



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# ST. PETERSBURG



CHURCHES • MUSIC

PALACES • HISTORY

RESTAURANTS • WALKS

HERMITAGE • ARCHITECTURE

CANALS • BALLET • HOTELS



THE GUIDES THAT SHOW YOU WHAT  
OTHERS ONLY TELL YOU

## St Petersburg Area by Area

This book divides central St Petersburg into five areas, each of which has its own chapter. Often the city's waterways create natural area boundaries but sometimes a main road defines the border. Most sights are concentrated within this part of town, but there are a number of places of interest just outside the colour-coded centre. These are covered in the chapter *Further Afield* (see pp124–131). The sights outside the city limits are described in *Beyond St Petersburg* (see pp140–165).



**VASILEVSKIY ISLAND**  
See pp56–63  
Street Finder maps 1, 5



**SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD**  
See pp114–123  
Street Finder maps 5, 6

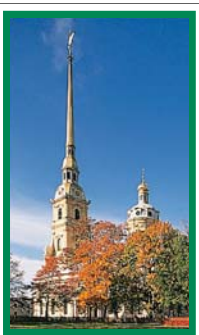
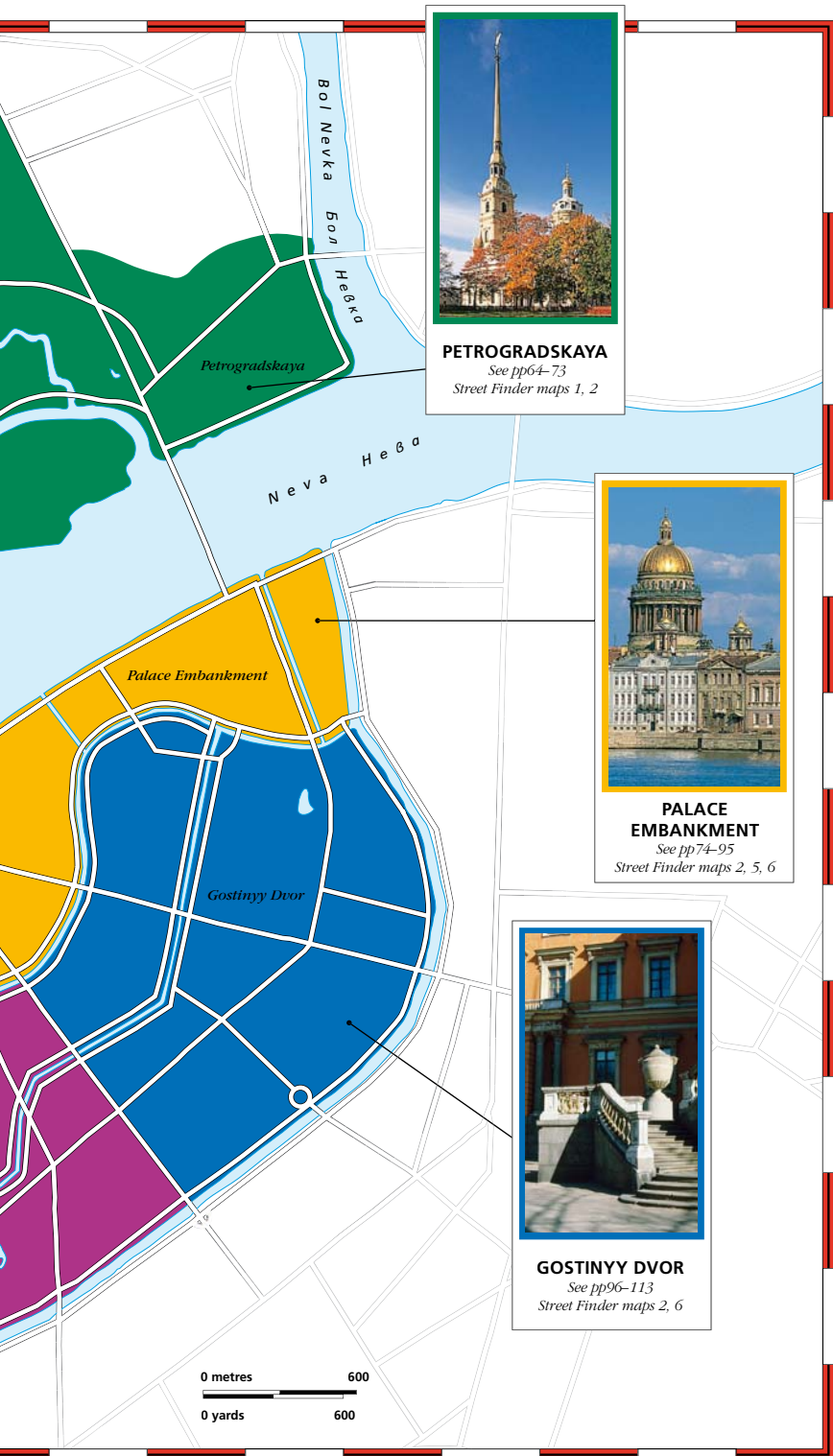
Malaya Neva  
Малая Нева



Vasilevskiy Island

Bolshaya Neva  
Большая Нева

Sennaya Ploshchad



**PETROGRADSKAYA**

*See pp64-73*

*Street Finder maps 1, 2*



**PALACE  
EMBANKMENT**

*See pp74-95*

*Street Finder maps 2, 5, 6*



**GOSTINY DVOR**

*See pp96-113*

*Street Finder maps 2, 6*

0 metres 600  
0 yards 600





EYEWITNESS TRAVEL  
ST PETERSBURG







EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# ST PETERSBURG

MAIN CONTRIBUTORS:  
CATHERINE PHILLIPS  
CHRISTOPHER AND MELANIE RICE





LONDON, NEW YORK,  
MELBOURNE, MUNICH AND DELHI  
www.dk.com

PROJECT EDITOR Anna Streiffert  
ART EDITOR Marisa Renzullo

EDITOR Ella Milroy

US EDITORS Mary Sutherland, Michael T. Wise  
DESIGNERS Gillian Andrews, Carolyn Hewitson,  
Paul Jackson, Elly King, Nicola Rodway  
VISUALIZER Joy Fitzsimmons

MAP CO-ORDINATORS Emily Green, David Pugh

PICTURE RESEARCH Brigitte Arora

DTP DESIGNERS Samantha Borland, Sarah Martin, Pamela Shiels

MAIN CONTRIBUTORS

Catherine Phillips, Christopher and Melanie Rice

PHOTOGRAPHERS

Demetrio Carrasco, John Heseltine

ILLUSTRATORS

Stephen Conlin, Maltings Partnership, Chris Orr & Associates,  
Paul Weston

Reproduced by Colourscan, Singapore  
Printed and bound by South China Printing Co. Ltd., China

First American Edition, 1998  
04 05 06 07 08 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Published in the United States by  
DK Publishing, Inc., 375 Hudson Street,  
New York, New York 10014

Reprinted with revisions 2000, 2001, 2004, 2007

Copyright 1998, 2007 © Dorling Kindersley Limited, London

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AND PAN-AMERICAN  
COPYRIGHT CONVENTIONS. NO PART OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE  
REPRODUCED, STORED IN A RETRIEVAL SYSTEM, OR TRANSMITTED IN ANY FORM  
OR BY ANY MEANS, ELECTRONIC, MECHANICAL, PHOTOCOPYING, RECORDING,  
OR OTHERWISE, WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE  
COPYRIGHT OWNER.

PUBLISHED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY DORLING KINDERSLEY LTD.

ISSN 1542-1554

ISBN 978-0-7566-2436-1

THROUGHOUT THIS BOOK, FLOORS ARE REFERRED TO IN ACCORDANCE  
WITH EUROPEAN USAGE, I.E. THE "FIRST FLOOR" IS ONE FLOOR UP.

Front cover main image: Golden cupolas at Tsarkoe Selo

**The information in this  
DK Eyewitness Travel Guide is checked regularly.**

Every effort has been made to ensure that this book is as up-to-date as possible at the time of going to press. Some details, however, such as telephone numbers, opening hours, prices, gallery hanging arrangements and travel information are liable to change. The publishers cannot accept responsibility for any consequences arising from the use of this book, nor for any material on third party websites, and cannot guarantee that any website address in this book will be a suitable source of travel information. We value the views and suggestions of our readers very highly. Please write to:

Publisher, DK Eyewitness Travel Guides,  
Dorling Kindersley, 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL, Great Britain.

## CONTENTS

HOW TO USE  
THIS GUIDE **6**



Bronze model of ship, a symbol  
of St Petersburg

## INTRODUCING ST PETERSBURG

FOUR GREAT DAYS IN  
ST PETERSBURG **10**

PUTTING  
ST PETERSBURG  
ON THE MAP **12**

THE HISTORY OF  
ST PETERSBURG **16**

ST PETERSBURG  
AT A GLANCE **32**

ST PETERSBURG  
THROUGH THE YEAR **50**

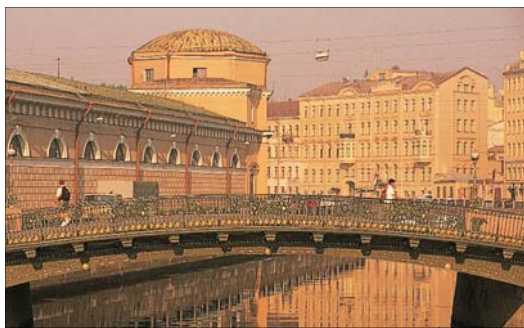


Petersburgers enjoying the snow  
outside the Admiralty

## ST PETERSBURG AREA BY AREA

VASILEVSKIY ISLAND  
**56**





Little Stable Bridge crossing the Moyka river

PETROGRADSKAYA  
**64**

PALACE EMBANKMENT  
**74**

GOSTINYY DVOR  
**96**

SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD  
**114**



Golden statues of the Grand Cascade at Peterhof

FURTHER AFIELD  
**124**

THREE  
GUIDED WALKS  
**132**

BEYOND  
ST PETERSBURG  
**140**

## TRAVELLERS' NEEDS

WHERE TO STAY  
**168**

RESTAURANTS AND  
CAFES **178**

SHOPS AND MARKETS  
**194**

ENTERTAINMENT IN  
ST PETERSBURG  
**200**

## SURVIVAL GUIDE

PRACTICAL  
INFORMATION  
**208**

GETTING TO  
ST PETERSBURG  
**218**

GETTING AROUND  
ST PETERSBURG  
**221**

ST PETERSBURG  
STREET FINDER  
**230**

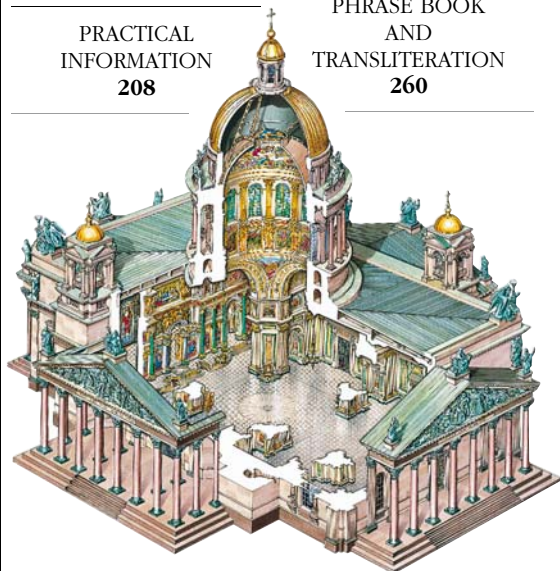
GENERAL INDEX **246**



15th-century icon of St George and the Dragon, Russian Museum

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS  
**258**

PHRASE BOOK  
AND  
TRANSLITERATION  
**260**



St Isaac's Cathedral, lavishly decorated inside with more than 40 different stones and minerals

# HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

This guide will help you to get the most from your visit to St Petersburg, providing expert recommendations as well as detailed practical information. *Introducing St Petersburg* maps the city and sets it in its geographical, historical and cultural context, with a quick-reference timeline on the history pages giving the dates of Russia's rulers and significant events. *St Petersburg at a Glance* is an overview of the city's main attractions. *St Petersburg Area by Area* starts on page 54 and describes all the important

sights, using maps, photographs and illustrations. The sights are arranged in two groups: those in the central districts and those a little further afield. The guided walks reveal three characteristics of the city – the canals, the Neva and the islands. *Beyond St Petersburg* describes sights requiring one- or two-day excursions. Hotel, restaurant, shopping and entertainment recommendations can be found in *Travellers' Needs*, while the *Survival Guide* includes tips on everything from transport and telephones to personal safety.

## FINDING YOUR WAY AROUND THE SIGHTSEEING SECTION

Each of the seven sightseeing areas is colour-coded for easy reference. Every chapter opens with an introduction to the area it covers, describing its history and character. For central districts, this is followed by a Street-

by-Street map illustrating a particularly interesting part of the area; for sights beyond the city limits, by a regional map. A simple numbering system relates sights to the maps. Important sights are covered by several pages.



The area shaded in pink is shown in greater detail on the Street-by-Street map.

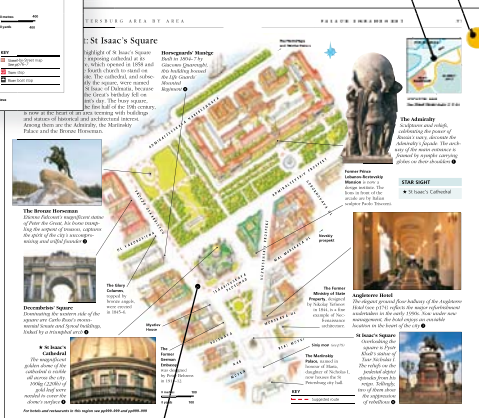
**2 Street-by-Street map**  
This gives a bird's eye view of interesting and important parts of each sightseeing area, with accurate drawings of all the buildings within them. The numbering of the sights ties in with the preceding area map and with the fuller descriptions on the pages that follow.

**1 Introduction to the area**  
For easy reference, the sights are numbered and plotted on an area map, with metro stations shown where helpful. The key sights (great buildings, museums and open-air sights) are listed by category.

A locator map shows where you are in relation to other areas of the city centre.

Each area has colour-coded thumb tabs.

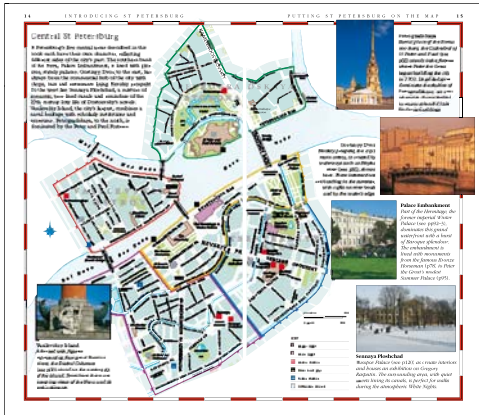
Locator map



A suggested route for a walk is shown in red.

### ST PETERSBURG AREA MAP

The coloured areas shown on this map (see pp14-15) are the five main sightseeing areas into which central St Petersburg has been divided for this guide. Each is covered in a full chapter in the St Petersburg Area by Area section (pp54-131). They are also shown on other maps throughout the book. In St Petersburg at a Glance (pp32-49), for example, they help you locate the most interesting museums and palaces or where to see the city's many delightfully designed bridges. The maps' coloured borders match the coloured thumb tabs on each page of the section.



Numbers refer to each sight's position on the area map and its place in the chapter.

Practical information lists all the information you need to visit every sight, including a map reference to the Street Finder maps (pp238-45).

### Detailed information on each sight

All the important sights are described individually. They are listed to follow the numbering on the area map at the start of the section. The key to the symbols summarizing practical information is on the back flap.

A Visitors' Checklist provides the practical information you will need to plan your visit.

**House of Fabergé**

The world-famous Fabergé dynasty was established in 1828 in the town of Stary Olginsk. The Fabergé family produced the most magnificent and valuable jeweled objects of the 19th and early 20th centuries. The Fabergé family's most famous work is the Fabergé eggs, which were made for the Russian Tsar and his family. The Fabergé family's work is now housed in the Fabergé Museum in St Petersburg.

**Mainly Moscovy**

St Petersburg was founded by Peter the Great in 1703. It was the first Russian city to be built on a riverbank. The city was named in honor of the Russian Tsar, Peter the Great. The city was the capital of the Russian Empire from 1713 to 1918. The city was destroyed by fire in 1704 and by the German army in 1941. The city was rebuilt and is now one of the most beautiful cities in the world.

**FABERGÉ EGGS**

In 1867, Fabergé designed the first Fabergé egg for the Russian Tsar. The egg was made of gold and was decorated with diamonds and rubies. The egg was given to the Tsar as a gift for his birthday. The Fabergé family continued to make eggs for the Tsar until 1917. The Fabergé family's work is now housed in the Fabergé Museum in St Petersburg.

**DEATH OF A POET**

The poet Alexander Pushkin was born in 1799 in the town of Tselar. He was a member of the nobility and was known for his poetry and prose. He was killed in a duel in 1837. His death was a great loss to the Russian people. His work is still read and admired today.

**Palace Square**

Palace Square is one of the largest squares in St Petersburg. It was built in the 18th century and is now a major center of the city. The square is home to the Winter Palace, the main residence of the Russian Tsars. The square is also home to the Alexander Pushkin Museum and the State Hermitage Museum.

**Literary Café**

The Literary Café is a famous meeting place for writers and artists in St Petersburg. It was founded in 1836 and has been a center of literary life ever since. Many famous Russian writers, including Pushkin, Dostoevsky, and Tolstoy, were members of the café.

Story boxes highlight unique aspects or historical connections of a particular sight.

**4 St Petersburg's major sights** These are given two or more full pages in the sightseeing area in which they are found. Buildings of interesting architecture are dissected to reveal their interiors; museums and galleries have colour-coded floorplans to help you find important exhibits.

**St Isaac's Cathedral**

St Isaac's Cathedral is one of the most famous buildings in St Petersburg. It was designed by the architect Fedot Plokhin and was completed in 1817. The cathedral is a masterpiece of Neoclassical architecture and is known for its massive dome, which is the second largest in the world. The interior of the cathedral is also a work of art, with its walls covered in mosaics and frescoes.

**St Isaac's Cathedral**

The cathedral is a masterpiece of Neoclassical architecture and is known for its massive dome, which is the second largest in the world. The interior of the cathedral is also a work of art, with its walls covered in mosaics and frescoes.

Stars indicate the best features or works of art.





# INTRODUCING ST PETERSBURG



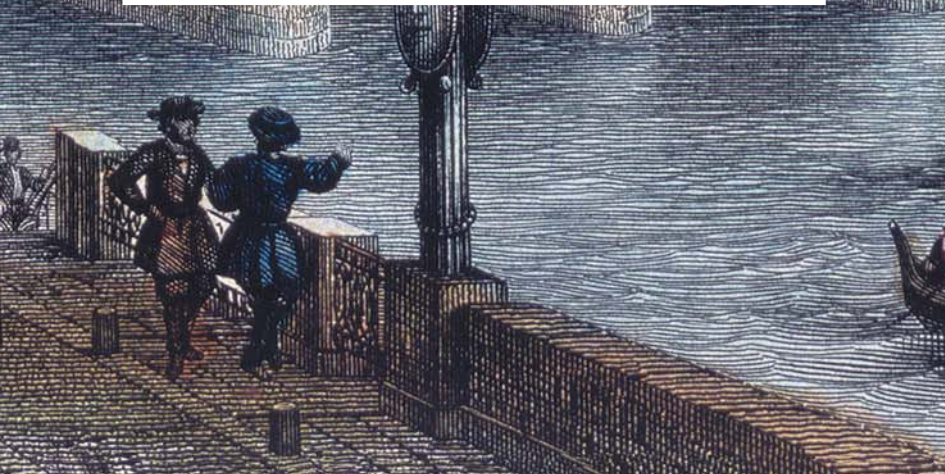
FOUR GREAT DAYS IN  
ST PETERSBURG 10-11

PUTTING ST PETERSBURG  
ON THE MAP 12-15

THE HISTORY OF ST PETERSBURG 16-31

ST PETERSBURG AT A GLANCE 32-49

ST PETERSBURG THROUGH THE YEAR 50-53



# FOUR GREAT DAYS IN ST PETERSBURG

In just 300 years St Petersburg has had many faces. Peter the Great's folly, built on a swamp and intended to turn Russia's face towards the West, soon became a magnificent city reflecting the majesty of the Russian Empire. Then it was the "cradle of the Revolution", where Lenin came to power. During the Second World War it became a symbol of



The victory monument

national pride. Today it is Russia's cultural capital, with a wonderfully preserved heritage and an international arts programme. Taken together, these four itineraries encompass the city's sight-seeing highlights. Individually, they show the influences that shaped the city: imperial, Russian and Soviet. The price guides include the cost of travel, food and admission.



Rastrelli's masterly main staircase at the Winter Palace

## IMPERIAL CITY

- Art and opulence
- Grand squares and views
- Remembering Rasputin

TWO ADULTS allow at least US\$215

### Morning

The day starts at the centre of the city with the Baroque **Winter Palace** (see pp92-3), once the official residence of the imperial family and now the heart of the **Hermitage** museum (see pp84-93). Concentrate on the magnificent state rooms, where the Tsars received important guests. Do not miss the view over vast **Palace Square** (see p83), which incorporates the glorious sweep of the General Staff Building, formerly home to the state ministries and now part of the museum. Relax with a leisurely walk along the embankment to **Krokodil** (see p186) for a light lunch.

### Afternoon

Head back along Galernaya ulitsa to **Decembrists' Square** (see p78) – the **Bronze Horseman**, a statue of Peter the Great, rears up at its centre. There are fine views across the river to Vasilevskiy Island, lined with rich mansions and handsome institutions.

Turn round, and take in **St Isaac's Cathedral** (see pp80-1), topped by a gilded dome. It took from 1818 to 1858 to construct this colossal structure, which, since the Soviet era, has been designated a museum.

Under 1 km (half a mile) west, the **Yusupov Palace** (see p120) has an exhibition on Grigoriy Rasputin, the "holy man" murdered here by Prince Felix Yusupov. Dine in the garden pavilion of the palace at **Noble Nest** (see p188) or, for a more modest outlay, at **1913** (see p186) – the year the Romanovs celebrated 300 years on the throne.

## RUSSIAN CITY

- Icons and incense
- A traditional lunch
- Shopping for souvenirs

TWO ADULTS allow at least US\$180

### Morning

This itinerary leads you to the best traditional Russian sights of St Petersburg, a city where European influences can be more evident than Russian. Start at the **Russian Museum** (see pp104-7), the world's finest collection of Russian art. Marvel at the **Church on Spilled Blood's** (see pp100-1) glittering interior, then head to **Kalinka-Malinka** (see p187) for a traditional Russian lunch.



The Russian Revival-style Church on Spilled Blood

## Afternoon

Inspired by the morning's sights, nip across to the **Souvenir Market** (see p199), which sells everything from icons to fur hats.

Then take the green metro line from Gostinyy Dvor to Plushchad Aleksandra Nevskovo to **Alexander Nevsky Monastery** (see pp130–1). Many of Russia's notables, including Tchaikovsky and Dostoevsky, are buried here. As the afternoon fades, you may like to attend a magical candlelit choral service at the Church of the Annunciation.

Round off the day with a visit to nearby **Slavyanskiy stil** (see p191), a shop selling wonderful Russian linen.

In the evening, visit the ballet (see pp202–3) or dine among folk dancers at **St Petersburg** (see p188). For both, book ahead.

## A FAMILY DAY OUT

- **Awesome views**
- **Awesome specimens**
- **Food in a forest**
- **Skating or the circus**

**FAMILY OF 4** allow at least US\$130

## Morning

The day starts with a stiff climb up to the colonnade of **St Isaac's Cathedral** (see pp80–1) for panoramic city views. Then cross the Neva to the **Strelka** (see pp58–9) of Vasilevskiy Island to take in one of the museums there (see p60): the **Zoological**, the **Naval** or – if your family likes pickled freaks and weird wonders – the **Kunstammer**.

A pleasant walk across the river takes you to Petrogradskaya (see pp64–73). Head to the inexpensive **Pelmeni Bar** for a filling lunch or, for something lighter, try vegetarian Troitskiy Most (see p193).

## Afternoon

The focus of Petrogradskaya is the **Peter and Paul Fortress** (see pp66–7), with its opulent cathedral and grim history. Attractions include the tombs of the Romanovs, prison



The still-operational mint at Peter and Paul Fortress

cells, displays on the history of the city, Peter the Great's rowing boat, and a rampart climb. In summer, the park surrounding the fortress has all kinds of family attractions.

Also in the park is **Zver** (see p185), a restaurant surrounded by trees where adults can relax while their children run around.

After supper, take the metro to Krestovskiy Ostrov, then a short walk to the western spit of **Yelagin Island** (see pp136–7), where there are fine sunsets and an ice rink in winter. Or, if it is too cold, how about a visit to the **Circus** (see p201)?

## SOVIET CITY

- **Revolutionary heritage sites**
- **Monuments to the People**
- **Soviet-themed dining**

**TWO ADULTS** allow at least US\$90

## Morning

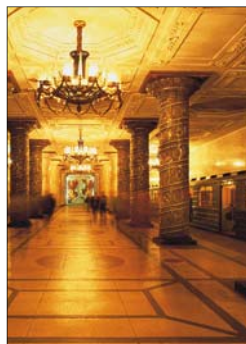
To indulge a fascination for Leningrad, "Cradle of the Revolution", start at the city centre's edge at the **Smolnyy Institute** (see p128), home of the Revolution and later of the Communist Party. Opposite, catch bus No. 46 or No. 76 and ride past the monument to Dzerzhinsky, father of the Soviet secret police, past the **Field of Mars** (see p94) where the dead of the Revolution are buried, and across the river to the **Museum of Russian Political History** (see p72). The **Cruiser Aurora** (see p73), whose guns

sounded the 1917 Revolution, is moored a short distance away. For lunch, Georgian **Salkhino** (see p185) is nearby.

## Afternoon

A little further north, the small **Kirov Museum** (see p72) is devoted to the head of the city's Communist Party, Sergey Kirov, whose assassination in 1934 prompted a wave of executions.

To appreciate the Soviet glorification of the People's achievements, take the metro to Moskovskaya and the **Victory Monument** (see p131), whose awesome underground Memorial Hall shows life during the Siege of Leningrad. Then take the metro back to Tekhnologicheskoye Institute and ride the red line between Avtovo and Plushchad Vostaniya, where each station tells a part of the history of the city (see p214). Finally, dine at **Lenin's Mating Call** (see p188) or **Russian Kitsch** (see p184).



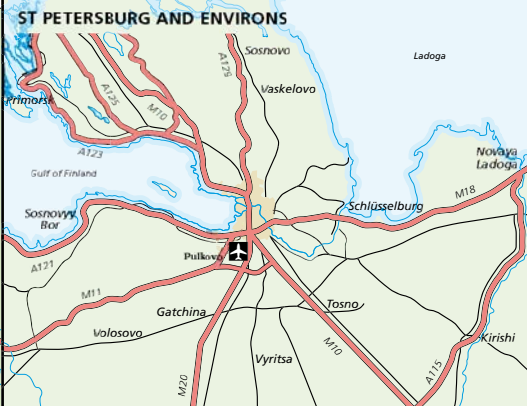
The Avtovo metro station celebrating post-war car production

## Putting St Petersburg on the Map

The Russian Federation, or Russia as it is usually known, is the world's largest country, covering an area of 17.4 million sq km (6.7 million sq miles). Situated in its north-west corner, St Petersburg is Russia's second city, with a population of just under five million. Once Russia's capital and known as its "Window on the West" (see pp20–21), the city was built on the marshy lands where the Neva joins the Gulf of Finland. Of the 12 countries bordering Russia, Estonia and Finland are St Petersburg's closest neighbours.







**St Petersburg and Environs**  
*St Petersburg has good rail links to many interesting sights in the vicinity, see pages 228–9.*

# RUSSIAN FEDERATION

## KAZAKHSTAN



Infrared satellite image of St Petersburg, Russia

CASPIAN SEA TURKMENISTAN



## Central St Petersburg

St Petersburg's five central areas described in this book each have their own character, reflecting different sides of the city's past. The southern bank of the Neva, Palace Embankment, is lined with glorious, stately palaces. Gostinyy Dvor, to the east, has always been the commercial hub of the city with shops, bars and restaurants lining Nevskiy prospekt. To the west lies Sennaya Ploshchad, a mixture of romantic, tree-lined canals and reminders of the 19th-century low life of Dostoevsky's novels. Vasilevskiy Island, the city's largest, combines a naval heritage with scholarly institutions and museums. Petrogradskaya, to the north, is dominated by the Peter and Paul Fortress.



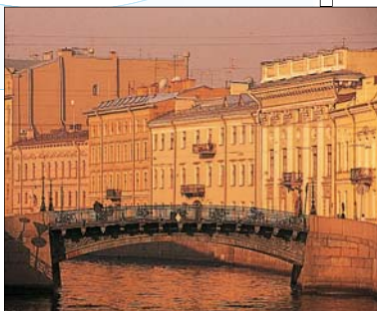
### Vasilevskiy Island

Adorned with figures representing four great Russian rivers, the Rostral Columns (see p60) stand on the eastern tip of the island. From here there are sweeping views of the Neva and its embankments.





**Petrogradskaya**  
 Burial place of the Romanov tsars, the Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul (see p68) stands in the fortress where Peter the Great began building the city in 1703. Its gilded spire dominates the skyline of Petrogradskaya, an area otherwise characterized by many splendid Style-Moderne buildings.



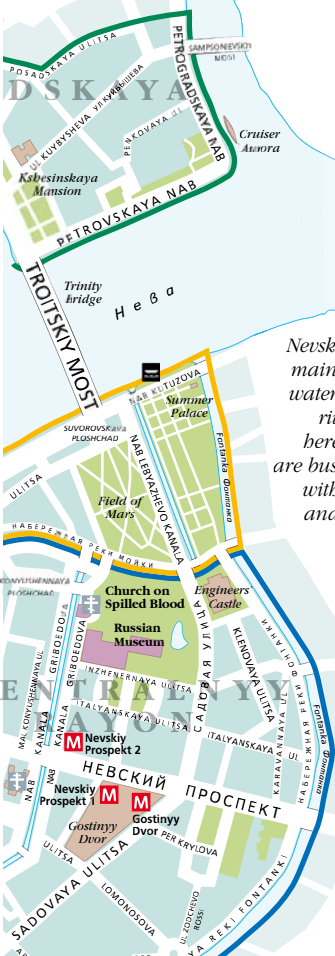
**Gostiny Dvor**  
 Nevskiy prospekt, the city's main artery, is crossed by waterways such as Moyka river (see p36), shown here. These intersections are bustling in the summer, with cafés on river boats and by the water's edge.



**Palace Embankment**  
 Part of the Hermitage, the former imperial Winter Palace (see pp92–3), dominates this grand waterfront with a burst of Baroque splendour. The embankment is lined with monuments from the famous Bronze Horseman (p78) to Peter the Great's modest Summer Palace (p95).



**Sennaya Ploshchad**  
 Yusopov Palace (see p120) as ornate interiors and houses an exhibition on Gregory Rasputin. The surrounding area, with quiet streets lining its canals, is perfect for walks during the atmospheric White Nights.



**KEY**

- Major sight
- Main sight
- M** Metro station
- River boat pier
- Police station
- Orthodox church



# THE HISTORY OF ST PETERSBURG

**F**ounded in 1703, within ten years St Petersburg had become capital of the vast Russian empire and quickly gained a reputation as one of Europe's most beautiful cities. In the 20th century it underwent three name changes, three revolutions and a 900-day siege. For a city less than 300 years old, it has an amazing history.

Some 850 years before St Petersburg became capital of Russia, local Slavic tribes invited the Viking chieftain Rurik to rule them. His successor founded Kiev, which grew into a great principedom. In 988 Grand Prince Vladimir adopted Orthodox Christianity with profound consequences; Orthodoxy was to become a cornerstone of Russian identity. Paradoxically, Russia only emerged as a united entity during the 250-year domination of the Muslim Mongols. In 1237 these fierce tribes conquered all the principalities except Novgorod. In the 14th century the Mongols chose Moscow's power-hungry grand prince, Ivan I (1325–40), to collect tribute from other



Ivan IV "the Terrible"

Within 50 years, an army led by Moscow's Grand Prince Dmitriy Donskoy won a first victory over the Mongols, and the idea of a Russian nation was born.

During the long reign of Ivan III (1462–1505) the Mongols were finally vanquished and Moscow's prestige increased. Ivan the Terrible (1533–84) was the first to be called "Tsar of All the Russias".

Yet his reign, which began in glory, ended in disaster. Ivan killed his only heir, and the so-called Time of Troubles followed as Russia came under a succession of weak rulers and Polish usurpers invaded Moscow.

## THE FIRST ROMANOVS

To end this strife, in 1613 the leading citizens chose Mikhail Romanov to be tsar, thus initiating the 300-year Romanov rule. Under Mikhail, Russia recovered from her upheavals, but his greatest legacy was his son Aleksey. Intelligent and pious, Aleksey modernized the state, encouraging an influx of foreign architects, codifying laws and asserting the power of the state over the church.



Mongol warriors in a 14th-century manuscript illustration

subjugated principalities. This sealed the fate of the Mongols for, as Moscow thrived under their benevolence, she also became a real threat.



Boris Godunov

## TIMELINE

862 Rurik establishes Viking stronghold at Novgorod		1147 Moscow is founded		1480 Ivan III stops paying tribute to Mongols		1605–13 Time of Troubles			
863 Cyril and Methodius create early version of Cyrillic		1462–1505 Reign of Ivan III							
800		1000		1200		1400		1600	
988 Prince Vladimir converts to Orthodox Christianity		1108 Town of Vladimir is founded		1223 First Mongol raid		1242 Alexander Nevsky defeats the Teutonic Knights		1533–84 Reign of Ivan IV the Terrible	
		1240 Mongol rule established in Rus		1598 Boris Godunov claims title of tsar after 12 years as regent				1613 Mikhail Romanov becomes first tsar of the Romanov dynasty	

### PETER THE GREAT

In the transition from a medieval to a more modern state, the future Peter the Great, founder of St Petersburg, was born. After his father Aleksey's death, Peter's childhood was overshadowed by severe rivalry between his mother's family, the Naryshkins, and that of his father's first wife, the Miloslavskiys. At the age of ten Peter ascended the throne, but the Streltsy Guards, influenced by the Miloslavskiys, started a bloody revolt. As a result his sickly half-brother Ivan became his co-tsar, and Ivan's sister Sophia their regent. The memory of seeing his family brutally killed caused his hatred of Moscow and distrust of its conservative, scheming society.

When Ivan died in 1696, the 24-year-old Peter had grown to a giant of a man with a tempestuous combination of willpower and energy. Long hours

spent drilling toy soldiers as a child developed into a full-scale reform of the Russian army. But Peter's dream was of a Russian navy. In 1697, he went on a European tour to study shipbuilding and other wondrous achievements. To everyone's dismay the young tsar spent more hours working at the docks than socializing at court. On his return to Russia he lost no time in enforcing westernizing reforms.



Peter the Great (1682–1725)

### A NEW CAPITAL

It was Peter's determination to found a northern port with an unrestricted passage to the Baltic that led to war with Sweden,

at the time one of the strongest countries in Europe. By May 1703 Peter had secured the Neva river and began to build the Peter and Paul Fortress and a shipyard opposite (*see pp20–21*). Only an autocrat with Peter's drive could have succeeded in building a



View of St Petersburg in the early 17th century, with the Admiralty shipyard to the left

### TIMELINE

**1672** Birth of Peter the Great at Kolomenskoe Palace, Moscow

**1689** Peter banishes Sophia to Novodevichy Monastery, Moscow

**1697–8** Peter tours western Europe

**1698** Peter destroys the Streltsy Guards (*see p20*).

**1703** St Petersburg is founded

**1712** Seat of government moves to St Petersburg

1680

**1682** The Streltsy rebellion. Peter becomes co-tsar with half-brother Ivan V, under regency of his half-sister Sophia



1690

**1696** Ivan V dies; Peter becomes sole ruler.

*Sophia, regent 1682–9*

1700

**1700** Start of Northern War against Sweden

**1709** Victory over Charles XII of Sweden at Battle of Poltava

1710

**1714** Peter forbids the use of stone in buildings, except in St Petersburg

**LIFE AT ELIZABETH'S COURT**

When Elizabeth was not busy looking over architectural plans, she would lie around on her bed, gossiping with a group of ladies whose chief task it was to tickle her feet. Her restless nature meant that her courtiers had to endure endless hunts and skating parties, and were required to keep her company at all hours. Her riotous cross-dressing masquerades were notorious, as was her vast wardrobe, allegedly containing over 15,000 dresses.



**Tsarina Elizabeth going for a stroll at Tsarskoe Selo, surrounded by eager courtiers**

**THE PETTICOAT PERIOD**

For most of the rest of the 18th century Russia was ruled by women, whose taste did much to set the celebrated architectural tone of St Petersburg.

During the brief reigns of Peter's wife Catherine I (1725–27) and his grandson Peter II (1727–30), the court abandoned this frontier city for the more comfortable life in Moscow. But when the throne passed to Anna, daughter of Peter's co-tsar Ivan, she decided to create a recognizably European court in St Petersburg. Anna was 37 at the time, and had spent most of her life in Germany. This was obvious in her choice of ministers and favourites, of whom many were German. Fashion and style, however, were imported from France and opera from Italy. Though she herself was serious, plain and somewhat cruel, Anna did much to put the court on a footing with the most frivolous in Europe, as well as encouraging a flowering of civilization.

Tsarina Elizabeth, daughter of Peter the Great, was the ideal successor to this twittering court. Elizabeth was attractive, energetic and cheerful, a combination that endeared her to almost everyone, especially the Guards who helped secure her place on the throne. She left the affairs of state to a series of well chosen advisors. The only element of seriousness lay in Elizabeth's perhaps surprising piety, which at times led her to retire temporarily into a convent. Her chief legacy is the splendid Baroque architecture she commissioned, mainly designed by her favourite architect Rastrelli (*see p93*).

city on this fetid bogland, where daylight and building materials were in short supply and disastrous floodings regular. More than 40,000 Swedish prisoners-of-war and peasants laboured and perished here, their bones contributing to the city's foundations.

Whether or not it was always Peter's intention to make this his new capital, it only became possible after his decisive victory at Poltava in 1709 put an end to the Swedish threat. St Petersburg was named capital of Russia in 1712 and, by Peter's death in 1725, there were 40,000 inhabitants in the city and many more in the surrounding labour encampments.



**Elizabeth (1741–61)**

**1721** Peace of Nystad ends war with Sweden

**1733** Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul is finished after 12 years' work

**1738** Russia's first ballet school is founded in St Petersburg

**1745** Tsarevich Peter marries the future Catherine the Great

**1757** St Petersburg Academy of Arts is founded

**1720**

**1730**

**1740**

**1750**

**1717** Peter travels to Holland and France

**1725** Catherine I is empress after death of Peter the Great

**1730–40**  
Reign of Anna

**1727–30** Reign of Peter II



**1741** Anna's successor Ivan VI is deposed; Elizabeth takes power, supported by Guards' officers

*Anna Ivanovna, daughter of Ivan V*

**1754** Rastrelli's Winter Palace is begun

# A Window on the West

Determined to drag his country out of the medieval period, and inspired by the few westerners he met in Moscow, Peter the Great was the first tsar to travel to Europe. He returned with many ideas for reforms and architectural novelties which he put into practice in his new city. In 1710, when the Swedish threat was over, the reluctant imperial family and government were moved to this chilly, damp outland. But Peter was adamant and soon a rational street plan, stone buildings and academies made St Petersburg a thriving capital in which fashions and discoveries from Europe were tried out before filtering through to the rest of Russia.



**EXTENT OF THE CITY**

1712 Today

## PLAN OF THE NEW CITY

This map of 1712 shows Peter's original plan for his capital, with Vasilevskiy Island as centre. This was abandoned due to the hazards of crossing the Neva, and the city spread out around the Admiralty instead.



### The Carpenter Tsar

During his 1697–8 tour of Europe, Peter (to the left in this picture) spent months at the Deptford Docks, labouring with his men to learn the basics of ship building.

Based on Amsterdam, the original city grid was meant to follow a strict network of canals but this had to change (see p57).



Menshikov palace



### New Fashions

Peter's desire to westernize Russia led to a rule forcing his courtiers to have their bushy beards shaved off.

## THE STRELTSY REBELLION

As a result of a malicious rumour that Peter's relatives planned the murder of his half-brother Ivan, in 1682 the Streltsy Guard regiments invaded the Kremlin. A horrifying massacre took place in front of the 10-year old Peter who saw his adviser and members of his family murdered. This traumatic event is probably what caused Peter's facial tic and certainly his wish to build another capital city. In 1698 he took a terrible revenge by torturing over a thousand Streltsy Guards to death.



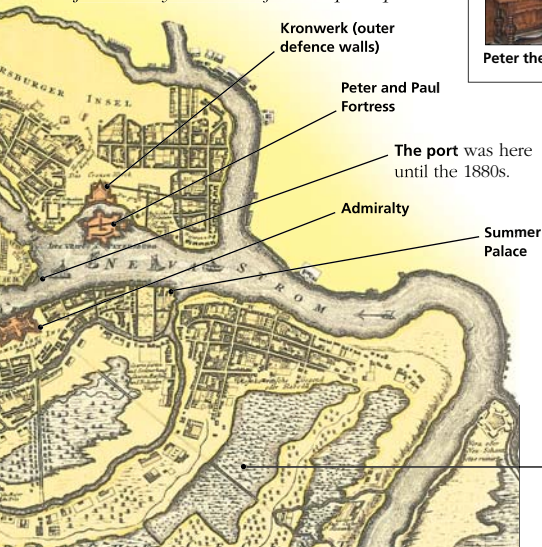
Brutal murders in the Kremlin, 1682





### The Battle of Poltava

The struggle with Sweden for control over the Baltic led to the Great Northern War. Nine years after the embarrassing defeat at Narva, Peter the Great's army reforms bore fruit. In 1709 he won a decisive battle over Charles XII at Poltava, and thereby Russia's first victory over a major European power.



### WHERE TO SEE PETER THE GREAT'S CITY

Some of the buildings from the early St Petersburg still exist in the city centre, including the rustic Peter the Great's Cabin (p73), the Summer Palace (p95) and the Baroque Menshikov Palace (p62). Much of Peter and Paul Fortress (pp66–7) also dates from this time. It is also well worth visiting Monplaisir, Peter's first home at Peterhof (p150).



Peter the Great's workshop, the Summer Palace



### Wine Goblet

The tsar, who could hold his drink, enjoyed pressing alcohol on his guests until they passed out. This elegant crystal goblet belonged to his close friend Alexander Menshikov and is engraved with his coat of arms.

Marshy soil and a lack of local stone made construction difficult. Thousands of labourers died during the first stages.



### Mice Bury the Cat

Coloured woodcuts, lubki, served as political cartoons in Peter's day. The tsar was always portrayed as a cat on account of his moustache.

### Catherine I

After an unsuccessful first marriage, Peter was drawn to a Lithuanian girl who had followed the army back from the wars in 1704. Her healthy good looks were brought to the tsar's attention by Alexander Menshikov (see p62). Although only two daughters survived, their marriage was happy and Catherine succeeded Peter as the first woman on Russia's throne.



**CATHERINE THE GREAT**

Catherine, a German princess, was chosen by Elizabeth as wife for her successor, the petty-minded Peter III. When Peter ascended the throne in



Catherine the Great in 1762

1761 Catherine had resided in Russia for 18 years and was fully fluent in Russian. She had made it her duty to steep herself in the Russian culture which she later came to adore. Six months into Peter's reign, Catherine and her allies in the Imperial Guard deposed the tsar. He was assassinated within days and she was crowned Catherine II.

By Catherine's death at the age of 67, her reputation as an enlightened leader (see p24) had been overshadowed by her illiberal reaction to the news of the French Revolution in 1789 and by scandalous rumours concerning her later love-affairs. However, she left a country vastly enlarged after successful campaigns against Turkey and Poland.

**WAR AND PEACE**

During the Napoleonic Wars, under Catherine's grandson Alexander I, Russia finally took her place alongside the other great European powers.

Despite his part in the murder of his father Paul, much was expected of the handsome new tsar who was infected by the ideals of enlightened government. Russia was by now desperately in need of reform. Of particular concern was the plight of the peasantry, who were tied to the land in serfdom.

However, the necessities of war subsumed everything, and no inroads were made against the Russian autocracy during Alexander I's reign.

Determined to harness the wave of Russian patriotism, Alexander joined Britain and marched against Napoleon in Austria in 1805. After the crushing defeat at the battle of Austerlitz, however, the inexperienced tsar retreated, his army having lost 11,000 men.

At the Peace of Tilsit, signed in 1807, Napoleon divided Europe into French and Russian spheres, lulling Alexander into a false sense of security. In 1812 the French emperor invaded Russia, but was defeated by its size and climate. The Russian army followed his forces to Paris, taking part in the allied campaign which led Napoleon to abdicate in 1814. In celebration, Alexander commissioned a series of imposing public edifices in a fitting Empire style.



Murder of Paul I, 1801. Despite all his precautions, Catherine's unstable, paranoid son was murdered in a coup in his own fortified palace (see p101)

**TIMELINE**

<p><b>1762</b> Death of Elizabeth. Peter III becomes emperor but is murdered after six months. His wife takes the throne as Catherine II</p>	<p><b>1783</b> Annexation of the Crimea</p>	<p><b>1787-92</b> 2nd Russo-Turkish War</p>	<p><b>1801</b> Paul I murdered. Alexander I becomes tsar</p>	<p><b>1805-1807</b> War with France ends with Treaty of Tilsit</p>
--	---	---	--	--

1760

1780

1800

**1767**  
Catherine II publishes her *Bolsboy Nakaz*

**1773-5**  
Pugachev Rebellion

**1768-74** 1st Russo-Turkish War

**1782**  
Falconet's statue, the Bronze Horseman, is completed

**1796** Death of Catherine II; Paul I accedes

*Alexander I (1801-25)*



**1812** Napoleon invades Russia

**1816** Alexander I clamps down on reforms



Decembrist rebels defeated by tsarist troops, 1825

### THE DECEMBRIST REBELLION

Officers of the Russian army who had witnessed the freedoms of democratic Europe were frustrated by Alexander's failure to consider constitutional reform. When his stern brother Nicholas was declared tsar in 1825, these liberals rallied their soldiers to support the older brother Constantine, who had given up his rights to the throne, in the hope that he would be more open-minded. They made a stand on 14th December on what is now Decembrists' Square (see p 78). Troops loyal to the tsar were instructed to fire on the rebels, killing hundreds before the leaders surrendered. The new tsar, Nicholas I, treated them with the severity which was to become the hallmark of his reign. Five leading figures were hanged, and over a hundred exiled to Siberia.

### A CITY OF RICH AND POOR

For much of the 19th century, a walk along Nevskiy prospekt offered a microcosm of an increasingly divided society. Striding past drunks, beggars and prostitutes, the city's courtiers, cocky young officers and leading citizens headed for shops selling imported fashionable accessories, or to the distinguished delicatessen Yeliseev's to buy caviar and champagne. They often lived above their means, mortgaging their serfs and lands to keep up with the astronomical costs of their luxurious lives. This was also a city in which the salary of a low ranking government clerk was never sufficient to feed a family. In the countryside, tension was growing among the serfs tied to the large estates of the aristocracy. With such blatant inequality, growing pressure for political reform was inevitable.

After the unrelenting autocracy of Nicholas I, the "Iron Tsar", liberals welcomed the reign of his fair-minded son Alexander II. In 1861, the tsar passed the Edict of Emancipation, abolishing serfdom, but requiring peasants to buy their land at far from advantageous terms. Thus industrialization finally took off as peasants flocked to the big cities to work in factories, only to be met by even worse living conditions.

### THE NAPOLEONIC INVASION

Napoleon's Grand Army of 600,000 men reached Moscow in September 1812, after the victory at Borodino, but was defeated by the tactics of non-engagement devised by the great Russian hero General Kutuzov. Finding himself in a city abandoned by its rulers and set on fire by its people, and with the Russian winter ahead, Napoleon was forced into a retreat over the frozen countryside. He eventually reached the border, with only 30,000 men left alive.



French army retreating from Moscow 1812

**1820** Abolition of Masonic and secret societies

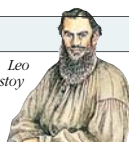
**1833** Pushkin publishes *The Bronze Horseman*

**1855** Death of Nicholas I; Alexander II succeeds him

**1853-6** Crimean War

*Leo Tolstoy*

**1865-9** Tolstoy writes *War and Peace*



**1820**

**1840**

**1860**

**1825** The Decembrist Rebellion. Nicholas I becomes tsar

**1861** Emancipation of serfs

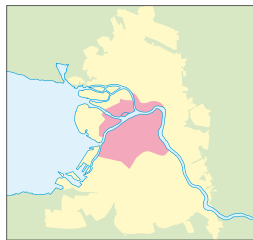
**1818** Construction of St Isaac's Cathedral starts

**1851** The "Nicholas Railway" opens between Moscow and St Petersburg

**1864** Reforms in local government, law and education

## The Enlightened Empress

Born a minor German princess, Catherine II was a learned and energetic woman. She recognized the importance of the great Enlightenment philosophers Voltaire and Diderot, with whom she corresponded. She bought impressive collections of European art for the Hermitage (see pp84–93), libraries for Russia's scholars and talked much about reducing the burden on Russia's serfs. However, a peasant uprising in the 1770s and news of the French Revolution in 1789 put paid to her liberal notions and, when she died, the majority of Russians were just as badly off as before.



### EXTENT OF THE CITY

1790 Today



### Royal Guards Swear Allegiance

On 28 June 1762, Catherine usurped the throne of her unpopular husband Peter III in a palace coup. The guards regiments flocked to support her and the tsar was assassinated on 6 July.

**The Temple** alludes to Catherine's passion for Neo-Classical architecture.

**The medal** is presented to Count Orlov for his victory over the Turks at Chesma in 1770.

### CATHERINE THE GREAT

Catherine II "the Great" (1762–96) pursued an expansionist foreign policy. Russia's first naval victory, leading to the annexation of the Crimea, is commemorated allegorically on this fabric.



### Catherine's Instructions

In 1767 the 36-year-old Catherine published her 22-chapter Great Instruction (Bolshoy Nakaz). The book is a collection of ideas on which a reform of Russia's legal system was to be based.

**Count Alexey Orlov**, brother of Catherine's one-time lover Grigoriy, played an important role in her takeover of the throne.



### Pretender Pugachev

The greatest threat to Catherine's reign was caused by the Cossack Pugachev who claimed to be Peter III. He was arrested, but escaped to lead a widespread peasant uprising which broke out in 1773 and only ended with his execution in 1775.



### The New Academy of Sciences

*Catherine, who founded over 25 major academic institutions in Russia, also commissioned new buildings for those already existing. Quarenghi built the Neo-Classical Academy of Sciences in 1783–5.*

**Catherine** is portrayed as Pallas Athena, goddess of wisdom and warfare, with her attributes of a shield and helmet.



**Grecian Hall at Pavlovsk, created by Charles Cameron in 1782–6**



### Empire-Style Vase (1790)

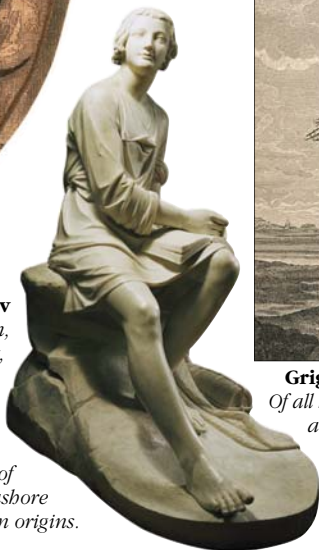
*Porcelain was much prized at court. In 1744 the first Russian producer, the Imperial Porcelain Factory, opened in St Petersburg.*

**The fabric**, used for a screen, was made by the Pernons factory, Lyons, in 1770.



### Mikhail Lomonosov

*A philosopher, historian, linguist and scientist, Lomonosov (1711–65) personified the intellectual enlightenment of 18th-century Russia (see p61). This sculpture of him as a boy by the seashore refers to his fisherman origins.*



### Grigoriy Potemkin (1739–91)

*Of all her lovers, Catherine respected and admired Prince Potemkin the most. He was a successful general and an influential counsellor. They remained friends until his death.*



Alexander II was murdered by a revolutionary group in 1881. Tragically, he is said to have had the plans for a Russian parliament in his pocket

### THE DEATH OF TSARIST RUSSIA

Pressure for reform had built up such a head of steam that in 1881, when still no radical changes had taken place, a revolutionary group murdered Alexander II. The reign of Alexander III was one of rabid reaction. The press was under strict censorship and the secret police more active than ever. But workers began to get organized and opposition was growing. Nicholas II took over a country on the verge of breakdown, in spite of the rapid industrialization

### WORLD OF ART MOVEMENT



Costume design by  
Leon Bakst, 1911

The oppressive political climate at the turn of the century did not prevent art from flourishing. A small group of St Petersburg artists, including Bakst and Benois, grew into an influential creative movement under the inspired leadership of Sergey Diaghilev. Western art was introduced in their stylish *World of Art* magazine, while their stage designs and costumes for the Ballets Russes (see p118) brought Russian culture to the west.

of the 1890s. The unsuccessful war with Japan (1904–5) was followed by “Bloody Sunday”. On 9th January 1905 a peaceful demonstration carried a petition to the tsar only to be met by bullets. News of the massacre spread like wildfire and the 1905 Revolution broke out with strikes all over Russia. To avert further disaster, Nicholas II promised basic civil rights and an elected Duma (parliament) with

the right to veto legislation. However, the tsar simply dissolved the parliament whenever it displeased him. This high-handed behaviour, along with the royal family’s unpopular intimate friendship with Rasputin (see p121), further damaged the Romanovs’ reputation.

The outbreak of World War I brought a surge of patriotism which the tsar sought to ride. But, by late 1916, Russia had lost three and a half million men, morale at the front was low and food supplies at home scarce.



Red Army  
badge

### REVOLUTION AND CIVIL WAR

In February 1917 strikes broke out in the capital, now renamed Petrograd. The tsar was forced to abdicate, his family put under arrest and a Provisional Government set up. But revolutionaries returning from exile organized themselves and, in October, an armed revolution overthrew the government (see pp28–9).

### TIMELINE

**1881** Alexander II is assassinated by the “People’s Will” group. Alexander III becomes tsar.

**1902** Lenin publishes *What is to be Done?*

**1898** Social-Democratic Workers’ party is founded. Russian museum opens



*The Romanov family in 1913*

**1913** 300th anniversary of Romanov rule

**1880**

**1900**

**1881–2** Anti-semitic pogroms

**1887** Lenin’s brother is hanged for attempt on the tsar’s life

**1894** Alexander III dies, Nicholas II accedes

**1903** Pro-violence Bolsheviks (under Lenin) secede from Social-Democratic Workers’ party

**1904–5** Russo-Japanese War

**1905** The 1905 Revolution is followed by the inauguration of the first Duma in 1906

**1914** Outbreak of WWI; St Petersburg changes name to Petrograd

The leading Bolshevik party proved to be as careless of democracy as the tsar but, in March 1918, they kept their promise to take Russia out of the war. The army was desperately needed at home to fight the developing civil war. The Bolsheviks (Reds) found themselves threatened by a diverse coalition of anti-revolutionary groups which came to be known as the “Whites”, initially supported by foreign intervention. It was the threat of the Whites rallying opposition around the royal family that led to their execution in July 1918. But the Whites were a disparate force and, by November 1920, the last troops had abandoned the struggle, leaving a devastated Soviet Russia to face two years of appalling famine. To manage, Lenin had to revise his aggressive “War Communism” nationalization project. His slightly milder New Economic Policy allowed for private enterprise.

**THE STALIN YEARS**

In the five years after Lenin’s death in 1924, Joseph Stalin used his position as General Secretary of the Communist Party to eliminate all rivals. He then established his long dictatorship.

The terror began in earnest with the collectivization of agriculture which forced the peasants to give up all livestock, machinery and land to collective farms. During this time, and in the ensuing famine of 1931–2, up to 10 million people are thought to have died.



Joseph Stalin on a propaganda poster from 1933

A first major purge of intellectuals took place in urban areas in 1928–9. Then, in December 1934, Sergey Kirov, the party leader in Leningrad, was assassin-



The imperial palaces around St Petersburg were totally destroyed by the Germans in World War II. This photo shows Pavlovsk (see pp156–9) in 1944

ated on the secret orders of Stalin (see p72). Blamed on an anti-Stalinist cell, the assassination was used as the catalyst for five years of purges throughout the country. By the time they were over, some 15 million people had been arrested, many sent to the Gulag (labour camps) and over a million executed.

Stalin’s purge of the Red Army boded badly for World War II, for he had got rid of three quarters of his officers. When the Germans invaded Russia in 1941 they cut off Leningrad in less than three months, subjecting the city to a 900-day siege (see p131) which left more than two million people dead, half of them civilians. Leningrad came to be known as a “Hero City”.

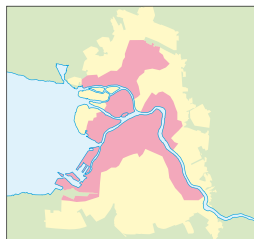
The Germans were eventually defeated, but the Russian people, who lost 20 million souls to the war, were subjected to a renewed terror by Stalin, which lasted until his death in March 1953.

1917 The Russian Revolution (see p29)	1929 Collectivization of private land	1934 Leningrad Party Secretary Kirov is killed; Stalin’s purges intensify	1939 Nazi-Soviet pact	1947 The term “Cold War” is coined
1918 Civil War starts. Capital moves to Moscow	1924 Lenin dies; Petrograd is named Leningrad		1941 Nazis attack Russia; Siege of Leningrad starts	
1920		1940		
1921 Lenin bans all opposition after the Kronstadt mutiny	1925 Trotsky is expelled from the Politburo	1932 Socialist Realism is the only officially approved style in art	1944 The Siege ends	
1922 Stalin becomes General Secretary of the Party		Sergey Kirov	1942 First performance of Shostakovich’s Seventh Symphony in besieged Leningrad	



## The Russian Revolution

St Petersburg is known as the cradle of the Russian Revolution, a central event in the history of the 20th century. After the 1917 February Revolution which led to the abdication of Tsar Nicholas II, the Provisional Government declared a political amnesty. Exiled revolutionaries such as Lenin and Trotsky flooded into the city. By setting up a network of Workers' and Soldiers' Soviets, representative councils elected by the people, they established an alternative government. In October, when soldiers had deserted from the front in droves, the revolutionary leaders decided on an armed uprising which brought the Communists to power.



### EXTENT OF THE CITY

1917 Today



### The Ex-Tsar

*Nicholas II, seen here clearing snow at Tsarskoe Selo during his house arrest in March 1917, was later taken with his family to Yekaterinburg where they were murdered.*

Looting was tempting for the mob of sailors and soldiers, especially in the palace's well-stocked wine cellars.

Soldier of the Red Guard



### STORMING THE WINTER PALACE

Late on the evening of 25 October 1917 the battleship *Aurora* (see p73) fired some blank shots at the Winter Palace. The Red Guard, trained by Trotsky at the Smolny Institute, stormed the palace. Their aim was the arrest of the Provisional Government, unsuccessfully defended by 300 Cossacks.



### Lenin, Leader of the People

*A charismatic speaker, as shown in this painting by Victor Ivanov, Lenin returned from exile in April to lead the Revolution. By 1918, his Bolshevik faction had shown their determination to rule.*

### The Cossacks,

who defended the palace with some cadets and members of the Women's Battalion, were too few to offer any serious resistance.

### Revolutionary Plate

*Various ceramics with revolutionary themes, mixed with touches of Russian folklore, were produced to celebrate every occasion, in this case the Third International.*





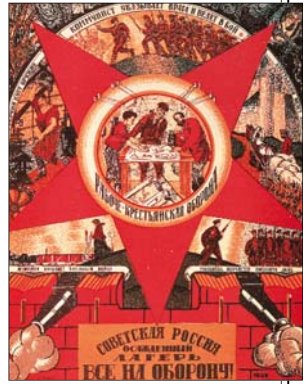


**Leon Trotsky**

The intellectual Trotsky played a leading military role in the Revolution. In 1927, during the power struggle after Lenin's death, he was exiled by Stalin. In 1940 he was murdered in Mexico by a Stalinist agent.

**Propaganda**

One hallmark of the Soviet regime was its propaganda. Artists were employed to design posters spreading its message through striking graphics. War Communism during the Civil War (1918–20) was encouraged by posters such as this one, extolling the “Workers’ and Peasants’ Defence”.



**Avant Garde Art**

Even before 1917, Russia's artists had been in a state of revolution, producing the world's first truly abstract paintings. A great example of this new movement is Supremus No. 56, painted in 1916 by Kazimir Malevich.



**Ministers** of the Provisional Government tried to keep order but were arrested.

**New Values**

Traditions were radically altered by the Revolution; instead of church weddings, couples exchanged vows under the red flag. Loudly trumpeted sexual equality meant that women had to work twice as hard – at home and in the factories.



**TIMELINE**

**1917**  
The February Revolution

**March** The tsar is persuaded to abdicate. Provisional Government is led by Prince Lvov

**October** Bolsheviks storm Winter Palace after signal from *Aurora* and expel Provisional Government

**March** Bolsheviks sign Brest-Litovsk peace treaty with Germany. Capital is moved to Moscow

**1917**

**July** Kerensky becomes Prime Minister of Provisional Government



*Cruiser Aurora*

**1918**

**1918 January**  
Trotsky becomes Commissar of War

**December** Lenin forms the CHEKA (secret police)

**July** Start of Civil War. Tsar and family are murdered in prison at Yekaterinburg



The Washington Dove of Peace, a Russian caricature (1953) from the days of the Cold War

**THAW AND STAGNATION**

Three years after Stalin's death his successor Nikita Khrushchev denounced Stalin's crimes at the Twentieth Party Congress and the period known as "The Thaw" began. Political prisoners were released, and Solzhenitsyn's *One Day In the Life of Ivan Denisovich*, about life in the Gulag, was published.

In foreign affairs, things were not so liberal. Soviet tanks invaded Hungary in 1956 to prevent the country seceding from the Warsaw Pact and, in 1962,

Khrushchev's decision to put nuclear missiles on Cuba brought the world to the brink of nuclear war.

When Leonid Brezhnev took over in 1964, the intellectual climate froze once more and the persecution of political dissidents was stepped up. The first ten years of his regime were a time of relative plenty. But beneath the surface a vast black market and network of corruption was growing. The party apparatchiks, who benefited most from the corruption, had no interest in rocking the boat. When Brezhnev died in 1982, the politburo was determined to prevent the accession of a younger generation. He was followed by 68-year-old Yuriy Andropov and, when he died, 72-year-old Chernenko.

**GLASNOST AND PERESTROIKA**

When 53-year-old Mikhail Gorbachev announced his policies of *glasnost* (openness) and *perestroika* (restructuring), when he took over in 1985, he had no idea what would follow. By the

end of 1991 the Soviet Union and its empire were no more.

For the first time since 1917 the elections to the Congress of People's Deputies in 1989 contained

an element of genuine choice, with rebels such as Boris Yeltsin and human rights campaigner Andrey Sakharov winning seats. In 1991, local elections brought nationalist candidates to power in the



Mikhail Gorbachev and George Bush

**FIRST IN SPACE**



Sputnik II and the space dog Laika, 1957

It was under Khrushchev that the Soviet Union achieved her greatest coup against the West, launching the first Sputnik into space in 1957. That same year the dog Laika was the first living creature in space, aboard Sputnik II. She never came down again, but four years later Yuriy Gagarin made spectacular history as the first man in space, returning to a hero's welcome. The Soviets lost the race to put a man on the moon, but their space programme worked as powerful propaganda, backing up the claims of politicians that Russia would soon catch up with and over-take the prosperity of the West.

**TIMELINE**

1950-1954 Korean War	1961 Stalin's body removed from its place alongside Lenin in Red Square. Yuriy Gagarin is first man in space	1962 Cuban missile crisis	1964 Brezhnev becomes General Secretary	1970 Solzhenitsyn wins Nobel Prize for Literature	1982 Death of Brezhnev; replaced by Andropov
1950 Stalin dies	1957 Sputnik I is launched	1960	1968 Soviet troops enter Czechoslovakia to suppress "Prague Spring"	1970 Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) with USA	1980 USSR invades Afghanistan
1955 Khrushchev comes to power. Warsaw Pact is established	1956 Stalin denounced by Khrushchev at 20th Party Congress. Hungarian uprising is crushed			Leonid Brezhnev (1906-82)	





Demonstrations on Palace Square during the 1991 coup

others cry out for a return to Communism and the albeit limited social protection it offered.

The social problems are still being resolved, and were not helped by a financial crisis in August 1998. Major companies have, however, continued to invest, and by early 1999 relative stability had been

republics, and democrats in the major Russian local councils. Russia and the Baltic Republics seceded from the Soviet Union, while the people of Leningrad, always in the vanguard of progressive movement and now led by the reformist lecturer in law, Anatoly Sobchak, voted to restore the city's original name, St Petersburg.

achieved. The elections of December 1999 dramatically reduced the power of the Communists, bringing in young liberal reformers and confirming optimism about Russia's future. Meanwhile, the religious revival continues, and churches of all denominations have been restored to their original purpose, having been used as warehouses in the Soviet era.



The new Russian State Emblem

With his great victory in the election for President of the Russian Republic, Yeltsin was able to deal the death blow to the Soviet Union. It came after the military coup against Gorbachev in August 1991, when Yeltsin's stand against tanks in Moscow made him a hero. In St Petersburg no tanks were on the street, but nonetheless Sobchak rallied supporters of democracy. By the end of the year, the Soviet Union no longer existed.

In March 2000, Vladimir Putin was elected President of the Russian Federation. Putin is a graduate of the St Petersburg State University and was Vice-Governor of the city.

**ST PETERSBURG TODAY**

The economic reforms which Russia has undergone since 1991 have widened the gap between rich and poor and, while some revel in the new opportunities for work and travel,



A church wedding, popular again since religion has gained new importance among the young

**1989** USSR leaves Afghanistan

**1991** Yeltsin becomes President of Russia. Dissolution of the USSR on 25 December



*Boris Yeltsin with Russian flag in 1991*

**2004** Beslan Siege; 300 people killed in a Beslan school by Chechen rebels

**1984** Andropov is replaced by Chernenko

**1990**

**1998** Nicholas II is reburied with his family in SS Peter and Paul Cathedral on 17 July

**2000**

**2000** Putin becomes President of Russia

**2010**

**1990** Gorbachev is elected President of the USSR and awarded the Nobel Peace Prize

*Vladimir Putin*





# ST PETERSBURG AT A GLANCE

A city built on water, St Petersburg offers beautiful scenery and a wide range of sights. The Peter and Paul Fortress (*see pp66–7*), the city's first building, contrasts with Baroque monasteries and Neo-Classical palaces. The city's short but stormy history is reflected in many of its museums, which display everything from Catherine the Great's fine art collection in the Hermitage to

memorabilia of the Revolution in the Kshesinskaya Mansion (*see p72*).

To help you make the most of your stay, the following 12 pages are a time-saving guide to the best museums and palaces and the most interesting of the many bridges and waterways. The cultural figures that made St Petersburg a city of importance are also featured. Below is a selection of sights that should not be missed by any visitor.

## ST PETERSBURG'S TOP TEN ATTRACTIONS



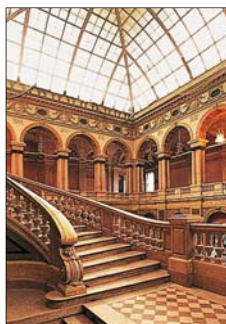
**Russian Museum**  
*See pp104–7*



**Mariinskiy Theatre**  
*See p119*



**Nevskiy Prospekt**  
*See pp46–9*



**Stieglitz Museum**  
*See p127*



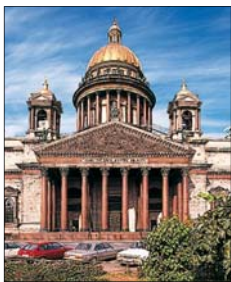
**Church on Spilled Blood**  
*See p100*



**The Hermitage**  
*See pp84–93*



**Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan**  
*See p111*



**St Isaac's Cathedral**  
*See pp80–81*



**Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul**  
*See p68*



**Alexander Nevsky Monastery**  
*See pp130–31*

## St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways

Like its waterbound sisters, Amsterdam and Venice, St Petersburg is built around a network of canals and rivers which are still the life-blood of the city. They contribute to its unique atmosphere by creating eerie mists which rise from the ice-laden waters in winter and, in summer, a glittering mirror of façades during the glowing sunsets and bright White Nights.

Bridges, necessary for communication between the islands, were also an excellent means to adorn the city with decorative sculptures, elaborate lampposts and wrought-iron work.

A walk or a boat trip (see pp134–5, pp226–7) is the best way to enjoy them.



### Winter Canal

Laid out in 1718–20, this narrow canal is crossed by three bridges and Yuriy Velten's Hermitage Theatre foyer (1783–7).



### Lieutenant Schmidt Bridge

Rebuilt in 1936–8, this bridge still retains its original cast-iron sea-horse railings, designed by Bryullov.

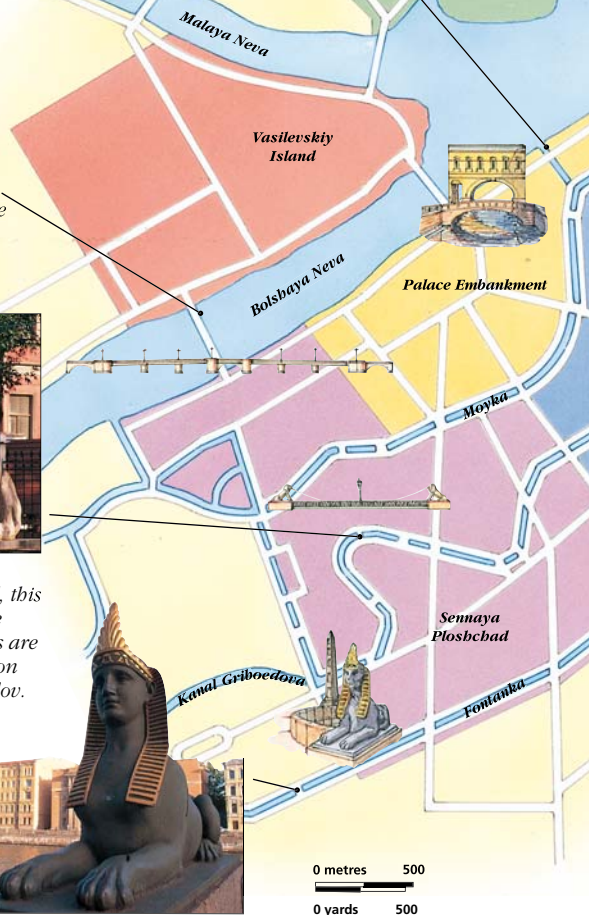


### Lion Bridge

One of the earliest of its kind, this pedestrian suspension bridge dates from 1825–6. Its cables are anchored inside four cast-iron lions, by sculptor Pavel Sokolov.

### Egyptian Bridge

This bridge spanning the Fontanka was decorated in the Egyptian style fashionable at the time of its construction, in 1826.





### Trinity Bridge

The ten-arched Trinity Bridge (1897–1903) is famous for its Style-Moderne lampposts and railing decorations, the work of the skilful French engineers Vincent Chabrol and René Patouillard.



### Swan Canal

This tree-lined canal (1711–19) leading out to the Neva is named after the swans which were once drawn to its peaceful waters.

Petrogradskaya

Neva



### Bridge Passage

Cleverly designed to span the confluence of the Moyka and the Griboedov, the Theatre and Small Stable bridges were constructed by Traitteur and Adam in 1829–31.

Gostiny Dvor



### Anichkov Bridge

This three-span bridge, carrying Nevskiy prospekt across the Fontanka, was built in 1839–41. At each corner are Pyotr Klodt's impressive sculptures of men taming wild horses.



### Lomonosov Bridge

The distinctive domed granite towers, built in 1785–7, originally contained the bridge's opening mechanism. The bridge was rebuilt in 1912, but the towers were kept.



### Bank Bridge

Dating from the same time as the Lion Bridge, and designed by the same team, this bridge is adorned by four magnificent cast-iron griffons. Its name derives from the nearby former Assignment Bank.

## Exploring St Petersburg's Bridges and Waterways

A boat trip on St Petersburg's canals and waterways is one of the highlights of any visit to the city. From the Anichkov Bridge the river boats (*see pp 217–8*) loop along the Neva, Fontanka and Moyka rivers, taking in many impressive bridges and landmarks. Alternatively, you can choose your own route to explore the city's rich architectural heritage by taking a water taxi (*see p219*). A pleasant wander along the embankments of the Griboedov Canal leads past imposing 19th-century apartment houses and fancifully decorated bridges. In the winter months, one can walk on the frozen Neva.



The ice-laden Neva river in front of the Peter and Paul Fortress

### THE NEVA AND ITS BRANCHES

Greatest of St Petersburg's numerous waterways, the Neva flows from Lake Ladoga in the east through the city to the Gulf of Finland, a distance of only 74 km (46 miles) in total. Vasilevskiy Island, one of more than 100 islands in the Neva Delta, divides the river into two separate branches, Bolshaya (Great) Neva and Malaya (Small) Neva.

Icebound for at least four months of the year, the Neva usually shows the first signs of cracking in March. The official Opening of Navigation is announced by the port authority in mid-April. Until the Revolution the event was marked with great ceremony. The Commander of the Peter and Paul Fortress (*see pp66–7*), at the head of a naval flotilla, would scoop some icy water into a silver goblet which he presented to the tsar in the Winter Palace (*see pp92–3*).

### RIVERS AND CANALS

Inspired by Amsterdam, Peter the Great kept the many streams of the delta as canals, which also helped to drain the swampy ground. As the city grew new ones were dug to improve the canal network.

The **Moyka** originally flowed from a swamp near the Field of Mars (*see p94*). In the 19th century the aristocracy lined its quays with impressive Neo-Classical mansions which are still their main attraction. Canal boats and barges ply the 7-km (4-mile) long **Fontanka**, widest and busiest of the waterways, which was once the border of the city. These two rivers are linked by the **Kryukov Canal**, dug in the 18th century.

The **Griboedov Canal**, first known as the Catherine Canal in honour of Catherine the Great, was designed to move cargo from Sennaya Ploshchad. Today the atmosphere here is more tranquil. The stretch of water running south from the Lion Bridge is particularly picturesque. The narrowest

### FINDING THE BRIDGES

Map references refer to the *Street Finder* on pp238–45.

Alexander Nevsky Bridge **8 F3**  
 Anichkov Bridge **7 A2**  
 Bank Bridge **6 E2**  
 Egyptian Bridge **5 B5**  
 Lantern Bridge **5 C2**  
 Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge **5 B1**  
 Lion Bridge **5 C3**  
 Liteyny Bridge **3 A3**  
 Lomonosov Bridge **6 F3**  
 Palace Bridge **1 C5**  
 Peter the Great Bridge **4 F5**  
 Red Bridge **6 D2**  
 St Panteleymon's Bridge **2 F5**  
 Singer's Bridge **2 E5**  
 Small Stable Bridge **2 F5**  
 Theatre Bridge **2 F5**  
 Trinity Bridge **2 E4**

waterway is the **Winter Canal**, just to the east of the Winter Palace. Nearby is the delightful **Swan Canal** which runs along the Summer Garden (*p95*).

Steady industrial growth in the 19th century prompted the construction of a new canal, the **Obvodnyy**, in 1834, to take the increasing number of heavy cargo barges and supply water to the city outskirts.

### NEVA BRIDGES

The most central of the Neva bridges is the **Palace Bridge** (Dvortsovy most). The present structure, built early in the 20th century, replaced a seasonal pontoon bridge which linked the mainland to Vasilevskiy Island. The other



View of the Moyka and its south bank with a water taxi in foreground





**Peter the Great Bridge**, crossing the Neva near Smolny Institute

bridge to this island, **Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge** (Most Leytenanta Shmidta, *see p63*), is named after a naval officer who led a rebellion of sailors of the Black Sea Fleet in 1905. The **Trinity Bridge** (Troitskiy most, *see p73*) was built in 1897–1903, in time for the city's bicentenary, by the French Batignolles company. At 582 m (1,910 ft), the Trinity Bridge was the Neva's longest, until the construction of the **Alexander Nevsky Bridge** (Most Aleksandra Nevskovo) in the 1960s, which is some 900 m (2,950 ft). Between these two is the **Liteyny Bridge** (Liteyny most) built in 1874–9. In 1917, the city authorities tried to prevent rebel workers crossing the Neva from the Vyborg Side by raising the central bridge span. The tactic failed since the revolutionaries decided to cross on foot over the frozen ice.

Near the Smolny Institute is the **Peter the Great Bridge** (Most Petra Velikovo), also known by its Soviet name Bolsheokhtinskiy most. It has a central drawbridge and distinctive steel twin arches, erected in 1909–11.

From April to November almost all Neva bridges are raised at night to give ships access to the Volga (*see p209*).

## DECORATIVE BRIDGES

In the beginning, wooden bridges spanned the canals and rivers of St Petersburg. They were usually known by their colour – red, blue, green, and so on. The **Red Bridge** (Krasny most) which carries Gorokhovaya ulitsa over the Moyka, has preserved its original name. Built in 1808–14, this iron bridge is decorated with picturesque lamps on four granite obelisks. Lamps are also a feature of the **Lantern Bridge** (Fonarnyy most) which crosses the Moyka river near to the Yusupov Palace (*see p120*). Here the gilded lampposts are shaped to look like treble clefs. **Singer's Bridge** (Pevcheskiy most) at the other end of the Moyka takes its name from the choir of the nearby Glinka Capella. Its engineer, Yegor Adam, also designed the lace-like patterning of the railings.

At the junction where the Griboedov meets the Moyka is an interesting ensemble, formed by the wide **Theatre Bridge** (Teatralny most) and

**Small Stable Bridge** (Malo-Konyushenny most). The latter is cunningly designed to look like two bridges.

Among the more attractive bridges is Georg von Traitteur's pedestrian **Bank Bridge** (Bankovskiy most), crossing the Griboedov. Its cables are held up by two pairs of gold-winged griffons. The **Lion Bridge** (Lviny most), also by Traitteur, uses a similar device; in this case the suspension cables emerge from the open jaws of four proud lions.

**St Panteleymon's Bridge** (Panteleymonovskiy most, *see p99*) spans the Fontanka near the Summer Gardens. It was

Russia's first chain bridge (1823–4). The Empire-style decoration has survived and includes gilded fascis and double-headed eagles perched on laurel wreaths. Next to the Nevskiy prospekt, the **Anichkov Bridge** (Anichkov most) is famous for its four vibrant bronze sculptures of wild horses and their powerful tamers, all of them in different poses. Further down the Fontanka, framed by a handsome Neo-Classical square by Carlo Rossi, is the **Lomonosov Bridge** (Most Lomonosova) with its unusual stone turrets.

The **Egyptian Bridge** (Egipetskiy most) spans the Fontanka close to the Kryukov Canal. It

is ornamented with bronze sphinxes and bridgeheads resembling the entrance to an Egyptian temple. Originally constructed in 1826, the bridge collapsed under the weight of a passing cavalry squadron but was rebuilt in 1955.



Lamppost, St Panteleymon's Bridge



**A 19th-century illustration of one of the many floods in St Petersburg**

## A CITY UNDER WATER

Peter the Great should have known it was a bad idea to found a city here. The first flood, just three months after he started the fortress in 1703, swept away his building materials. The water rises dangerously high on average once a year, but four floods, in 1777, 1824, 1924 and 1955, wrought massive damage. In 1824 the whole city went under water and 462 buildings were totally destroyed. This inspired Pushkin's poem *The Bronze Horseman* (*see p78*). Markers showing record waterheights can be found by the Winter Canal and the Peter and Paul Fortress. In 1989 construction of a dam was begun to prevent future destruction.

## St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums

St Petersburg boasts more than 90 museums, many of them housed in palaces or other buildings of historical importance. Some are well known throughout the world, such as the Hermitage which began as Catherine the Great's private collection of European art. Others, including the Russian Museum and the Summer Palace, highlight local art, history and culture. Some of the most evocative museums are those commemorating the lives and work of famous artists, writers and musicians. This selection represents the most interesting in each category.



### The Hermitage

*Incorporating the breathtaking state rooms of the Winter Palace, the world-famous Hermitage holds nearly three million exhibits which range from Fine Arts to archaeological finds.*



### Menshikov Palace

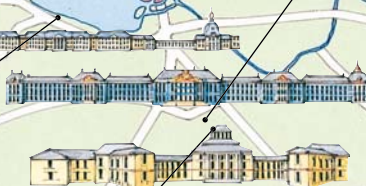
*This grandiose Baroque palace on Vasilevskiy Island is testimony to the power of Peter the Great's friend and advisor, Prince Menshikov.*



## IMPERIAL COUNTRY PALACES

To escape the pressures of the capital, successive Russian rulers built sumptuous retreats in the rural hinterland of St Petersburg. These offer a fascinating insight into the lifestyle of the Romanov dynasty.

**Peterhof's** palace and pavilions are enhanced by the splendid cascades and fountains adorning the attractive grounds.



**Tsarskoe Selo's** Catherine Palace was built by Rastrelli in a flamboyant Baroque style.



**Pavlovsk's** Great Palace is set in an extensive naturalistic landscaped park, embellished with ponds, pavilions and monuments.

0 km 15

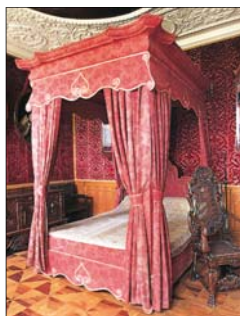
0 miles 15

**Kshesinskaya Mansion**

Built for a prima ballerina of the Mariinsky Theatre, this attractive Style-Moderne mansion now houses the Museum of Russian Political History containing souvenirs from the Revolution.



Neva

**Summer Palace**

Interiors and furniture, such as Peter the Great's original four-poster bed, give an idea of the tsar's relatively modest lifestyle.

**Stieglitz Museum**

A rich collection of applied art is displayed in Messmacher's magnificent building which was inspired by palaces of the Italian Renaissance.



Gostiny Dvor

**Russian Museum**

Carlo Rossi's Mikhaylovskiy Palace is the splendid setting for an outstanding collection of Russian art, ranging from medieval icons to contemporary paintings and sculptures. This semi-abstract work *Blue Crest* by Vasily Kandinsky dates from 1917.

**Pushkin House-Museum**

Period furnishings and personal belongings such as this inkstand recreate the atmosphere of Alexander Pushkin's last home.

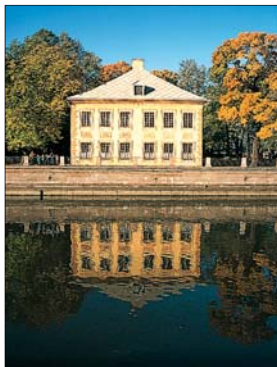
0 metres 500



0 yards 500

## Exploring St Petersburg's Palaces and Museums

The city's palaces range from imperial excess to the tasteful homes of the nobility, while art museums cover the fine and applied arts and folk crafts. The history of St Petersburg, from its foundation as Peter the Great's "window on the West" to its role as the "cradle of the Revolution", is covered by a variety of museums while its culture is documented in the apartments of writers, composers and artists. More specialist interests, from railway engines and military paraphernalia to insects and whales, also find reflection in the wealth of museums.



Peter the Great's Summer Palace overlooking the Fontanka

### PALACES

The fabulous wealth of imperial St Petersburg is reflected in the magnificence of its palaces. No trip to the city is complete without a visit to at least one of the spectacular out-of-town imperial summer residences, **Peterhof** (see pp148–51), **Pavlovsk** (see pp158–61) or the Catherine Palace (see pp152–3) at **Tsarskoe Selo**. These palaces, built and added to in the last 200 years of Romanov rule, illustrate the extravagance of the imperial court and the wealth of the empire's natural resources. An abundance of gold, lapis lazuli, malachite, marble and other precious minerals decorates many of the rich palace interiors. The palace parks and grounds are landscaped and filled with follies and monuments.

At the centre of the city, the **Winter Palace** (see pp92–3) is home to the Hermitage art museum and epitomizes the opulence of the court. Peter the Great's more intimate

**Summer Palace** is nearby (see p95) and makes a pleasing contrast. Peter's friend and counsellor, Prince Alexander Menshikov, also built two sumptuous residences, the **Menshikov Palace** (see p62) on Vasilevskiy Island, and his summer palace at **Oranienbaum** (see p146), Lomonosov.

Overlooking the Moyka river is the **Yusupov Palace** (see p120) which is famed as the murder scene of Rasputin, the extraordinary peasant who exerted his malign influence over the Russian court.

For those in search of a tranquil setting, a pleasant day can be spent exploring the **Yelagin Palace** (see p126) and the island of the same name.

### ART MUSEUMS

One of the world's greatest collections of Western art is housed in the **Hermitage** (see pp84–93) which owns an astounding 2.8 million pieces of art. With collections ranging from Egyptian mummies to Scythian gold, Greek vases,



Bedroom in the Chinese Palace (1760s), Oranienbaum

Colombian emeralds and a vast and dazzling array of Old Master, Impressionist and Post-Impressionist paintings, it is essential to be selective.

The **Russian Museum** (see pp104–107) is a showcase for Russian art, including the 20th-century avant-garde and the folk crafts which influenced it. Exhibitions from its holdings are also in the **Mikhailovskiy Castle** (see p101), **Marble Palace** (see p94) and **Stroganov Palace** (see p112).

The **Academy of Arts** (see p63) exhibits work by past students as well as models of the city's notable buildings.

There are fascinating displays of applied arts from around the world in the **Stieglitz Museum** (see p127) which includes ceramics, wood carving, ironwork and embroidery. Its interiors and the glass-roofed exhibition hall are equally impressive.



The Cyclist (1913) by Natalya Goncharova, Russian Museum

## HISTORY MUSEUMS

St Petersburg's dramatic 300-year history is proudly recorded in a number of the city's museums. The **Cabin of Peter the Great** (see p73) was the earliest building to be constructed in the city and it offers an intriguing insight into the surprisingly humble lifestyle of this tsar.

A group of historic sights lies within the Peter and Paul Fortress. The **Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul** (see p68) houses the tombs of all but two of Russia's tsars since Peter the Great. The preserved cells of the grim **Trubetskoy Bastion** (see p69) act as a reminder of the hundreds of political prisoners to be confined within the fortress walls. In the **Commandant's House** (see p69), the courthouse where prisoners were once interrogated, an exhibition looks at medieval settlements in the area, while the **Engineer's House** (see p68) focuses on daily life in St Petersburg before the Revolution.

A wealth of revolutionary memorabilia, including Stalin era posters and a huge propaganda stained-glass panel, can be found in the **Museum of Russian Political History**. The museum is located within the Kshesinskaya Mansion (see p72) which, in 1917, housed the Bolshevik headquarters. The **Cruiser Aurora** (see p73) also played a part in the Revolution, having fired a warning shot before the storming of the Winter Palace in October 1917.

For an impression of the prestigious pre-revolutionary school where poet Alexander Pushkin was a student, some of the class rooms of the **Lycée** at Tsarskoe Selo (see p155) have been restored to their 19th-century appearance.

On the southern outskirts of the city, in Victory Square (see p131), the **Monument to the Heroic Defenders of Leningrad** poignantly evokes the Siege of Leningrad (1941–4) and acts as an important reminder of the great hardships endured by St Petersburgers during World War II.



Office of Leningrad party secretary Sergey Kirov, Kirov Museum

## SPECIAL INTEREST MUSEUMS

Remnants of Peter the Great's legendary "cabinet of curiosities" can be found in the city's oldest museum, the **Kunstammer** (see p60).

Housed under the same roof is a **Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography**, displaying a large collection of artifacts from all over the world. For natural history, the **Zoological Museum** (see p60) encompasses most known life forms, including a unique collection of molluscs and blue corals.

The **Naval Museum** (see p60) fascinates all ages with its model ships, small boats, figureheads and flags, while the **Artillery Museum** (see p70) covers military hardware, from pikes to ballistic missiles. Train enthusiasts will find plenty to enjoy in the **Railway Museum** (see p123), including an 1835 engine built for the Tsarskoe Selo railway.

The **Museum of Musical Life** in the Sheremetev Palace (see p129) displays period instru-

ments and explains the role of the Sheremetev family as leading music patrons in 19th-century St Petersburg.

A stunning array of beautiful stage costumes are on display alongside photos, set designs and other theatrical ephemera in the **Theatre Museum** which is situated on Ostrovskiy Square (see p110).

## HOUSE-MUSEUMS

A handful of evocative museums commemorates some of the city's most famous residents. The **Pushkin House-Museum** (see p113), the **Nabokov Museum** (see p122) and the **Dostoevsky House-Museum** (see p130) recapture something of the life and character of their former residents.

The **Anna Akhmatova Museum** in the former service quarters of the Sheremetev Palace (see p129) traces the dramatic life of the poetess who lived here for many years.

For an insight into the life of a powerful Communist official of the 1930s, visit the

### Kirov Museum

(see p72). The museum is devoted to the popular leader whose assassination on Stalin's orders initiated the Great Terror (see p27).

Outside the city in **Repino** (see p146), the house of the painter Ilya Repin is set in beautiful woodland on the Gulf of Finland.



18th-century violin and score in Museum of Musical Life, Sheremetev Palace

## Celebrated St Petersburgers

As the residence of the Russian imperial family and court from the early 18th century, St Petersburg was the focus of patronage and an almost boundless source of wealth. It was the perfect seed bed for creativity and the flowering of ideas. Institutions such as the Academy of Arts, the University, the *Kunstammer* and the Imperial School of Ballet trained generations of cultural figures and scientists to the highest standards. So successful were they that, by the dawn of the 20th century, St Petersburg had become one of the most important cultural centres in Europe.

### Nikolai Gogol

*A merciless satirist of St Petersburg society, Gogol lived on Malaya Morskaya ulitsa (see p82) for three years.*



### Grigoriy Kozintsev

*Director Kozintsev confirmed his reputation in the West with his interpretation of Shakespeare's Hamlet (1964), made at Tenfilm (see p70).*



### Ilya Repin

*This outstanding realist painter is seen here teaching life drawing at the Academy of Arts (see p63) where he was a professor.*



### Pyotr Tchaikovsky

*Tchaikovsky graduated from the Conservatory (see p120) in 1865 and went on to compose his world-famous operas and ballets.*



### Anna Pavlova

*A prima ballerina at the Mariinsky Theatre (see p119), Pavlova took Paris by storm in 1909 when she toured in Les Sylphides with the Ballets Russes.*



**Alexander Pushkin**

The great poet, who sketched this self-portrait on a manuscript, died in the flat which is now a house-museum (see p113).

**Sergey Diaghilev**

Driving force behind the Ballets Russes, Diaghilev also produced the influential World of Art magazine in his flat on 45 Liteynny prospekt. He is shown here with Jean Cocteau (left).

**Anna Akhmatova**

The poetess' most famous poem, Requiem, is a powerful and moving indictment of the Stalinist regime. Akhmatova, seen here in a portrait by Nathan Altman, lived in the service quarters of the Sheremetev Palace (see p129).

**Dmitriy Shostakovich**

Shostakovich's Seventh Symphony was broadcast live on the radio from the Great Hall of the Philharmonia (see p98) in August 1942, while the city was under siege. Many testified to its role in boosting the morale of the besieged citizens.

**Fyodor Dostoevsky**

The novelist Dostoevsky lived for many years among the slums of Sennaya Ploshchad (see p122) which provided the setting for his greatest work, Crime and Punishment.



0 metres 500

0 yards 500

## Remarkable St Petersburgers

The streets of St Petersburg are redolent with literary and artistic associations. Fascinating art collections, house-museums, theatres and concert halls evoke the memory of famous St Petersburgers. The world of the 18th-century genius Lomonosov and 19th-century writers Pushkin and Dostoevsky can be imagined. So too, can the spirit of Russian ballet when dancers such as Anna Pavlova and Vaslav Nijinsky thrilled the Mariinskiy audiences. During these early years of the 20th century, writers, musicians, dancers and painters flocked to St Petersburg, bringing with them a wealth of creativity.



Symbolist “Silver Age” poet,  
Andrei Bely (1880–1934)

### WRITERS

Considered the father of modern Russian literature, **Alexander Pushkin** (1799–1837) was simultaneously intoxicated by St Petersburg’s beauty and sensitive to the underlying climate of political suspicion and intolerance which constrained writers in the wake of the Decembrist rebellion of 1825 (see p23). **Nikolai Gogol** (1809–52) responded to these constraints by satirising the status quo. In *The Nose*, he targeted the city’s bureaucrats with their inflated sense of self worth and mind-numbing conformity.

Another aspect of the city altogether is revealed by **Fyodor Dostoevsky** (1821–81). His novel *Crime and Punishment*, one of more than 30 works set in the city, takes place against a backdrop of squalor in the notorious slums of Sennaya Ploshchad (see p122). The story of the murder of an old moneylender was based on a real crime and the novel’s publication in 1866 was blamed for a series of subsequent copy-cat killings.

Poetry, which flourished in the “Golden Age” of Pushkin, only regained its ascendancy over the novel in the “Silver Age” during the first decade of the 20th century. Some of the most exciting poets of the period, including **Aleksandr Blok** (1880–1921), **Andrei Bely** (1880–1934) and **Anna Akhmatova** (1889–1966), gathered at The Tower, a flat overlooking the Tauride Gardens (see p128). Bely later wrote *Petersburg*, one of the earliest stream-of-consciousness novels. Akhmatova is honoured by a museum in the Sheremetev Palace (see p129) while one of her protégés, **Joseph Brodsky** (1940–96) went on to receive the Nobel Prize for literature in 1987. Brodsky became the *bête-noire* of the Leningrad literary establishment in the 1960s. The refusal of the authorities to publish his poetry, which they condemned as decadent, finally forced him to emigrate in 1972.

### MUSICIANS

The first important composer to emerge from the nationalist movement was **Mikhail Glinka** (1804–57), the earliest composer of Russian opera. In 1862, the Conservatory (see p120) was founded by **Anton Rubinstein** (1829–94) and this became the focus of musical life in St Petersburg. **Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov** (1844–1908) taught here for 37 years and together with composers such as **Modest Mussorgsky** (1839–81), and **Aleksandr Borodin** (1834–87), he formed “the mighty handful”. They were a largely self-taught group aiming to develop a Russian language based on Russian folk music and Slav traditions. Many of them wrote operas premiered at the Mariinskiy (see p119).

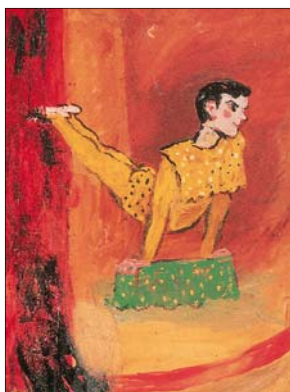
One of the musical geniuses of the 20th century was **Igor Stravinsky** (1882–1971). He spent much time abroad but, as works like *The Rite of Spring* testify, his cultural roots were firmly in his homeland.

The city’s most important concert venue is the Great Hall of the Philharmonia (see p202) where **Pyotr Tchaikovsky’s** (1840–93) *Sixth Symphony* was premiered in 1893 and **Dmitriy Shostakovich’s** (1906–75) *Seventh Symphony*, his most famous work, was performed in 1942.



Portrait of composer Mikhail Glinka painted by Ilya Repin in 1887





*The Circus* (1919) by avant-garde artist Marc Chagall

## ARTISTS

From the 18th century, the Academy of Arts (see p63) was the centre of artistic life in St Petersburg. **Dmitriy Levitskiy** (1735–1822), **Orest Kiprenskiy** (1782–1836), **Silvestr Shchedrin** (1791–1830), and Russia's first internationally recognised artist, **Karl Bryullov** (1799–1852), were all trained here.

In 1863, a group of students rebelled against the Academy and went on to establish the Wanderers movement (see p106). To some extent the Academy and the Wanderers became reconciled when the most versatile of these artists, **Ilya Repin** (1844–1930), was appointed professor of painting at the Academy in 1893.

Five years later **Sergey Diaghilev** (1872–1929) and painter **Alexandre Benois** (1870–1960) launched the *World of Art* magazine (see p107), proclaiming “Art for art’s sake”. Another collaborator, **Leon Bakst** (1866–1924), designed the most famous of the Ballets Russes costumes. Bakst also taught **Marc Chagall** (1889–1985) who later settled in France and had a profound impact on art in the West as well as in Russia. Other members of the Russian avant-garde include **Kazimir Malevich** (1878–1935) and **Pavel Filonov** (1883–1941).

Works by all of these artists can be seen at the Russian Museum (see pp104–107).

## DANCERS AND CHOREOGRAPHERS

The skills of Russian dancers are legendary and the performances of the Mariinskiy (Kirov) Ballet Company continue to enthral audiences all over the world. Since 1836 the dancers have been trained at the former Imperial Ballet School (see p110). In 1869–1903 the outstanding choreographer at the Mariinskiy was **Marius Petipa**. He inspired a generation of dancers including **Matilda Kshesinskaya** (see p72), **Vaslaw Nijinsky** (1890–1950) and the legendary **Anna Pavlova** (1885–1931). Petipa’s successor, **Michel Fokine** (1880–1942), is famous as the principal choreographer of the Ballets Russes (see p119). The Mariinskiy tradition was revived after the Revolution by another graduate of the Ballet School, **Agrippina Vaganova** (1879–1951). Her groundwork paved the way for the modern generation of dancers including **Rudolf Nureyev** (1938–93) and more recently, **Galina Mezentseva** and **Emil Faskhoutdinov**.

## FILM DIRECTORS

The Lenfilm Studios (see p70) were founded in 1918 on the site where the first Russian cine film had been shown in 1896. In its heyday Lenfilm produced 15 movies a year. Its two most remarkable



Poster for *The Youth of Maxim* (1935) directed by Kozintsev

directors, **Grigoriy Kozintsev** (1905–73) and **Leonid Trauberg** (1902–90), first joined forces in 1922 and began making short experimental films. The pair then went on to direct *The New Babylon* (1929), remarkable for its montage and lighting effects, and *The Maxim Trilogy* (1935–39). Kozintsev’s versions of *Hamlet* (1964) and *King Lear* (1970), with music composed by Shostakovich for both films, mark the height of his success in the West.

## SCIENTISTS



The great polymath Mikhail Lomonosov

The foundations of modern Russian science were laid in the 18th century by **Mikhail Lomonosov** (1711–65) (see p61) who worked for over 20 years in the Kunstkammer (see p60). His treatise, *Elementa Chymiae Mathematica*, published in 1741, anticipates Dalton’s theory of the atomic structure of matter.

In 1869, **Dmitriy Mendeleev** (1834–1907), a professor of chemistry, compiled the Periodic Table of Elements. Many people believe that the world’s first radio signal was sent by **Aleksandr Popov** (1859–1906) from the laboratories of St Petersburg University on 24 March 1896.

In 1904, the world-famous physiologist **Ivan Pavlov** (1849–1936) won the Nobel Prize for medicine for his theory of conditioned reflexes which he demonstrated by experimenting on dogs and their hearing responses.

# Nevskiy Prospekt

From the Admiralty to the Griboedov Canal

A pleasant stroll along this first stretch of St Petersburg's main artery reveals a wealth of attractive buildings. A profusion of architectural styles ranges from the Baroque Stroganov Palace to the magnificent Neo-Classical Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan and the striking Style-Moderne Singer House. The stately avenue was once known as the "Street of Tolerance", referring to the clutch of churches of different denominations that were established here in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. (see also p108.)



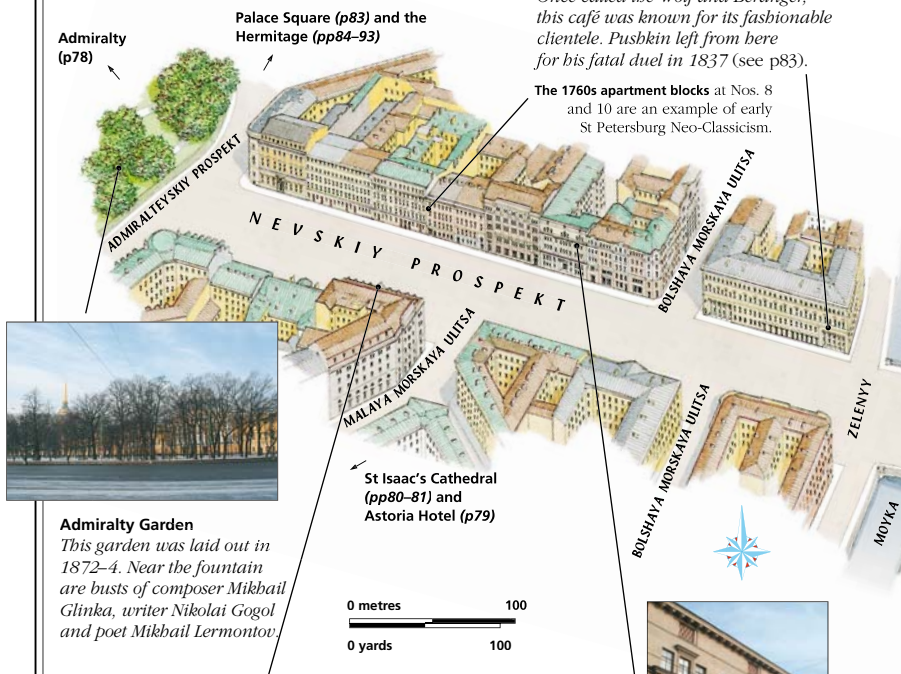
## Literary Café

Once called the Wolf and Beranger, this café was known for its fashionable clientele. Pushkin left from here for his fatal duel in 1837 (see p83).

Admiralty  
(p78)

Palace Square (p83) and the  
Hermitage (pp84-93)

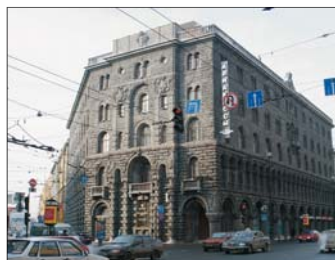
The 1760s apartment blocks at Nos. 8 and 10 are an example of early St Petersburg Neo-Classicism.



## Admiralty Garden

This garden was laid out in 1872-4. Near the fountain are busts of composer Mikhail Glinka, writer Nikolai Gogol and poet Mikhail Lermontov.

St Isaac's Cathedral  
(pp80-81) and  
Astoria Hotel (p79)



## Aeroflot Building

Marian Peretyatkovich's severe granite building (1912) is uncharacteristic of the city's architecture. The upper storeys were inspired by the Palazzo Medici in Florence, the arcades by the Doge's Palace, Venice.

**School No. 210**  
This school carries a sign, dating from the Siege, warning, "Citizens! This side of the street is more dangerous during artillery bombardment".



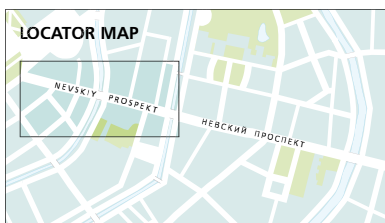
## STAR SIGHT

★ Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan



### Dutch Church Building

The Dutch church was housed behind the central Neo-Classical portico of Paul Jacot's seemingly secular building (1831–7). The elongated wings are still occupied by offices, flats and shops.



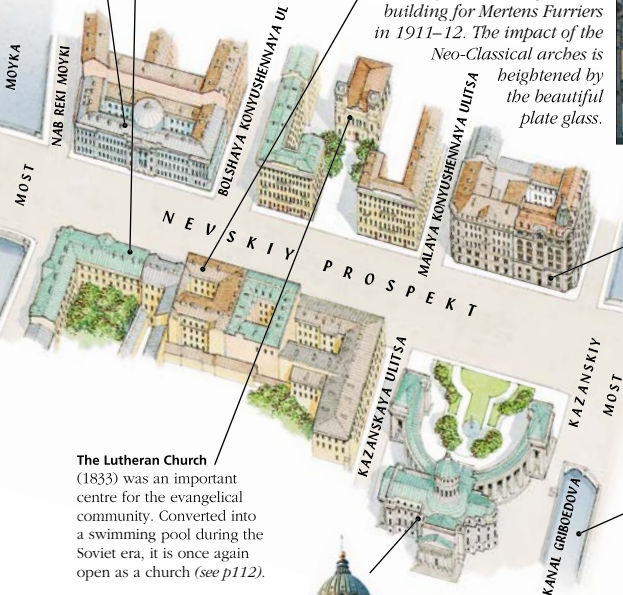
### Stroganov Palace

The façade of this splendid Baroque palace, one of the oldest buildings on the street (1753), is embellished with sculptural ornaments and the Stroganov coat of arms (see p112).



### The Fashion House

Marian Lyalevich designed this building for Mertens Furriers in 1911–12. The impact of the Neo-Classical arches is heightened by the beautiful plate glass.



**Singer House** was built for the Singer Sewing Machine Company in 1902–4 by Pavel Syuzor. The building is distinguished by a glass globe on a conical tower.

Continued  
(pp48–9)

### The Lutheran Church

(1833) was an important centre for the evangelical community. Converted into a swimming pool during the Soviet era, it is once again open as a church (see p112).

**The Griboedov Canal**, originally known as the Catherine Canal, was renamed in 1923 after the 19th-century Russian playwright Aleksandr Griboedov.



### ★ Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan

Ninety-six Corinthian columns, arranged in four rows, form an arc facing Nevskiy prospekt. Andrey Voronikhin's design was inspired by Bernini's colonnade for St Peter's in Rome (see p111).

# Nevskiy Prospekt

From the Griboedov Canal to the Fontanka

Nevskiy Prospekt has been the main focus for St Petersburg's shopping and entertainment since the mid-18th century. As the prospekt continues towards the handsome Anichkov Bridge on the Fontanka river, there are growing numbers of cafés, bars and restaurants as well as three historic shopping arcades, the Silver Rows, Gostinyy Dvor and Passazh. Busting with life, this stretch of the avenue also has many sights of historic and architectural interest, including the Anichkov Palace.



## Passazh Arcade

*This popular shopping mall is covered by a glass canopy stretching 180 m (590 ft). The arcade opened in 1848 and was reconstructed in 1900.*

## Church on Spilled Blood (p100)

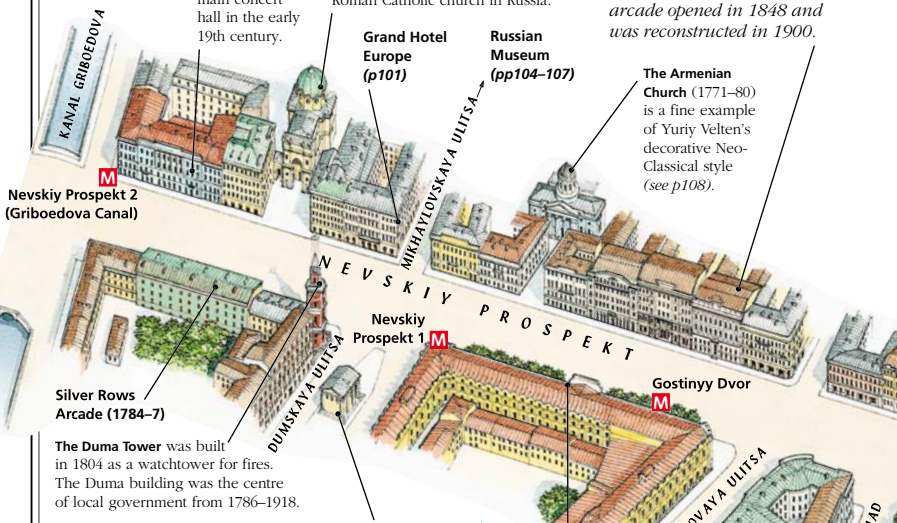
**The Small Hall of the Philharmonia** was the city's main concert hall in the early 19th century.

**The Church of Saint Catherine** (1762–82), by Vallin de la Mothe, is a mixture of Baroque and Neo-Classical styles. It is the oldest Roman Catholic church in Russia.

## Grand Hotel Europe (p101)

## Russian Museum (pp104–107)

**The Armenian Church** (1771–80) is a fine example of Yuri Velten's decorative Neo-Classical style (see p108).



## Silver Rows Arcade (1784–7)

**The Duma Tower** was built in 1804 as a watchtower for fires. The Duma building was the centre of local government from 1786–1918.

## Gostinyy Dvor

## The Russian National Library

houses over 33 million items, including the earliest surviving handwritten Russian book (1057).

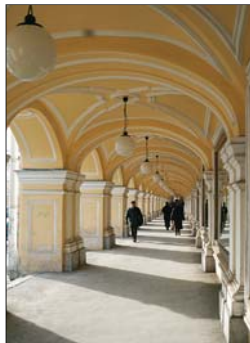


## Portik Rusca Perinnyie Ryadi

*Now standing alone, the six-columned portico by Luigi Rusca was originally the entrance to a long arcade of shops. The portico was dismantled during the construction of the metro and rebuilt in 1972.*

## ★ Gostinyy Dvor

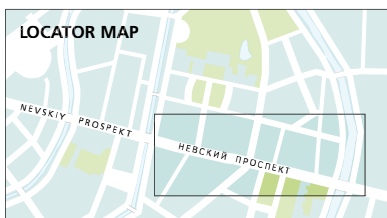
*This striking arcade has been St Petersburg's main bazaar since the mid-18th century (see p108). It houses more than 300 outlets which sell everything from clothes and cosmetics to souvenirs and chocolates.*



0 metres 100  
0 yards 100



★ **Yeliseev's**  
*Famous for its beautiful Style-Moderne decor, this building houses Yeliseev's delicatessen on the ground floor (see p109).*



**Beloselskiy-Belozerskiy Palace**  
*Now a cultural centre and Waxworks Museum, this sumptuous palace was designed in Neo-Baroque style by Andrey Stakensneider in 1847–8. The red façade is decorated with Corinthian pilasters and atlantes upholding balconies.*

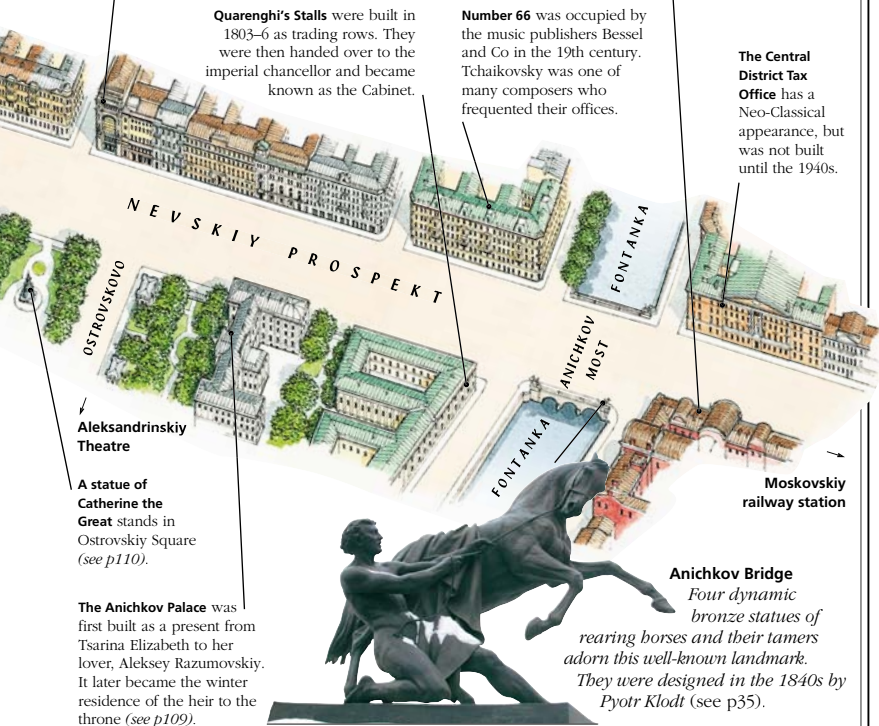
### STAR SIGHTS

- ★ Yeliseev's
- ★ Gostiny Dvor

**Quarengi's Stalls** were built in 1803–6 as trading rows. They were then handed over to the imperial chancellor and became known as the Cabinet.

**Number 66** was occupied by the music publishers Bessel and Co in the 19th century. Tchaikovsky was one of many composers who frequented their offices.

**The Central District Tax Office** has a Neo-Classical appearance, but was not built until the 1940s.



**Aleksandrinskiy Theatre**

A statue of **Catherine the Great** stands in Ostrovskiy Square (see p110).

**The Anichkov Palace** was first built as a present from Tsarina Elizabeth to her lover, Aleksey Razumovskiy. It later became the winter residence of the heir to the throne (see p109).

**Anichkov Bridge**  
*Four dynamic bronze statues of rearing horses and their tamers adorn this well-known landmark. They were designed in the 1840s by Pyotr Klodt (see p35).*

**Moskovskiy railway station**

# ST PETERSBURG THROUGH THE YEAR

Whatever the weather, Russians are always ready to celebrate and consequently take their public holidays very seriously. Flowers have great symbolic significance, from mimosa for International Women's Day, to lilac to mark the beginning of summer. Every official holiday, as well as some local festivals such as City Day, are celebrated both in the centre of town and in the many



Lilac, a symbol of summer

different districts, with regattas, balloon rides and fireworks at night, when the torches on the Rostral Columns (see p60) are lit. Classical music is the central theme of a large number of festivals each year, attracting talented performers from all over the world. But even without an official holiday, Russian people love to get out and about, whether to ski or ice-skate in the winter months or gather mushrooms in late summer and autumn.

## SPRING

Spring has set in for good when the first sunbathers gather on the beaches outside the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66-7) and when, in early April after the waterways have thawed, the city's bridges open to allow ships through.

To warm themselves up after the months of cold, locals celebrate "maslennitsa", the making of pancakes (*blini*) prior to Lent. They then gather bunches of willow as a symbol of the approaching Palm Sunday. On the eve of Lent, "Forgiveness Sunday", it is common practice to ask forgiveness of those you might have offended during the year.

Once the snows have gone, the first trips to the *dacha*, or country house, are made to put the gardens in order.



Candles lighting up Russian Orthodox church during Easter service

tradition to say *s prazdnikom* (congratulations on the holiday) to everyone. There are even special performances and concerts and, however sexist it may seem to non-Russians, it is a very popular day.

**From the Avant Garde to the Present** (*Ot avangarda do nashib dnei*), mid-Mar. A celebration of 20th-century art and music in a city-wide festival.

**Virtuosi 2000**, late Mar/early Apr. Aspiring young musicians from all over the world come together to perform and compete on St Petersburg's stages.

**Easter Sunday** (*Paskba*). The dates on which Lent and Easter fall change every year. On Easter Sunday, St Petersburg churches are filled with worshippers, the evocative sound of ethereal music and chanting and the smell of incense. Russians traditionally greet each other with *Kbristos voskres* (Christ is risen), to which the reply is *Voistine voskres* (He is truly risen).

## APRIL

**Musical Spring in St Petersburg** (*Muzikalnaya Vesna v Sankt-Peterburge*), mid-Apr. As warm clothing and heavy boots are laid aside after the cold winter months, the public flock to concert halls throughout the city.

**Cosmonauts' Day** (*Den Kosmonavtiki*), 12 Apr. Space exploration was one of the glories of the Soviet Union and this occasion is celebrated with fireworks at 10pm.

## MAY

**Labour Day** (International Workers' Solidarity Day (*Den Truda*), 1 May. Public holiday.

**Peterhof Fountains** (*Fontany v Petergofe*), first weekend in May. Bands and orchestras accompany the switching on of the famous fountains at Peterhof (see p151). **Victory Day** (*Den Pobedy*), 9 May. After a sombre ceremony at Piskarevskoe Cemetery (see p126), smartly-dressed veterans fill Nevskiy prospekt (see pp46-9) and Palace Square (see p83) in

commemoration of the Nazi surrender in 1945. **City Day** (*Den goroda*), last week of May. A great variety of events,

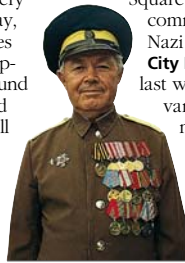
mainly taking place around the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66-7), mark the founding of the city on 27 May 1703.



Early sunbathers on the banks of the Peter and Paul Fortress

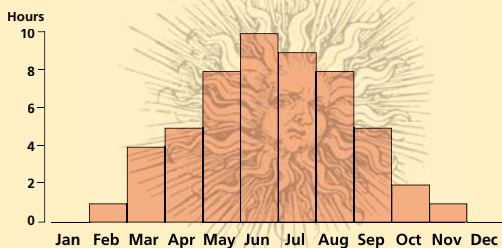
## MARCH

**International Women's Day** (*Mezhdunarodnyy zbenskiy den*), 8 Mar. Men rush around the city buying flowers for their womenfolk. It is a



Proud war veteran on Victory Day

## AVERAGE DAILY HOURS OF SUNSHINE



## Sunshine Hours

*St Petersburg's climate can vary dramatically from hot, sunny days and occasional heavy downpours during the summer months, to winters with sub-zero temperatures and snow. From mid-June to mid-July, it never gets dark. During the winter months the days are extremely short, but there can be days of bright sunshine.*

## SUMMER

A lilac in flower is the real symbol that warm weather has set in and there is an air of excitement once the Field of Mars (see p94) comes into bloom. Throughout the warm months, the city is deserted at weekends when people go off to their *dacha*, usually situated around the pine forests in the area northwest of the city.

St Petersburg's main festive season is during the acclaimed White Nights in June, when the sun hardly sets and it never quite gets dark. Concerts, ballets and other performances take place all over the city, which fills with thousands of visitors (see p201). The most favoured place to be at night-time is on the embankments of the Neva, which are crowded with revellers watching the bridges being raised at 2am.

## JUNE

**International Protection of Children Day** (*Den Zatschity detey*), 1 Jun.

Performances and events for children are held throughout the city.

**Russia Day** (*Den Rossii*), 12 Jun. The day Russia became "independent" of the Soviet Union is marked with fireworks at 10pm.

**Trinity Sunday** (*Troytsa*), 50 days after Easter. Believers and atheists alike go to tidy the graves of their loved ones and raise a glass of vodka for their souls.

**The White Nights Swing, Jazz Festival**, mid-June. A large jam session supported by local and visiting musicians for anyone with an interest in jazz.

**Stars of the White Nights, Classical Music Festival** (*Zvezdy Belykh nochey*), late Jun. This is the original White Nights festival, with first-class opera, classical music and ballet concerts performed at all major venues.

**White Nights, Rock Music Festival** (*Belye nochi*), late Jun. Numerous outdoor rock concerts are held at the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–7).



Russian battleships moored on the Neva, Navy Day

## Festival of Festivals

(*Festival-festivaley*), last week in Jun. This is an international non-competitive film festival showing the best international films released over the past year. The festival attracts film stars from all over the world.

**Tsarskoe Selo Carnival** (*Tsarskoselskiy karnaval*), last weekend in June. Funny costumes, music and mayhem fill the centre of Tsarskoe Selo (see pp152–5).

## JULY

**Sporting Competitions** St Petersburg has become an increasingly popular sporting venue in recent years, offering everything from tennis to yachting.

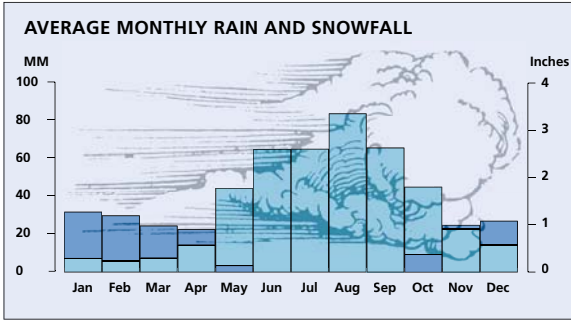
**Navy Day** (*Den Voennomorskovo Flota*), first Sun after 22 July. The Neva resembles a shipyard, with submarines and torpedo boats adorned with flags and bunting.

## AUGUST

With schools on holiday and temperatures at their highest, most families escape to their *dacha* in the pine forests around the city.



Bridge opening in front of the Peter and Paul Fortress on a White Night



### Rain and Snowfall Chart

*St Petersburg summers are humid and wet, but the downpours are a welcome relief from the summer heat. In winter frequent snowfalls build up to create metre-high drifts, usually not thawing until late March.*

## AUTUMN

City life begins to gain pace as people return from their *dacha* and families begin to prepare for the start of school.

In September, when theatres re-open after the summer break, the city's cultural life resumes. The Mariinskiy (Kirov) returns from touring, and new plays and operas are premiered. October marks the start of the festival season, with guest musicians and theatre groups from all over the world taking part.

The crisp autumn weather is ideal for gathering mushrooms.

Popular hunting spots can be found to the northwest of the city around Zelenogorsk and Repino (see p146). Enthusiastic mushroom-gatherers rise early to hunt for chanterelles, oyster mushrooms, *podberyoikoviki* (brown mushrooms) and *podosinoviki* (orange-cap bolens). The locals are skilled in identifying edible mushrooms while amateur



Chanterelle mushrooms

pickers should be aware of the dangers of poisonous ones. An activity with fewer potential side-effects might be a trip on the hydrofoil to Peterhof (see pp148-51) to see the magnificent fountains before they are switched off for the winter.



Children dressed up for the first day of school

## SEPTEMBER

### Knowledge Day

(*Den znaniy*), 1 Sep. The city is full of children heading for their first day back at school, laden with flowers.

## OCTOBER

### Theatre Festival of the

**Baltic Countries** (*Teatralnyy festival Baltiyskikh stran*), Oct. Actors, clowns and pantomime artists gather from the Baltic countries to perform in theatres and on the streets with two weeks of mayhem.

## NOVEMBER

### Day of National Unity,

4 Nov. A reminder that the Russian Federation is a multi-national country with various religions and political parties.

### Sound Ways, Modern Music

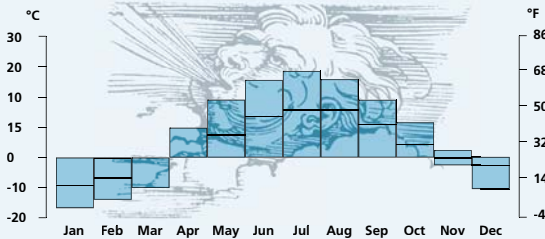
**Festival** (*Zvukovyye puti*), mid-Nov. A chance to catch up with some of the most avant-garde trends in jazz and contemporary classical music from Russia and the rest of Europe. Musicians invited from abroad abound, and many of Russia's most renowned performers refuse international engagements in order to take part in this exciting home-grown festival.



Autumn colours in the park at Tsarskoe Selo



## AVERAGE MONTHLY TEMPERATURE



## Temperature Chart

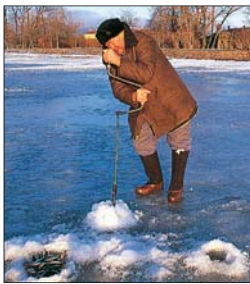
St Petersburg's climate is maritime and milder than might be expected. Summers are warm and often punctuated with hot days as early as May, though during the winter months temperatures often fall below freezing. St Petersburg's average minimum and maximum temperatures throughout the year are shown in this chart.

## WINTER

As the ice thickens on the waters and the snow deepens, people head for the outdoors once more. Children's sledges are not expensive to buy, and all other equipment can be hired. Cross-country skiing needs no lessons to make it fun. Tsarskoe Selo (see pp152–5) and Pavlovsk (see pp158–61) parks provide ski and sledge hire at the ski bases (*lyzbnaya baza*). Skates can be hired for use in the rink at Moskovskiy Park Pobedy, by Park Pobedy metro station in the southern suburbs, and also at the Central Park of Culture and Rest (Krestovskiy Ostrov metro station).

The truly hardened members of the local "walrus" swimming club break the ice by the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–7) every day to take an early morning dip.

In the midst of winter activities come New Year and Christmas. New Year is the big holiday, while Christmas itself is celebrated according to the Orthodox calendar, on 7 January. Many people also still



Drilling a hole through the ice for winter-time fishing



Sledding on the frozen Neva outside the Hermitage (see pp84–93)

celebrate Old New Year, which falls on 14 January. A seasonal delight is the Christmas ballet, *The Nutcracker*, at the Mariinskiy Theatre (see p119).

## DECEMBER

**Constitution Day** (*Den konstitutsii*), 12 Dec. When Yeltsin's new constitution replaced the Brezhnev version, a new constitution day replaced the old one. Fireworks are set off all over town at 10pm.

**Musical Encounters in the Northern Palmyra** (*Muzykalnyye vstrechi v Severnoy Palmire*), Dec–Jan. This classical music festival is the last one of the year and is made even more magical by the outside backdrop of snowy streets and frozen waterways.

**New Year's Eve** (*Novyy god*), 31 Dec. Still the biggest holiday of the year, New Year's Eve is best celebrated with the local "champagne", Shampanskoye (see p183). This is considered to be a family celebration, with people dressed as Grandfather Frost (the Russian equivalent of Santa Claus) and the Snow Maiden, the traditional bearers of gifts.

## JANUARY

**Russian Orthodox Christmas** (*Rozhdestvo*), 7 Jan. Christmas is celebrated in a quieter fashion than Easter, with a traditional visit to an evening service on Christmas Eve (6th), when the church bells ring out all over the city.

## FEBRUARY

**Defenders of the Motherland Day** (*Den zashchitnikov rodiny*), 23 Feb. The male equivalent of Women's Day. Men are congratulated and given flowers and presents.

## PUBLIC HOLIDAYS

**New Year's Day** (1 Jan)

**Russian Orthodox Christmas** (7 Jan)

**International Women's Day** (8 Mar)

**Easter Sunday** (Mar/Apr)

**Labour Day** (1 May)

**Victory Day** (9 May)

**Independence Day** (12 Jun)

**Day of Reconciliation** (7 Nov)

**Constitution Day** (12 Dec)





# ST PETERSBURG AREA BY AREA



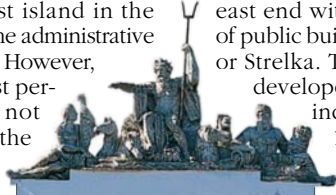
- VASILEVSKIY ISLAND 56-63  
PETROGRADSKAYA 64-73  
PALACE EMBANKMENT 74-95  
GOSTINYYDVOR 96-113  
SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD 114-123  
FURTHER AFIELD 124-131  
THREE GUIDED WALKS 132-139





# VASILEVSKIY ISLAND

It was Peter the Great's intention that Vasilevskiy Island (*Vasilevskiy ostrov*), the largest island in the Neva delta, was to be the administrative heart of his new capital. However, lack of access (the first permanent bridge was not built until 1850) and the hazards of floods and stormy crossings led to the abandonment of Peter's project, and the centre grew up across the river around the Admiralty (see p78) instead. The island's original street plan, based on canals that were never dug (see p20), survives in the numbered streets known as lines



Allegorical sculpture of Neptune on the façade of the Naval Museum

(*linii*), which run from north to south. The focal point of the island is at the east end with the fine ensemble of public buildings around the spit or Strelka. The rest of the island developed with the spread of industrialization in the 19th century and it became a middle-class haven. There was also a thriving German community here which is reflected in the several Lutheran churches. Today much of the island has a sedate air, with broad tree-lined avenues, a clutch of museums and some attractive 19th-century architecture.

## SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

### Museums

- Kunstkammer 4
- Menshikov Palace 6
- Naval Museum 2
- Zoological Museum 3

### Historic Buildings and Monuments

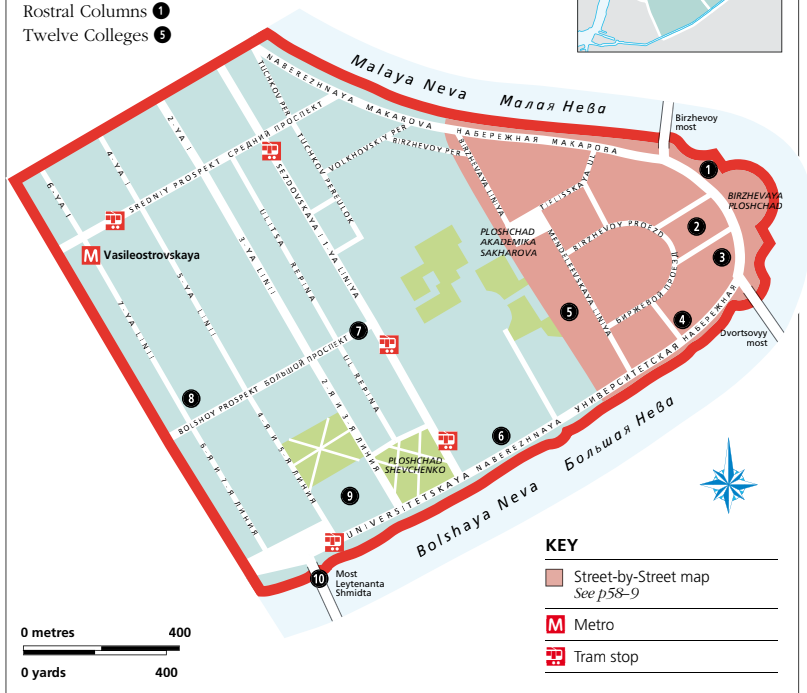
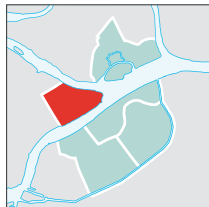
- Academy of Arts 9
- Rostral Columns 1
- Twelve Colleges 5

### Churches

- St Andrew's Cathedral 8

### Streets and Bridges

- Bolshoy Prospekt 7
- Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge 10



### KEY

Street-by-Street map  
See p58-9

M Metro

T Tram stop

0 metres 400

0 yards 400

## Street-by-Street: the Strelka

The eastern end of Vasilevskiy Island is known as the Strelka, or "spit". Once St Petersburg's main centre of commerce, it has become an area of learning. The Academy of Sciences and St Petersburg University are situated here, as are various museums, institutes and libraries, housed in the former warehouses and customs buildings. The nautical theme is preserved in the Naval Museum and the two Rostral Columns. In front of these lighthouses is a lawn, a popular spot for newly married couples to have their picture taken. From here there are views across the Neva towards the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–7) and the Hermitage (see pp84–93).



The Naval Museum and Rostral Columns from across the Neva



### Twelve Colleges

Originally erected to house the 12 ministries of Peter the Great's government, they now form the main building of St Petersburg University ⑤

**The Lomonosov Monument** honours Mikhail Lomonosov (1711–65), who taught at the Academy of Sciences.

**The Academy of Sciences** was founded in 1724. The present building was constructed by Giacomo Quarenghi in 1783–5.

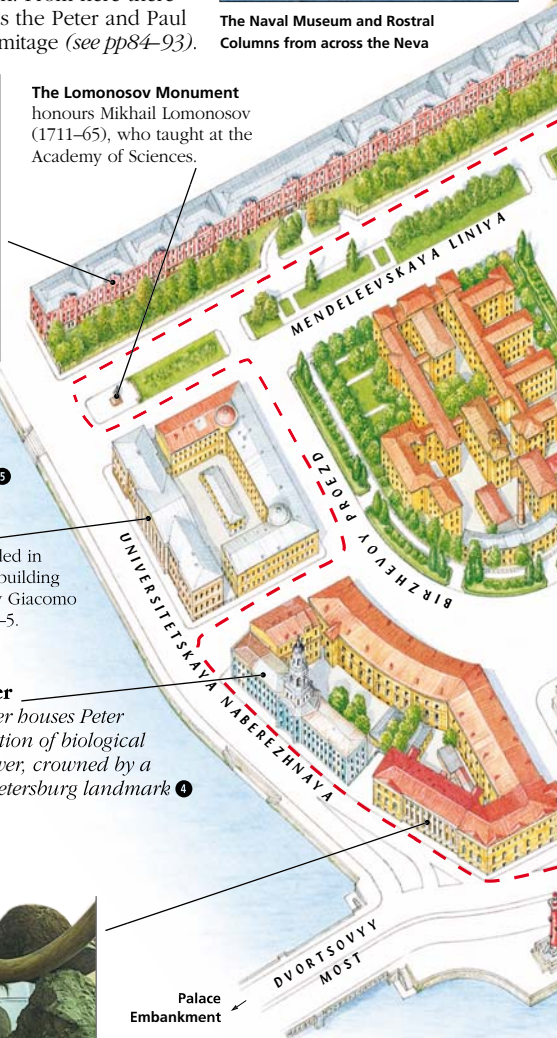
### ★ Kunstammer

The Kunstammer houses Peter the Great's collection of biological curiosities. Its tower, crowned by a sundial, is a St Petersburg landmark ④



### Zoological Museum

With over 1.5 million specimens the museum is one of the finest of its kind in the world. The exhibits include a set of stuffed animals that belonged to Peter the Great and a world-famous collection of mammoths ③



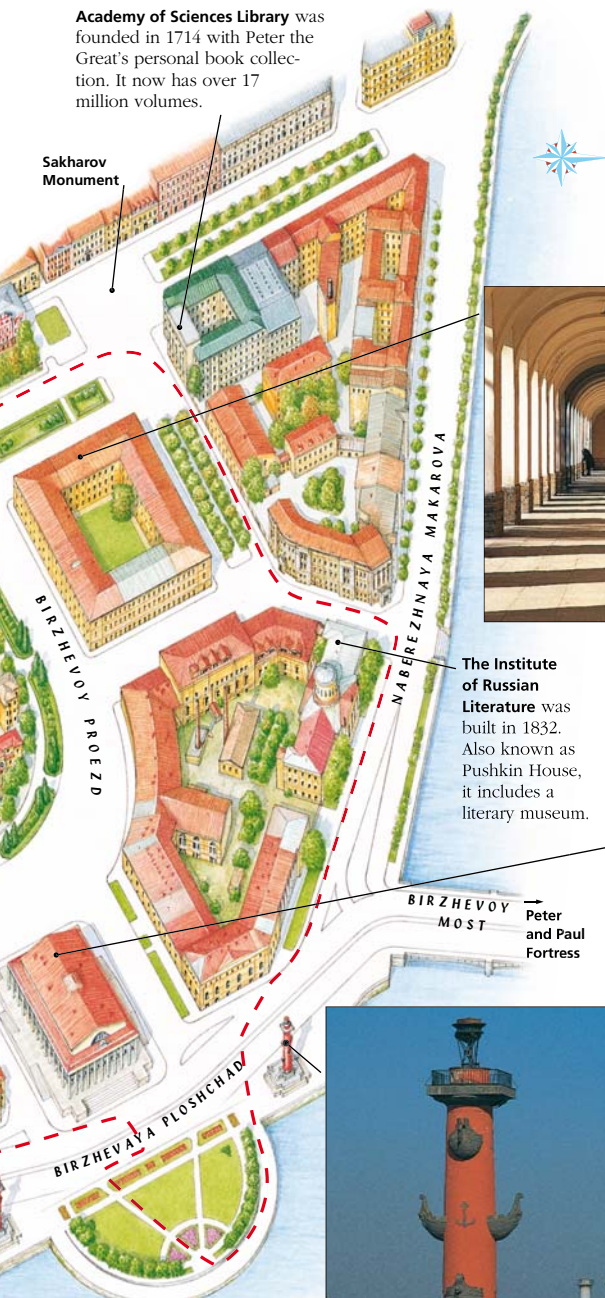
Palace Embankment

### STAR SIGHTS

- ★ Naval Museum
- ★ Kunstammer

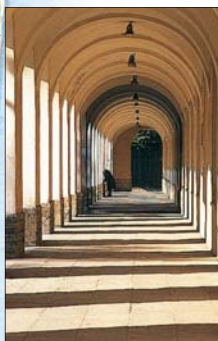
**Academy of Sciences Library** was founded in 1714 with Peter the Great's personal book collection. It now has over 17 million volumes.

**Sakharov Monument**



**LOCATOR MAP**

See Street Finder, map 1



**The New Exchange Bazaar** was designed by Quarenghi in the early 19th century. At the time a busy market filled its Neo-Classical loggias. Today students have replaced the shoppers, as the building houses departments of the university.

**The Institute of Russian Literature** was built in 1832. Also known as Pushkin House, it includes a literary museum.

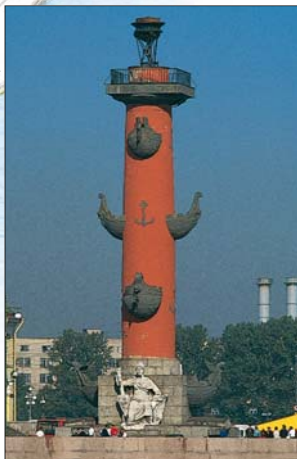


**★ Naval Museum**

Among the museum's many fine model boats is the botik, also known as the "Grandfather of the Russian Navy", on which Peter the Great learnt to sail ❶

**Rostral Columns**

Originally lighthouses guiding ships through the busy port of St Petersburg, these imposing 32-m (105-ft) high columns are a distinctive feature of St Petersburg's skyline. They are still lit for Navy Day (see p51) and other festivals ❷



**KEY**

--- Suggested route

0 metres 4

0 yards 4

## Rostral Columns 1

Ростральные колонны  
*Rostralnye kolonny*

Birzhovaya ploshchad. **Map 1 C5.**  
 ☞ 7, 10, 47, K-47, K-128, K-129,  
 K-147, K-187, K228, K-252.  
 ☞ 1, 7, 10.

Situated on the Strelka before the Naval Museum, the impressive twin russet-coloured Rostral Columns were designed as lighthouses by Thomas de Thomon in 1810. During the 19th century the oil lamps were replaced by gas torches which are still lit on ceremonial occasions. Following a Roman custom, the columns are decorated with protruding ships' prows in celebration of naval victories. The monumental figures around the base represent four of Russia's rivers, the Neva, Volga, Dnieper and Volkhov.



Rostral Column  
on the Strelka

commerce was traditionally the lifeblood of this sea-oriented city.

The exchange became redundant after the Revolution and in 1940 it was turned into a museum. Beneath the magnificent coffered ceiling of the spacious trading hall is an exhibition on the history of the Russian and Soviet navy from its origins under Peter the Great to the present day.

Pride of place belongs to the *botik*, the small masted wooden vessel on which Peter learned to sail. There is plenty of interest besides, from model ships and carved prow

figureheads to uniforms, flags and guided missile submarines. There is also a superb diorama of the storming of the Winter Palace (*see pp28-9*) on the second-floor landing.

The photographic displays around the hall concentrate on the revolutionary period. These were redesigned only in 1995 to present a more balanced view of events, such as the involvement of Western powers in World War II.

## Naval Museum 2

Центральный  
Военно-Морской музей  
*Tsentralnyy Voennno-Morskoy muzey*

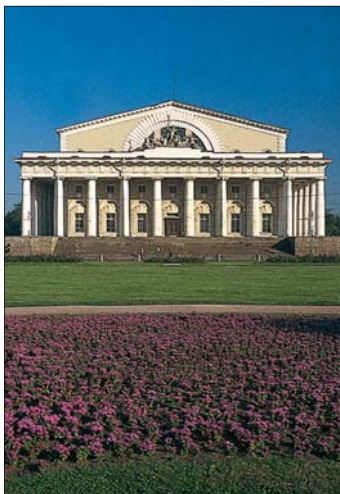
Birzhovaya ploshchad 4. **Map 1 C5.**  
**Tel 328 2502.** ☞ 7, 10, 47, K-47,  
 K-128, K-129, K-147, K-187, K-252.

☞ 1, 7, 10 ☐ 11am-6pm Wed-Sun.

☞ English.

[www.museum.navy.ru](http://www.museum.navy.ru)

The former Stock Exchange (*birzha*) was built in 1805-10 as the focal point of the Strelka. The building was designed by the Swiss architect Thomas de Thomon and was modelled on one of the famous Greek temples at Paestum in Italy. Above the columned east façade is an allegorical sculpture featuring the sea-god Neptune in a chariot drawn by sea horses; a reminder that maritime



Neo-Classical façade of the Naval Museum,  
overlooking the Strelka

## Zoological Museum 3

Зоологический музей  
*Zoologicheskiy muzey*

Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 1/3.  
**Map 1 C5. Tel 328 0112.** ☞ 7,  
 10, 47, K-47, K-128, K-129, K-147,  
 K-187. ☞ 1, 7, 10. ☐ 11am-6pm  
 Sat-Thu. ☞ (free Thu). ☐ ☐  
 ☞ English.

Housed in a former customs warehouse designed by Giovanni Lucchini in 1826, this museum has one of the world's largest natural history collections containing more than 1.5 million specimens. Some of the stuffed animals belonged to Peter the Great's *Kunstkammer* collection, including the horse he rode at the Battle of Poltava (*see p18*).

Dioramas recreate natural habitats for giant crabs, weasels, polar bears and blue whales. The museum is renowned for its collection of mammoths. One prized carcass was exhumed from the frozen wastes of Siberia in 1902 and is almost 44,000 years old.



Weasel in the Zoological Museum

## Kunstkammer 4

Кунсткамера  
*Kunstkamera*

Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 3.  
**Map 1 C5. Tel 328 1412.** ☞ 7, 10,  
 47, K-47, K-128, K-129, K-147,  
 K-187. ☞ 1, 7, 10. ☐ 11am-5:45pm Tue-Sun. ☞ English.

The delicate, sea green lantern tower of the Baroque Kunstkammer ("art chamber") is visible across this part of Vasilevskiy Island. The building, by Georg Mattarnovi, was constructed in 1718-34 to exhibit Peter the Great's infamous *Kunstkammer* collection. While touring Holland in 1697 Peter attended the lectures of Frederik Ruysch (1638-1731),





The restrained Baroque façade of the Kunstkammer (1718–34), St Petersburg's first museum

the most celebrated anatomist of his day. He was so impressed with Ruysch's collection of rarities that on a return visit in 1717, he purchased the entire collection of over 2,000 anatomical preparations. He transported it to St Petersburg and exhibited it to a wide-eyed public, who were enticed by free glasses of vodka. At the time, Peter's collection also included bizarre, live exhibits of deformed or unusual people, including an hermaphrodite. This, Russia's first museum, also included a library, an anatomical theatre and an observatory.

Today the Kunstkammer houses the Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography, with the remnants of Peter's bizarre collection on display in the central rotunda. Included are the heart and skeleton of Peter's personal servant, "Bourgeois", a giant at 2.27 m (7.5 ft), and a cabinet of teeth extracted by the tsar who was an enthusiastic amateur dentist. Most gruesome of all is the collection of pickled oddities which include Siamese twins and a two-headed sheep.

The halls surrounding the *Kunstkammer* collection contain exhibitions on the peoples of the world. Unfairly neglected by most foreign visitors, these marvellously old-fashioned displays present a vast and informative range of artifacts, from an Inuit kayak to Javanese shadow puppets.

## Twelve Colleges 5

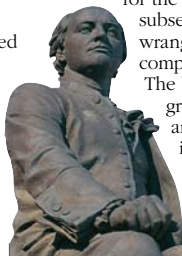
Двенадцать коллегий  
*Dvenadsat kollegiy*

Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 7.

Map 1 C5. 7, 47, K-47, K-128, K-129, K-147. 1, 10. to public.

This distinguished Baroque building of red-and-white stuccoed brick is almost 400 m (1,300 ft) in length.

It was intended for Peter the Great's newly-streamlined administration of 12 colleges or ministries. The single, uninterrupted façade was designed to symbolize the government's unity of purpose, while the curious alignment, at right angles to the embankment, is explained by Peter's unrealized plan for a large



Mikhail Lomonosov  
(1711–65)



A section of the west façade of Trezzini's Twelve Colleges

square with an unbroken view across the Strelka. Another popular theory is that Prince Menshikov changed the plan in Peter's absence so that the building would not encroach on his grounds. Domenico Trezzini won the competition for the design in 1723, but subsequent bureaucratic wrangling delayed its completion for 20 years.

The building's function gradually changed and in 1819 part of it was acquired by St Petersburg University. A string of revolutionaries, including Lenin in 1891, were educated here.

Among the famous Russian lecturers to teach here were the chemist Dmitriy Mendeleev (1834–1907) (*see p45*) and the physiologist Ivan Pavlov (1849–1936) (*see p45*).

Overlooking the Neva, outside the Twelve Colleges, is an engaging bronze statue of the great 18th-century polymath Mikhail Lomonosov (unveiled in 1986). The son of a fisherman, Lomonosov was the first Russian-born member of the nearby Academy of Sciences. A "universal genius", he wrote poetry, systematized Russian grammar and was a pioneer in mathematics and the physical sciences. Thanks to his scientific discoveries, the art of porcelain, glass and mosaic production began in Russia.



The southern façade of Prince Menshikov's 18th-century palace

## Menshikov Palace 6

Меншиковский дворец

*Menshikovskiy dvorets*

Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 15.

Map 5 B1. Tel 323 1112. 7, 47, K-47, K-128, K-129, K-147, K-187.

1, 10. 1, 11. 10:30am–4:30pm Tue–Sun. compulsory (English, French, German available).

The ochre-painted Baroque Menshikov Palace, with its beautifully carved pilasters, was one of the earliest stone buildings in St Petersburg. Designed by Giovanni Fontana and Gottfried Schädell for the infamous Prince Menshikov, the palace was completed in 1720. The palace estate originally extended as far as the Malaya Neva river to the north.

Prince Menshikov entertained here on a lavish scale, often on behalf of Peter the Great, who adopted the palace as a

### PRINCE MENSHIKOV

A leading advisor, comrade-in-arms and friend of Peter the Great, Aleksandr Menshikov (1673–1729) rose from humble origins to his position as the first governor of St Petersburg. After Peter's death in 1725, Menshikov engineered the ascension of Catherine I (Peter's wife, and Menshikov's former mistress) to the throne, thus maintaining his power until her demise. His notorious extravagance and venality eventually caught up with him. Accused of treason, he died in exile in 1729.



pied-à-terre. Guests would cross the Neva by boat and arrive to the grand welcome of a liveried orchestra.

The palace is now a branch of the Hermitage (see pp84–93) with exhibitions on early 18th-century Russian culture, revealing the extent to which Peter the Great's court was influenced by Western tastes.

The conducted tour begins on the ground floor; besides the kitchen there are displays of Peter's cabinet-making tools, period costumes, sturdy oak chests and ships' compasses. Adorning the beautiful vaulted hallway are marble statues imported from Italy which include a Roman Apollo dating to the 2nd century AD.

Upstairs, the secretary's rooms are decorated with 17th-century Dutch engravings of Leyden, Utrecht and Kraków. A series of breathtaking rooms are lined with hand-painted blue and white 18th-century Dutch tiles. Tiles were not only fashionable, but also a very practical means of deterring flies and dust.

In the tiled bedroom of Varvara (Menshikov's sister-in-law and confidante) is a German-made four-poster bed, with a Turkish coverlet woven from cotton, silk and silver thread. Hanging behind it is an exquisite 17th-century Flemish tapestry.

Menshikov and Peter often received guests in the aptly named Walnut Study which has Persian walnut panelling and commanding views of the Neva. Paintings hang from coloured ribbons, as was the

fashion, including a late 17th-century portrait of Peter the Great by the Dutch painter Jan Weenix. The mirrors were a novelty at that time and such displays of vanity were anathema to the Orthodox Church.

The Great Hall, decorated in gold and stucco, is where balls and banquets were held. On one famous occasion, it was the setting for a "dwarfs' wedding" which Menshikov arranged for the amusement of his royal master.



The fine, Style-Moderne apteka, just off Bolshoy prospekt

## Bolshoy Prospekt 7

Большой проспект

*Bolshoy prospekt*

Map 1 A5. M Vasileostrovskaya. 7, 128, 151, 152, K-47, K-124, K-128, K-129. 10.

This imposing avenue was opened early in the 18th century to connect Menshikov's estate to the Gulf of Finland.

The mix of architectural styles ranges from the elegant Neo-Classicism of St Catherine's Lutheran Church (1768–71) at No. 1 to the simple Troyekurov House (No. 13, 6-ya liniya) in 17th-century Petrine Baroque.

Other buildings of note include the arcaded St Andrew's food market (1789–90) and two Style-Moderne edifices. One of these is the former pharmacy or *apteka* (1907–10) around the corner on 7-ya liniya, and the other is Adolph Gaveman's Lutheran orphanage at No. 55 (1908).



The Academy of Arts (1764–88) on the Neva embankment, an example of early Russian Neo-Classicism

## St Andrew's Cathedral 8

Андреевский собор  
*Andreevskiy sobor*

6-ya liniya 11. **Map** 5 B1. **Tel** 323 3418. 7, 128, K129. 10.

First built on the initiative of Peter the Great's second wife, Catherine I (see p21), who donated 3,000 roubles towards its construction, the original wooden church on this site was destroyed by fire.

The present Baroque church with its distinctive steeple-like bell tower was constructed by Aleksandr Vist in 1764–80. The most stunning feature of the interior is the elaborately carved 18th-century iconostasis which incorporates icons from the original church.



The treasure of St Andrew's Cathedral, its beautiful Baroque iconostasis

Situated next door is Giuseppe Trezzini's small Church of the Three Saints (1740–60) which is dedicated to SS Basil the Great, John Chrysostom and Gregory of Nazianzus.

## Academy of Arts 7

Академия Художеств  
*Akademiya Khudozbestv*

Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 17. **Map** 5 B1. **Tel** 323 3578. 7, 47, K129, K-147. 10. 1, 11. 11am–6pm Wed–Sun.

Founded in 1757 to train home-grown artists in the preferred Western styles and techniques of art, the Academy spawned a galaxy of talent, including the great painter Ilya Repin (see p42) and architects Andrey Zakharov (1761–1811) and Andrey Voronikhin (1759–1814).

The innate conservatism of the Academy tended to discourage innovation and experiment and in 1863 a band of 14 students walked out of their graduation exams in protest. They went on to found a realist art movement and became known as the Wanderers or *peredvizhniki* (see pp106–7).

The imposing Academy, built between 1764–880 by Aleksandr Kokorinov and Vallin de la Mothe, is an example of the transition from Baroque to Neo-Classicism. Still

an art school, it exhibits the work of students past and present, including canvases, plaster casts of famous sculptures, architectural drawings and models of many of the city's notable buildings, such as the magnificent Smolnyy Convent (see p128).

The splendid Neo-Classical halls and galleries, though faded, retain something of their original grandeur. Of note are the Conference Hall on the first floor, with its ceiling painting by Vasily Shebuev, and the adjoining Raphael and Titian galleries, adorned with copies of Vatican frescoes.

Flanking the river stairs outside the Academy are two sphinxes from the 14th century BC. Discovered among the ruins of Thebes in ancient Egypt, they were installed here in 1832. The faces are thought to bear a likeness of the pharaoh Amenhotep III.

## Lieutenant Schmidt Bridge 10

Мост Лейтенанта Шмидта  
*Most Leytenanata Shmidta*

**Map** 5 B2. K-62, K-124, K-144, K-154, K-186, K-222, K-350. 1, 11.

Originally known as the Nicholas Bridge, this was the first permanent crossing of the Neva when it opened in 1850. The reconstruction of the bridge which was carried out in 1936–8 incorporated Aleksandr Bryullov's original railings, fancifully decorated with sea horses and tridents.

The bridge commemorates Lieutenant Pyotr Schmidt, a sailor on the cruiser *Ochakov*, who led an uprising of the Black Sea fleet in 1905.



# PETROGRADSKAYA

The city was founded on the northern banks of the Neva river in 1703, at the height of the Great Northern War (*see p18*). Building began with the construction of a wooden fortress and Petrogradskaya, or the Petrograd Side, soon became a marshy suburb of wooden cabins occupied by craftsmen working on Peter the Great's new city.

Nearby, the area around Trinity Square was originally a small merchants' quarter centred around a now demolished church and St Petersburg's first stock exchange.



Detail on bridge to Peter and Paul Fortress

Petrogradskaya was sparsely populated until the late 1890s when the construction of the Trinity Bridge made the area accessible from the city centre. The bridge caused a housing boom at the height of a fashion for Style-Moderne architecture which is still in evidence today. The population quadrupled and the area became very popular with artists and professionals.

The highlight of the area, which is still largely residential, is the Peter and Paul Fortress with its cathedral, museums and grim history.

## SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

### Museums

- Artillery Museum **7**
- Cabin of Peter the Great **13**
- Commandant's House **4**
- Cruiser Aurora **12**
- Engineer's House **2**
- Kirov Museum **10**
- Kshesinskaya Mansion **11**
- Trubetskoy Bastion **6**

### Gates

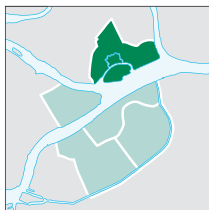
- Neva Gate **5**
- St Peter's Gate **1**

### Cathedrals

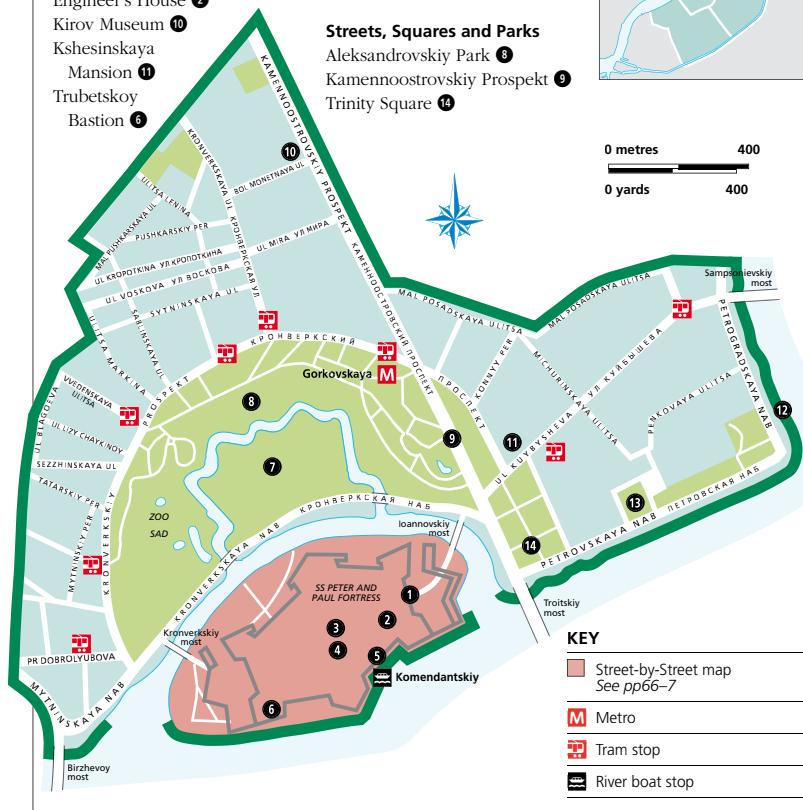
- Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul **3**

### Streets, Squares and Parks

- Aleksandrovskiy Park **8**
- Kamennoostrovskiy Prospekt **9**
- Trinity Square **14**



0 metres 400  
0 yards 400

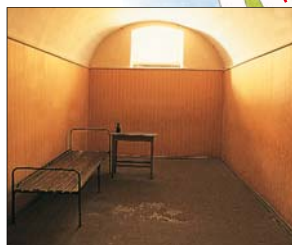


## Street-by-Street: Peter and Paul Fortress

The founding of the Peter and Paul Fortress on 27 May 1703, on the orders of Peter the Great, is considered to mark the founding of the city. It was first built in wood and was later replaced, section by section, in stone by Domenico Trezzini.

Its history is a gruesome one, since hundreds of forced labourers died while building the fortress and its bastions were later used to guard and torture many political prisoners, including Peter's own son Aleksey.

The cells where prisoners were once kept are open to the public, alongside a couple of museums and the magnificent cathedral which houses the tombs of the Romanovs.



### Trubetskoy Bastion

From 1872–1921 the dark, damp, solitary-confinement cells in the bastion served as a grim prison for enemies of the state. Today, the bastion is open to visitors ③



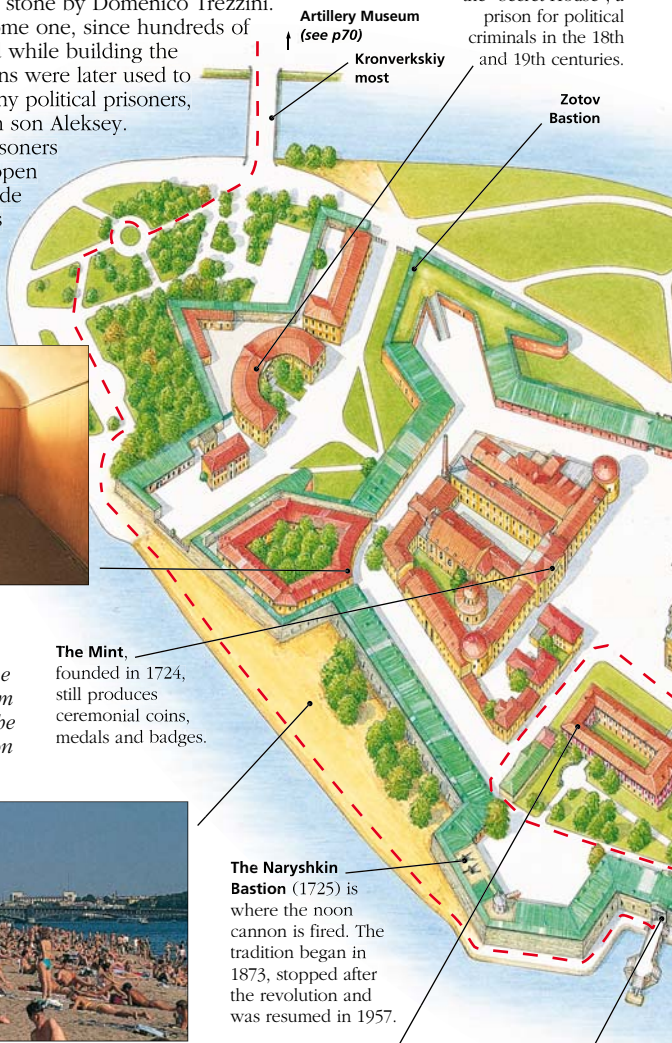
The beach is popular in summer and in winter, when members of the “walruses” swimming club break the ice for an invigorating dip.

### Commandant's House

For 150 years this attractive Baroque house was the scene of interrogations and trials of political prisoners. It now houses a museum of local history ④



The Archives of the War Ministry occupy the site of the “Secret House”, a prison for political criminals in the 18th and 19th centuries.



Artillery Museum (see p70)

Kronverkskiy most

Zotov Bastion

The Mint, founded in 1724, still produces ceremonial coins, medals and badges.

The Naryshkin Bastion (1725) is where the noon cannon is fired. The tradition began in 1873, stopped after the revolution and was resumed in 1957.

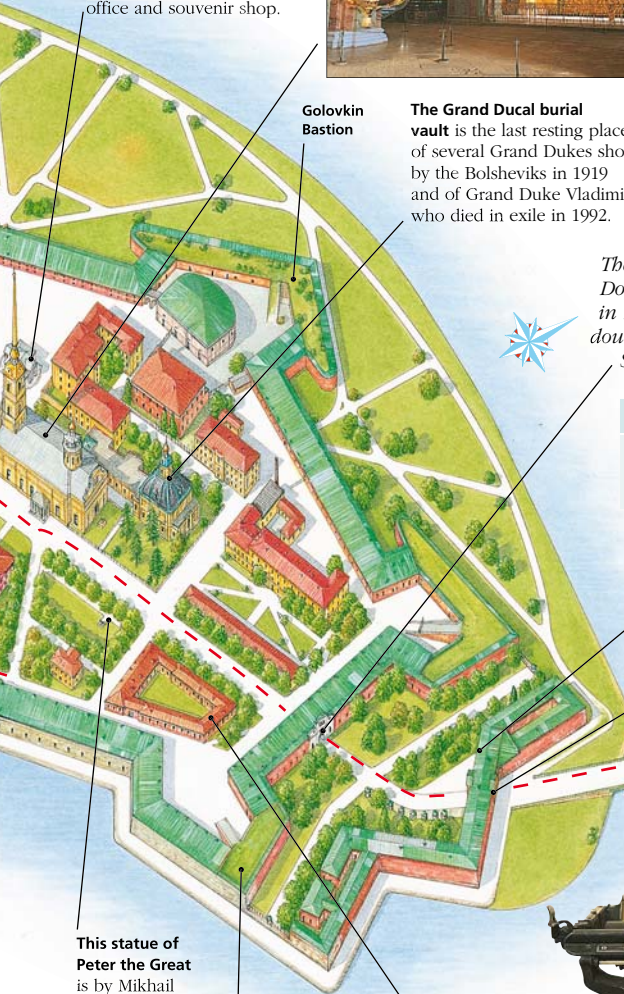
**Neva Gate**  
This riverside entrance, also known as “Death Gateway”, leads to the Commandant's pier from which prisoners embarked on their journey to execution or exile. The Neva river's flood levels (see p37) are recorded under the arch ⑩

★ **Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul**  
*Marbled columns, glittering chandeliers and painted decor combine with Ivan Zarudnyy's carved and gilded iconostasis to create a magnificent setting for the tombs of the Romanov monarchs* ❶



**LOCATOR MAP**  
 See Street Finder, map 2

The Boat House is now a ticket office and souvenir shop.



**Golovkin Bastion**

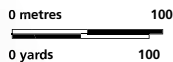
**The Grand Ducal burial vault** is the last resting place of several Grand Dukes shot by the Bolsheviks in 1919 and of Grand Duke Vladimir who died in exile in 1992.



**St Peter's Gate**  
*The entrance to the fortress, by Domenico Trezzini, completed in 1718, features the Romanov double eagle with an emblem of St George and the dragon* ❶

**STAR SIGHT**

★ **SS Peter and Paul Cathedral**



**Ioannovskiy Ravelin** contains a ticket office.

**Ivan Gate**, in the outer wall, was constructed from 1731–40.

**Ioannovskiy most**

**Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt, Gorkovskaya Metro and Trinity Bridge**

This statue of Peter the Great is by Mikhail Chemiakin (1991).

**Peter I Bastion**

**Engineer's House**  
*This building, dating from 1748–9, houses temporary exhibitions of artifacts used in everyday life in St Petersburg before the revolution* ❷



**KEY**

--- Suggested route

## St Peter's Gate ❶

Петровские ворота  
*Petrovskie vorota*

Petropavlovskaya krepost. **Map 2 E3.** **M** Gorkovskaya. ☎ 46, K-46, K-63, K-76.

The main entrance to the Peter and Paul Fortress is through two contrasting arches. The plain Neo-Renaissance Ivan Gate (1730s) leads to the more imposing St Peter's Gate (1717–18), an ornate Baroque structure with scrolled wings and a rounded-gable pediment. Domenico Trezzini redesigned the Peter Gate, retaining Karl Osner's expressively carved bas-relief which allegorizes Peter the Great's victory over Charles XII of Sweden (see p18). It depicts St Peter casting down the winged sorcerer Simon Magus.



Peter Gate, entrance to fortress

## Engineer's House ❷

Инженерный дом  
*Inzhenernyy dom*

Petropavlovskaya krepost. **Map 2 D3.**  
**Tel** 232 9454, 230 0329.  
**M** Gorkovskaya. ☎ 11am–5pm  
Thu–Mon; 11am–4pm Tue. 📺  
📺 English. **www.spbmuseum.ru**

The Engineer's House, built in 1748–9, has a changing exhibition which gives a fascinating glimpse of daily life in St Petersburg before the Revolution. Architectural backdrops and historical paintings give way to an engaging miscellany of artifacts, ranging from model boats to duelling pistols and court costumes.

In 1915 there were more than 100 outlets selling musical instruments in the city



An accordion and organ surrounded by Style-Moderne furniture, Engineer's House

and the museum displays an excellent collection which includes phonographs, gramophones, symphoniums and piano accordions of the period.

A section on vintage technology features Singer sewing machines, typewriters, Bakelite telephones and box cameras.

## Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul ❸

Петропавловский собор  
*Petrovavlovskiy sobor*

Petropavlovskaya krepost. **Map 2 D4.**  
**Tel** 232 9454. **M** Gorkovskaya.  
☎ 10am–6pm Thu–Mon; 11am–5pm Tue. 📺 English.  
**www.spbmuseum.ru**

Domenico Trezzini designed this magnificent church within the fortress in 1712. Employed by Peter the Great, who wished to turn his back on traditional Russian church

architecture, Trezzini produced a Baroque masterpiece of singular elegance. The bell tower was completed first to test the foundations and this served as an excellent view-point from which Peter could oversee the construction work of his new city. The cathedral was completed in 1733, but was badly damaged by fire in

1756 when the soaring 122-m (400-ft) spire was struck by lightning. The gilded needle spire, crowned by a weather-vane angel, remained the tallest structure in St Petersburg until the building of the TV transmitter in the 1960s.

The interior, with its glittering chandeliers, pink and green Corinthian columns and overarching vaults, is also a far cry from the traditional Russian Orthodox church. Even the iconostasis is a Baroque flight of fancy. This masterpiece of gilded wood-carving was designed by Ivan Zarusnyy and executed in the 1720s by Moscow craftsmen.

After Peter's death in 1725, the cathedral became the last resting place of the tsars. The sarcophagi are all of a uniform white Carrara marble, except the tombs of Alexander II and his wife Maria Alexandrovna, which are carved from Altai



Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul, with Dvortsovyy most in foreground



jasper and Ural rhodonite. Peter the Great's tomb lies to the right of the iconostasis.

The only tsars who are not buried here are Peter II, Ivan VI and, until recently, Nicholas II. In 1998 a controversial decision was taken to rebury the remains of the last Romanov tsar, his wife and children, and the servants that died together with them, in a chapel by the entrance to the cathedral.

The Grand Ducal Mausoleum, where relatives of the tsars are buried, was added to the northeast of the cathedral at the end of the 19th century.

## Commandant's House 4

Командантский дом  
*Komendantskiy dom*

Petrovskaya krepost. **Map 2 D4.**  
**Tel** 232 9454. **M** *Gorkovskaya.*  
□ 10am–6pm Thu–Mon; 11am–5pm Tue. *English.*

Dating from the 1740s, the plain brick, two-storey Commandant's House served both as the residence of the fortress commander and as a courthouse. Over the years, political prisoners, including the Decembrist rebels (see p23), were brought here for interrogation and sentencing.

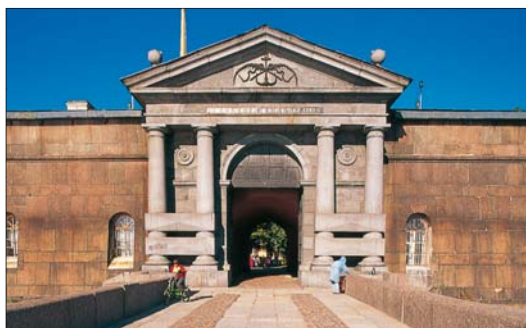
The house is now a museum, with a ground-floor exhibition on medieval settlements in the St Petersburg region, and temporary exhibitions upstairs.

## Neva Gate 5

Невские ворота  
*Nevskie vorota*

Petrovskaya krepost. **Map 2 E4.**  
**M** *Gorkovskaya.*

This austere river entrance to the fortress was once known as the "Death Gate". Prisoners to be transported to the even more notorious Schlüsselburg Fortress (to the east of St Petersburg) for capital punishment, or to a "living death" in penal servitude, were led down the granite steps and taken away by boat. The appropriately dour, grey gateway dates from



**Neva Gate leading from the river into the Peter and Paul Fortress**

1784–7 and is unornamented apart from an anchor in the pediment. In the archway, brass plaques mark record flood levels. The catastrophic inundation of November 1824 is the one commemorated in Pushkin's poem, *The Bronze Horseman* (see p78).

## Trubetsky Bastion 6

Трубецкой бастион  
*Trubetskiy bastion*

Petrovskaya krepost. **Map 2 D4.**  
**Tel** 232 9454. **M** *Gorkovskaya.*  
□ 10am–6pm Thu–Mon; 11am–5pm Tue. *English.*

Peter the Great's son, the Tsarevich Aleksey, was the first political prisoner to be detained in the grim fortress prison. Unjustly accused of treason in 1718 by his overbearing father, Alexis escaped abroad only to be lured back to Russia with the promise of

a pardon. Instead, he was tortured and beaten to death, almost certainly with Peter's consent and participation.

For the next 100 years prisoners were incarcerated in the much feared Secret House, since demolished. In 1872 a new prison block opened in the Trubetsky Bastion which has existed as a museum since 1924. On the ground floor there is a small exhibition of period photographs, prison uniforms and a model of the guardroom. Upstairs are 69 isolation cells, restored to their original appearance, while downstairs there are two unheated, unlit punishment cells where the recalcitrant were locked up for 48 hours at a time. Once every two weeks, all detainees were taken to the Bath House in the exercise yard for de-lousing. Here prisoners were also put in irons before being carted off to penal servitude in Siberia.

## POLITICAL PRISONERS

The fortress' sinister role as a prison for political activists continued until after the Revolution. Generations of rebels and anarchists were interrogated and imprisoned here,



**Leon Trotsky (1879–1940) in the Trubetsky Bastion**

including Leon Trotsky in the wake of the 1905 Revolution. Other prominent detainees were the leading Decembrists in 1825 (see p23), Dostoevsky in 1849 (see p123) and, in 1874–6, the anarchist Prince Pyotr Kropotkin. In 1917 it was the turn first of the tsar's ministers, then of members of the Provisional Government. Then, in the Civil War (see p27), the Bolsheviks held hostage four Romanov Grand Dukes who were subsequently executed in 1919.



Rocket launcher in the courtyard of the Artillery Museum

## Artillery Museum 7

Музей Артиллерии  
*Muzej Artillerii*

Alexandroviy Park 7, Kronverk.  
**Map 2 D3. Tel 232 0296. M**  
Gorkovskaya. ☐ 11am–5pm Wed–  
Sun. ☑ last Sun each month. 📺

This vast, horseshoe-shaped building in red brick stands on the site of the Kronverk, the outer fortifications of the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–67). Designed by Pyotr Tamanskiy and constructed in 1849–60, the building was originally used as the arsenal.

The museum boasts more than 600 pieces of artillery and military vehicles, including tanks and the armoured car in which Lenin rode in triumph from Finland Station (see p126) to Kshesinskaya Mansion (see p72) on 3 April 1917. There are uniforms, regimental flags, muskets and small arms dating back to medieval times, as well as several rooms devoted to World War II.

## Aleksandroviy Park 8

Александровский парк  
*Aleksandroviy park*

Kronverkiy prospekt. **Map 2 D3.**  
**M** Gorkovskaya. ♿

The park's unique character as a centre of popular culture and entertainment was established in the year 1900 with the inauguration of the Nicholas II People's House. This was where pantomime artists, wild animal trainers, magicians and circus acts

entertained the crowds, while the more serious-minded were drawn to the lecture halls, reading galleries and tea rooms. The *pièce de résistance* was the magnificent domed Opera House (1911), where the legendary bass singer, Fyodor Chaliapin, sometimes

gave performances. Today the Opera House offers less highbrow entertainment, as its change of name to Music Hall suggests. The adjoining 1930s buildings include the innovative Baltic House Theatre, the Planetarium and a waxworks museum.

The park still draws crowds on summer weekends and public holidays, although some of the attractions, especially the zoo, are now rather tawdry.

## Kamennooostrovskiy Prospekt 9

Каменноостровский проспект  
*Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt*

**Map 2 D2. M** Gorkovskaya or Petrogradskaya. 📍 46, K-63, K-76, K-223.

Developed during the construction boom of the late 1890s, this eye-catching avenue is noted for its Style-Moderne architecture. The first house, at No. 1–3 (1899–1904) was designed by Fyodor Lidval. The multi-textured façade, windows of contrasting shapes and sizes, ornate iron balconies and fanciful carvings are the most typical features of this Russian version of Art Nouveau. The neighbouring

house (No. 5) was once occupied by Count Sergey Witte, a leading industrialist who negotiated the peace treaty with Japan in 1905 (see p26).

Situated just off the start of the avenue is the city's only mosque (1910–14). Designed by Russian architects, its minarets, majolica tiling and the rough granite surfaces of the walls are fully in keeping with the surrounding Style-Moderne architecture. The mosque was, in fact, modelled on the Mausoleum of Tamerlane in Samarkand and involved Central Asian craftsmen.

At No. 10 is the tall portico of the Leningrad Film Studios (Lenfilm). It was on this site, in May 1896, that the Lumière brothers showed the first moving picture in Russia. Since its founding in 1918, some of the most innovative Soviet film directors such as Leonid Trau-

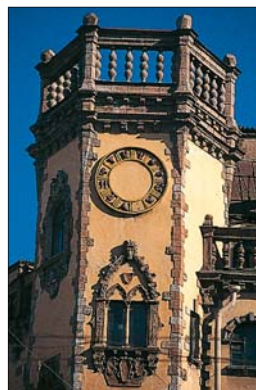


Griffon, No. 1–3  
Kamennooostrovskiy

berg and Grigoriy Kozintsev (see p45) have worked there.

At the intersection with ulitsa Mira, each house has individually designed turrets, spires, reliefs and iron balconies, forming a handsome Style-Moderne

ensemble. Other buildings of interest include No. 24 (1896–1912), with its red brick majolica and terracotta façade; No. 26–28 where Sergey Kirov lived (see p72); and on the corner of Bolshoy prospekt, the “Turreted House” with its Neo-Gothic portal.



Turreted House (1913–15),  
Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt

## Style Moderne in St Petersburg

In vogue throughout Europe from the 1890s to the 1900s, Art Nouveau marked a break with imitation of the past. The movement, known as Style Moderne in Russia, began in the decorative arts and was then reflected in architecture, where it led to an abundance of ornamental elements. Inspired by new industrial techniques, artists and architects made lavish use of natural stone and brick, wrought iron, stucco, coloured glass and ceramic tiles.



**Kshesinskaya Mansion railing detail**

Dominated by sinuous and undulating lines, with a predominance of floral and vegetal elements, even traditional forms such as doors and windows are broken up, distorted or given unexpected curves.

In fin-de-siècle St Petersburg, the Style Moderne flourished as the city underwent a building boom, particularly on Petrogradskaya. The city became a showcase for the talents of leading architects such as Fyodor Lidval and Aleksandr von Gogen.



**Kshesinskaya Mansion reveals von Gogen's relatively severe version of Style Moderne. Asymmetrical in composition, it is enlivened with wrought iron and glazed tiles (see p72).**

*Yeliseev's is evidence of the skill of Gavriil Baranovskiy, who made excellent use of industrial techniques in the creation of large window spaces. The rich exterior detailing is matched by elegant shop-fittings and chandeliers inside (see p109).*



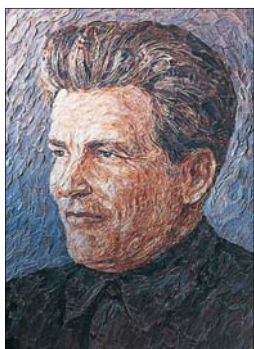
**28 Bolshaya Zelenina ulitsa is one of the most outstanding examples of the use of stylized animal and fish motifs and a variety of surface decoration techniques. Fyodor von Postel's 1904–5 apartment block is reminiscent of the work of his contemporary, the Catalan architect Gaudi.**



**1–3 Kamennooostrovskiy pr is the work of St Petersburg's master of Style Moderne, Fyodor Lidval. Delicate details such as floral and animal reliefs stand out against a background of discreetly elongated proportions and unusual window shapes.**



**Singer House (1910–14) reveals Pavel Syuzor's use of an unusually eclectic mix of architectural styles. Ornate Style-Moderne wrought-iron balconies and decorative wooden window frames combine with elements of Renaissance and Baroque revivals.**



Portrait of Sergey Kirov (1930s), in the Kirov Museum

## Kirov Museum 10

Музей С. М. Кирова  
Музей С М Кирова

Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt 26–28, 4th floor. **Map** 2 D1. **Tel** 346 0217, 346 0289. **M** Petrogradskaya. **☐** 11am–6pm Thu–Tue. **📞** **🌐** English. **www.spbmuseum.ru**

From 1926–36 this flat was home to one of Stalin's closest political associates, Sergey Kirov. As the charismatic first Secretary of the Leningrad Communist Party, Kirov soon gained national importance. His increasing popularity led Stalin to see in him a potential rival. On 1 December 1934, Kirov was gunned down at his office at the Smolny Institute (*see p128*) by Leonid Nikolaev, a party malcontent. Stalin used the assassination as an excuse to launch the Great Purges (*see p27*), although most historians believe Stalin himself was behind Kirov's murder.

Kirov acquired the status of a martyr after his death, with

countless buildings named in his honour. His apartment, preserved as it was in his lifetime, is an example of the near cult status awarded Party leaders, with documents and photographs chronicling his political career, and a touching array of memorabilia including his shooting attire and favourite books.

## Kshesinskaya

### Mansion 11

Особняк М. Кшесинской  
*Osobnyak M Kshesinskoy*

Ulitsa Kuybysheva 4. **Map** 2 E3. **Tel** 233 7052. **M** Gorkovskaya. **☐** 10am–6pm Fri–Wed. **📞** **🌐** English.

This remarkable example of Style-Moderne architecture was commissioned for prima ballerina Matilda Kshesinskaya. Designed in 1904 by the court architect, A von Gogen, the building is almost playfully asymmetric with a single, octagonal tower. Most eye-catching of all are the many contrasting building materials with bands of pink and grey granite, cream-coloured bricks, delicately ornamented iron railings and majolica tiles.

The most impressive interior is the splendid recital hall with its pillared archway and palms. Nearby, the Kshesinskaya memorial room has some of the dancer's possessions, including sketches of Nicholas II.

In March 1917 the mansion was commandeered by the Bolsheviks and became their headquarters and, on Lenin's return to Russia (*see p126*), he addressed the crowds from

the balcony facing the square. The mansion, previously home to a museum glorifying the October Revolution, now houses a Museum of Russian Political History. On the first floor the Bolshevik Party secretariat and Lenin's office have been faithfully restored. Upstairs is a fascinating collection of memorabilia from the revolutionary era, including Communist posters, Nicholas II coronation mugs and even a police file on Rasputin's murder (*see p121*).

The museum keeps up to date with temporary exhibitions covering recent political history, taking in the theory and consequences of perestroika and the policies of contemporary parties.



## MATILDA KSHESINSKAYA

One of the finest prima ballerinas ever to grace the stage of the Mariinskiy Theatre (*see p119*), Matilda Kshesinskaya (1872–1971) graduated from the Imperial Ballet School (*see p118*) in 1890. She was equally famous for her celebrated affair with the tsarevich, later Tsar Nicholas II, which began soon after she graduated. Kshesinskaya emigrated to Paris in 1920 where she married the Grand Duke Andrey Vladimirovich, another member of the imperial family and the father of her 11-year old son. It was in Paris that she wrote her controversial memoirs, *Dancing in St Petersburg*, which tells the tale of her affair with the last Russian tsar.



A von Gogen's elegant recital hall in the Kshesinskaya Mansion



The historic cruiser *Aurora* (1900), moored in front of the Neo-Baroque Nakhimov Naval Academy (1912)

## Cruiser *Aurora* 12

Крейсер Аврора  
*Kreysler Aurora*

Petrogradskaya naberezhnaya 4. **Map** 2 F3. **Tel** 230 8440. **☎** 6. **🕒** 10:30am–4pm Tue–Thu, Sat & Sun. **🗣️** English, German or French, for a fee. Phone to book.

According to the annals of the Revolution, at 9:40pm on 25 October 1917, the cruiser *Aurora* signalled the storming of the Winter Palace (see p28), by firing a single blank round from its bow gun.

The ship entered active service in 1903. It was later converted into a training ship and at the start of the Siege of Leningrad (see p27) it was sunk to protect it from German forces. The ship was raised in 1944, 950 days later, and has been a museum since 1956. The famous gun, bell and the crew's quarters can be viewed, along with an exhibition on the history of the *Aurora*.

## Cabin of Peter the Great 13

Музей-домик Петра I  
*Muzey-domik Petra I*

Petrovskaya naberezhnaya 6. **Map** 2 F3. **Tel** 232 4576, 314 0374. **M** Gorkovskaya. **🕒** 10am–6pm Wed–Sun, 10am–5pm Mon. **🗣️** last Mon of each month. **♿**

This pine-log cabin was built for Peter the Great by his soldier-carpenters in just three days in 1703. Peter lived here for six years while overseeing

the construction of his new city (see pp20–21). Catherine the Great, ever keen to glorify Peter, had a protective brick shell erected round the cabin.

There are only two rooms, both with period furnishings, and a hallway which doubled as a bedroom. Among Peter's personal possessions are a compass, frock coat and his rowing boat.

Adorning the steps outside are two statues of the Shih Tze frog-lions, brought from Manchuria during the Russo-Japanese War (1904–5).

## Trinity Square 14

Троицкая площадь  
*Troitskaya ploshchad*

**Map** 2 E3. **M** Gorkovskaya. **🕒** 46. **🗣️** 2, 6, 40.

Throughout the early 18th century, the whole of Petrogradskaya was known as Trinity Island. The name was

derived from the Church of the Trinity (built in 1710; demolished 1930s) in Trinity Square, which formed the nucleus of the city's merchant quarter. Despite having no direct links to the mainland until the early 20th century, the area flourished with shops, a printing house and the city's first stock exchange.

In the 1905 Revolution (see p26) the square witnessed one of the worst massacres of “Bloody Sunday” when 48 workers were killed by government troops. During the Communist era, the square became known as *ploshchad Revolyutsii*, commemorating those who had lost their lives.

From the square, across the widest point of the Neva, the Style-Moderne Trinity Bridge (see p35) stretches nearly 600 m (1,970 ft). Its construction led to a building boom on Petrogradskaya (see p65) and its completion in 1903 coincided with the city's bicentenary.



The ornate Trinity Bridge, crossing the Neva from Trinity Square



# PALACE EMBANKMENT

In terms of sheer scale and grandeur, St Petersburg's magnificent south waterfront has few equals. Its formidable granite quays, stretching over 2 km (1 mile) from the Senate building in the west to Peter the Great's Summer Palace in the east, and the surrounding area of stately aristocratic palaces and ornamental canal bridges are justly famous worldwide.

Every aspect of the city's history is juxtaposed in this rich area. Falconet's statue of Peter the Great, the Bronze Horseman, is an eloquent testimony to imperial ambition while the square in which it stands is named



Alexander Column,  
Palace Square

in honour of the Decembrist rebels who rose up against the tsarist regime in 1825. In Palace Square, Rastrelli's Winter Palace (part of the Hermitage) evokes the opulence of Imperial Russia while the Eternal Flame, flickering in the Field of Mars, is a more sombre reminder of revolutionary sacrifice.

Dominating St Petersburg's skyline are the magnificent dome of St Isaac's Cathedral and the gilded spire of the Admiralty. Some of the best views can be appreciated by making a boat trip along the waterways (see pp226–7), or by strolling through the Summer Gardens.

## SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

### Palaces and Gardens

- Marble Palace 14
- Summer Garden 16
- Summer Palace 17

### Museums

- The Hermitage* pp84–93 12

### Historical Buildings and Monuments

- The Admiralty 1
- The Bronze Horseman 3
- Horseguards' Manège 4
- House of Fabergé 9

### Churches

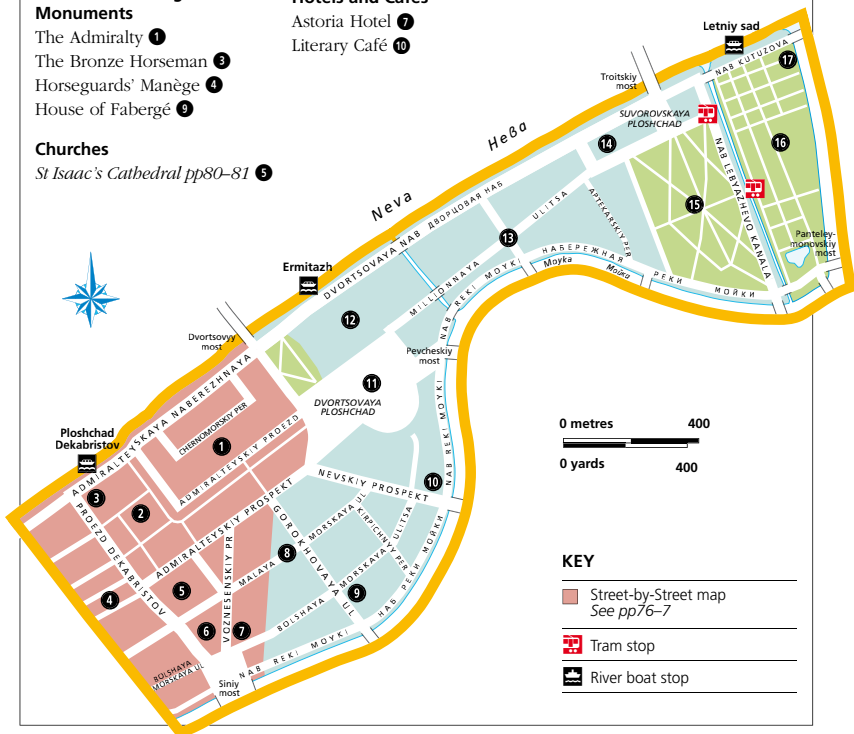
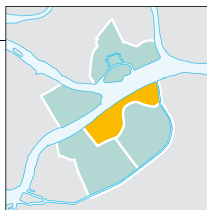
- St Isaac's Cathedral* pp80–81 5

### Streets and Squares

- Decembrists' Square 2
- Field of Mars 15
- Malaya Morskaya Ulitsa 6
- Millionaires' Street 13
- Palace Square 11
- St Isaac's Square 6

### Hotels and Cafés

- Astoria Hotel 7
- Literary Café 10



## Street-by-Street: St Isaac's Square



Detail from the frieze on the Admiralty gate tower

The highlight of St Isaac's Square is the imposing cathedral at its centre, which opened in 1858 and is the fourth church to stand on this site. The cathedral, and subsequently the square, were named after St Isaac of Dalmatia, because Peter the Great's birthday fell on this saint's day. The busy square, used as a market place in the first half of the 19th century, is now at the heart of an area teeming with buildings and statues of historical and architectural interest. Among them are the Admiralty, the Mariinskiy Palace and the Bronze Horseman.

### Horseguards' Manège

Built in 1804–7 by Giacomo Quarenghi, this building housed the Life Guards' Mounted Regiment ①



### The Bronze Horseman

Etienne Falconet's magnificent statue of Peter the Great, his horse trampling the serpent of treason, captures the spirit of the city's uncompromising and wilful founder ②

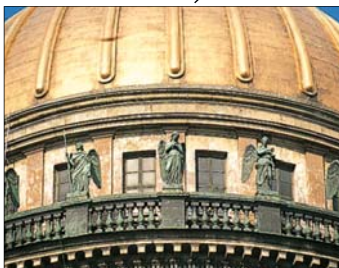


### Decembrists' Square

Dominating the western side of the square are Carlo Rossi's monumental Senate and Synod buildings, linked by a triumphal arch ③

### ★ St Isaac's Cathedral

The magnificent golden dome of the cathedral is visible all across the city. 100kg (220lb) of gold leaf were needed to cover the dome's surface ④



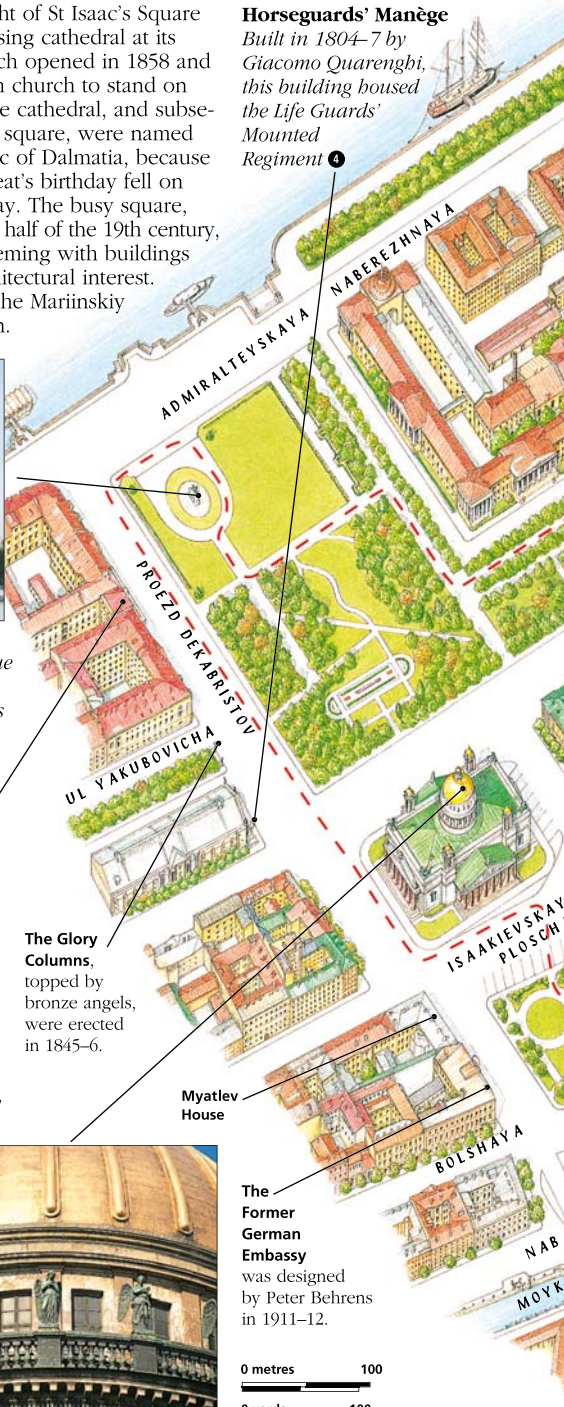
The Glory Columns, topped by bronze angels, were erected in 1845–6.

Myatlev House

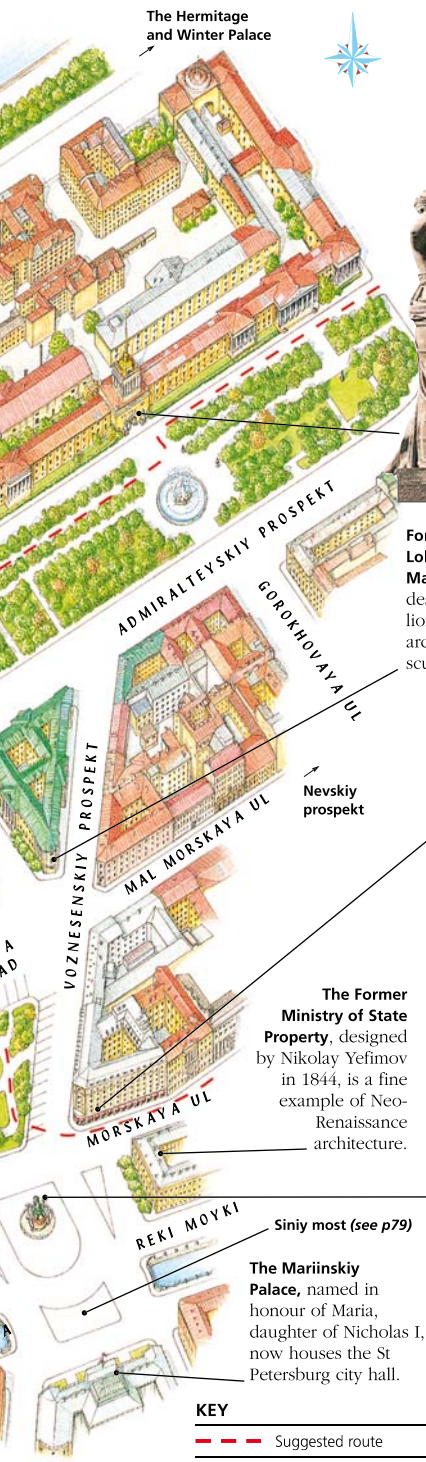
### The Former German Embassy

was designed by Peter Behrens in 1911–12.

0 metres 100  
0 yards 100







The Hermitage and Winter Palace



**LOCATOR MAP**

See Street Finder maps 2, 5 & 6



**The Admiralty**  
Sculptures and reliefs, celebrating the power of Russia's navy, decorate the Admiralty's façade. The archway of the main entrance is framed by nymphs carrying globes on their shoulders ❶

**Former Prince Lobanov-Rostovsky Mansion** is now a design institute. The lions in front of the arcade are by Italian sculptor Paolo Triscorni.

**STAR SIGHT**

- ★ St Isaac's Cathedral



**Angletterre Hotel**  
The elegant ground floor hallway of the Angletterre Hotel (see p174) reflects the major refurbishment undertaken in the early 1990s. Now under new management, the hotel enjoys an enviable location in the heart of the city ❷

**The Former Ministry of State Property**, designed by Nikolay Yefimov in 1844, is a fine example of Neo-Renaissance architecture.

**St Isaac's Square**  
Overlooking the square is Pyotr Klodt's statue of Tsar Nicholas I. The reliefs on the pedestal depict episodes from his reign. Tellingly, two of them show the suppression of rebellions ❸



Siniy most (see p79)

**The Mariinskiy Palace**, named in honour of Maria, daughter of Nicholas I, now houses the St Petersburg city hall.



**KEY**

- Suggested route

## The Admiralty ❶

Адмиралтейство  
*Admiralteystvo*

Admiralteyskaya naberezhnaya 2.

Map 5 C1  7, 10, K-129, K-147.  
 1, 5, 7, 10, 17, 22.

Having founded a city and built a fortress, Peter the Great's next priority was to create a Russian navy to guarantee access to the sea and dominance over Sweden.

The Admiralty began life as a fortified shipyard built on this site between 1704–11. Two years later, some 10,000 men were employed in building the first battleships of the embryonic Russian navy.

One of Russia's most inspired architects, Andrey Zakharov, began to rebuild the Admiralty in 1806. The remarkable façade is 407 m (1,335 ft) in length and is adorned with an abundance of sculptures and reliefs which document the glory of the Russian fleet. Zakharov retained some of the original features, including the central gate tower and spire which he recast in Neo-Classical style with columned porticos and pavilions. The heightened spire was gilded and topped with a model frigate. This has become a symbol of the city, just like the trumpet-blowing pair of angels on the portals of the façade overlooking the Neva.



In the 1840s, shipbuilding was moved downstream and the Admiralty was handed over to the Russian navy. It has been occupied by the Naval Engineering School since 1925.



Tower and spire of the Admiralty (1806–23)

## Decembrists' Square ❷

Площадь Декабристов  
*Ploshchad Dekabristov*

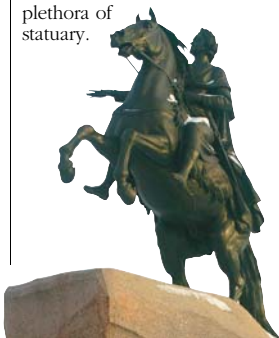
Map 5 C1.  3, 10, 22, 27.  
 5, 22.

The name of this square alludes to the momentous event which took place here on 14 December 1825 (see p23). During the inauguration of Nicholas I, Guards officers intent on imposing a constitutional monarchy attempted to stage a coup d'état in the square. After a confused stand-off which lasted several hours, the rebel forces were routed with grapeshot by the new tsar and loyalist troops. Five of the ringleaders were later executed and 121 others

exiled to Siberia, thus effectively ending Russia's first revolution.

The imposing Neo-Classical buildings that command the western side of Decembrists' Square were intended to harmonize with the Admiralty. Designed by Carlo Rossi between 1829–34, they were the headquarters of two important institutions which were originally created by Peter the Great: the Supreme Court, or Senate, and the Holy Synod which was responsible for the administration of the Orthodox Church. The two buildings,

which now house historical archives, are linked to each other by a triumphal arch supported by Corinthian columns and decorated with a Neo-Classical frieze and a plethora of statuary.



The Bronze Horseman (1766–78)

## The Bronze Horseman ❸

Медный Всадник  
*Mednyu Vsadnik*

Ploshchad Dekabristov. Map 5 C1.  
 3, 10, 22, 27.  5, 22.

The magnificent equestrian statue of Peter the Great was unveiled in Decembrists' Square in 1782, as a tribute from Catherine the Great. The statue is known as the Bronze Horseman after Pushkin's famous poem. A French sculptor, Etienne Falconet, spent more than 12 years overseeing this ambitious project. The pedestal alone weighs

### THE BRONZE HORSEMAN BY PUSHKIN



1956 stamp of Pushkin and the statue that inspired his poem

renowned: "How terrible he was in the surrounding gloom! ... what strength was in him! And in that steed, what fire!"

The famous statue of Peter the Great is brought to life in Alexander Pushkin's epic poem *The Bronze Horseman* (1833). In this haunting vision of the Great Flood of 1824 (see p37), the hero is pursued through the mist-shrouded streets by the terrifying bronze statue. Pushkin's words evoke the domineering and implacable will for which the tsar was

1,625 tonnes and was hewn from a single block of granite, which was hauled from the Gulf of Finland. It bears the simple inscription “To Peter I from Catherine II” in Latin and Russian. A serpent, symbolizing treason, is crushed beneath the horse’s hooves.

Newlyweds often pose for photographs under the statue which is meant to bring luck.

## Horseguards’ Manège 4

Конногвардейский манеж  
*Konnogvardeyskiy manezh*

Isaakiyevskaya ploshchad 1. **Map** 5 C2. **Tel** 312 2243, 571 4157 (ticket office). variable. 3, 22, 27. 5, 22.

The enormous indoor riding school of the Life Guards’ Mounted Regiment was built by Giacomo Quarenghi in 1804–7 to resemble a Roman basilica. Two clues to the building’s original function are the dynamic frieze of a horse race beneath the pediment and the statues on either side of the portico. The statues of the unclad twin sons of Zeus reining in wild horses are copies from the Quirinale Palace in Rome. The Holy Synod, scandalized by this display of nakedness so near to St Isaac’s Cathedral, ordered their removal. The statues were re-erected in 1954.

Next to the manège, which is now used as an exhibition hall, are two marble pillars surmounted by bronze angels cast in Berlin, which were sent over as a gift in 1840.

## St Isaac’s Cathedral 5

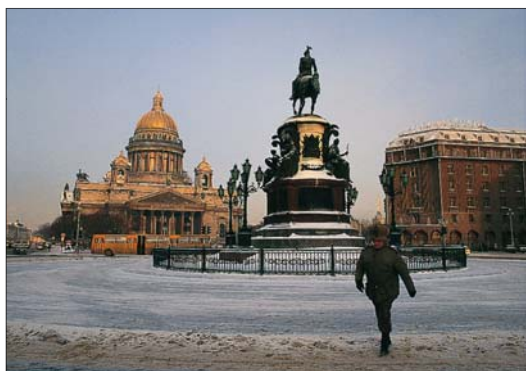
See pp80–81.

## St Isaac’s Square 6

Исаакиевская площадь  
*Issakiyevskaya ploshchad*

**Map** 5 C2. 3, 10, 22, 27. 5, 22.

Dominated by Auguste de Montferrand’s majestic St Isaac’s Cathedral, this impressive square was created during the reign of Nicholas I,



St Isaac’s Cathedral, statue of St Nicholas I and the Astoria, St Isaac’s Square

although a few of its earlier buildings date from the 18th century. The monument to Nicholas I at its centre was also designed by Montferrand. Erected in 1859 and sculpted by Pyotr Klodt, it depicts the tsar in the uniform of one of Russia’s most prestigious regiments, the Kavalergardskiy guards. The pedestal is embellished with allegorical sculptures of his daughters and his wife who represent Faith, Wisdom, Justice and Might.

On the western side of the square at No. 9, the Myatlev House is a Neo-Classical mansion, dating from the 1760s, which belonged to one of Russia’s most illustrious families. The French encyclopedist, Denis Diderot, stayed here in 1773–4 following an invitation from Catherine the Great. In the 1920s it became the premises of the State Institute of Artistic Culture where some of Russia’s most influential avant-garde artists, including Kazimir Malevich and Vladimir Tatlin (see p107), worked.

The forbidding granite-faced building alongside is the former German embassy, designed in 1911–12 by the German architect, Peter Behrens.

Across the 100-m (330-ft) wide Siniy most (Blue Bridge), which was the site of a serf market until 1861, the Mariinskiy Palace (see p77) dominates the southern end of the square.

## Astoria Hotel 7

Гостиница Астория  
*Gostinitsa Astoriya*

Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 39. **Map** 6 D2. **Tel** 313 5757. 3, 10, 22, 27, K-169, K-180, K-190, K-252, K-289. 5, 22. See *Where to Stay* p180.

Now one of St Petersburg’s leading hotels, the seven-storey Astoria was designed by Fyodor Lidval in the Style Moderne (see p71) in 1910–12.

American writer, John Reed, author of the famous eyewitness account of the Revolution *Ten Days that Shook the World*, was staying here when the Bolsheviks seized power.

In 1925, the poet Sergey Yesenin, husband of Isadora Duncan, hanged himself in the annexe, after daubing the walls of his room with a farewell verse in his blood “To die is not new – but neither is it new to be alive”.

The hotel’s banquetting hall was to be the venue for Hitler’s prematurely planned victory celebration, so sure was he that he would conquer the city.



Restored Style-Moderne foyer in the Astoria Hotel, on the eastern edge of St Isaac’s Square

## St Isaac's Cathedral ⑨

Исаакиевский собор

*Isaakiyevskiy sobor*

St Isaac's, one of the world's largest cathedrals, was designed in 1818 by the then unknown architect Auguste de Montferrand. The construction of the colossal building was a major engineering feat. Thousands of wooden piles were sunk into the marshy ground to support its weight of 300,000 tonnes and 48 huge columns were hauled into place. The cathedral opened in 1858 but was designated a museum of atheism during the Soviet era. Officially still a museum today, the church is filled with hundreds of impressive 19th-century works of art.



### The Dome

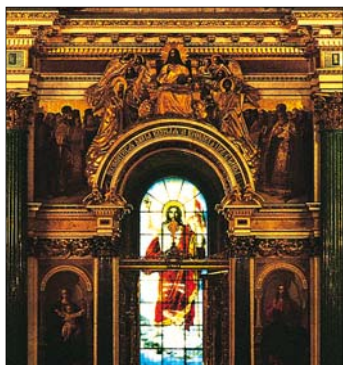
From the dome there are panoramic views over the city which include the Admiralty (see p78) and the Hermitage (see pp84–93). Adorning the gilded dome are angels sculpted by Josef Hermann.



### Angels with Torch

*Ivan Vitali created many of the cathedral's sculptures, including the pairs of angels supporting gas torches which crown the four attic corners.*

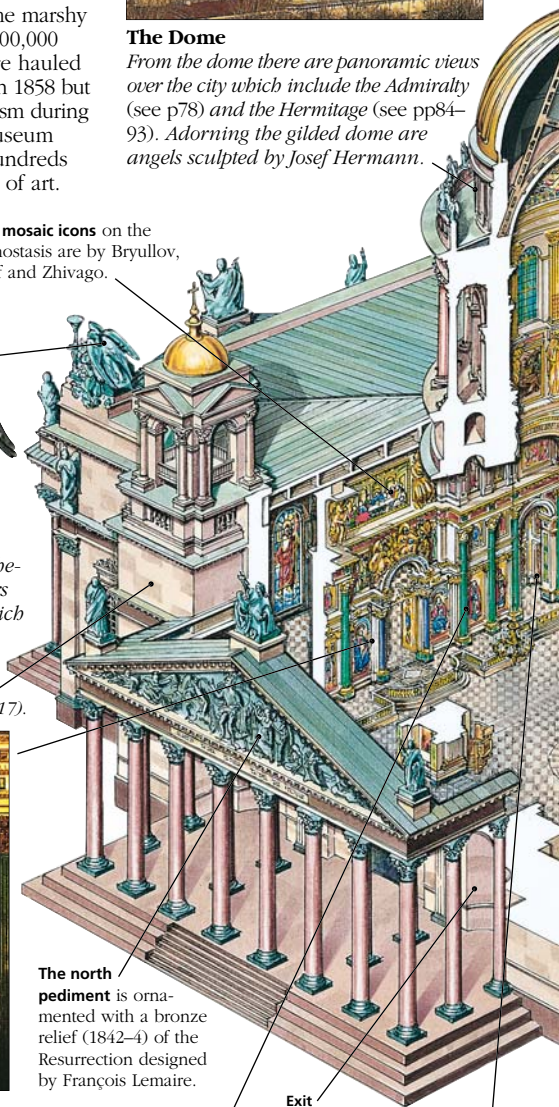
This chapel honours Alexander Nevsky who defeated the Swedes in 1240 (see p17).



### ★ Iconostasis

Three rows of icons surround the royal doors through which a stained-glass window (1843) is visible. Above the doors is Pyotr Klodt's gilded sculpture, Christ in Majesty (1859).

The mosaic icons on the iconostasis are by Bryullov, Neff and Zhivago.



The north pediment is ornamented with a bronze relief (1842–4) of the Resurrection designed by François Lemaire.

Malachite and lapis lazuli columns frame the iconostasis. About 16,000 kg (35,280 lbs) of malachite decorate the cathedral.

Exit

St Catherine's Chapel has an exquisite white marble iconostasis, crowned by a sculpted Resurrection (1850–4) by Nikolay Pimenov.

**The silver dove** (1850) hanging in the cupola is a symbol of the Holy Spirit.



## VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Isaakiyevskaya ploshchad. **Map 5**  
 C2. **Tel** 315 9732. **M** Nevskiy  
 Prospekt, Sadovaya. **Bus** 3, 10, 22,  
 27, K-169, K-180, K-190, K-252,  
 K-289. **Tram** 5, 22. **Hours** 10am–8pm  
 Thu–Tue (Oct–Apr: 11am–7pm).  
 religious festivals.

### ★ Ceiling Painting

*The celestial Virgin in Majesty by Karl Bryullov (see p105), dating to 1847, covers an area of 816 sq m (8,780 sq ft). It is ringed by exuberant gilded stucco mouldings and white marble.*

Portraits of apostles and evangelists

Statue of St Matthew

The entrance is through the side doors on St Isaac's Square.



### South Doors

*Three great doors of oak and bronze (1841–6), weighing 20 tonnes, are decorated with carved reliefs by Ivan Vitali. The exteriors of the doors show scenes from the life of Christ and saints, including Alexander Nevsky (see p17).*

The relief of St Isaac blessing the Emperor Theodosius and his wife Flaccilla is by Ivan Vitali. On the extreme left, Montferrand is depicted clutching a model of his cathedral.

The walls are adorned with 14 coloured marbles and 43 other types of semi-precious stones and minerals.

The vast interior covers 4,000 sq m (43,000 sq ft).

Red granite columns, each weighing 114 tonnes, were transported from Finland by specially constructed ships.

## STAR SIGHTS

- ★ Iconostasis
- ★ Ceiling Painting



Malaya Morskaya ulitsa with No. 13 in the middle

## Malaya Morskaya Ulitsa 8

Малая Морская у лица  
*Malaya Morskaya ulitsa*

Map 6 D1. 3, 10, 22, 27.  
 5, 22.

Malaya Morskaya Ulitsa is sometimes still referred to as ulitsa Gogolya after the great prose-writer, Nikolai Gogol (1809–52) who lived at No. 17 from 1833–6. It was here that Gogol wrote *The Diary of a Madman* and *The Nose*, two biting satires on the archetypal Petersburg bureaucrat “drowned by the trivial, meaningless labours at which he spends his useless life”. Gogol’s biting humor, fantastical and grotesque tales reveal a nightmarish and deeply pessimistic view of modern urban life.

The composer, Pyotr Tchaikovsky (see p42), died in the top floor apartment of No. 13 shortly after the completion of his *Pathétique* symphony in November 1893. Officially he was supposed to have died of cholera, but it is commonly believed that he

committed suicide, due to pressure from Conservatory colleagues wishing to avoid a scandal after Tchaikovsky’s alleged homosexual affair.

The house at No. 23 was occupied by the novelist Fyodor Dostoevsky (see p123) from 1848–9. It was here that he was arrested and charged with political conspiracy for his participation in the socialist Petrashevsky circle (see p123). Today, the street manages to exude a 19th-century feel despite the many busy shops and businesses.

## House of Fabergé 9

Дом Фаберже  
*Dom Faberzhe*

Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 24.

Map 6 D1. to public. 3, 22, 27. 5, 22.

The world-famous Fabergé jeweller’s was established in Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa in 1842 by Gustav Fabergé, of French Huguenot origin. It was not until the 1880s that his sons Carl and Agathon abandoned conventional jewellery-making for intricate and exquisitely crafted *objets d’art* of a highly innovative design. Most famous of all their works are the imaginatively designed Easter eggs made for the tsars.

In 1900 Carl moved the business from No. 16–18 into purpose-built premises at No. 24, where it remained until the Revolution. The exterior, designed by his relative, Karl Schmidt, has striking triangular roof gables and multi-textured stonework. The original showroom, with its squat red granite pillars, was on the ground floor. It is still a jeweller’s, but with no connection to Fabergé. In the workshops above, boy apprentices were trained by master craftsmen in the arts of enamelling, engraving, stone cutting and jewellery.

In 1996, the 150th anniversary of Carl Fabergé’s birth was marked by the unveiling of a memorial plaque at No. 24 and of a monument, designed by the sculptor Leonid Aristov and others, on the corner of Zanevskiy prospekt and prospekt Energetikov.

### FABERGE EGGS



The Kelch Bonbonnière Egg

In 1885 Alexander III commissioned the Fabergé brothers to create an Easter egg for Tsarina Maria Fyodorovna. Inside the shell of gold and white enamel was a beautifully sculpted golden hen. A tradition was established and, by the Revolution, there were 54 Fabergé Easter eggs, no two of which were alike. The *pièce de résistance* is the Siberian Railway Egg, commissioned by Nicholas II in 1900. The Bonbonnière Egg was commissioned by Kelch, a wealthy industrialist, for his wife Varvara in 1903. Regrettably, the only eggs on public display in Russia today are in the State Armoury of the Kremlin in Moscow.

## DEATH OF A POET

In November 1836 Pushkin received an anonymous letter which awarded him the title of “Grand Master of the Most Serene Order of Cuckolds”. It had been sent by Georges d’Anthès, a ne’er-do-well cavalry officer who for some time had been making overtures towards Pushkin’s wife, the beauty and socialite Natalya Goncharova. Pushkin challenged d’Anthès to a duel and, on the afternoon of 27 January 1837, he met his opponent in snow-bound woodland to the north of the city. D’Anthès fired first and Pushkin was mortally wounded. He died two days later, aged 38. D’Anthès was later reduced to the ranks and banished from Russia.



**A Naumov's painting of Pushkin, fatally wounded after his duel**

The resplendant square is the work of the inspired architect Carlo Rossi (*see p110*).

Facing the Winter Palace on its southern side is Rossi's magnificent General Staff Building (1819–29), the headquarters for the Russian army. Rossi demolished an entire row of houses to make room for it.

The two graceful, curving wings (the eastern one now a branch of the Hermitage) are connected by a double arch leading to Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa. The arch is crowned by a sculpture of Victory in her chariot (1829), by Stepan Pimenov and Vasily Demut-Malinovskiy. Forming the eastern side of this striking architectural ensemble is the Guards Headquarters, designed by Aleksandr Bryullov in 1837–43. To the west lies the Admiralty (*see p78*).

The Alexander Column in the centre of the square is dedicated to Tsar Alexander I for his role in the triumph over Napoleon (*see pp22–3*). On the pedestal are inscribed the words “To Alexander I, from a grateful Russia”. The red granite pillar is balanced by its 600-tonne weight, making it the largest free-standing monument in the world. The column was designed by Auguste de Montferrand in 1829 and it took 2,400 soldiers and workmen two years to hew and transport the granite. It was erected in 1830–34. The column is topped by a bronze angel, and together they stand 47 m (154 ft) high.



**Sign outside the Literary Café**

## Literary Café 10

Литературное кафе  
*Literaturnoe kafe*

Neviskiy prospekt 18. **Map** 6 E1.

**Tel** 312 6057. ☐ 11am–11pm.

**M** Neviskiy Prospekt. ♿

*See Restaurants and Cafés p180.*

Also known as the Café Wulf et Beranger after its original owners, this café is famous for its association with Alexander Pushkin, Russia's greatest poet (*see p43*). It was here that Pushkin met his second, Konstantin Danzas, before setting out for his ill-fated duel with Baron d’Anthès. The café was a popular haunt for St Petersburg writers from its beginning, frequented by Fyodor Dostoevsky and the poet Mikhail Lermontov (1814–41), among others.

Despite its hallowed literary importance and elegant setting, in Vasilii Stasov's handsome building of 1815, the café itself does not merit the high prices.

## Palace Square 11

Дворцовая площадь  
*Dvortsovaya ploschad*

**Map** 6 D1 ☐ 7, 10, K-47, K-128, K-129, K-147, K-187, K-252.

☐ 1, 7, 10.

Palace Square has played a unique role in Russian history. Before the Revolution the square was the setting for colourful military parades, often led by the tsar on horseback. In January 1905, it was the scene of the massacre of “Bloody Sunday” (*see p26*) when gathered troops fired on thousands of unarmed demonstrators. Then, on 7 November 1917, Lenin's Bolshevik supporters secured the Revolution by attacking the Winter Palace (*see pp28–9*) from the square, as well as its west side. It is still a favourite venue for political meetings and events such as rock concerts (*see p51*).



**The Alexander Column and General Staff Building in Palace Square**

## The Hermitage 12

Эрмитаж  
Ermitazh

One of the most famous museums in the world, the Hermitage occupies a grand ensemble of buildings. The most impressive is the Winter Palace (see pp92–3), to which Catherine the Great added the more intimate Small Hermitage. In 1771–87, she built the Large Hermitage to house her growing collection of art. The Theatre was built in 1785–7, the New Hermitage in 1839–51. The New and Large Hermitages were opened by Nicholas I in 1852 as a public museum. From 1918 to 1939 the Winter Palace was slowly incorporated into the museum ensemble. In the late 1990s the majestic, Neo-Classical General Staff Building was added. Mid and late 19th-century collections are gradually moving there.

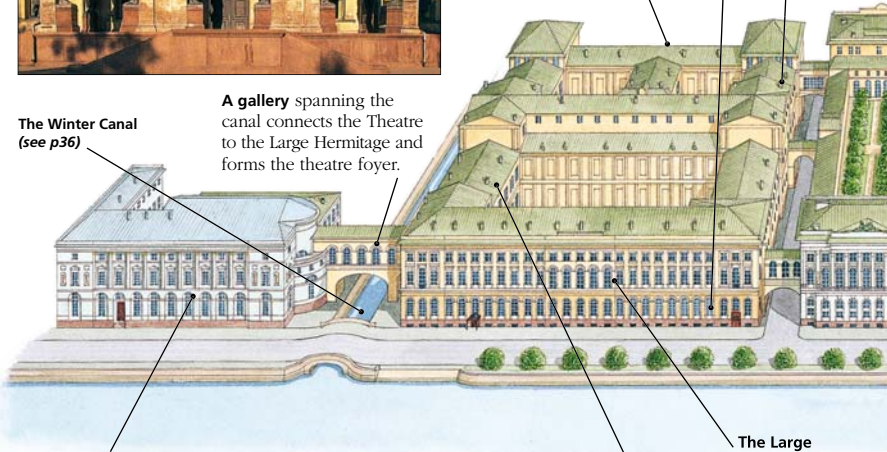


### Atlantes

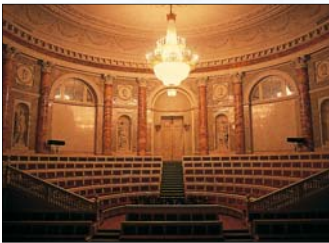
Ten 5-m (16-ft) tall granite Atlantes hold up what was the public entrance to the Hermitage museum from 1852 until after the Revolution.

The Winter Canal  
(see p36)

A gallery spanning the canal connects the Theatre to the Large Hermitage and forms the theatre foyer.



**Court ministries** were located here until the 1880s.



### Theatre

During Catherine's reign, there were regular performances held in Quarengbi's theatre. Today it hosts exhibitions and concerts (see p202).

**The Large Hermitage** was designed by Yuriy Velten to house Catherine's paintings.



### ★ Raphael Loggias

Catherine was so impressed by engravings of Raphael's frescoes in the Vatican that in 1787 she commissioned copies to be made on canvas. Small alterations were made, such as replacing the Pope's coat of arms with the Romanov two-headed eagle.



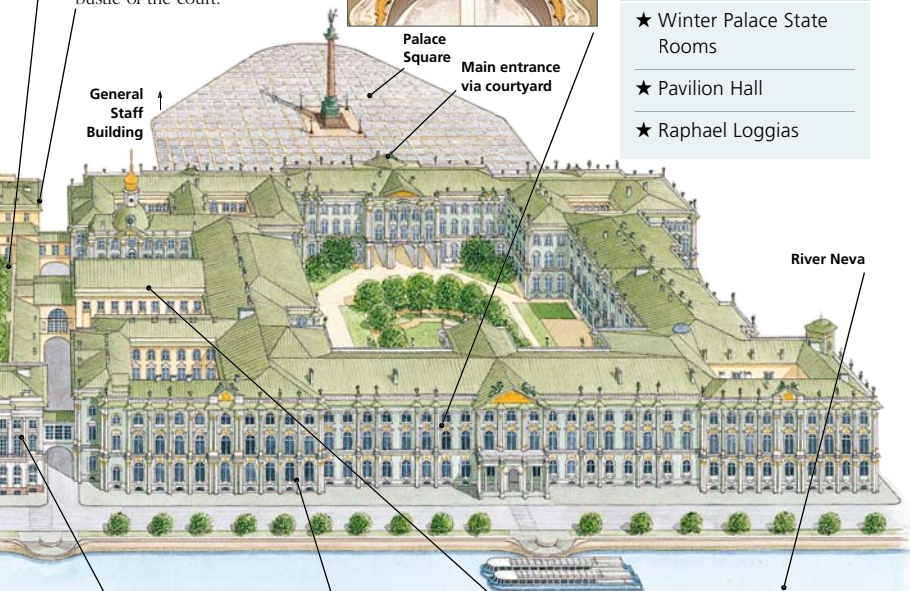


### Hangings Gardens

*This unusual raised garden is decorated with statues and fountains. During the Siege of Leningrad (see p27) Hermitage curators grew vegetables here.*



**The Small Hermitage** (1764–75), by Vallin de la Mothe and Yuriy Velten, served as Catherine's retreat from the bustle of the court.



### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Dvortsovaya nab 30–8. **Map 2**  
 D5. **Tel** 710 9079. 7, 10,  
 T128, T129, T228, K-147, K-209.  
 1, 7, 10. 10:30am–6pm  
 Tue–Sat; 10:30am–5pm Sun.  
 Last adm 1 hr before closing.   
 English (571 8446 to book).

### Winter Palace Façade

*Rastrelli embellished the palace façades with 400 columns and 16 different window designs.*

### STAR SIGHTS

- ★ Winter Palace State Rooms
- ★ Pavilion Hall
- ★ Raphael Loggias

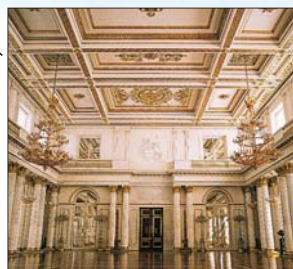


### The Winter Palace

(1754–62) was the official residence of the Imperial family until the Revolution.

### ★ Pavilion Hall (1850–8)

*Andrey Stakenschneider's striking white marble and gold ball replaced Catherine's original interior. It houses Englishman James Cox's famous Peacock Clock (1772), which was once owned by Catherine's secret husband, Prince Grigory Potemkin.*



### ★ Winter Palace State Rooms

*The tsars spared no expense in decorating rooms such as the Hall of St George. These rooms were not intended for private life, but were used for state ceremonies.*

## The Hermitage Collections

Catherine the Great purchased some of Western Europe's best collections between 1764 and 1774, acquiring over 2,500 paintings, 10,000 carved gems, 10,000 drawings and a vast amount of silver and porcelain with which to adorn her palaces. None of her successors matched the quantity of her remarkable purchases. After the Revolution, the nationalization of both royal and private property brought more paintings and works of applied art, making the Hermitage one of the world's leading museums.



**The Litta Madonna** (c.1491)  
One of two works by Leonardo da Vinci in the museum, this masterpiece was admired by his contemporaries and was frequently copied.

### STAR EXHIBITS

- ★ Abraham's Sacrifice by Rembrandt
- ★ Ea Haere la Oe by Gauguin
- ★ La Danse by Matisse

### GALLERY GUIDE

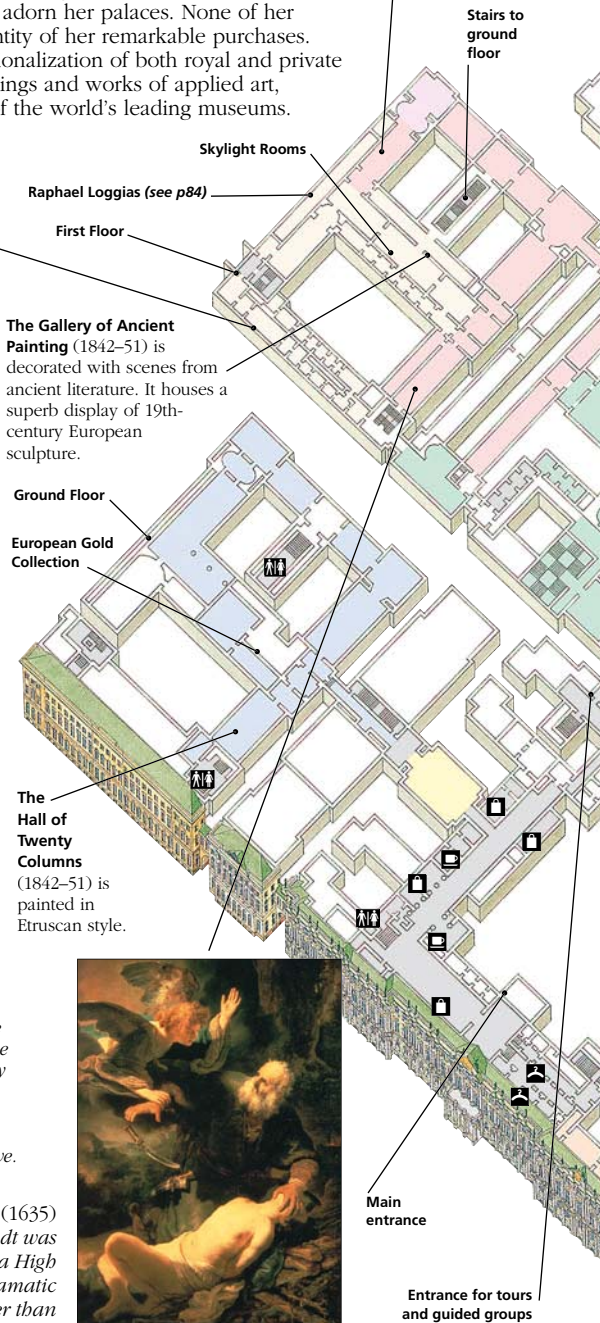
Individual visitors enter via Palace Square, then cross the main courtyard; group tours use other entrances by arrangement. Start with the interiors of the Winter Palace state rooms on the first floor to get an overview of the museum. 19th- and 20th-century European Art is best reached by either of the staircases on the Palace Square side of the Winter Palace. Note collections may move.

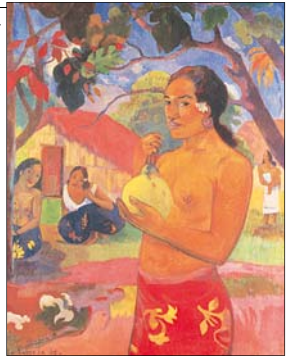
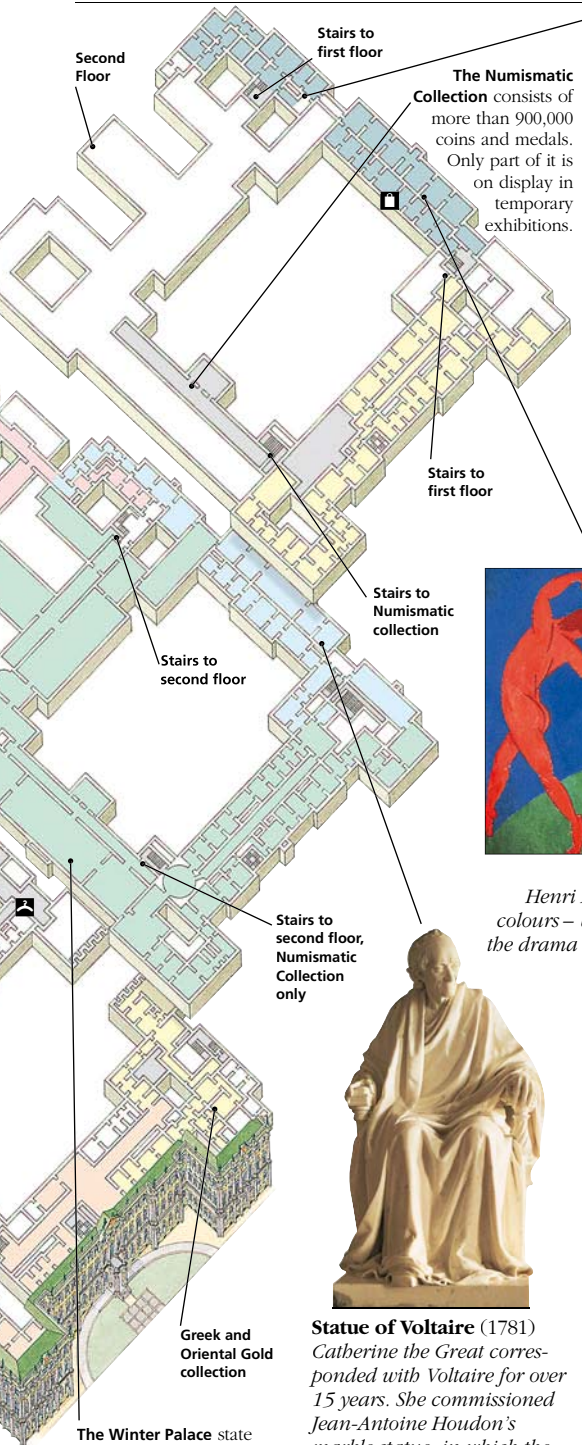
#### ★ Abraham's Sacrifice (1635)

In the 1630s Rembrandt was painting religious scenes in a High Baroque style, using dramatic and striking gestures rather than detail to convey his message.

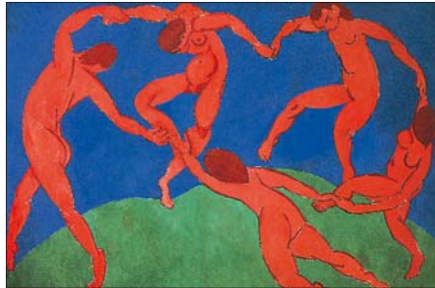


**The Knights' Hall** (1842–51) is used for displays of armour and weapons from the former Imperial arsenal.





**★ Ea Haere Ia Oe (1893)**  
 This is one of the first paintings by Paul Gauguin after he had left France for Tahiti. His desire to escape convention and artificiality found expression in his innovative use of primitive art as inspiration.



**★ La Danse (1910)**  
 Henri Matisse used strong tones of three colours – blue, green and red – to heighten the drama and concentration of the figures, totally lost in their dance.



**Statue of Voltaire (1781)**  
 Catherine the Great corresponded with Voltaire for over 15 years. She commissioned Jean-Antoine Houdon's marble statue, in which the French writer is dressed as a Greek philosopher.

The Winter Palace state rooms (see pp92–3) contain magnificent Russian and European *objets d'art*.

**KEY TO FLOORPLAN**

- Prehistoric: Rooms 11–24, 26, 33
- Classical: 102, 107–117, 121, 127–131
- Oriental: 34–47, 55–66, 69, 100, 351–371, 381–397
- Russian: 147–153, 155–189, 190–198, 204, 260, 269–271, 282, 304–307
- Italian and Spanish: 207–223, 226–242
- Flemish, Dutch and German: 243, 245–254, 258–259, 261–268
- French and English: 272–281, 283–287, 290–302
- 19th- and 20th-century European: 314–325, 328–350
- Temporary exhibition space
- Non-exhibition space
- No access

## Exploring the Hermitage Collections

It is impossible to absorb the Hermitage's vast, encyclopedic collection in one or even two visits. Whether it be Scythian gold, antique vases and cameos, or Iranian silver, every room has something to capture the eye. The furniture, applied art, portraits and rich clothing of the imperial family went to make up the Russian section, which also includes the superb state rooms. The collection of European paintings was put together largely according to the personal taste of the imperial family while most of the 19th- and 20th-century European art, notably the Impressionists, Matisse and Picasso, came from private collections after the Revolution.



Scythian gold stag dating from 7th–6th century BC

### PREHISTORIC ART

Prehistoric artifacts found all over the former Russian Empire include pots, arrow heads and sculptures from Palaeolithic sites, which date back nearly 24,000 years, and rich gold items from the time of the Scythian nomads living in the 7th–3rd centuries BC.

Peter the Great's famous Siberian collection of delicate gold work includes Scythian animal-style brooches, sword handles and buckles. Objects continued to be discovered in Siberia and in 1897 a large stylized stag, which once decorated an iron shield, was found at Kostromskaya. This and other gold pieces are held in the European Gold Collection (for which a separate ticket is required). Copies are on display in the Scythian rooms.

Greek masters also worked for the Scythians, and from the Dnepr region came a late 5th-century comb decorated with amazingly naturalistic figures of Scythians fighting, as well as the late 4th-century Chertomlyk Vase with scenes depicting animal taming.

Excavations in the Altai, notably at Pazyryk in 1927–49, uncovered burials nearly 2,500 years old. Many perishable materials were preserved by the frozen land, including textiles, a burial cart and even a man's heavily tattooed skin.



Gonzaga Cameo (285–246 BC), made in Alexandria

### CLASSICAL ART

The large number of Graeco-Roman marble sculptures range from the famous Tauride Venus of the 3rd century BC, acquired by Peter the Great in

1720, to Roman portrait busts. The smaller objects, however, are the real pride and joy of the Classical department.

The collection of red-figured Attic vases of the 6th–4th centuries BC is unequalled anywhere in the world. Exquisitely proportioned and with a lustrous shine, they are decorated with scenes of libation, episodes from the Trojan War, and in one case a famous image of the sighting of the first swallow (c.510 BC).

In the 4th and 3rd centuries BC, Tanagra was the centre for the production of small, elegant terracotta figurines. They were discovered in the 19th century and became so popular that fakes were produced on a grand scale. The Russian ambassador in Athens, Pyotr Saburov, put his collection together in the 1880s before the copies appeared, making it unusually valuable.

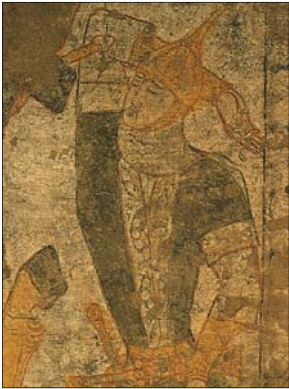
Catherine the Great's true passion was for carved gems, which she bought en masse. In just ten years, she purchased some 10,000 pieces. The largest and most stunning gem in the Classical collection, however, is the Gonzaga Cameo, which was presented by Napoleon's ex-wife Josephine Beauharnais to Tsar Alexander I in 1814.

The Greek and Oriental Gold Collection contains some items of 5th-century gold jewellery made by Athenian craftsmen. They used a filigree technique for working gold so finely that the detail can only be seen through a magnifying glass.

### ORIENTAL ART

This selection of artifacts covers a wide range of cultures; from ancient Egypt and Assyria, through Byzantium, India, Iran, China, Japan and the marvels of Uzbekistan and Tajikistan. The most complete sections are those where excavations were conducted by the Hermitage, mainly in China and Mongolia before the Revolution, and in Central Asia during the Soviet period.

Dating back to the 19th century BC, at the time of the Middle Kingdom, is a seated porphyry portrait of Pharaoh



**8th-century fresco of a wounded warrior from Tajikistan**

Amenemhet III. The star of the Egyptian collection is an extremely rare, small, wooden statue of a standing man from the 15th century BC.

From the Far East – Japan, India, Indonesia, China and Mongolia – comes an array of objects ranging from Buddhist sculptures and fabrics to a display of tiny netsukes (ivory toggles). Excavations at the cave temple of the Thousand Buddhas near Dun Huan in western China revealed 6th–10th-century icons, wall paintings and plaster sculptures, including the lions that once guarded the cave. During the 13th-century Mongol invasion, the town of Khara-Khoto was destroyed and taken over by the surrounding desert. The sand preserved many usually perishable objects, from 12th-century silks to woodcuts.

From Byzantium come early secular items, such as icons, religious utensils and a 5th-century ivory diptych with scenes from a Roman circus.

Iran produced a large number of silver and bronze vessels, many of which were taken by medieval traders to Siberia and the Urals where they were rediscovered by specialists in the 19th century. There is also a large collection of traditional Persian miniatures and a rich display of 19th-century Persian court portraits, which combine traditional elements with western oil painting, as in the *Portrait of Fatkh-Ali Shab* (1813–14).

Excavations and expeditions to Central Asia have produced carpets, bronzes and wonderful glazed tiles. Uzbekistan and Tajikistan revealed marvellous frescoes in complexes of 8th-century buildings at Varaksha, Adjina-Tepe and Pendzhikent. Rare Mughal jewelled vessels, Iranian weapons and Chinese gold objects are displayed in the Greek and Oriental Gold Collection.

## RUSSIAN ART

Although major Russian works of art were transferred to the Russian Museum (see pp104–107) in 1898, everything else that belonged to the imperial family was nationalized after the Revolution. This included anything from official portraits and thrones to looking glasses and petticoats. Over 300 items of apparel belonging to Peter the Great alone survive. Later, the department also began acquiring medieval Russian art, including icons and church utensils.

The tsars from Peter the Great onwards invited foreign



**Steel dressing table set from Tula dating from 1801**



**Universal sundial (1714–19) from Peter the Great's collection**

craftsmen and artists to train locals. Peter studied with them and his fascination for practical things is reflected in his large collection of sundials, instruments and wood-turning lathes which includes the universal sundial by Master John Rowley. A bust by Bartolomeo Carlo Rastrelli (1723–30), however, portrays Peter as the mighty and cruel emperor.

Russian artists were soon combining traditional art forms with European skills to create such intricate marvels as the openwork walrus ivory vase by Nikolay Vereshchagin (1798), and the large silver sarcophagus and memorial to Alexander Nevsky, truly Russian in scale (1747–52).

The gunsmiths of Tula (south of Moscow) perfected their technique to such an extent that they began producing unique furniture in steel inlaid with gilded bronze, such as the decorative, Empire-style dressing table set (1801).

The state interiors (see pp92–3) are the pride of the Russian department, revealing the work of Russian and foreign craftsmen from the mid-18th to the early 20th century. The discovery of large deposits of coloured stones in the Urals inspired Russian artists to decorate whole rooms with malachite and to fill every corner of the Winter Palace with marble vases. It was through these rooms that the imperial family paraded on state occasions, greeting courtiers and ambassadors en route in the Field Marshals' Hall.

## ITALIAN AND SPANISH ART

The display of Italian art contains some fine pieces. A few early works reveal the rise of the Renaissance in the 14th and 15th centuries and the styles then in vogue.

Simone Martini's stiff *Madonna* (1340–44) contrasts with Fra Angelico's more humane fresco of the Virgin and Child (1424–30).

In the late 15th and early 16th century, artists disputed the merits of line, as practised by the Florentine school, and the merits of colour, virtue of the Venetians. The former can be seen in the *Litta Madonna* (c.1491) and the *Madonna Benois* (1478) by Leonardo da Vinci, a marble *Crouching Boy* by Michelangelo (c.1530) and two early portraits of the Virgin by Raphael (1502 and 1506). Venice is represented by *Judith* by Giorgione (1478–1510) and an array of works by Titian (c.1490–1576). The Skylight Rooms are packed with vast Baroque canvases, including works by Luca Giordano (1634–1704) and Guido Reni (1575–1642), and even larger 18th-century masterpieces by Tiepolo. The works of the Italian sculptor Antonio Canova (1757–1822) (*Cupid and Psyche*, *The Three Graces*) stand in the Gallery of Ancient Painting.

The Spanish collection is more modest, but Spain's greatest painters can all be

seen, from El Greco with *The Apostles Peter and Paul* (1587–92), through to Ribera, Murillo, and Zurbarán with *St Lawrence* (1636). The portrait of a courtier, *Count Olivares*, painted c.1640 by Velázquez, contrasts with a much earlier genre scene of a peasant's breakfast (1617–18).



*Venus and Cupid* (1509) by Lucas Cranach the Elder

## FLEMISH, DUTCH AND GERMAN ART

The small collection of early paintings from the Netherlands includes a marvellous, jewel-like *Madonna and Child*

(1430s) by the Master of Flemalle. He is thought to have been the teacher of Rogier van der Weyden, who is represented by *St Luke Painting the Madonna* (c.1435).

Over 40 works by Rubens include religious subjects (*The Descent from the Cross*, 1617–18) and scenes from classical mythology (*Perseus and Andromeda*, 1620–21), as well as landscapes and an immensely obese *Bacchus* (1636–40). His portraits, such as the *Infanta's Maid* (1625), reveal the link with his famous pupil Van Dyck, whose paintings include a series of formal, full-length portraits and a dashing and romantic self-portrait from the late 1620s.

The Dutch section is rich in Rembrandts. Within a short period of time he produced the dramatic *Abraham's Sacrifice* (1636), the gentle *Flora* (1634) and the brilliant effects of *The Descent from the Cross* (1634). One of his last works was the *Return of the Prodigal Son* (1668–9), with an emotional depth unseen before.

Among the many small-genre paintings is Gerard Terborch's *Glass of Lemonade* from the mid-17th century. All the usual elements of a genre scene are imbued with psychological tension and heavy symbolism.

In the German collection, it is the works of Lucas Cranach the Elder which captivate the viewer. His *Venus and Cupid* (1509), the stylish *Portrait of a Woman in a Hat* (1526) and the tender *Virgin and Child Beneath an Apple Tree* reveal the varied aspects of his talent.

## FRENCH AND ENGLISH ART

French art was *de rigueur* for collectors in the 18th century. Major artists of the 17th century, including Louis Le Nain and the two brilliant and contrasting painters Claude Lorrain and Nicolas Poussin, are well represented. Antoine Watteau's elegant *Embarrassing Proposal* (c.1716), *Stolen Kiss* (1780s) by Jean Honoré Fragonard and François Boucher's fleshy and certainly far-from-virtuous



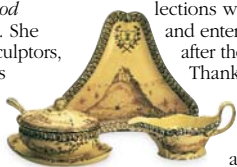
*A Young Man Playing a Lute*, by Michelangelo Caravaggio (1573–1610)



*Still Life with the Attributes of the Arts (1766)*, by Jean-Baptiste Chardin

heroines represent the more wicked side of 18th-century taste, but Catherine the Great preferred didactic or instructional works. She bought *Still Life with Attributes of the Arts* (1766) by Chardin and, on the advice of Denis Diderot, Jean-Baptiste Greuze's moralizing *The Fruits of a Good Education* (1763). She also patronized sculptors, purchasing works by Etienne-Maurice Falconet (*Winter*; carved 1771) and Jean-Antoine Houdon (*Voltaire*, 1781).

Catherine also acquired English works, including a portrait of the philosopher John Locke (1697) by Sir Godfrey Kneller, who was also author of a portrait of Pyotr Potemkin (1682) in Russian 17th-century court dress. From Sir Joshua Reynolds Catherine commissioned *The Infant Hercules Strangling the Serpents* (1788). Her most daring purchase was of works by the still largely unknown Joseph Wright of Derby. *The Iron Forge* (1773) is a masterpiece of artificial lighting, but *Firework Display at the Castel Sant'Angelo* (1774–5) is a truly romantic fiery spectacle. She provided much work for English cabinet-makers and carvers of cameos. She became one of Josiah Wedgwood's most prestigious clients, ordering the famous Green Frog Service for her Chesma Palace (see p130).



*The Green Frog Service, Wedgwood (1773-4)*

## 19TH- & 20TH-CENTURY EUROPEAN ART

Although the royal family did not patronize the new movements in art in the 19th century, there were far-sighted private individuals whose collections were nationalized and entered the Hermitage after the 1917 Revolution.

Thanks to them, the Barbizon school is represented by works such as Camille Corot's charming silvery *Landscape with a Lake*, French

Romanticism by two richly-coloured Moroccan scenes of the 1850s by Delacroix. But Nicholas I himself did acquire works by the German Romantic painter Caspar David Friedrich, among them *On the Prow of the Ship* (1818–20).

Two collectors, Ivan Morozov and Sergey Shchukin, brought the Hermitage its superb array of Impressionist and Post-Impressionist paintings. Monet's art can be admired both in his early *Woman in a Garden* (1860s) and in the later, more exploratory *Waterloo Bridge*, *Effect of Mist* (1903). Renoir and Degas perpetually returned to women as

subjects, as in Renoir's charming *Portrait of the Actress Jeanne Samary* (1878) and Degas' pastels of women washing (1880s–90s). Pissarro's *Boulevard Montmartre in Paris* (1897) is typical of his urban scenes.

A change in colour and technique appeared as artists investigated new possibilities. Van Gogh used deeper tones in his *Women of Arles* (1888) and stronger brushstrokes in *Cottages* (1890). Gauguin turned to a different culture for inspiration, and his Tahitian period is represented by enigmatic works, such as *Ea Haere Ia Oe* (1893). In *The Smoker* (c.1890–2) and *Mont Ste-Victoire* (1896–8), Cézanne introduced experiments with plane and surface which were to have a strong influence on the next generation.

Matisse played both with colour and surface, in the carpet-like effect of *The Red Room* (1908–9) and the flatness of the panels *La Musique* and *La Danse* (1909–10). His visit to Morocco introduced new light effects, as in *Arab Coffeehouse* (1913), but it was Picasso who took Cézanne's experiments one stage further. In early works such as *Visit* (1902) from his Blue Period, Picasso concentrates on mood, but the surface destruction of the Cubist period of 1907–12, including *L'Homme aux Bras Croisés*, fills a whole room.



*L'Homme aux Bras Croisés*, painted by Pablo Picasso in 1909

## The Winter Palace

Preceded by three earlier versions on this site, the existing Winter Palace (1754–62) is a superb example of Russian Baroque. Built for Tsarina Elizabeth, this opulent winter residence was the finest achievement of Bartolomeo Rastrelli. Though the exterior has changed little, the interiors were altered by a number of architects and then largely restored after a fire gutted the palace in 1837. After the assassination of Alexander II in 1881, the imperial family rarely lived here. During World War I a field hospital was set up in the Nicholas Hall and other state rooms. Then, in July 1917, the Provisional Government took the palace as its headquarters, which led to its storming by the Bolsheviks (*see pp28–9*).



### ★ Small Throne Room

*Dedicated in 1833 to the memory of Peter the Great, this room houses a silver-gilt English throne, made in 1731.*

**The Field Marshals' Hall** (1833) was the reception room where the devastating fire of 1837 broke out.



### ★ Main Staircase

*This vast, sweeping staircase (1762) was Rastrelli's masterpiece. It was from here that the imperial family watched the Epiphany ceremony of baptism in the Neva, which celebrated Christ's baptism in the Jordan.*

**The Hall of St George** (1795) has monolithic columns and wall facings of Italian Carrara marble.

**The Nicholas Hall**, the largest room in the palace, was always used for the first ball of the season.



### The 1812 Gallery

(1826) has portraits of Russian military heroes of the Napoleonic War, most by English artist George Dawe.

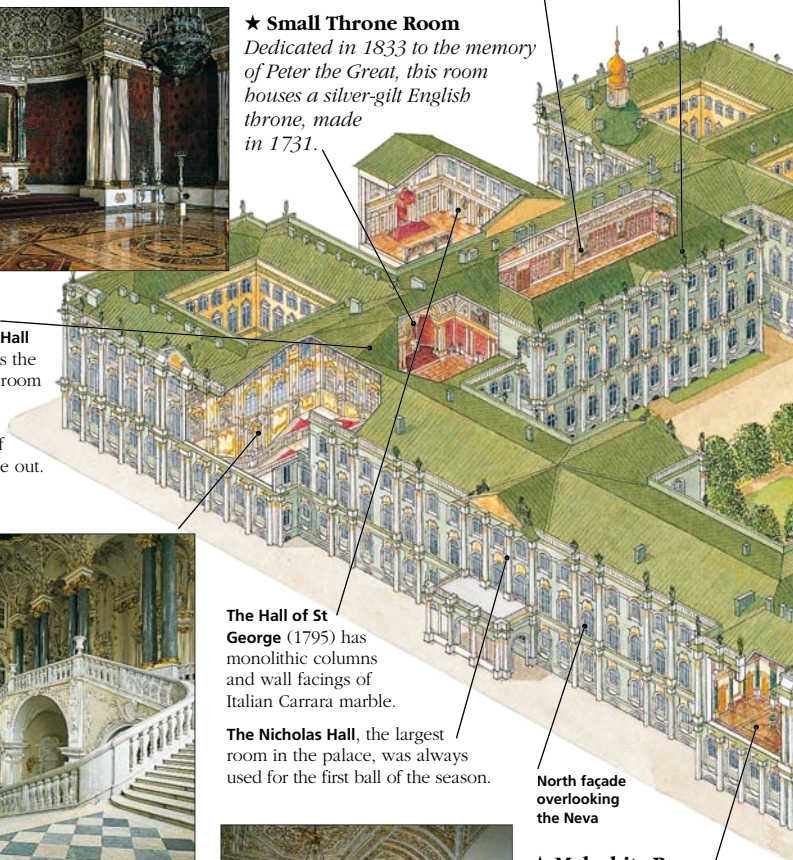
### The Armorial Hall

(1839), with its vast gilded columns, covers over 800 sq m (8,600 sq ft). Hospital beds were set up here during the First World War.

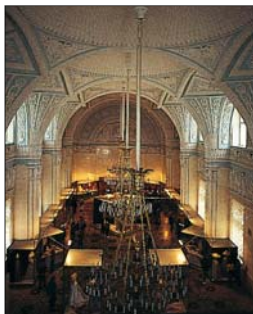
**North façade overlooking the Neva**

### ★ Malachite Room

*Over two tonnes of ornamental stone were used in this sumptuous room (1839) which is decorated with malachite columns and vases, gilded doors and ceiling, and rich parquet flooring.*







### Alexander Hall

Architect Aleksandr Bryullov employed a mixture of Gothic vaulting and Neo-Classical stucco bas-reliefs of military themes in this reception room of 1837.

### BARTOLOMEO RASTRELLI

The Italian architect Rastrelli (1700–71) came to Russia with his father in 1716 to work for Peter the Great. His rich Baroque style became highly fashionable and he was appointed Chief Court Architect in 1738.

During Elizabeth's reign, Rastrelli designed several buildings, including the Winter Palace, the Palace of Tsarko Selo (see pp152–7) and Smolny Convent (see p128).

Unlike Elizabeth, Catherine the Great preferred Classical simplicity and Rastrelli retired in 1763, after she came to power.



### The French Rooms,

designed by Bryullov in 1839, house a collection of 18th-century French art.

The White Hall was decorated for the wedding of the future Alexander II in 1841.

South façade on Palace Square



### Dark Corridor

The French and Flemish tapestries here include The Marriage of Emperor Constantine, made in Paris in the 17th century to designs by Rubens.

### The Rotunda

(1830) connected the private apartments in the west with the state apartments on the palace's north side.

West wing

The Gothic Library and other rooms in the northwest part of the palace were adapted to suit Nicholas II's bourgeois lifestyle. This wood-panelled library was created by Meltzer in 1894.

### The Gold Drawing Room

Created in the 1850s, this room was extravagantly decorated in the 1870s with all-over gilding of walls and ceiling. It houses a display of Western European carved gems.



### STAR FEATURES

- ★ Small Throne Room
- ★ Malachite Room
- ★ Main Staircase

## Millionaires' Street 13

Миллионная у лица  
*Millionnaya ulitsa*

Map 2 E5.

Millionaires' Street takes its name from the aristocrats and members of the imperial family who once inhabited its opulent residences. Since the main façades and entrances overlook the river, some house numbers correspond to the embankment side.

On the eve of the Revolution, No. 26 (on the embankment) was the home of Grand Duke Vladimir Aleksandrovich who was responsible for firing on peaceful demonstrators on Bloody Sunday (see p26). His consort, Maria Pavlovna, was one of Russia's leading society hostesses who gave soirées and balls that eclipsed even those of the imperial court. The building (1867–72), which was designed by Aleksandr Rezanov in the style of the Florentine Renaissance, is now the House of Scholars.

Putyatin's house, at No. 12 Millionaires' Street, witnessed the end of the Romanov dynasty. It was here that Grand Duke Mikhail Aleksandrovich, Nicholas II's brother, signed the decree of abdication in March 1917. Next door, No. 10, was where French novelist Honoré de Balzac stayed in 1843, while courting his future wife, Countess Eveline Hanska. The mid-19th-century house was designed by Andrey Stakenschneider for his own use.



The delicately sculpted façade of No. 10 Millionaires' Street



Gala staircase of the Marble Palace

## Marble Palace 14

Мраморный дворец  
*Mramornyy dvorets*

Millionnaya ulitsa 5 (entrance from the Field of Mars). Map 2 E4. Tel 312 9196. 46. 46. 2. 10am–6pm Wed–Sun, 10am–5pm Mon. English.

The Marble Palace was built as a present from Catherine the Great to her lover Grigoriy Orlov who had been instrumental in bringing her to power in 1762 (see p22). An early example of Neo-Classical architecture, dating from 1768–85, the building is considered to be Antonio Rinaldi's masterpiece.

The palace takes its name from the varied marbles used in its construction. Most of the interiors were reconstructed in the 1840s by Aleksandr Bryullov, although the gala staircase and the Marble Hall are Rinaldi's originals. The latter has marbled walls of grey, green, white, yellow, pink and lapis lazuli, and a ceiling painting, the *Triumph of Venus* (1780s) by Stefano Torelli.

The palace, which housed a Lenin museum for 55 years, is now a branch of the Russian Museum (see pp104–107). On display are works by foreign artists working in Russia and modern art bequeathed by the

German collectors Peter and Irene Ludwig. Their collection includes a Picasso, *Large Heads* (1969), and work by post-war artists Jean-Michel Basquiat, Andy Warhol, Ilya Kabakov and Roy Lichtenstein.

In front of the palace stands a curious equestrian statue of Alexander III by Prince Pavel Trubetskoy. Unveiled on ploshchad Vosstaniya in 1911, the ridiculed statue was removed from its original site in 1937 and its vast pedestal was cut up to create statues of new heroes, such as Lenin.

## Field of Mars 15

Марсово Поле  
*Marsovo Pole*

Map 2 F5. 46. 2.

Once a vast marshy expanse, this area was drained during the 19th century and utilized for military manoeuvres and parades, fairs and other festivities. It was appropriately named after Mars, the Roman god of war. Between 1917 and 1923 the area, by then a sandy expanse, was nicknamed the "Petersburg Sahara". It was landscaped and transformed into a war memorial. The granite

*Monument to Revolutionary Fighters* (1917–19), by Lev Rudnev, and the Eternal Flame (1957) commemorate the victims of the Revolutions of 1917 and the Civil War (see p27).

The west of the square is dominated by an imposing Neo-Classical building erected by Vasily



Eternal Flame, Field of Mars

Stasov in 1817–19. This was formerly the barracks of the Pavlovskiy Guards which were founded by Tsar Paul I in 1796. The military-obsessed tsar is said to have only recruited guardsmen with snub noses like his own. The Pavlovskiy officers were among the first to turn against the tsarist government in the 1917 Revolution (see pp28–9).

Today the huge square is a popular spot for locals in the bright spring evenings, when it is alive with lilac blossom.

## Summer Garden 16

Летний сад

*Letniy sad*

Letniy Sad. **Map 2 F4.** 46. 3.

10am–6pm daily (May–Oct;  
10am–10pm). 3. 46. 3. May–Oct.

In 1704 Peter the Great commissioned this beautiful garden which was among the first in the city. Designed by a Frenchman in the style of Versailles, the allées were planted with imported elms and oaks and adorned with fountains, pavilions and some 250 Italian statues dating from the 17th and 18th centuries. A flood in 1777 destroyed most of the Summer Garden and the English-style garden which exists today is largely the result of Catherine the Great's more sober tastes. A splendid feature is the fine filigree iron grille (1771–84) along the Neva embankment, created by Yuriy Velten and Pyotr Yegorov.

For a century the Summer Garden was an exclusive preserve of the nobility. When the garden was opened to "respectably dressed members of the public" by Nicholas I, two Neo-Classical pavilions, the Tea House and the Coffee House, were erected overlooking the Fontanka. These are now used for temporary exhibitions of art by modern St Petersburg artists.

Nearby, the bronze statue of Ivan Krylov, Russia's most famous writer of fables, is a favourite with Russian children. It was sculpted by Pyotr Klodt in 1854 with charming bas-reliefs on the pedestal depicting animals from his fables.



Ivan Krylov's statue amidst autumn foliage in the Summer Garden

## Summer Palace 17

Летний дворец

*Letniy dvorets*

Naberezhnaya Kutuzova. **Map 2 F4.**

**Tel 314 0456.** 10 May–1 Oct:

10am–6pm Wed–Sun, 10am–5pm

Mon. 3. last Mon of each month. 46.

3. 46. 3.

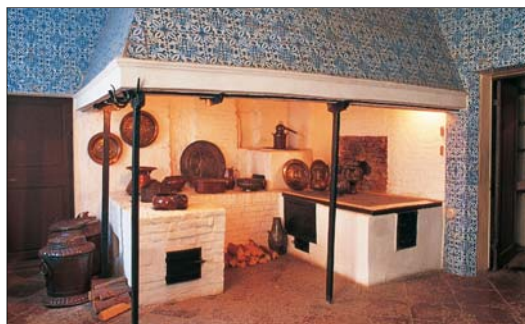
Built for Peter the Great, the modest two-storey Summer Palace is the oldest stone building in the city. It was designed in the Dutch style by Domenico Trezzini and was completed in 1714. The Prussian sculptor Andreas Schlüter created the delightful maritime bas-reliefs (1713) as an allegorical commentary on Russia's naval triumphs under Peter the Great's stewardship.

Grander than his wooden cabin (*see p73*), Peter's second St Petersburg residence is still by no means comparable to the magnificent palaces built by his successors.

On the ground floor, the reception room is hung with portraits of the tsar and his ministers and contains Peter's oak Admiralty Chair. The tsar's bedroom has its original four-poster bed with a coverlet of Chinese silk, and an 18th-century ceiling painting showing the triumph of Morpheus, the god of sleep. Next door is the turnery which contains some original Russian lathes as well as an elaborately carved wooden meteorological instrument, designed in Dresden in 1714.

The palace boasted the city's first plumbing system with water piped directly into the kitchen. The original black marble sink can still be seen, along with the beautifully tiled kitchen stove and an array of early 18th-century cooking utensils. The kitchen opens onto the exquisite dining room, imaginatively refurbished to convey an atmosphere of domesticity. It was used only for small family gatherings since major banquets were held at the Menshikov Palace (*see p62*).

An original staircase leads up to the first floor and the more lavish suite of Peter's second wife, Catherine. The throne in the aptly named Throne Room is ornamented with Nereides and other sea deities. The glass cupboards in the Green Room once displayed Peter's fascinating collection of *curiosa* before it was transferred to the *Kunstammer* (*see p60*).



The remarkable stove in the Summer Palace's tiled kitchen



# GOSTINYIY DVOR

The Great Bazaar, Gostinyy Dvor, was the commercial heart of St Petersburg at the beginning of the 18th century and today it still

hums with activity. A profusion of smaller retail outlets soon appeared on and around Nevskiy prospekt. Thriving communities of foreign merchants and businessmen also took up residence in the neighbourhood.

Until the mid-19th century, shops in this area catered almost exclusively for the luxury end of the market, fulfilling the limitless demand, created by the royal and aristocratic households, for gold and silverware, jewellery and

haute couture. Increasing commercial and financial activity created a new middle class of business entrepreneurs.

By the Revolution, banks proliferated around Nevskiy prospekt, their imposing new offices introducing diverse architectural styles to a largely Neo-Classical setting.

Today the wheels of capitalism are turning again and Nevskiy prospekt still attracts a wealthy clientèle. In contrast to the bustling commercial atmosphere of much of the area is the calm oasis of Arts Square, with the Russian Museum and other institutions which act as a reminder of the city's rich cultural life.



Statues on façade of the Russian Museum

## SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

### Churches

- Armenian Church 7
- Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan 15
- Church on Spilled Blood p100 1
- Lutheran Church 17

### Museums

- Mikhailovskiy Castle 2
- Pushkin House-Museum 19
- Russian Museum pp104–107 3

### Streets and Squares

- Arts Square 4
- Nevskiy Prospekt 6
- Ostrovskiy Square 11
- Ulitsa Zodchevo Rossi 12

### Markets and Shops

- Apraksin Market 14
- Gostinyy Dvor 8
- Yeliseev's 9

### Palaces

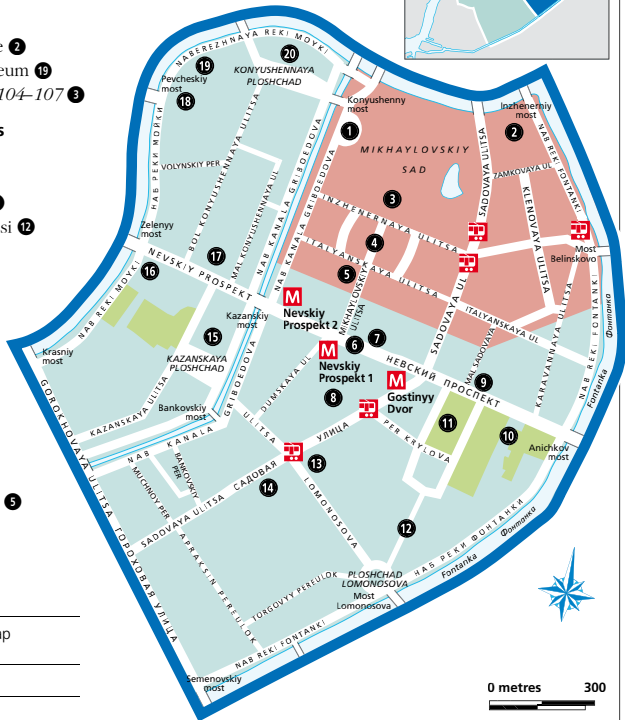
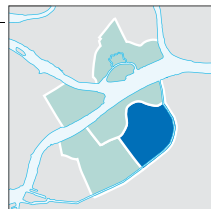
- Anichkov Palace 10
- Stroganov Palace 16
- Vorontsov Palace 13

### Hotels

- Grand Hotel Europe 5

### Historic Buildings

- Glinka Capella 18
- Imperial Stables 20



### KEY

Street-by-Street map  
See pp98–9

M Metro

T Tram

0 metres 300

0 yards 300

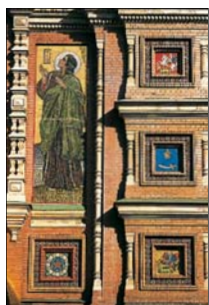
## Street-by-Street: Around Arts Square



**Peter the Great statue**

The aptly named Arts Square, one of Carlo Rossi's finest creations, is surrounded by buildings revealing the city's impressive cultural heritage. The grand palace housing the Russian Museum is flanked by theatres and the Philharmonia concert hall. Behind it is the leafy Mikhailovskiy Garden, a haunt of St Petersburg's intellectuals. The gardens stretch

down to the beautiful Moyka river which together with two other waterways, the Griboedov and Fontanka, create a shimmering frame for this picturesque area.



### ★ Church on Spilled Blood

*Colourful mosaics and elaborate stone carving are the main features of the church's exterior, which emulates traditional 17th-century Russian style* ❶



### ★ Russian Museum

*Located in Rossi's Mikhailovskiy Palace, this famous gallery boasts a fabulous collection of Russian painting, sculpture and applied art. The grand staircase and White Hall are original features* ❷



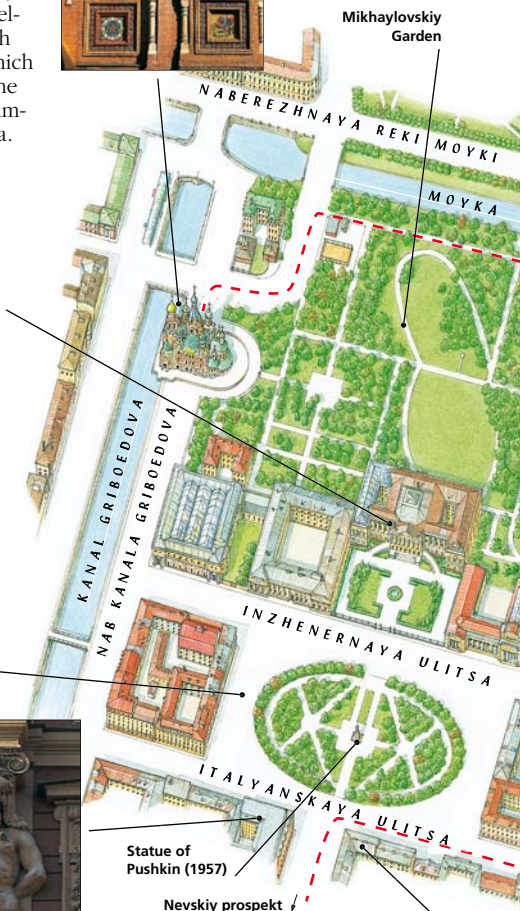
### Arts Square

*The square's present name derives from the number of cultural institutions situated here. On the western side, the Mussorgsky Theatre of Opera and Ballet opened in 1833* ❸



Statue of Pushkin (1957)

Nevskiy prospekt



Mikhailovskiy Garden

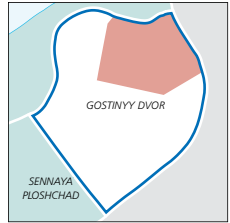
The Great Hall of the Philharmonia is one of the major concert venues in St Petersburg (see p202).

### Grand Hotel Europe

*This famous St Petersburg hotel was constructed by Ludwvig Fontana in 1873–5. Mighty atlantes adorn its eclectic façade which stretches all the way down to Nevskiy prospekt* ❹



**The Panteleymon Bridge** was rebuilt in 1907–8 to support a new tramway but it retains its original Empire-style decor by Lev Ilyin (see p37).



**LOCATOR MAP**

See Street Finder map 6



**Mikhailovskiy Castle**

Originally built for Paul I in 1797–1801, this castle was acquired by the Guards Corps of Engineers in 1823. Today it forms part of the Russian Museum and displays historical portraits 2

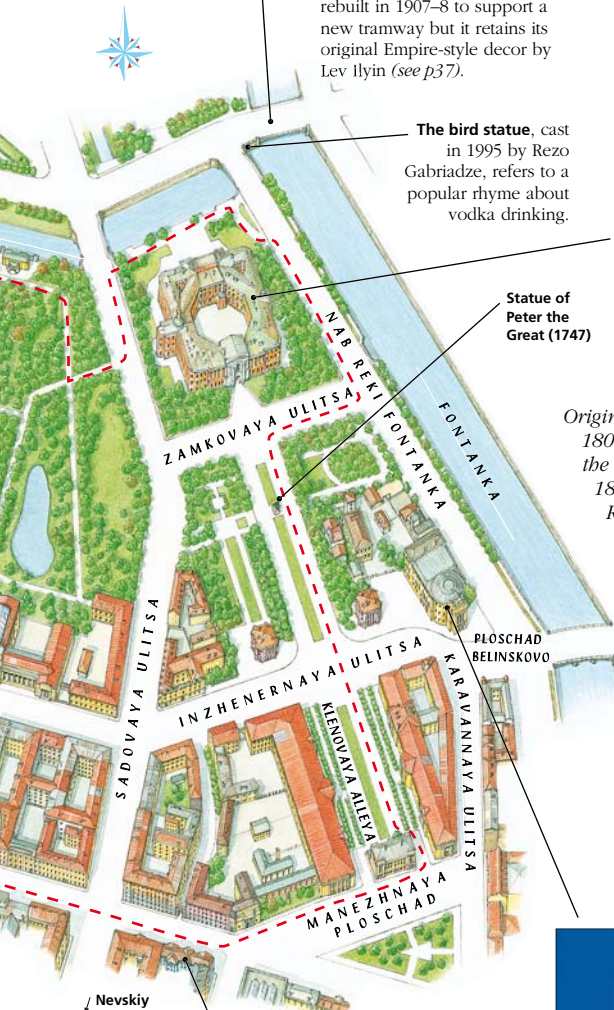
**STAR SIGHTS**

- ★ Russian Museum
- ★ Church on Spilled Blood

**KEY**

--- Suggested route

0 metres 100  
 0 yards 100



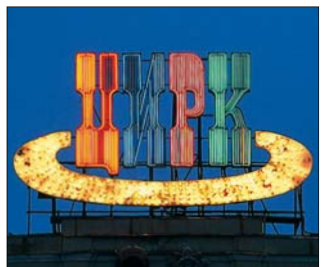
**The bird statue**, cast in 1995 by Rezo Gabriadze, refers to a popular rhyme about vodka drinking.

**Statue of Peter the Great (1747)**



**Museum of Hygiene**, with macabre displays of preserved human organs, was established in 1919 to teach the public about health and hygiene.

**The Circus or "tsirk"**, advertised by a colourful neon sign, began performing in the 19th century when it was known as the Ciniselli Circus. It still offers traditional performances (see p201) in its original venue by the Fontanka.



## Church on Spilled Blood ①




Храм Спаса-на-Крови

*Khram Spasa-na-Krovi*

The Church on Spilled Blood, also known as the Resurrection Church of Our Saviour, was built on the spot where on 1 March 1881 Tsar Alexander II was assassinated (see p26). In 1883 his successor, Alexander III, launched a competition for a permanent memorial. The winning design, in the Russian Revival style favoured by the tsar himself, was by Alfred Parland and Ignatiy Malyshev. The foundation stone was laid in October 1883.

A riot of colour, the overall effect of the church is created by the imaginative juxtaposition of materials. Inside, more than 20 types of minerals, including jasper, rhodonite, porphyry and Italian marble are lavished on the mosaics of the iconostasis, icon cases, canopy and floor. The interior reopened in 1998 after more than 20 years of restoration.

### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Konyushennaya ploshchad. **Map** 2 E5. **Tel** 315 1636. **M** Gostinyy Dvor, Nevskiy Prospekt.  May–Sep 10am–8pm (Oct–Apr 11am–7pm) Thu–Tue.   



### Mosaic Tympanum

Mosaic panels showing scenes from the New Testament adorn the exterior. They were based on designs by artists such as Viktor Vasnetsov and Mikhail Nesterov.



### Coat of Arms

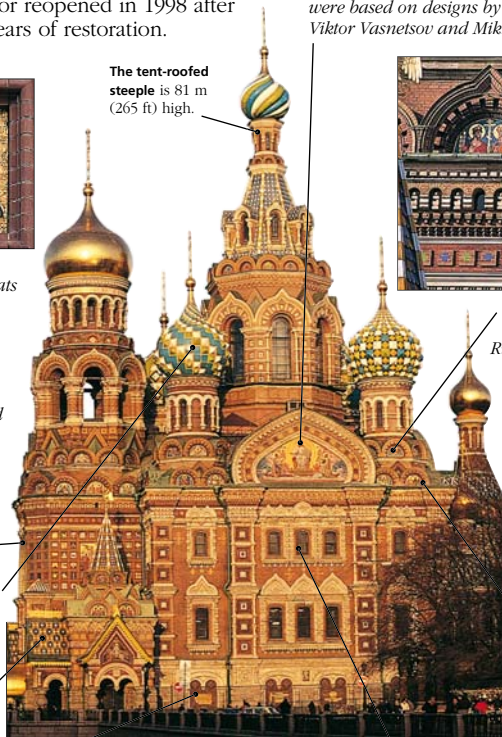
The 144 mosaic coats of arms on the bell tower represent the regions, towns and provinces of the Russian empire. They were intended to reflect the grief shared by all Russians in the wake of Alexander's assassination.

Jewellers' enamel was used to cover the 1,000 sq m (10,760 sq ft) surface of the five domes.

Glazed ceramic tiles enliven the façade.

Twenty dark red plaques of Norwegian granite are engraved in gilt letters with the most outstanding events of Alexander II's reign (1855–81). Among the historic events recorded are the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 and the conquest of Central Asia (1860–81).

The tent-roofed steeple is 81 m (265 ft) high.



### Intricate Detailing

The flamboyant Russian Revival style of the exterior provides a dramatic contrast to the Neo-Classical and Baroque architecture which dominates the centre of St Petersburg.

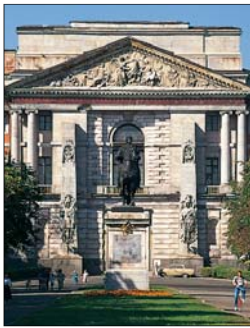
Mosaic portraits of the saints are set in tiers of kokoshniki gables. Almost 7,000 sq m (75,300 sq ft) of mosaics embellish the church's extravagant exterior.



### Window Frames

The windows are flanked by carved columns of ornate Estonian marble. The casings are in the form of double and triple kokoshniki (tiered decorative arches).





South façade of Mikhailovskiy Castle and statue of Peter the Great

## Mikhailovskiy Castle 2

Михайловский замок  
*Mikhailovskiy zamok*

Sadovaya ulitsa 2. **Map** 2 F5. **Tel** 313 4173. **Bus** 46, K-46, K-76. **Tram** 3.

□ 10am–6pm Wed–Sun, 10am–5pm Mon. **IC** **IF** **book by phone.** **♿**

The imposing red brick castle overlooking the Moyka and Fontanka rivers is also known as the Engineers' Castle. It was erected in 1797–1801 by Vasily Bazhenov and Vincenzo Brenna for Tsar Paul I. The tsar's obsessive fear of being assassinated led him to surround his new residence with moats and drawbridges, and to build a secret underground passage to the barracks on the Field of Mars (*see p94*).

Unfortunately, all these precautions proved futile and, after living in his fortified castle for just 40 days, Paul fell victim to a military conspiracy which resulted in his murder (*see p22*).

In 1823 the fortress was acquired by the Guards Corps

of Engineers and was renamed. The school's most famous graduate was the writer Fyodor Dostoevsky (*see p123*). Today the castle serves as a branch of the nearby Russian Museum. It is used for temporary exhibitions.

The Church of the Archangel Michael is accessed via the exhibition and is a good example of Brenna's Neo-Classical style.

In front of the castle stands a bronze statue of Peter the Great on horseback, designed by Bartolomeo Carlo Rastrelli and cast in 1747.

## Russian Museum 3

*See pp104–107.*

## Arts Square 4

Площадь Искусств  
*Ploshchad Iskusstv*

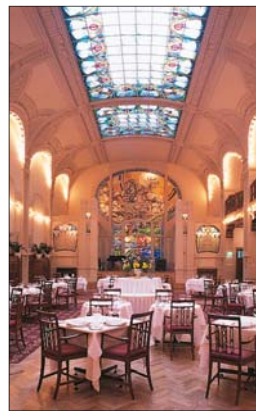
**Map** 6 F1. **M** Nevskiy Prospekt, *Gostinyy Dvor.*

Several of the city's leading cultural institutions are located on this imposing Neo-Classical square, hence its name. The attractive square was designed by Carlo Rossi in the early 19th century to harmonize with the magnificent Mikhailovskiy Palace (now the Russian Museum) which stands on its northern side.

On the opposite side of the square is the Great Hall of the St Petersburg Philharmonia, also known as the Shostakovich Hall (*see p43*). This is where the Philharmonic Orchestra has been based since the 1920s (*see p202*). Constructed by

Paul Jacot in 1834–9, it started as a Nobles' Club where concerts were held. Among the works premiered here were Beethoven's *Missa Solemnis* in 1824 and Tchaikovsky's (*see p42*) *Pathétique* in 1893.

On the square's western side is the Mussorgsky Opera and Ballet Theatre (*see p202*), rebuilt by Albert Kavos in the mid-19th century. In the centre of the square is a sculpture of one of Russia's greatest literary figures, Alexander Pushkin (*see p43*). The statue was executed by leading post-war sculptor, Mikhail Anikushin.



Grand Hotel Europe's elegant Style-Moderne restaurant (*see p181*)

## Grand Hotel Europe 5

Гранд Отель Европа  
*Grand Otel Evropa*

Mikhailovskaya ulitsa 1/7.

**Map** 6 F1. **Tel** 329 6000. **M** Nevskiy Prospekt, *Gostinyy Dvor.*

**IF** **See Where to Stay p175.**

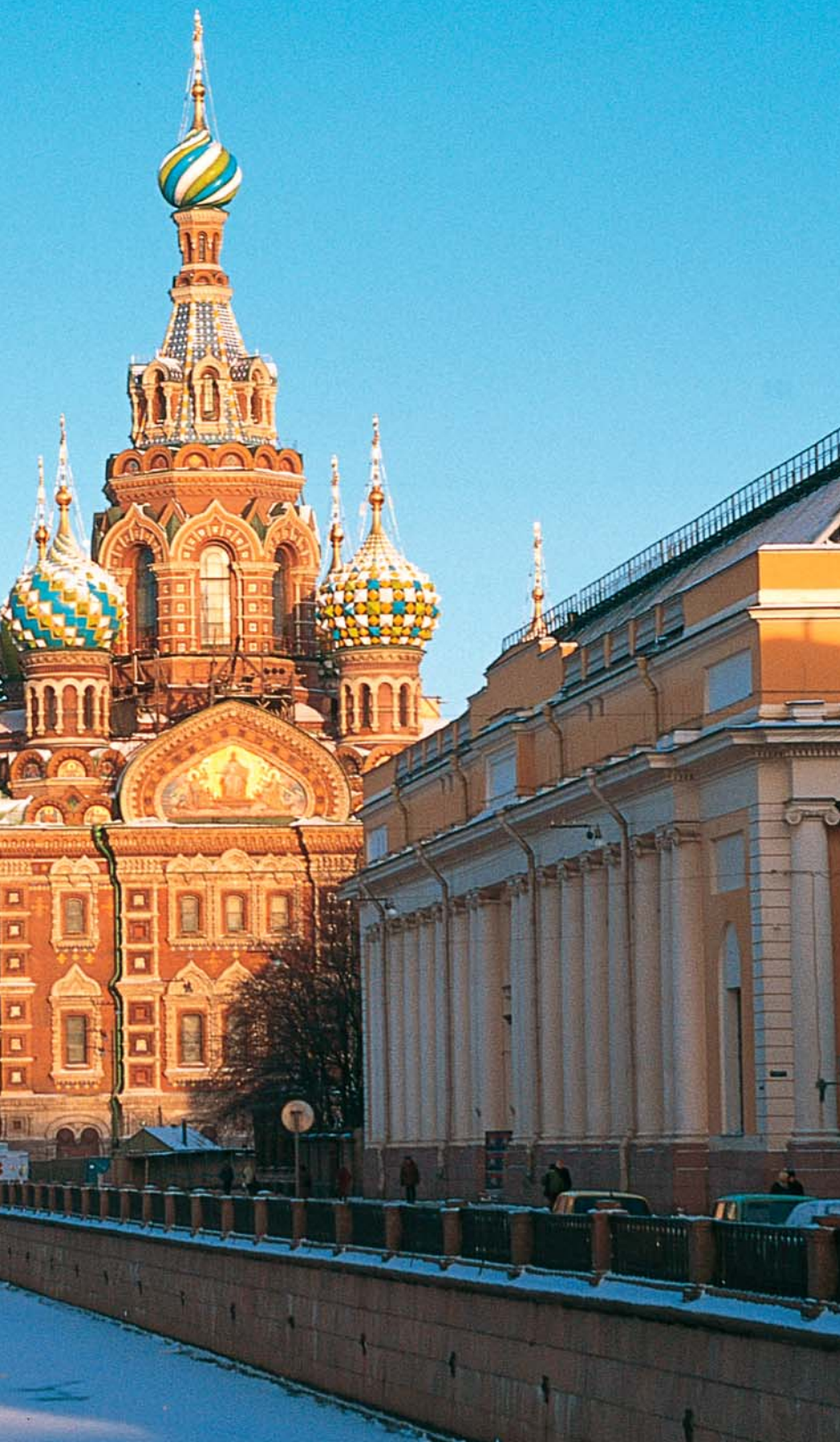
One of Russia's most famous hotels, the ornate Grand Hotel Europe (1873–5) was designed by Ludwig Fontana. The building owes much of its character to alterations made in the 1910s by Style-Moderne architect Fyodor Lidval.

Before the Revolution, the hotel's magnificent restaurant was a favourite rendezvous for members of the diplomatic corps and secret police. In the 1970s, the hotel café became a popular meeting place for young intellectuals and artists.



Pushkin's statue in front of the Russian Museum, Arts Square





## Russian Museum ③

Русский Музей  
*Russkiy Muzey*

The museum is housed in the Mikhaylovskiy Palace, one of Carlo Rossi's finest Neo-Classical creations which was built in 1819–25 for Grand Duke Mikhail Pavlovich. Alexander III's plans to create a public museum were realized by his son, Nicholas II, when the Russian Museum opened here in 1898. Today, the museum holds one of the world's greatest collections of Russian art.



★ **Princess Olga Konstantinovna Orlova** (1911)  
*By the turn of the 20th century, Valentin Serov was the most successful portrait painter in Russia.*

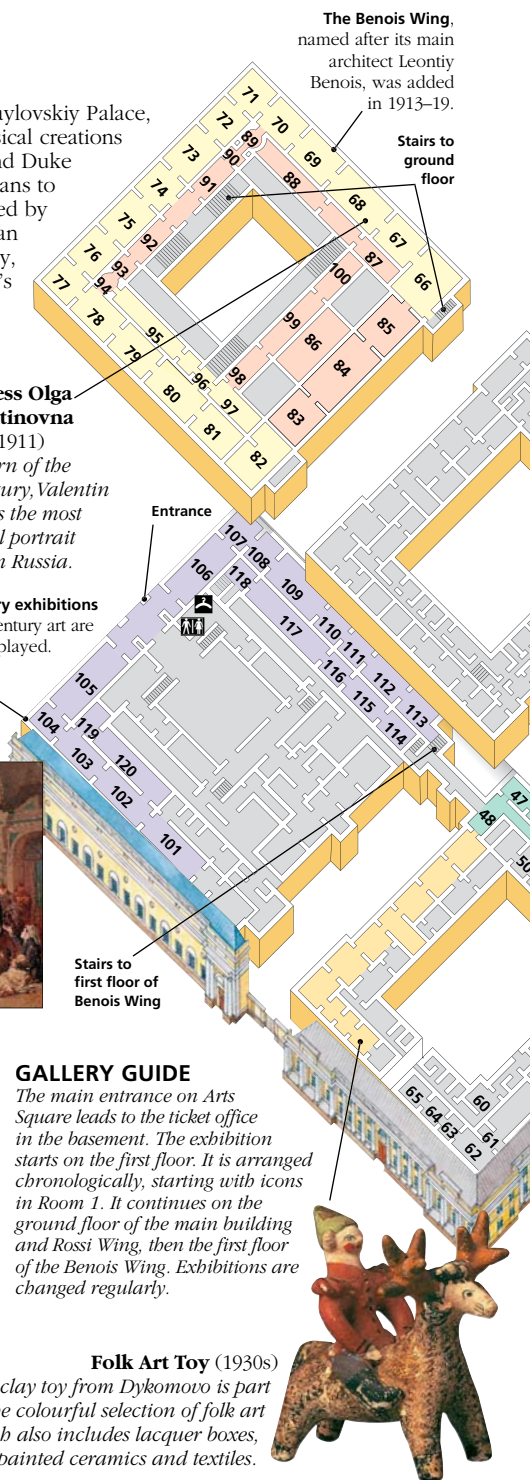
Temporary exhibitions of 20th-century art are often displayed.



**A Meal in the Monastery** (1865–76)  
*Vasily Perov's canvas exposes the hypocrisy of the Orthodox clergy, with the juxtaposition of good and evil, rich and poor, false piety and true faith.*

### STAR EXHIBITS

- ★ Princess Olga Konstantinovna Orlova by Serov
- ★ The Last Day of Pompeii by Bryullov
- ★ Barge-Haulers on the Volga by Repin



The Benois Wing, named after its main architect Leontiy Benois, was added in 1913–19.

Stairs to ground floor

Entrance

Stairs to first floor of Benois Wing

### GALLERY GUIDE

The main entrance on Arts Square leads to the ticket office in the basement. The exhibition starts on the first floor. It is arranged chronologically, starting with icons in Room 1. It continues on the ground floor of the main building and Rossi Wing, then the first floor of the Benois Wing. Exhibitions are changed regularly.

### Folk Art Toy (1930s)

This clay toy from Dykomovo is part of the colourful selection of folk art which also includes lacquer boxes, painted ceramics and textiles.





★ **The Last Day of Pompeii** (1833)  
Karl Bryullov's Classical subject embodies the aesthetic principles of the Academy of Arts. This vivid depiction of the eruption of Vesuvius won him the Grand Prix at the Paris Salon.

## VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Inzhenernaya ulitsa 4. **Map** 6 F1.  
**Tel** 595 4248. **M** Nevskiy Prospekt, Gostinyy Dvor. **Bus** 3, 7, 22, K-128, K-129, K-169. **Tram** 1, 5, 7, 10, 22. **Subway** 3. **Hours** 10am–5pm Mon; 10am–6pm Wed–Sun (last ticket an hour before closing). **Phone** phone for details. **Language** English (tel: 314 3448). **Website** [www.rusmuseum.ru](http://www.rusmuseum.ru)



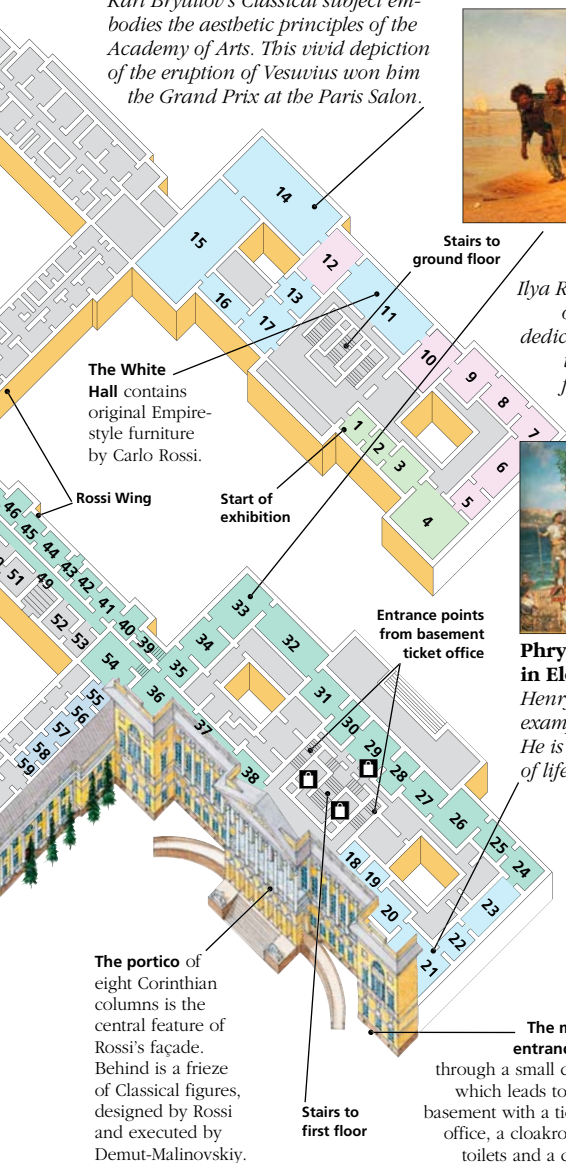
## ★ Barge-Haulers on the Volga (1870–73)

Ilya Repin was the most famous member of the Wanderers, a group of artists dedicated to social realism and Russian themes. His powerful indictment of forced labour imbues the oppressed victims with sullen dignity.



## Phryne at the Festival of Poseidon in Eleusis (1889)

Henryk Siemiradzki's paintings are fine examples of late European Neo-Classicism. He is renowned for his academic scenes of life in ancient Greece and Rome.



## KEY

- Old Russian art
- 18th-century art
- Early 19th-century art
- Late 19th-century art
- Late 19th-early 20th-century art
- 20th-century art
- 18th–20th-century sculpture
- Folk art
- Temporary exhibitions
- Non-exhibition space

## Exploring the Russian Museum

Housing one of the world's greatest collections of Russian art, the museum originally comprised officially approved works from the Academy of Arts (see p63). When the museum was nationalized after the Revolution, art was transferred from palaces, churches and private collections. By the 1930s, Socialist Realism had become state policy and avant-garde works were stored away, to re-emerge with the advent of *perestroika* in the 1980s.



*The Angel with the Golden Hair*, an icon from the early 12th century

### OLD RUSSIAN ART

The museum's fine collection begins with icons dating from the 12th–17th centuries.

Russian icons derive from the Orthodox tradition and thus, just like Byzantine icons, tend to be sombre, marked by an absence of movement and a remote, mystic characterization of the saints. A superb example is one of the earliest icons, *The Angel with the Golden Hair*, in which the large, expressive eyes and delicate modelling of the Archangel Gabriel's face convey a sense of ethereal grace.

The Novgorod School (see p165) encouraged a much bolder and brighter style with a greater sense of drama and movement. And yet it is the poetically expressive and technically refined work of Andrey Rublev (c.1340–c.1430) that is considered by many to mark the pinnacle of Russian icon painting.

### 18TH–19TH-CENTURY ART

The first secular portraits (which owed much to the static quality of the icons) appeared in the second half of the 17th century. It was, however, under Peter the Great that Russian painting fully cast off from its Byzantine moorings. Peter the Great himself was the first patron to send young artists, often serfs, to study abroad. Secular art began to gain momentum in 1757 with the establishment of the Academy of Arts (see p63) which placed a heavy emphasis on Classical and mythological subjects.

European influence permeates the work of Russia's first important portrait painters, Ivan Nikitin (1688–1741) and Andrey Matveev (1701–39). The art of portraiture matured with Dmitriy Levitskiy (1735–1822), amongst whose best known works is a series of portraits of noble girls from the Smolny Institute.

Russian landscape painting was stimulated by the Romantic movement and in particular artists who sought inspiration abroad, including Silvestr Shchedrin (1791–1830) and

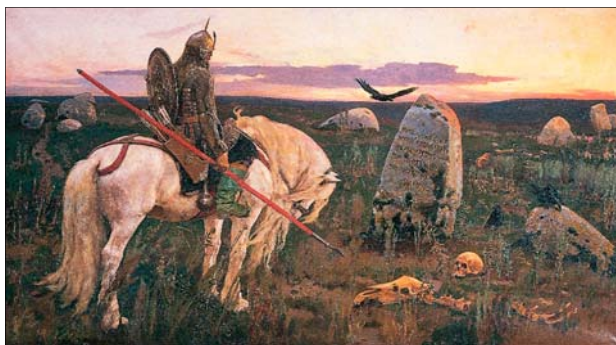


*Portrait of E I Nelidova* (1773), by Dmitriy Levitskiy

Fyodor Matveev (1758–1826). Ivan Aivazovskiy's (1817–1900) vast marine paintings, however, have something purely Russian in their scale and mood. Romanticism also influenced history painters such as Karl Bryullov (1799–1852), as in his depiction of *The Last Day of Pompeii*.

In 1863 a group of students, led by Ivan Kramskoy (1837–87), rebelled against the conservatism of the Academy of Arts. Seven years later they went on to set up the Association of Travelling Art Exhibitions, and came to be better known as the Wanderers (*Peredvizhniki*), or the Itinerants. They demanded that painting should be more socially relevant, and were fundamentally committed to Russian subject matter.

The most versatile of the Wanderers was Ilya Repin (see p43) whose bold canvas *Barge-Haulers on the Volga*



*Knight at the Crossroads* (1882), by Viktor Vasnetsov



*The Six-Winged Seraph* (1904), by Mikhail Vrubel

combines a visually powerful attack on forced labour with a romantic view of the Russian people. Meanwhile, *A Meal in the Monastery* by Vasily Perov (1833–82) is a satirical and equally effective attack on social injustice.

The nationalist element led history painters such as Nikolay Ge (1831–94) and Vasily Surikov (1848–1916) to turn to Russian history for inspiration, treating their subjects with a new psychological acuity, as in Ge's canvas of 1871–2, in which Peter the Great interrogates his sullenly resistant son.

The general Slavic revival also breathed new life into landscape painting, concentrating on the beauties of the Russian countryside. The master of the genre was Isaak Levitan (1860–1900), whose *Golden Autumn Village*, dated 1889, is almost Impressionist in style, a sign perhaps that the ascendancy of the Wanderers was coming to an end.

Viktor Vasnetsov (1848–1926) turned to Russia's heroic, and often legendary, pre-European past, in realistically painted canvases such as the *Knight at the Crossroads*. A haunting metaphor for Russia's uncertain future, the painting reveals that Vasnetsov was unable to avoid the fin-de-siècle melancholy and mysticism which was so potently expressed in the work of the next up-and-coming generation of artists, notably the Symbolists.

## 20TH-CENTURY ART

The dark, brooding canvases of Symbolist Mikhail Vrubel (1856–1910) combine Russian and religious themes with a more international outlook. Vrubel used colour and form to depict emotion and in *The Six-Winged Seraph* he employs a broken, vibrant, surface to express tension.

Another major contribution to 20th-century art was the "World of Art" movement, founded by Alexandre Benois and Sergey Diaghilev in the 1890s (see p26). It rejected the notion of "socially useful art" in favour of a new tenet, "art pure and unfettered", and also opened up Russian painting to Western influences. Many members of the group,



*Portrait of the Director Vsevolod Meyerhold* (1916), Boris Grigorev

including Benois and Leon Bakst, designed stage sets and costumes for Diaghilev's Ballets Russes (see p119).

The Russian avant-garde grew out of these local influences, plus the art of Cézanne, Picasso and Matisse. Mikhail Larionov (1881–1964) and Natalya Goncharova (1881–1962) both made brilliant use of Russian folk art as inspiration for primitivist works such as Goncharova's *Bleaching Canvas* (1908). They often altered their style in response to changing stimuli and later turned to Futurism's cult of the machine, as in Goncharova's *Cyclist* (1913) (see p40).

The link between innovation in painting and the arts in general at this time is strikingly depicted in Boris Grigorev's angular portrait of Meyerhold, himself renowned for his radical approach to theatre.

Kazimir Malevich's (1878–1935) fascination with the juxtaposition of simple geometric shapes inspired the Suprematist movement. Vasily Kandinsky (1866–1944), a leading member of Munich's Blaue Reiter group, was also a key figure in the growth of Russian abstract art.

Marc Chagall (1887–1985), El Lissitzkiy (1890–1941) and Alexander Rodchenko (1891–1956) are also represented.

Due to the high demand for the loan of avant-garde works abroad, a changing selection by the major artists is on show.

## FOLK ART

Folk art became a strong influence on the development of modern Russian art in the 1860s when the wealthy industrialist and patron Savva Mamontov established an artists' colony at Abramtsevo, near Moscow. Vasily Polenov (1844–1927), Ilya Repin and Viktor Vasnetsov were among the painters encouraged to work alongside, and learn from, the serf craftsmen on the estate. The museum's collection of folk art is wonderfully diverse and includes exquisitely embroidered tapestries, traditional headaddresses, painted tiles, porcelain toys, and lacquered spoons and dishes.

## Nevskiy Prospekt 6

Невский проспект

*Nevskiy prospekt*

**Map** 6 D1–8 D3. **M** *Nevskiy Prospekt, Gostinyy Dvor*. See also pp46–9.

Russia's most famous street, Nevskiy prospekt, is also St Petersburg's main thoroughfare and artery. In the 1830s, the novelist Nikolai Gogol (*see pp42*) declared with great pride: "There is nothing finer than Nevskiy Avenue...in St Petersburg it is everything...is there anything more gay, more brilliant, more resplendent than this beautiful street of our capital?". In this respect very little has actually changed, for Nevskiy prospekt's intrinsic "all-powerful" value still prevails today.

Laid out in the early days of the city, it was first known as the Great Perspective Road, running 4.5 km (3 miles) from the Admiralty (*see p78*) to the Alexander Nevsky Monastery (*see pp130–31*). In spite of roaming wolves and uncontrollable flooding from the Neva (*see p37*) which made

the avenue navigable in 1721, fine mansions, such as the Stroganov Palace (*see p112*) soon started to appear. Shops and bazaars, catering for the nobility, and inns for travelling merchants followed. A magnet pulling rich and poor alike, by the mid-18th century the avenue had become the place to see and be seen, to meet for gossip, business and pleasure.

Today, the street still teems with people until late into the night throughout the year. Many of the city's sights are close to the stretch between the Admiralty and Anichkov Bridge (*see pp46–7*). Some of the best shops (*see pp194–5*) can be found around Gostinyy dvor and Passazh arcade.

Nevskiy prospekt also offers a wealth of cultural interest: the Small Philharmonia concert hall (*see p202*), the Russian national library, Beloselskiy-Bezozerskiy Palace (*see p49*) and a wide variety of museums, theatres, churches, including the Church of St Catherine (*see p48*), shops, cinemas and eateries.



Armenian Church portico (1771–9)

## Armenian Church 7

Армянская церковь

*Armyanskaya tserkov*

Nevskiy prospekt 40–42. **Map** 6 F1.

**Tel** 318 4108. **M** *Gostinyy Dvor*.

☐ 9am–9pm.

Yuriy Velten designed the beautiful blue and white Armenian Church of St Catherine, with its Neo-Classical portico and single cupola. The church, which opened in 1780, was financed by a wealthy Armenian businessman called Ioakim Lazarev, who acquired the money from the sale of a Persian diamond which Count Grigoriy Orlov purchased for Catherine the Great (*see p22*).

Closed in 1930, the building has now been returned to the Armenian community and visitors are welcome to attend a service.

## Gostinyy Dvor 8

Гостинный двор

*Gostinyy dvor*

Nevskiy pr 35. **Map** 6 F2. **Tel** 710

5408. **M** *Gostinyy Dvor*. ☐ 10am–10pm daily.

The term *gostinyy dvor* originally meant a coaching inn, but as trade developed around the inns, with travelling merchants setting up their stalls, it later came to mean "trading rows". The original wooden structure of this *gostinyy dvor* was destroyed by fire in 1736. Twenty years later, Bartolomeo Rastrelli

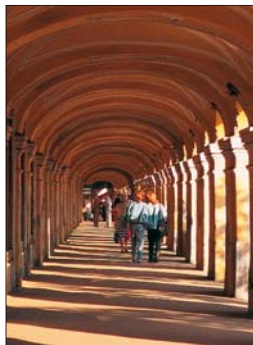


View along the bustle of Nevskiy prospekt, the hub of St Petersburg



designed a new building but the project proved too costly and ambitious. Building recommenced in 1761 and continued until 1785. Vallin de la Mothe created the striking sequence of columned arcades and massive porticos. The prominent yellow building forms an irregular quadrangle which is bounded on one side by Nevskiy prospekt. The combined length of its façades is nearly 1 km (3,300 ft).

In the 19th century the gallery became a fashionable promenade where more than 5,000 people were employed. Serious damage during the Siege of Leningrad (see p27) led to major reconstruction, making it more like a modern department store. Even now, with all the changes, it has retained its layout of "stalls" of individual trading units. Today it includes branches of foreign shops and a wide range of goods, making it the city's most important store (see p195).



Columned arcades, Gostinnyy dvor

## Yeliseev's 9

Елисеевский гастроном  
*Yeliseevskiy gastronom*

Nevskiy prospekt 56. **Map** 6 F1.

**Tel** 312 1865. **M** Gostinnyy Dvor.

☐ 10am–9pm Mon–Fri, 11am–9pm Sat & Sun. ☑ Jan 1.

The successful Yeliseev dynasty was founded by Pyotr Yeliseev, an ambitious peasant who, in 1813, opened a wine shop on Nevskiy prospekt. By the turn of the century his grandsons owned a chocolate factory, numerous houses, inns and this famous



Style-Moderne stained-glass windows in Yeliseev's food store

food store. Housed in the city's most opulent Style-Moderne building, designed by Gavriil Baranovskiy in 1901–3, it is adorned with bronzes, heroic sculptures and huge windows. The equally impressive interior, with its stained-glass windows, marble counters and crystal chandeliers, steals the attention from the delicacies on sale (see p198). A plaque by the main door honours the grandsons.

## Anichkov Palace 10

Аничков дворец  
*Anichkov dvorets*

Nevskiy prospekt 39. **Map** 7 A2.

**M** Gostinnyy Dvor. ☑ to public except for special events.

In the early days, the broad Fontanka river was lined by palaces accessible mainly by boat. One of them was the Anichkov Palace (1741–50), remodelled in Baroque style in 1754. The palace was a gift from Tsarina Elizabeth to her lover Aleksey Razumovskiy. It was named after Lieutenant Colonel Mikhail Anichkov who set up camp on this site at the time of the founding of the city. Over the years the palace was rebuilt and altered many

times, according to the tastes of each successive owner. After Razumovskiy's death, Catherine the Great in turn gave the building to her lover, Prince Potemkin (see p25). In the early 19th century, Neo-Classical details were added by Carlo Rossi.

The palace then became the traditional winter residence of the heir to the throne. When Alexander III became tsar in 1881, he continued to live here, however, rather than move to the Winter Palace as was customary. After his death, his widow Maria Fyodorovna stayed on until the Revolution.

The palace originally had large gardens to the west but these were curtailed in 1816 when Ostrovskiy Square (see p110) was created and two Neo-Classical pavilions were added. The elegant colonnaded building overlooking the Fontanka to the east was commissioned by Giacomo Quarenghi in 1803–5. It was initially built as an arcade where goods from the imperial factories were stored before being allocated to the palaces. Later it was converted into government offices and now also houses the Cultural Centre of Children's Creative Work.



Quarenghi's addition to the Anichkov Palace from Nevskiy prospekt



Porticoed façade of Alexandriiński Theatre (1828–32), Ostrovskiy Square

## Ostrovskiy Square 11

Площадь Островского  
*Ploshchad Ostrovskovo*

Map 6 F2. **M** *Gostinyi Dvor*. **Russian National Library** Tel 310 2856.

9am–9pm. **Theatre Museum** Tel 571 2195. 11am–6pm Thu–Mon, 1–7pm Wed. Last Fri of each month and public hols. [www.theatremuseum.ru](http://www.theatremuseum.ru)

One of Russia's most brilliant architects, Carlo Rossi, created this early 19th-century square, which is now named in honour of the dramatist Aleksandr Ostrovskiy (1823–86).

The focal point of the square is the elegant Alexandriiński Theatre (see p202), designed in the Neo-Classical style which Rossi favoured. The portico of six Corinthian columns is crowned by a chariot of Apollo, sculpted by Stepan Pimenov.

The building was the new home to Russia's oldest theatre company, set up in 1756. Plays premiered here included Nikolai Gogol's *The Inspector General* (1836) and Anton Chekhov's *The Seagull* (1901). In Soviet times the theatre was renamed the Pushkin Theatre.

In the garden just in front of the theatre is a monument to Catherine the Great, surprisingly the only one to be found in St Petersburg. It was designed principally by Mikhail Mikeshein and unveiled in 1873. The statue depicts Catherine surrounded by statesmen and other worthies, and includes the female president (1783–96) of the Academy of Sciences, Princess Yekaterina Dashkova.



The benches behind the monument are packed during the summer months with chess players and spectators. On the west side of the square, opposite the Anichkov Palace (see p109) is an elegant colonnade decorated with Classical sculptures. This is the extension of the Russian Library, made by Rossi in 1828–34. Founded in 1795, the library currently holds more than 28 million items. A prized possession is the personal library of the French philosopher Voltaire, which Catherine the Great purchased to show her appreciation of her sometime mentor and correspondent.

In the southeast corner of the square, at No. 6, is the Theatre Museum which traces the evolution of the Russian stage from its origins in mid-18th-century serf and imperial theatres. Amid the eclectic array of playbills, photographs, costumes, set designs and other artifacts, there are also some set designs by one of the great innovators of modern theatre, the director Vsevolod Meyerhold (1874–1940).

### ARCHITECT CARLO ROSSI

Carlo Rossi (1775–1849) was one of the last great exponents of Neo-Classicism in St Petersburg.

He found an ideal client in Alexander I, who shared his belief in the use of architecture to express the power of the ruling autocracy.

By the time of his death, Rossi had created no fewer than 12 of St Petersburg's impressive streets and 13 of its squares, including Palace Square (see p83). Rossi's status as Alexander I's favourite architect encouraged rumours that Rossi was the offspring of an affair between Tsar Paul I and Rossi's Italian ballerina mother.

## Ulitsa Zodchevo

### Rossi 12

Улица Зодчего Росси  
*Ulitsa Zodchevo Rossi*

Map 6 F2. **M** *Gostinyi Dvor*.

There could be no better memorial to Carlo Rossi than the near perfect architectural ensemble of identical arcades and colonnades forming "Architect Rossi Street". The 22-m (72-ft) high buildings stand precisely 22 m (72 ft) apart and are 220 m (720 ft) in length. Viewed from ploshchad Lomonosova, the perspective hypnotically coaxes the eye towards the Alexandriiński Theatre.

At No. 2 is the home of the former Imperial School of Ballet, now named after the teacher Agrippina Vaganova (1879–1951), one of the few dancers not to emigrate after the Revolution. The school began in 1738 when Jean-Baptiste Landé began training orphans and palace servants' children to take part in court entertainment. It moved to its present quarters in 1836 and has since produced many of Russia's most celebrated dancers (see p118), including Anna Pavlova and Rudolf Nureyev.



19th-century photograph of ulitsa Zodchevo Rossi (1828–34)



Central corpus of Vorontsov Palace

## Vorontsov Palace 13

Воронцовский дворец  
*Vorontsovskiy dvorets*

Sadovaya ulitsa 26. **Map 6 F2.**

☑ to public. **M** *Gostinyy Dvor, Sennaya Ploshchad.*

The most exclusive military school in the Russian empire, the Corps des Pages, occupied the Vorontsov Palace from 1810–1918. Among those privileged enough to study here were a number of the Decembrists (see pp22–3) and Prince Felix Yusupov (see p121). Today the palace houses the Suvorov Military Academy.

Designed by Bartolomeo Rastrelli (see p93), the handsome palace, which once stood in its own extensive grounds, was built in 1749–57 for Prince Mikhail Vorontsov, one of Tsarina Elizabeth's leading ministers. Rastrelli's graceful wrought-iron railings are among the earliest examples of their kind in Russia.

## Apraksin Market 14

Апраксин двор  
*Apraksin dvor*

Sadovaya ulitsa. **Map 6 E2.**

**M** *Gostinyy Dvor, Sennaya Ploshchad.* ☑ 9am–5pm.

Founded in the late 18th century, the market takes its name from the Apraksin family who owned the land it was built on. When fire destroyed the original wooden stalls in 1862, the arcade was erected. By 1900 there were more than 600 outlets selling everything from food, wine and spices to furs, furniture and haberdashery. Today, street stalls extend

all the way along Apraksin pereulok, and in a yard (see p195) behind the arcade, toys, car parts, cigarettes, watches, TV sets, alcohol and leather jackets are sold.

## Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan 15

Собор Казанской Богоматери  
*Sobor Kazanskoy Bogomateri*

Kazanskaya pl 2. **Map 6 E1. Tel 317**

5856. **M** *Nevskiy Prospekt.*

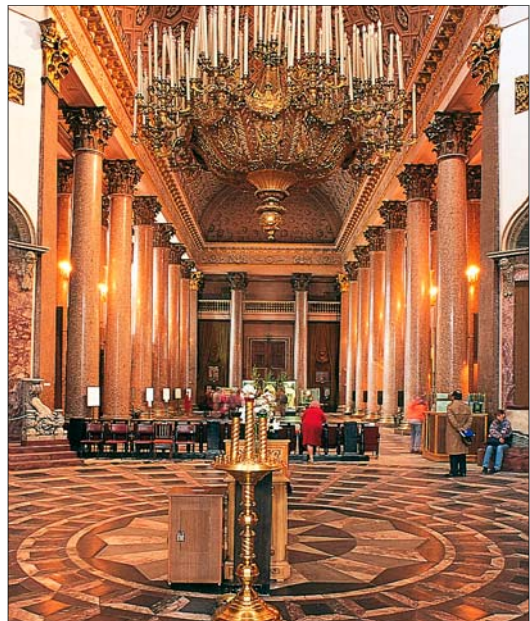
☑ 9am–7:30pm daily. **☑** **+**

One of St Petersburg's most majestic churches, the Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan was commissioned by Paul I and took over a decade to build (1801–11). The impressive design by serf architect Andrey Voronikhin was inspired by St Peter's in Rome. Its 111-m (364-ft) long, curved colonnade disguises the orientation of the building which runs parallel to Nevskiy prospekt, conforming to a religious stipulation that the main altar face east. In Voronikhin's original design he intended to duplicate the colonnade on the south side.

The cathedral is named after the miracle-working icon of Our Lady of Kazan. The icon is now kept in the cathedral.

The interior decoration is generally subdued. Its most impressive features are the great 80-m (262-ft) high dome and the massive pink Finnish granite columns with bronze capitals and bases. Occupied in the Communist era by a Museum of Atheism, the building was returned to exclusive religious use in 1999.

Completed in 1811, the cathedral is intimately linked with the wars against Napoleon (see p22) fought during the same period. In 1813 Field Marshal Mikhail Kutuzov (1745–1813), mastermind of a successful retreat from Moscow following the invasion of Napoleon's Grand Army in 1812, was buried here with full military honours. Kutuzov has been immortalized in Tolstoy's great novel *War and Peace* (1865–9). His statue and that of his comrade-in-arms, Mikhail Barclay de Tolly (1761–1818), both by Boris Orlovskiy, have stood in Kazanskaya ploshchad outside the cathedral since 1837.



Pink granite columns and mosaic floor in main nave, Kazan Cathedral

## Stroganov Palace 16

Строгановский дворец  
*Stroganovskiy dvorets*

Nevskiy prospekt 17. **Map** 6 E1.

**M** *Nevskiy Prospekt*. **Tel** 717 2360.

**☐** 10am–6pm Wed–Sun  
(10am–5pm Mon).

This Baroque masterpiece was designed in 1752–4 by Bartolomeo Rastrelli (see p93). Commissioned by the enormously wealthy Count Sergey Stroganov, the palace was occupied by his descendants until the 1917 Revolution. The vast Stroganov fortune was amassed mainly through the monopoly the family held on salt, which they mined from their territories in the north of the Russian empire.

The pink and white palace, which overlooks both Nevskiy prospekt and the Moyka river, was one of the city's most impressive private residences. The magnificent river façade is decorated with Doric columns, cornices, pediments and inventive window surrounds.

The Stroganovs were noted collectors of everything from Egyptian antiquities and Roman coins to icons and Old Masters. The palace was nationalized after the Revolution and then preserved for ten years as a museum of the life of the decadent aristocracy. When it was closed, some of the objects



**Neo-Romanesque portal of the Lutheran Church (1832–8)**

were auctioned in the West, and the rest were transferred to the Hermitage (see pp84–93). The building now belongs to the Russian Museum (see pp104–107). It is used for temporary exhibitions. Also on show here is a collection of waxworks of historical figures.

## Lutheran Church 17

Лютеранская церковь  
*Lyuteranskaya tserkov*

Nevskiy prospekt 22–24. **Map** 6 E1.

**M** *Nevskiy Prospekt*.

Set back a little from Nevskiy prospekt, the attractive, twin-towered Lutheran church is dedicated to St Peter. Built in its present form during the

1830s, the church served St Petersburg's ever-growing German community (see p57). The prize-winning design by Aleksandr Bryullov is in an unusual, Neo-Romanesque style.

From 1936 the church was used as a vegetable store until, in the late 1950s, it was converted into a swimming pool. The basin was carved out of the nave floor, the gallery lined with spectator benches and there was a high diving board under the apse. The building has now been handed back to the German-Lutheran Church of Russia. Restoration is under way, but the church is open and has regular services.



**The Academic Capella concert hall**

## Academic Capella 18

Академическая капелла  
*Akademicheskaya kapella*

Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 20. **Map** 2

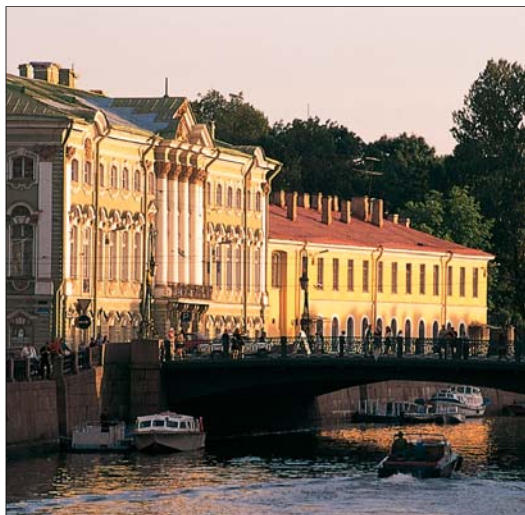
E5. **Tel** 314 1058. **M** *Nevskiy*

*Prospekt*. **☐** for concerts only.

See Entertainment p194.

Enclosed within a courtyard off the Moyka river is this ochre-coloured concert hall with a façade in the French Classical style of Louis XV. The Academic Capella was designed by Leontiy Benois in 1887–9 as the residence of the Imperial Court choir. Founded during the reign of Peter the Great, the choir is as old as the city itself. Its former directors have included the distinguished Russian composers Mikhail Glinka (1804–57) and Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov (1844–1908).

With its excellent acoustics, the Academic Capella can claim to be one of the best concert halls in the world. Outside is the aptly named Singers' Bridge (Pevcheskiy most), which was designed by Yegor Adam in 1837–40.



**Elaborate west façade of the Stroganov Palace overlooking the Moyka river**



Personal effects in Pushkin's study, Pushkin House-Museum

## Pushkin House-Museum 19

Музей-квартира  
А. С. Пушкина  
*Muзей-kvartira AS Pushkina*

Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 12. **Map 2**  
E5. **Tel** 571 3531. ☐ 10am–6pm  
Wed–Mon. 🗓 last Fri of each month  
and public hols. 📶 📶

Every year on the anniversary of Alexander Pushkin's death (29 January 1837), loyal devotees of Russia's greatest poet come to lay floral tributes outside his apartment. Pushkin was born in Moscow in 1799, but spent many years of his life in St Petersburg and the museum is one of several places in the city with which the poet is associated.

From the autumn of 1836 until his death, Pushkin lived in this fairly opulent apartment overlooking the Moyka, with his wife Natalya, their four children and Natalya's two sisters. It was here on the couchette in the study that he bled to death after his fateful duel with d'Anthès (see p83).

Some half dozen rooms on the first floor have been refurbished in the Empire style of the period. By far the most evocative is Pushkin's study, which is arranged exactly as it was when he died. On the writing table is an ivory paper knife given to the poet by his sister, a bronze handbell and a treasured inkstand (see p39). Embellished with the figure of an Ethiopian boy, the inkstand is a reminder of Pushkin's great grandfather, Abram Hannibal. Bought by the Russian ambassador in Constantinople as a

slave in 1706, Hannibal served as a general under Peter the Great. He was the inspiration for the unfinished novel *The Negro of Peter the Great* on which Pushkin was working at the time of his death.

On the wall in front of his desk is a Turkish sabre presented to Pushkin in the Caucasus, where he had been exiled in 1820 for his radical views. Ironically it was there that he spent some of his happiest years. It was there too that he began his most famous work, *Eugene Onegin*, a novel in verse written in 1823–30.

The most impressive feature of the apartment is the poet's library which contains more

than 4,500 volumes in a staggering 14 European and Oriental languages. Among these are works by the authors whom Pushkin most admired, including Shakespeare, Byron, Heine, Dante and Voltaire.

## Imperial Stables 20

Конюшенное Ведомство  
*Konyushbennoe Vedomstvo*

Konyushennaya ploshchad 1.  
**Map 2 E5. Church** ☐ 10am–7pm  
daily. 📶 📶

The long, salmon-coloured building running parallel to the Moyka embankment is the former Imperial stables. Originally built in the first part of the 18th century, the stables were reconstructed by Vasily Stavov in 1817–23.

The only part of the building open to the public lies behind the central section of the long south façade, crowned by a silver dome and cross. This is the church where Alexander Pushkin's funeral took place on 1 February 1837. Its Neo-Classical interior is in the form of a basilica and is decorated with yellow marble pillars. It is now a fully functional Orthodox church.



North façade of Imperial Stables (left) and Little Stable Bridge on the Moyka



# SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD

The western part of St Petersburg is an area of contrasts, home to some of the city's wealthiest residences and most poverty-stricken dwellings. The palatial architecture along the English Quay is a world away from the decrepit living quarters around bustling Sennaya ploshchad, which have changed little since Dostoevsky (*see p123*) described them. In between lies the old maritime quarter, once inhabited by Peter the Great's shipwrights, many of whom were English. This area extended all the way from the New Holland warehouses to



Coat of arms on Yusupov Palace

St Nicholas' Cathedral, which stands on the site of the naval parade ground. Theatre Square has been a hub of entertainment since the mid-18th century.

It is dominated by the prestigious Mariinsky Theatre and the Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory, where many of Russia's greatest artists began their careers. Before 1917, the streets leading off the square were home to theatre directors, actors, ballerinas, artists and musicians. Today, performing artists are once more returning to live in this shady backwater, attracted by the peace of the tree-

## SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

### Cathedrals

St Nicholas' Cathedral 2

### Historic Buildings and Areas

Main Post Office 8

New Holland 6

Conservatory 3

The Choral

Synagogue 5

### Theatres

Mariinsky Theatre p119 1

### Palaces

Yusupov Palace 4

### Streets and Squares

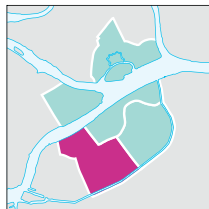
Bolshaya Morskaya Ulitsa 9

The English Quay 7

Sennaya Ploshchad 10

### Museums

Railway Museum 11



## Street-by-Street: Theatre Square



Atlas on  
prospekt  
Rimskovo-  
Korsakova

Theatre Square was once known as Carousel Square and was frequently used as the site for fairs and festivals. During the 19th century when St Petersburg became the cultural capital of Russia, the Mariiński Theatre and Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory were established, and the neighbourhood became home to many artists. Today, the tradition of entertainment is still thriving and Theatre Square remains a focal point for theatrical and musical life (see p202).

Nearby, the tree-lined canal embankments and the gardens surrounding the beautiful St Nicholas' Cathedral are enchanting places to stroll.

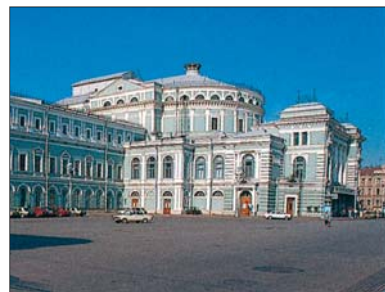


### Yusupov Palace

Historic site of the gruesome murder of Rasputin (see p121), this grand palace belonged to the wealthy Yusupov family. Its opulent interiors include this Italian marble staircase and a tiny Rococo theatre ❶

### Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory

Tchaikovsky, Prokofiev and Shostakovich (see p43) were among the talents nurtured by Russia's first conservatory, founded in 1862 by pianist and composer Anton Rubinstein ❷

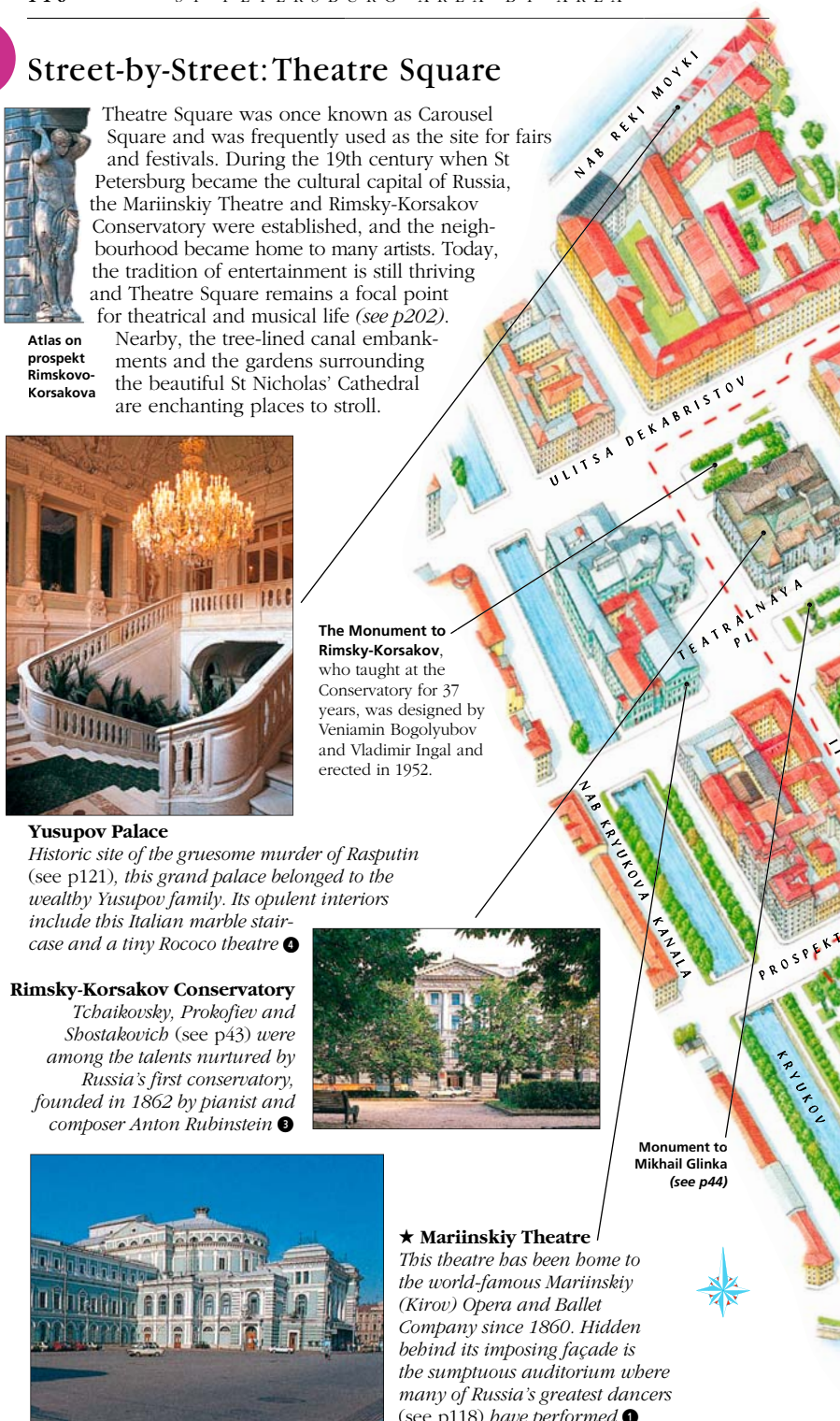


### ★ Mariiński Theatre

This theatre has been home to the world-famous Mariiński (Kirov) Opera and Ballet Company since 1860. Hidden behind its imposing façade is the sumptuous auditorium where many of Russia's greatest dancers (see p118) have performed ❶

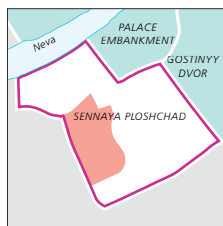
The Monument to Rimsky-Korsakov, who taught at the Conservatory for 37 years, was designed by Veniamin Bogolyubov and Vladimir Ingal and erected in 1952.

Monument to Mikhail Glinka (see p44)





**The Lion Bridge** (*Lviny Most*) is one of a number of quaint and curious suspension bridges on the narrow, tree-lined Griboedov canal (see p36). These bridges are well-known meeting places, notably for romantic trysts.



**LOCATOR MAP**

See Street Finder, map 5

**The House of Michel Fokine** at No. 109 is where the renowned ballet-master and choreographer lived before the Revolution.

**The Benois House** belonged to an artistic dynasty which included the co-founder of the World of Art movement, Alexandre Benois (see p107).

**The Belfry**, an elegant four-tiered structure with a gilded spire, was built to mark the main entrance to St Nicholas' Cathedral.

**STAR SIGHT**

- ★ Mariinskiy Theatre

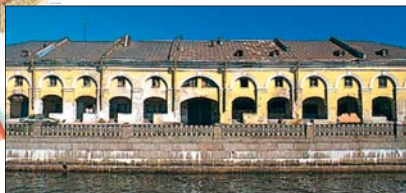
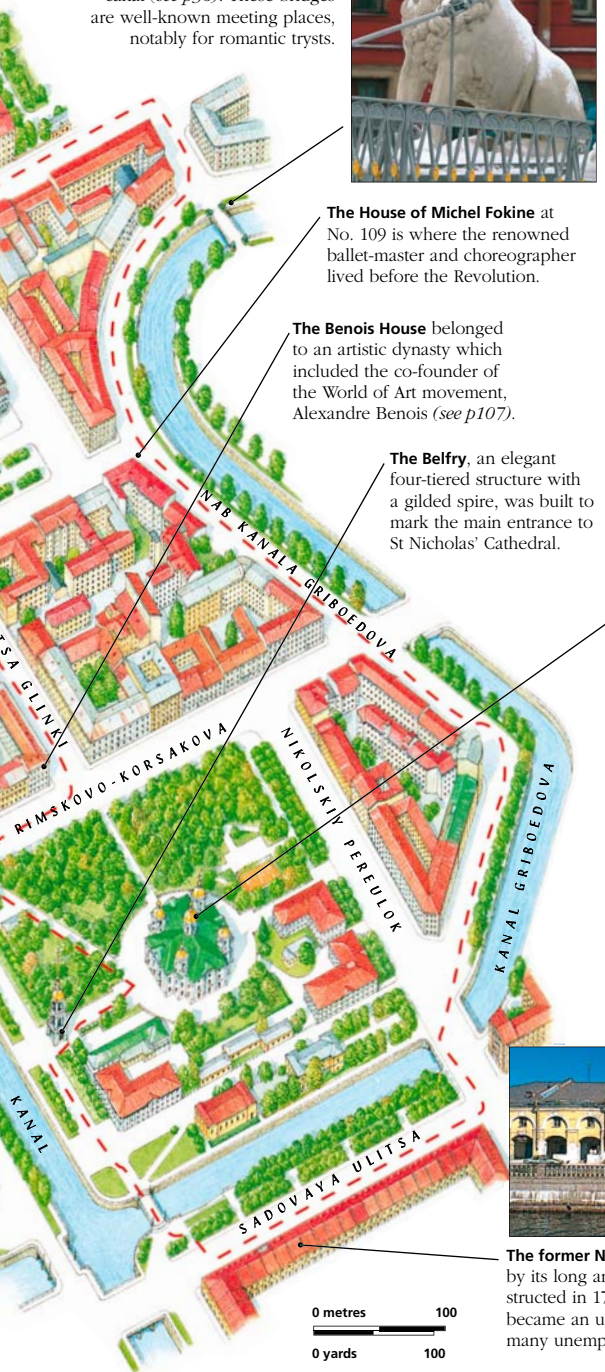


**St Nicholas' Cathedral**

A fine example of 18th-century Russian Baroque, the lofty upper church is richly decorated with icons, gilding and this carved iconostasis. The lower church, beautifully lit with candles, is also open for worship ②

**KEY**

- - - Suggested route



**The former Nicholas market**, characterized by its long arcade and steep roof, was constructed in 1788–9. In the 19th century it became an unofficial labour exchange as many unemployed workers gathered here.

0 metres 100  
0 yards 100

## Ballet in St Petersburg

Admired throughout the world, Russian ballet traces its origins back to 1738 when a French dancing master, Jean-Baptiste Landé, established a school in St Petersburg to train the children of palace employees. The Imperial Ballet School, as it soon became known, flourished under a string of distinguished foreign teachers, culminating in Marius Petipa (1818–1910). Petipa first joined the school in 1847 as a principal dancer and later choreographed over 60 ballets, inspiring such famous dancers as Matilda Kshesinskaya (*see p72*).



**Matilda Kshesinskaya's ballet shoes**

Following the 1905 Revolution, a reaction against Classicism led to an increasing number of defections from the Imperial theatres to the new private companies like Sergey Diaghilev's Ballets Russes. The dispersion of talent increased after the Bolsheviks seized power in 1917 and many artists went into exile abroad. Fortunately for Soviet Russia, the distinguished prima ballerina Agrippina Vaganova remained to train the next generation of dancers. St Petersburg's Russian Ballet Academy now bears her name (*see p110*).



**Anna Pavlova's (1885–1931)** most famous role, *The Dying Swan*, was created especially for her by Michel Fokine. In 1912 Pavlova left Russia to form her own touring company, spreading her enthusiasm for ballet throughout Europe.



**Vaslav Nijinsky (1890–1950)** had one of his greatest roles as the golden slave in *Schéhérazade* which took Paris by storm in 1910. A principal of the Ballets Russes before World War I, he revolutionized male roles. His incomparable technical skills and expressive qualities influenced future generations of dancers.

**Rudolf Nureyev (1938–93)**, seen here in *Sleeping Beauty* at the Mariiński, defected to the West in 1961. As both choreographer and dancer, Nureyev continued to enthrall audiences for over 30 years until his death in 1993.

**The Mariiński Ballet**, usually known abroad as the Kirov, is now reviving some of the original productions of the Ballets Russes, including their version of *Giselle*, previously not shown in Russia.



## THE BALLETS RUSSES

The legendary touring company which revolutionized ballet between 1909 and 1929 was the brainchild of the impresario and art critic Sergey Diaghilev (see p43). Diaghilev found a kindred spirit in the choreographer Michel Fokine, who shared his vision of a spectacle that would fuse music, ballet and decor in a seamless artistic whole.

Diaghilev had the pick of dancers from the Mariinsky and, in 1909, he brought his Ballets Russes to Paris. The company went from strength to strength with successful tours worldwide.

Diaghilev's new company had a remarkable impact on the contemporary art world. The ballets of Fokine, in particular, prepared audiences for greater innovation and experiment. Exciting contributions from costume and set designers Léon Bakst and Alexandre Benois, the composer Igor Stravinsky and the dancers Vaslav Nijinsky, Anna Pavlova and Tamara Karsavina all played a part in expanding back the artistic frontiers. After Diaghilev's death in 1929, the Ballets Russes fragmented but its ethos and traditions have been preserved in many of today's leading companies.



Early 20th-century programme for the Ballets Russes



One of Russia's most important cultural institutions, the Mariinsky Theatre

## Mariinsky Theatre ①

Мариинский театр  
*Mariinsky teatr*

Teatralnaya ploshchad. **Map** 5 B3.

Tel 346 4141. ☎ 3, 22, 27.

📍 5, 22. 🚶 11, K-3, K-22, K-312.

🔧 for re-construction until late 2008. For information on performances, see p202. 📺 📱 📧

[www.mariinsky.ru](http://www.mariinsky.ru)

This historic building should re-open after building work in the autumn of 2008.

Named in honour of Tsarina Maria Alexandrovna, wife of Alexander II, the theatre is known abroad by its Soviet title, the Kirov, while at home it has reverted to its original name, the Mariinsky Theatre.

The building was erected in 1860 by the architect Albert Kavos, who designed the Bolshoy Theatre in Moscow. It stands on the site of an earlier theatre which was destroyed by fire. In 1883–96, the Neo-Renaissance façade was re-modelled by Viktor Schröter, who added most of the ornamental detail. The pale blue and gold auditorium, where so many illustrious dancers have made their debut, creates a dazzling impression. Its architectural decoration of twisted columns,

atlantes, cherubs and cameo medallions has remained unchanged since the theatre's completion, and the imperial eagles have been restored to the royal box. The ceiling painting of dancing girls and cupids by Italian artist Enrico Franchioli dates from c.1856, while the superb stage curtain

was added during Russian ballet's golden age in 1914. Equally remarkable is the glittering festive foyer,

decorated with fluted pilasters, bas-reliefs of Russian composers and mirrored doors.

Although the Mariinsky is better known abroad for its ballet company, it is also one of the country's leading opera houses. Most of the great 19th-century

Russian operas were premiered here, including Mussorgsky's *Boris Godunov* (1874), Tchaikovsky's *Queen of Spades* (1890), and Shostakovich's controversial opera *Lady Macbeth of Mtsensk* (1934).



Imperial eagle on the royal box



The Mariinsky's luxuriant stage curtain, designed by Aleksandr Golovin in 1914

## St Nicholas' Cathedral 2

Никольский собор  
*Nikolskiy sobor*

Nikolskaya ploshchad. **Map** 5 C4.  
**Tel** 714 0862, 714 2175. 3, 22.  
 1, 11. 6am–7:30pm daily.

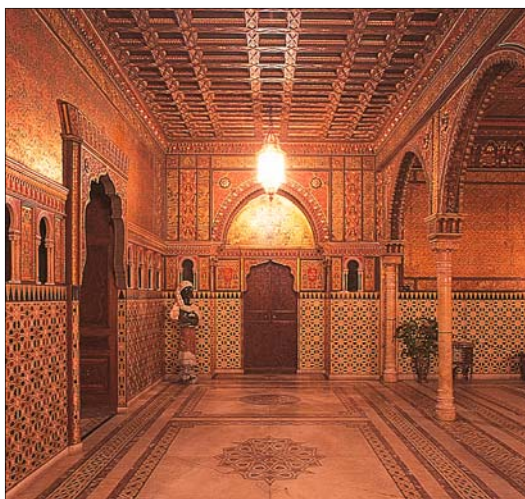
This stunning Baroque cathedral by Savva Chevakinskiy, one of Russia's great 18th-century architects, was built in 1753–62. Founded for sailors and Admiralty employees housed in the neighbourhood, and named after St Nicholas, the patron saint of sailors, the cathedral became known as the "Sailors' Church".

The beautiful exterior is decorated with white Corinthian pilasters and surmounted by five gilded cupolas. Nearby, within the cathedral's leafy grounds and overlooking the intersection of the Kryukov and Griboedov canals, is a slender four-tiered bell tower crowned by a spire.

Following the Russian tradition, there are two churches within the cathedral. The lower church, intended for daily use, is lit by icon lamps, candles and chandeliers, creating a magical effect. The icons (1755–7) are the work of the brothers Fedot and Menas Kolokolnikov. In total contrast, the upper church, used mainly on Sundays and for weddings, has a brighter, airy feel and a typically Baroque exuberance, with gilt and stucco ornamentation and Italianate paintings.



The pale blue and white Baroque façade of St Nicholas' Cathedral



Islamic arches and coffered ceiling in the Moorish Room, Yusupov Palace

The most impressive feature is the magnificent gilded iconostasis dating from 1755–60.

## Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory 3

Консерватория имени  
Римского-Корсакова  
*Konservatoriya imeni  
Rimskovo-Korsakova*

Teatralnaya ploshchad 3. **Map** 5 B3.  
**Tel** 312 2519. 3, 22, 27. 5,  
22. 1, 11. for performances  
only. by appt (**Tel** 312 2507).

Russia's oldest music school, the conservatory was founded in 1862 by the piano virtuoso Anton Rubinstein (1829–94). The present building was designed in 1896 by Vladimir Nicolas.

Among those to graduate from the school before the Revolution were Tchaikovsky (see p42) and Sergey Prokofiev. In the Soviet years, the school continued to flourish, and the greatest musical figure to emerge from this era was composer Dmitriy Shostakovich (1906–75) (see p43).

In the forecourt outside the school are two statues. On the left, a 1952 memorial honours the school's influential teacher, Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov, after whom the conservatory is now named. On the right, the statue of Mikhail Glinka (1906) by Robert Bach is a

reminder that the conservatory stands on the original site where Russia's first opera, Glinka's *A Life for the Tsar*, was premiered in 1836 in the old Kamennyi (Stone) Theatre.

## Yusupov Palace 4

Юсуповский дворец  
*Yusupovskiy dvorets*

Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 94.  
**Map** 5 B3. **Tel** 314 9883. 3, 22,  
27. 1, 11. 11am–5pm daily.  
 English (audio tours only).

Overlooking the Moyka, this yellow, colonnaded building (1760s) was designed by Vallin de la Mothe. The palace was acquired in 1830 by the aristocratic Yusupov family to house their superb collection of paintings. Major work was then carried out on the interior by Andrey Mikhaylov and Ippolito Monighetti.

The interiors, notable among them the exotic Moorish Room, with its fountain, mosaics and arches, can be viewed by guided or audio tour only. Separate tickets are needed for the tour of the cellars, which house an exhibition on Grigoriy Rasputin, the infamous "holy man" who was murdered here by Prince Felix Yusupov.

The elegant, Rococo-style family theatre seats just 180, and attending a concert (see p202) is an experience in itself.

## THE GRIM DEATH OF RASPUTIN

The Russian peasant and mystic Grigoriy Rasputin (1869–1916) exercised an extraordinarily powerful influence over the court and government of Russia (see p26). The mysterious circumstances of his dramatic death on 17 December 1916 are legendary. Lured to Yusupov's palace on the pretext of a party, Rasputin was poisoned, then shot by Prince Felix Yusupov and left for dead. Returning to the scene the prince found Rasputin still alive and a struggle ensued before Rasputin disappeared into the courtyard.

Pursued by the conspirators he was shot another three times and brutally battered before being dumped in the river. When his corpse was found three days later, clinging to the supports of a bridge, water in his lungs indicated death by drowning.



## Choral Synagogue 5

Хоральная Синагога  
*Khoralnaya Sinagoga*

Lermontovskiy prospekt 2.

Map 5 B3. 3, K-3, 6, 22, K-22, 27, K-27, T-169, T-180.

In 1826 Tsar Nicholas I decreed that all Jews, save 29 employed on behalf of the Court, be exiled from St Petersburg. Further "purifications" took place in the 1830s. However, after Nicholas' death in 1855 the Jewish population grew rapidly and in 1879 a site was approved for a permanent house of prayer. Designed in Moorish style by architects Ivan Shaposhnikov and Viktor Shreter, the Synagogue opened in 1893, by which time the Jewish community had reached 16,500, nearly 2% of the city's population. Accommodating 1,200 or more, the Synagogue was the only Jewish place of



Vallin de la Mothe's impressive arch on the Moyka, leading into New Holland

prayer to survive the repressions of the 1930s. It continued to function even during the Siege of 1941; the community remaining largely intact whilst other Jewish communities in Eastern Europe were decimated. Today, the Synagogue still has an active community.

## New Holland 6

Новая Голландия  
*Novaya Gollandiya*

Naberezhnaya reki Moyki  
103. Map 5 B3. 3, 22.  
1, 11, 31, 42.

Created when the Kryukov canal was constructed between the Moyka and Neva rivers in 1719, this triangular island was originally used for storing ship timber. The name is in honour of the Dutch shipbuilders who inspired Peter the Great's naval ambitions.

In 1765, the original wooden warehouses were rebuilt in red brick by Savva Chevakiński. At the same time Vallin de la Mothe designed the austere but romantic arch facing onto the

Moyka which creates an atmospheric entrance to the timber yard. Barges would pass through the arch and into a turning basin beyond, then return loaded with timber along the canals towards the Admiralty shipyards. Today the overgrown and inaccessible island holds a certain charm in its isolation.

## The English Quay 7

Английская набережная  
*Angliyskaya naberezhnaya*

Map 5 A2. 11, K-154, K-124, K-186.

English merchants settled here in the 1730s, and were soon followed by craftsmen, architects, artists, innkeepers and factory owners. By 1800 the area was one of the city's most fashionable addresses.

It still boasts impressive buildings. The Neo-Classical mansion at No. 10 was the fictional setting for the debutante ball of Natasha Rostova in Tolstoy's novel *War and Peace*. No. 28 was occupied by the lover of ballet dancer Matilda Kshesinskaya (see p72), and is the former headquarters of the Socialist-Revolutionary Party. On ploshchad Truda, the former palace of Grand Duke Nikolai Nikolaevich (son of Nicholas I) was given in 1917 to the trades unions. No. 44, Rumyantsev Palace, is part of the State Museum of the History of St Petersburg.



Quarenghi's grand porticoed façade, at No. 32 on the English Quay

## Main Post Office 8

Главпочтамт  
*Glavpochtamt*

Pochtamskaya ulitsa 9. **Map** 5 C2.

**Tel** 312 8302.  3, 22.  5, 22.

 for restoration.

The building is closed for renovation, but the exterior is worth a visit. Its main feature is the arched gallery spanning Pochtamskaya ulitsa. Built as an extension to Nikolay Lvov's main building, the gallery was added by Albert Kavos in 1859. Under the Pochtamt (Post Office) sign on the arch is a clock showing the time in major cities around the world.

Inside the post office, behind Lvov's porticoed Neo-Classical façade of 1782–9, is a splendid Style-Moderne hall characterized by decorative ironwork and a glass ceiling over the vast, tiled floor space. The hall was created in the early 20th century when a roof was constructed over what was originally the courtyard stables.



Porticoed façade, Main Post Office

## Bolshaya Morskaya Ulitsa 9

Большая Морская улица  
*Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa*

**Map** 5 C2.  3, 22, 27.

Always one of St Petersburg's most fashionable streets, shady Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa is the choice of the artistic elite to this day. It has some exceedingly handsome 19th-century mansions hidden away between St Isaac's Square (see p79) and Pochtamskiy most.



Stone atlas at No. 43 Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa (1840)

The mansion at No. 61 was built by Albert Kavos in the 1840s for the St Petersburg Stage Coach Company. No. 52, nearby, was acquired by the Russian Union of Architects in 1932. Built by Aleksandr Pel in 1835–6, it was formerly the residence of the celebrated patron of the arts Aleksandr Polovtsov, who built up the impressive collection of the Stieglitz Museum (see p127). The striking late 19th-century interiors with mahogany panelling, tapestries and carved ceilings were designed by Maximilian Messmacher and Nikolay Brullo and can be admired from the Nikolay restaurant within.

Just across the street, No. 47 is a particularly fine example of Style-Moderne architecture with sculpted stone rosettes,

delicate iron tracery and a beautiful mosaic frieze of pink flowers. This is the work of Mikhail Geisler and Boris Guslistiy, dating from 1901–2. It was in this mansion that the celebrated émigré novelist Vladimir Nabokov (1899–1977) grew up, and there is a small museum to him on the first floor. Admired for his linguistic ingenuity in both English and Russian, Nabokov hit the headlines across the world with the publication of *Lolita*, his *succès de scandale* of 1959.

Next door at No. 45 is the Union of Composers, the former home of socialite Princess Gagarina who lived here in the 1870s. The mansion was reconstructed in the 1840s by Auguste-Ricard de Montferand, and it retains elements of the original 18th-century building.

Montferand also built the former residence of millionaire industrialist Pyotr Demidov at No. 43. A mass of Renaissance and Baroque elements, with atlantes, vases, winged glories and rustication, the façade also has Demidov's coat of arms.

## Sennaya Ploshchad 10

Сенная площадь  
*Sennaya ploshchad*

**Map** 6 D3.  *Sennaya Ploshchad, Sadovaya.*

This is one of the oldest squares in St Petersburg. The square's name, meaning Haymarket, derives from the original market where livestock, fodder and firewood were sold which opened in the 1730s. Although fairly close to the city centre, the area around the square was inhabited by the poor and the market was the cheapest and liveliest in the city (the so-called "belly of St Petersburg"). The



Style-Moderne mosaic frieze at No. 47 Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa (1901–2)

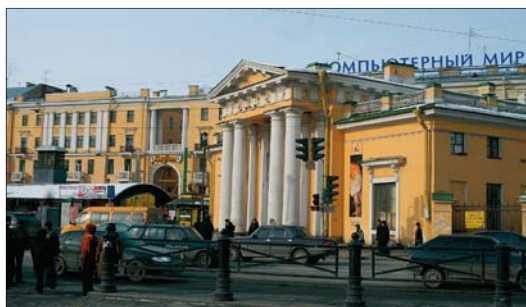
## FYODOR DOSTOEVSKY

One of Russia's greatest writers, Fyodor Dostoevsky (see pp43–4) was born in 1821 in Moscow but spent most of his adult life in St Petersburg, where many of his novels and short stories are set. A defining moment in his life occurred in 1849 when he was arrested and charged with revolutionary conspiracy. After eight months of solitary confinement in the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–7), Dostoevsky and 21 other “conspirators” from the socialist Petrashevsky Circle were subjected to a macabre mock execution before being exiled to hard labour in Siberia until 1859. The sinister experience is recalled in his novel *The Idiot* (1868). He died in 1881.



oldest building, at the centre of the square, is the former guardhouse, a single-storey Neo-Classical building with a columned portico, which dates to 1818–20. The guardsmen's duties ranged from supervising the traders to flogging serfs, mostly for minor misdemeanours. By that time the neighbourhood had become synonymous with dirt, squalor, crime and vice. At No. 3 is the site of “Vyazemskiy's Monastery”, the nickname for a notorious tenement overrun with pubs, gambling dens and brothels in the 1850s and '60s.

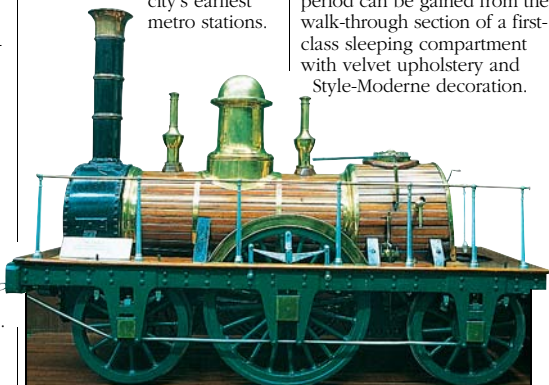
This was the squalid world so vividly evoked in Fyodor Dostoevsky's masterpiece *Crime and Punishment*. As the



The guardhouse on bustling Sennaya ploshchad

contemptuous hero of the novel, Raskolnikov, wanders around the market, he absorbs the “heat in the street... the airlessness, the bustle and the plaster, scaffolding, bricks and dust... that special St Petersburg stench... and the numerous drunken men” which “completed the revolting misery of the picture”. The novel was finished in 1866 while Dostoevsky was living at Alonkin's House, (No. 7 Przhevalskovo ulitsa), to the west of the square.

During the Soviet era the square was given a new image, stallholders were banished, trees were planted and it was optimistically renamed Peace Square (ploshchad Mira). The five-storey, yellow and white apartment blocks that surround the square today were also built then, in Stalin's version of Neo-Classicism. Sadly, in 1961, the square's most attractive monument, the Baroque Church of the Assumption, built in 1765, was pulled down to make way for one of the city's earliest metro stations.



Model of 1830s engine for the Tsarskoe Selo railway, Railway Museum

## Railway Museum ①

Музей железнодорожного транспорта  
*Muzej zheleznodorozhnovo transporta*

Sadovaya ulitsa 50. Map 6 D4.

Tel 315 1476. M Sennaya

Ploshchad, Sadovaya. ☐ 11am–5pm  
Sun–Thu. 🇬🇧 English.

More than 6,000 fascinating exhibits illustrate the history of the Russian railway system since 1813. The most interesting sections of the museum deal with the earliest railways, including Russia's first from Tsarskoe Selo to St Petersburg which began running in 1837, and the 650-km (404-mile) line from Moscow to St Petersburg (1851).

Exhibits include models of the first Russian steam engine, built by the Cherepanovs in 1834, and of an armoured train used by Trotsky in the defence of the city during the Civil War (see p27). An insight into luxury travel in the late tsarist period can be gained from the walk-through section of a first-class sleeping compartment with velvet upholstery and Style-Moderne decoration.





## FURTHER AFIELD

While the majority of St Petersburg's sights are centrally located, the outlying areas of the city have a number of places of architectural, cultural and historical importance.

To the east is the Smolny district, taking its name from the tar yard which supplied the city's embryonic ship-building industry in the 18th century. The highlight of this area is Rastrelli's dazzling Baroque Smolny Convent. Nearby, the Smolny Institute is famed for its historic role as the Bolshevik headquarters during the October Revolution (*see pp28–9*).



Ceramic tile from 1770s stove, Stieglitz Museum

Southeast of the centre lies the Alexander Nevsky Monastery where many of Russia's celebrated artists, architects and composers are buried.

The southern suburbs offer a strikingly different perspective of the city, with rows of pompous 1930s–50s houses, a reminder that Stalin sought to destroy the city's historical heart by relocating the centre

from the old imperial district to the area around Moskovskaya ploshchad. The south also has the Chesma Church and the 1970s Victory Monument, a memorial to the suffering of St Petersburgers during the Siege of Leningrad.

### SIGHTS AT A GLANCE

#### Palaces

- Sheremetev Palace 9
- Tauride Palace 6
- Yelagin Palace 1

#### Museums

- Dostoevsky House-Museum 10
- Stieglitz Museum 4

#### Churches

- Alexander Nevsky Monastery 11
- Cathedral of the Transfiguration 5
- Chesma Church 12
- Smolny Convent 7

#### Historic Buildings and Monuments

- Finland Station 3
- Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery 2
- Smolny Institute 8
- Victory Monument 13

#### KEY

- Central St Petersburg
- Greater St Petersburg
- Airport
- Railway station
- Ferry port
- Major road
- Minor road

0 kilometres 3  
 0 miles 3





East façade of Yelagin Palace with Srednaya Nevka river in foreground

## Yelagin Palace ❶

Елагин дворец  
*Yelagin dvorets*

Yelagin ostrov 1. **Tel** 430 1131.

**M** Krestovskiy ostrov.

☉ 10am–5pm Wed–Sun. 📺

♿ to ground floor. 📶

One of the northernmost islands of St Petersburg, Yelagin Island is named after a court official who built a palace here at the end of the 18th century. Alexander I then bought the island in 1817 for his mother, Maria Fyodorovna, and commissioned Carlo Rossi to rebuild the palace. The magnificent Neo-Classical palace (1818–22), enlivened on the east façade by a half rotunda flanked by Corinthian porticoes, is part of an ensemble which includes an orangery, a horseshoe-shaped stable block and porticoed kitchens.

The palace interior was destroyed by fire during World War II but is now undergoing restoration. The Oval Hall is resplendent with statuary and trompe l'oeils while the rooms leading from it are exquisitely decorated with stucco, *faux marbre* and painted friezes, executed by a collective of gifted artists and craftsmen.



Statue of Mother Russia (1956–60),  
Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery

In the Soviet period, the whole of the wooded island became the Central Park of Culture and Rest (see pp136–7). Festivals and public entertainments are held here, and there is an exhibition of decorative art in the palace's former stables.

## Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery ❷

Пискаревское мемориальное кладбище  
*Piskarevskoe memorialnoe kladbischbe*

Prospekt Nepokorenykh 74.

**Tel** 247 5716. **M** Akademicheskaya.

📺 123, 178. ☑ 24 hours daily.

Memorial halls 10am–5pm daily. 📶

This vast, bleak cemetery is a memorial to the two million people who died during the Siege of Leningrad, 1941–4 (see p27). With little food and no electricity, water or heating, the citizens of Leningrad perished in vast numbers from starvation, cold and disease. Thousands of corpses were dragged on sledges to collection points from where they were taken for burial to mass cemeteries on the outskirts of town. Piskarevskoe was the largest, with 490,000 burials.

Today the cemetery is a place of pilgrimage for those who lost relatives and friends during those desperate times. The memorial complex, designed by Yevgeniy Levinson and Aleksandr Vasiliev, opened in 1960, on the 15th anniversary of the end of the war. Two memorial halls, one of which contains an exhibition on the Siege, flank the stairs down to a 300-m (984-ft) long avenue, which culminates in a towering, heroic bronze statue of Mother Russia by Vera

Isayeva and Robert Taurit. On the wall behind are verses composed by Olga Bergholts, herself a survivor of the Siege. The funereal music broadcast over the whole cemetery adds to the sombre atmosphere.

On either side of the avenue are 186 grassy mounds, each with a granite slab marking the year and indicating, with a red star or hammer and sickle, whether those interred were soldiers or civilians.



Locomotive 293, Finland Station

## Finland Station ❸

Финляндский вокзал  
*Finlyandskiy vokzal*

Ploshchad Lenina 6. **Map** 3 B3.

**M** Ploshchad Lenina.

See also p221.

On the night of 3 April 1917, the exiled Vladimir Lenin and his Bolshevik companions arrived at Finland Station after travelling from Switzerland on a sealed train. A triumphant reception awaited their return to Russia and, on leaving the station, Lenin spoke to cheering crowds of soldiers, sailors and workers. A statue erected outside the station in 1926 depicts Lenin delivering his speech.


The modern terminal was opened in the 1960s. On platform 5 there is a huge glass case containing Locomotive 293 which Lenin rode when fleeing the capital for a second time in July 1917. After spending the summer as a fugitive in Russian Finland, Lenin returned on the same train and spurred on the October Revolution (see pp28–9).



## Stieglitz Museum 4

Музей Штиглиц  
*Muzey Shtiglitsa*

Solyanoy pereulok 13. **Map** 3 A5.

**Tel** 273 3258.  46.  90.

 **Aug–May:** 11am–4:30pm

**Tue–Sat.**  

The millionaire industrialist Baron Aleksandr Stieglitz founded the Central School of Industrial Design in 1876. His aim was to provide a top quality collection of original works for the use of Russian students of applied arts and design.

With a large budget and the good taste of Stieglitz's son-in-law, Aleksandr Polovtsov (see p122), the collection, unusual in covering both Western European and Oriental art, soon outgrew the school and in 1896 a Museum of Applied Arts opened next door. This magnificent building, designed by Maximilian Messmacher, was inspired by Italian Renaissance palaces. Inside, the halls and galleries were decorated in an impressive variety of national and period styles, echoing French and German Baroque and, above all, Italian Renaissance

monuments, such as St Mark's Library in Venice, the Raphael Loggias of the Vatican and the Villa Madama, also in Rome.

After the Revolution the school was closed and the museum became a branch of the Hermitage (see pp84–93). Serious damage to the building was inflicted during the Siege of Leningrad (see p27) and restoration continues. At the end of the war the school was revived to train gilders and carvers for the huge restoration programme needed to repair the damaged city.



19th-century crystal vase, Stieglitz Museum

Situated on the ground floor, the exhibition features opulent displays of glassware, ceramics and majolica, as well as porcelain from all the great European manufacturers. One room, decorated in the style of the medieval Terem Palace in the Kremlin, provides a superb backdrop for a collection of colourfully embroidered dresses and headgear made by Russian peasant women.

Some pieces of decorative metalwork including locks, keys and craft tools date back to the Middle Ages. The workmanship seen on the wooden furniture is breathtaking. The

Neo-Gothic cabinet is a beautiful example. Its finely inlaid doors, depicting church naves in skilful perspective, open to reveal sculpted biblical scenes.


One way to end your visit is with a look at the stunning Grand Exhibition Hall with its curving staircase of Italian marble and magnificent glass roof.



## Cathedral of the Transfiguration 5



Спасо-Преображенский собор

*Spaso-Preobrazhenskiy sobor*

Preobrazhenskaya ploshchad 1. **Map**

3 B5. **Tel** 272 3662.  Chernyshev-

skaya.  46, K-15, K-76.  3, 8, 15.

 90.  8am–8pm daily.

Despite its monumental Neo-Classicism, and the surrounding fence made of guns captured during the Russo-Turkish wars (see p22), Vasilii Stasov's church has an intimate air as it nestles in its leafy square. The original church on this site was built by Tsarina Elizabeth to honour the Preobrazhenskiy Guards, but it was rebuilt after a fire in 1825. Today, the church is famous for its excellent choir, which is second only to that in the Alexander Nevsky Monastery (see pp130–31).



Dolls in 17th–19th century Russian folk costumes, in front of the Terem Room, Stieglitz Museum

## Tauride Palace 6

Таврический дворец  
*Tauricheskiy dvorets*

Shpalernaya ulitsa 47. **Map** 4 D4.

**M** *Chernyshevskaya*.

**☎** 46, 136, K-76. **🚶** to public.

This finely proportioned palace by Ivan Starov was built in 1783–9 as a present from Catherine the Great to her influential lover Prince Grigoriy Potemkin (see p25). Potemkin had successfully annexed the Crimea (Tauris) to Russia in 1783 and was given the title of Prince of Tauris, hence the palace's name.

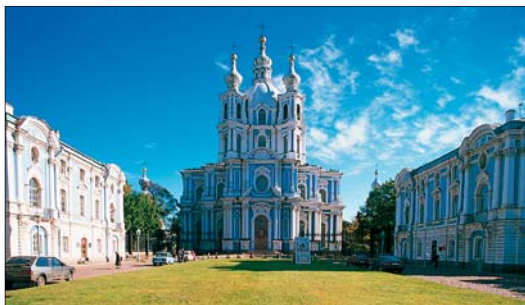
Uncompromising in its lack of external ornamentation, the long, yellow building with its distinctive six-columned portico was one of Russia's first Neo-Classical designs. Sadly, the magnificent interiors have been badly damaged both by Catherine's son, Paul I, who turned the palace into a barracks, and by the many reconstructions undertaken.

The palace has played a vital role in 20th-century cultural and political life. In 1905, the impresario Sergey Diaghilev (see p43) organized the first ever exhibition of Russian 18th-century portraiture here. The following year the palace hosted Russia's first parliament, the State Duma. After the February Revolution of 1917 it became the seat of the Provisional Government, then the Petrograd Soviet of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Today it is still a government building.

The lovely gardens, with winding streams, bridges and an artificial lake, are among the city's most popular parks.



View of Tauride Gardens and the Tauride Palace beyond the lake



Facade of the Smolnyy Cathedral with adjacent convent buildings

## Smolnyy Convent 7

Смо́льный монастырь  
*Smolnyy monastery*

Ploshchad Rastrelli 3/1. **Map** 4 F4.

**☎** 577 1422. **☎** 46, 136, K-76.

**🕒** 10am–5pm Tue–Thu. **🚶** **♿**

**🇬🇧** English.

The crowning glory of this architectural ensemble is the stunning cathedral with its dome and four supporting cupolas topped by golden orbs.

As a symbol of her majesty, Tsarina Elizabeth founded the convent where many young noblewomen were to be educated. It was designed in 1748 by Bartolomeo Rastrelli (see p93), who conceived a brilliant fusion of Russian and Western Baroque styles. Work advanced extremely slowly; 50,000 wooden piles were used to secure the foundations in the marshy soil and the architect's model alone, now in the Academy of Arts (see p63), took seven years to build.

Catherine the Great disliked Rastrelli's work and had little sympathy for the late Elizabeth. When she came to power in 1762, funding for the project

stopped. It was only in 1835 that Nicholas I commissioned the Neo-Classical architect Vasily Stasov to complete the cathedral. His austere white interior contrasts dramatically with the luxuriant exterior.

Exhibitions are now held here, as well as regular weekly concerts of church music (see p202). There are spectacular views of the city from the cathedral tower.

## Smolnyy Institute 8

Смо́льный Институт  
*Smolnyy Institut*

Ploshchad Proletarskoy Diktatury.

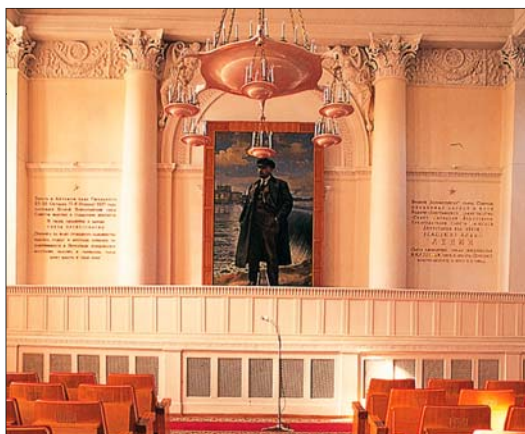
**Map** 4 F4. **Tel** 276 1746, 576 7461.

**☎** 22, 46, 136, K-15, K-129, K-136, K-147. **🚶** 5, 7, 15, 16, 49. **Smolnyy**

**Museum** **🕒** 11am–4pm Mon–Fri by apt only. **🚶** **♿** **🇬🇧** English.

Built in 1806–8 to house a school for young noblewomen which had outgrown its premises at the Smolnyy Convent, Giacomo Quarenghi considered this Neo-Classical building to be his masterpiece.

It was from here, on 25 October 1917, that Lenin directed the Bolshevik *coup d'état* while the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets was convening in the Assembly Hall. The Congress confirmed Lenin in power and this was his seat of government until March 1918. With the Germans advancing and the outbreak of civil war (see p27), the government left for Moscow. The Institute was taken over by the Leningrad Communist Party. On 1 December 1934, the First Secretary of the party, Sergey Kirov (see p72), was murdered here, an event that was to



Isaak Brodskiy's 1927 painting of Lenin, Smolny Institute Assembly Hall

provide cover for the purges of the late 1930s (see p27).

The rooms where Lenin lived and worked can be viewed by appointment. The rest of the institute is now the Mayor's Office. The imperial eagle has replaced the hammer and sickle, but the statue of Lenin has survived.

## Sheremetev Palace 9

Шереметевский дворец  
*Sheremetevskiy dvorets*

Naberezhnaya reki Fontanki 34. **Map**

7 A1. **Anna Akhmatova Museum**

**Tel** 272 2211. **M** *Mayakovskaya*.

☎ 3, 8, 15. 🕒 12, 28, 54, 90.

🕒 10:30am–6pm Tue–Sun. 📺

🇬🇧 *English. Museum of Musical*

**Life** **Tel** 272 4441. **M** *Gostinyy Dvor*.

☎ 3, 8, 15. 🕒 12, 28, 54, 90.

🕒 noon–5pm Wed–Sun. 📺 *last*

*Wed of each month.* 📺 📺

The Sheremetev family lived on this site from 1712, when the palace was built by Field

Marshal Boris Sheremetev, until the Revolution. The palace is also known as the Fountain House, or *Fontannyy dom*, because of the many fountains that once adorned its grounds. The Baroque building dates from the 1750s when it was designed by Savva Chevakinskiy and Fyodor Argunov, although numerous later alterations were made.

Field Marshal Sheremetev's descendants were fabulously wealthy, at one time owning some 200,000 serfs. They were also among Russia's leading artistic patrons and the palace is now home to the Museum of Musical Life, which charts the family's contribution to the musical life of the city. In the 18th and 19th centuries, serf composers, musicians and actors from rural estates owned by the family performed in many concerts and plays at the palace. Among those to praise the fine Sheremetev choir was the composer Franz Liszt.

The museum's exhibits include a variety of period instruments and a number of scores, some of which are compositions by the Sheremetevs themselves.

One of Russia's greatest 20th-century poets, Anna Akhmatova, lived in one of the service blocks of the palace from 1933 to 1941 and then again between 1944 and 1954. Her flat is open to the public as the Anna Akhmatova Museum (*Muзей Anny Akhmatovoy*) and is reached through the courtyard of No. 53 Liteynyy prospekt. By the time she moved into the palace, it had been divided into dingy communal apartments. The rooms where she lived and worked display some of her personal possessions, which trace her intriguing life. Recordings of the poetess reading her own poems can also be heard.



## ANNA AKHMATOVA

By 1914 Anna Akhmatova (1889–1966) was a leading light of Russia's "Silver Age" of poetry (see p44). Tragedy gave her work a new dimension when first her husband was shot by the Bolsheviks, and then, in the 1930s, her son and her lover were arrested in Stalin's purges. Anna herself was placed under police surveillance and officially silenced for more than 15 years. Her most famous poem, *Requiem* (1935–61), inspired by her son's arrest, was written in fragments and distributed amongst friends to memorize. Anna was partially rehabilitated late in her life and received honorary awards abroad in 1965.



Pilastered façade of Sheremetev Palace on the Fontanka embankment

## Dostoevsky House-Museum 10

Музей Достоевского  
*Muzej Dostoevskovo*

Kuznechnyy pereulok 5/2. **Map** 7 B3.

**Tel** 571 4031. **M** *Vladimirskaia*.

**3, 8, 15, 49.** **11am–6pm**

Tue–Sun. **English.**

This evocative museum was the final home of the famous Russian writer, Fyodor Dostoevsky (see p44), who lived here from 1878 until his death in 1881. Dostoevsky was then at the height of his fame, and it was here that he completed his last great novel, *The Brothers Karamazov*, in 1880. Gambling and debts, however, confined him to a fairly modest lifestyle in this five-roomed apartment.

Although Dostoevsky's public persona was dour and humourless, he was a devoted and affectionate husband and father. The delightful nursery contains a rocking horse, silhouettes of his children and the book of fairy tales which he read aloud to them. In Dostoevsky's study are his writing desk and a reproduction of his favourite painting, Raphael's *Sistine Madonna*.

## Alexander Nevsky Monastery 11

Александров-Невская лавра  
*Aleksandro-Nevskaya lavra*

Ploshchad Aleksandra Nevskovo.

**Map** 8 E4. **Tel** 274 2635 or 274 1124.

**M** *Ploshchad Aleksandra Nevskovo*.

**8, 27, 46, 1, 14, 16, 22, 7, 65.** **Holy Trinity Cathedral** **6am–8pm daily.** **Church of the Annunciation** **Tel** 274 2635. **9:30am–5pm;** closes 6pm in summer.

**Mon & Thu.** **Cemeteries & Church of the Annunciation.**

**7**

**5pm;** closes 6pm in summer.

**Mon & Thu.** **Cemeteries & Church of the Annunciation.**

**7**

Founded by Peter the Great in 1710, this monastery is named after Alexander Nevsky, the prince of Novgorod, who defeated the Swedes in 1240. Peter himself defeated them again in 1709 (see p18).

From the entrance, a path runs between two large, walled cemeteries, then across



Dostoevsky's tombstone

a stream and into the main monastic complex. The oldest building is the Church of the Annunciation (1717–22), designed by Domenico Trezzini. The church, its ground floor recently opened to the public, was the burial place for non-ruling members of the Russian royal family. A series of red and white, mid-18th-century monastic buildings, including the Metropolitan's House (1755–8), surround the courtyard. Among the trees in the courtyard lie the graves of atheist Soviet scholars and leading Communists.

Dominating the essentially Baroque complex is the twin-towered and domed Neo-Classical Holy Trinity Cathedral, constructed by architect

Ivan Starov in 1776–90. The wide nave inside is flanked by Corinthian columns with



Chesma Church (1777–80), a very early example of Neo-Gothic in Russia

## Chesma Church 12

Чесменская церковь  
*Chesmenskaya tserkov*

Ulitsa Lensovetia 12. **M** *Moskovskaya*.

**16, 29, 45.** **10am–7pm**

daily.

There is little Russian about the highly unusual Chesma Church, which was designed by Yuriy Velten in 1777–80. Its fanciful terracotta-coloured

façade is decorated with thin vertical stripes of white moulding which direct the eye upwards to its zig-zagged crown and Neo-Gothic cupolas.

The name commemorates the great Russian naval victory over the Turks at Chesma in the Aegean in 1770. During the Communist era the church became a museum to the battle, but today the building is once again used as a church.

On the opposite side of ulitsa Lensovetia is the Neo-Gothic Chesma Palace (1774–77), formerly *Kekerekeksinenin*, or Frog Marsh Palace. Also designed by Velten, it served as a staging post for

Catherine the Great en route to Tsarskoye Selo (see pp152–5). Wedgwood's famous dinner service with its frog emblem, now in the Hermitage (see p91), was designed specially for the Chesma Palace.

The palace achieved notoriety when Rasputin's body lay in state here after his murder in 1916 (see p121). Now substantially altered, it serves as a home for the elderly.

statues by Fedot Shubin. This leads to the impressive red agate and white marble iconostasis, which features copies of works by Van Dyck, Rubens and others. To the right of the iconostasis is a silver reliquary that contains the remains of Alexander Nevsky, transferred



Reliquary with Alexander Nevsky's remains, Trinity Cathedral

## Victory Monument

Монумент Защитникам  
Ленинграда  
Monument *Zashchitnikam*  
*Leningrada*

Plushchad Pobedy. **Tel** 293 6563.

 *Moskovskaya*. **Memorial Hall**  
 10am–6pm *Thu & Sat–Mon*,  
10am–5pm *Tue & Fri*.  *last Tue of*  
*each month*.  *book by phone*.

Erected in 1975 to coincide with the 30th anniversary of the end of World War II, this is on the site of a temporary triumphal arch built to greet the returning troops. Named the Monument to the Heroic Defenders of Leningrad, it commemorates the victims of

the Siege (*see p27*), and its survivors. It was designed by Sergey Speranskiy and Valentin Kamenskii and sculpted by Mikhail Anikushin. A 48-m (157-ft) high obelisk of red granite is near a vast, circular enclosure which symbolizes the vice-like grip of the siege. Sculptures of soldiers, sailors and grieving mothers surround the monument.

An underpass on *Moskovskiy prospekt* leads to the gloomy, subterranean Memorial Hall. Here solemn music gives way to the persistent beat of a metronome, the wartime radio signal, intended to represent the city's defiant heartbeat. The subdued lighting com-

prises 900 dim, orange lamps, one for each day of the Siege. On the marble walls are tablets inscribed with the names of the 650 Heroes of the Soviet Union who were awarded the title after the war; and a mosaic depicts the women of the city greeting their menfolk at the end of the conflict.

Around the hall a small display of artifacts, including Shostakovich's violin (*see p43*), records the contribution of different sections of the community to the war effort, while an illuminated relief map illustrates the battle lines. Most disturbing is the tiny piece of bread, which was many people's daily ration.



Heroic partisans facing south towards the enemy during the Siege of Leningrad, detail of Victory Monument

to the previous church on this site in 1724. Behind the reliquary hangs a painting of Nevsky, who has been venerated as a saint in Russia since the mid-16th century.

Many of the nation's leading cultural figures are buried in the two monastic cemeteries near the main entrance. The city's oldest graveyard, the Lazarus Cemetery, to the east, contains the graves of the polymath Mikhail Lomonosov (*see p45*) and a number of prominent architects, including Andrey Zakharov, Thomas de Thomon, Giacomo Quarenghi, Carlo Rossi (*see p110*) and Andrey Voronikhin. Clustered together along the northern wall of the Tikhvin Cemetery (to the west) are the tombs of some of Russia's most famous composers. Many of their tombs are inscribed with musical motifs. Fyodor Dostoevsky (*see p44*) is also buried here, to the right of the entrance.

## TOMBS OF INTEREST AT TIKHVIN CEMETERY

**1** Mikhail Glinka  
(Composer, 1804–57)

**2** Ivan Krylov  
(Poet, 1769–1844)

**3** Marius Petipa  
(Choreographer,  
1818–1910)

**4** Pyotr Klodt  
(Sculptor, 1805–67)

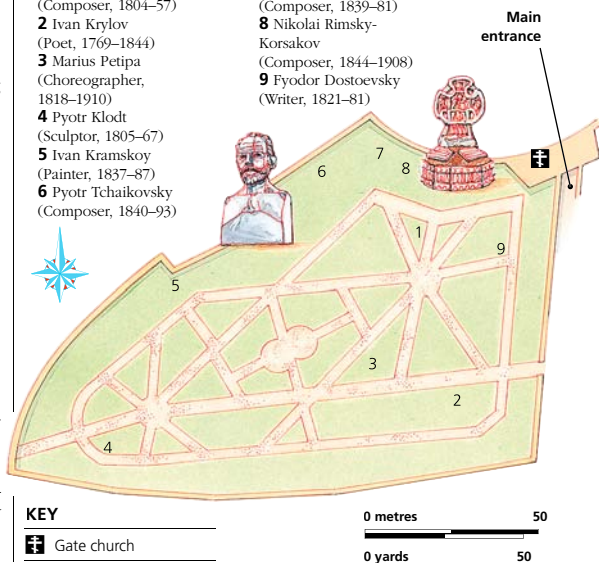
**5** Ivan Kramskoy  
(Painter, 1837–87)

**6** Pyotr Tchaikovsky  
(Composer, 1840–93)

**7** Modest Mussorgsky  
(Composer, 1839–81)

**8** Nikolai Rimsky-  
Korsakov  
(Composer, 1844–1908)

**9** Fyodor Dostoevsky  
(Writer, 1821–81)







## THREE GUIDED WALKS

Many of St Petersburg's sights are best appreciated on foot. The three walks chosen present different aspects of the city's character, though water plays a central part in each.

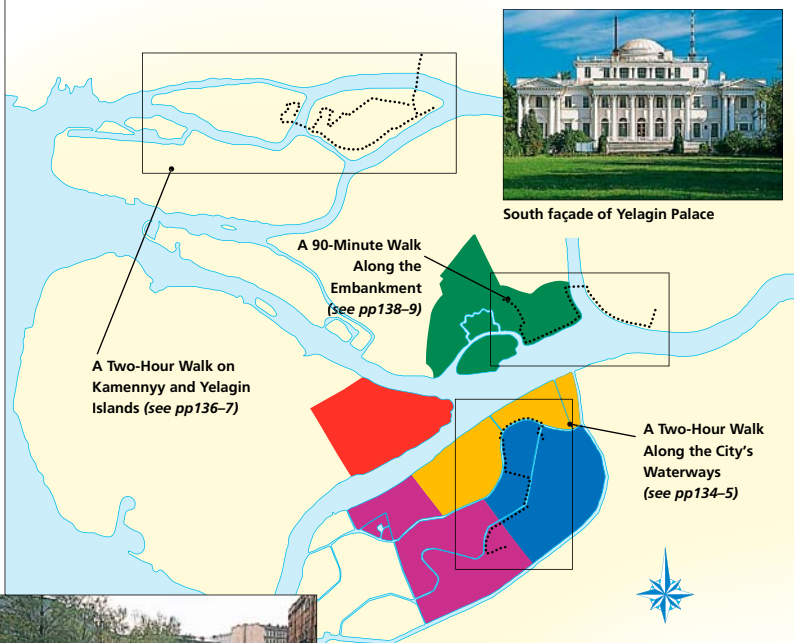
The first walk follows the Moyka river and the Griboedov canal, which criss-cross the heart of the city, and reveals the magnificent scale of the buildings erected in the 18th and 19th centuries. It highlights the contrasts between rich palaces and overcrowded apartment blocks, gilded bridges and the dilapidation of the area around Sennaya ploshchad. An alternative way to appreciate the glorious old buildings set on the canals is to take a boat trip (see pp226–7).



19th-century urn on the steps of Yelagin Palace

The second walk explores Yelagin and Kamenny islands, where Petersburgers traditionally spend much of their free time. The islands to the north of the centre were once the preserve of the rich, who spent the hot summers in the cool of their *dachas*. Now locals come to walk and row boats in summer, to ski and skate in winter, and simply to breathe the fresh spring air.

The third walk follows the river Neva on the Petrograd side, from where there are awe-inspiring views of the city's grand south waterfront and of the river itself. The walk encompasses some significant historic sites including Trinity Square, the Cabin of Peter the Great and the cruiser *Aurora*.



South façade of Yelagin Palace

A 90-Minute Walk  
Along the  
Embankment  
(see pp138–9)

A Two-Hour Walk on  
Kamenny and Yelagin  
Islands (see pp136–7)

A Two-Hour Walk  
Along the City's  
Waterways  
(see pp134–5)



A footbridge across the Griboedov Canal by Sennaya ploshchad

### KEY

.... Walk route

0 kilometres 1.5  
0 miles 1.5

## A Two-Hour Walk Along the City's Waterways

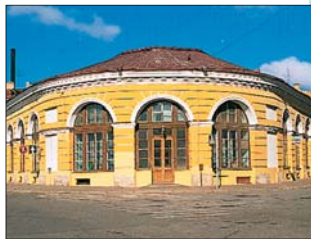
A stroll along the embankments of the Moyka river and the Griboedov canal is a chance to appreciate the history and splendid architecture of this beautiful city. The two waterways present interesting contrasts. The Moyka winds past the Imperial Summer and Winter Palaces and the lavish mansions of the aristocracy, while the Griboedov is lined with 19th-century apartments, once home to merchants, civil servants and, towards Sennaya Ploshchad (see p122), the working class. The walk also includes a short stretch of the majestic Nevskiy prospekt.



View of the Church on Spilled Blood ① and the Griboedov canal

### The Moyka River

Begin the walk at the recently restored Church on Spilled Blood ① (see p100), built over the spot where Alexander II was assassinated in 1881 (see p26). From here, walk around the church beside the park, crossing the canal bridge to Konyushennaya ploshchad. The square is embraced by the elongated façade of the former Imperial Stables ② (see p113). Straddling the junction of the Griboedov canal and the Moyka river are two ingeniously linked bridges, the Malo-Konyushennyy most (Small Stable Bridge) and Teatralny most (Theatre Bridge) (see p37). Cross over these bridges to the north bank of the Moyka and the expansive façade of the Adamini House ③, designed by Domenico Adamini in 1823–7. Between 1916 and 1919 the basement was used



Quarenghi's arcaded Round Market (1790) ④, overlooking the Moyka river

by an artists' and writers' club known as "The Bivouac of the Comedians". Visitors included the avant-garde theatre director Vsevolod Meyerhold and the poets Aleksandr Blok and Anna Akhmatova (see p44).

Turn left onto naberezhnaya reki Moyki and walk past the Round Market ④ built in 1790 by Giacomo Quarenghi, who had shopping arcades as one of his specialities. Continue along the embankment, passing Adam's Bolshoy Konyushenny most (Great Stables Bridge) to Prince Abamelek-Lazarev's former mansion ⑤ built in 1913–15. The handsome façade, with Corinthian pilasters and graceful reliefs of dancing figures, is by Ivan Fomin. On the opposite bank is the 17th-century apartment block where Pushkin spent the last few months of his life. His flat is now a museum ⑥ (see p113).

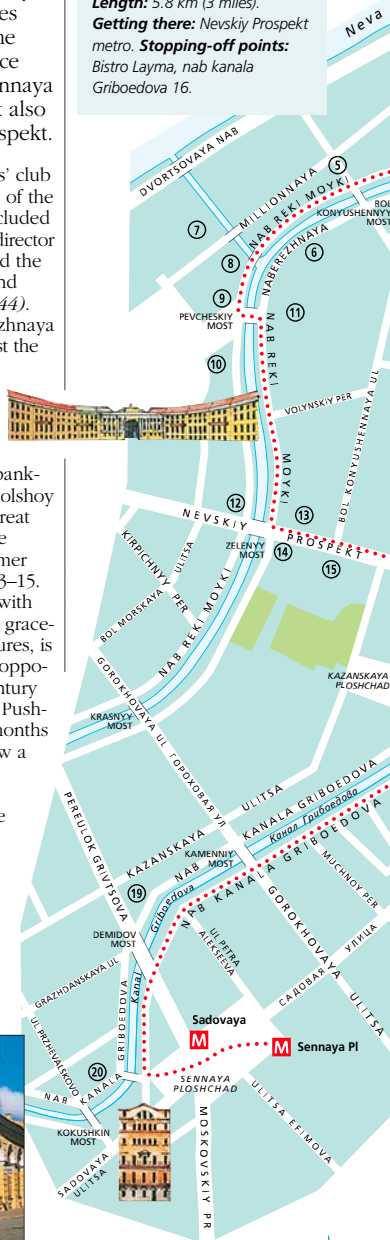
At the intersection of Millionnaya ulitsa and the beautiful Winter Canal (Zimmaya Kanavka) are the former barracks of the elite First Regiment of the Preobrazhenskiy Life-Guards. This prestigious corps was formed by Peter the Great in the 1690s.

### TIPS FOR WALKERS

**Starting point:** Church on Spilled Blood.

**Length:** 5.8 km (3 miles).

**Getting there:** Nevskiy Prospekt metro. **Stopping-off points:** Bistro Layma, nab kanala Griboedova 16.



0 metres 300

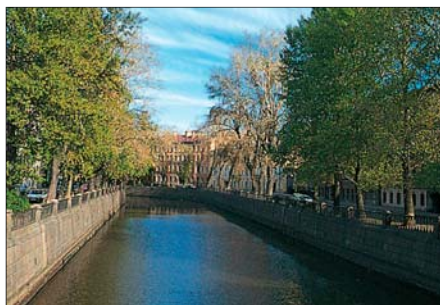
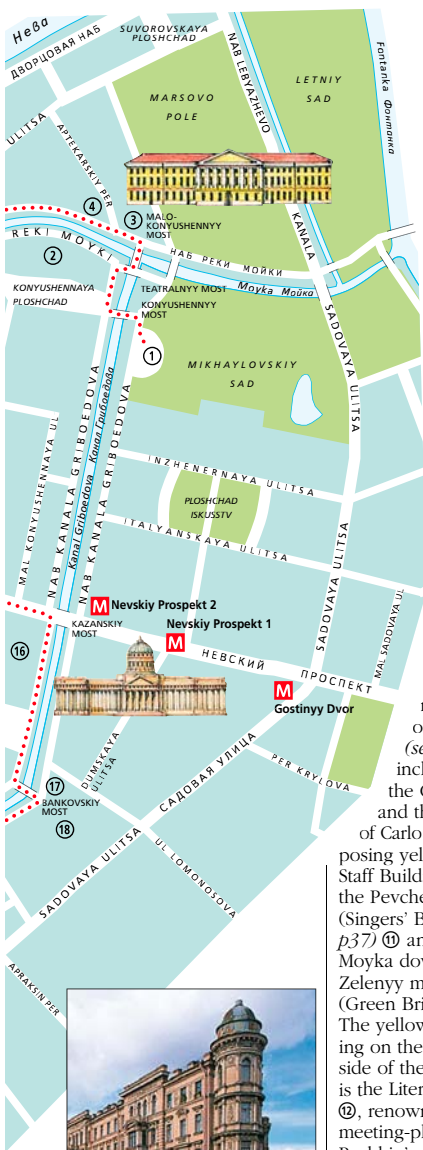
0 yards 300



## KEY

••• Tour route

**M** Metro station



View of the tree-lined Gribodov canal

Across the Winter Canal is the New Hermitage ⑦ (see p84). Ten granite atlantes bear the weight of the elaborate porch. Returning to the Moyka, the route passes a green, three-storey house ⑧, built by F Demertsov for Alexander I's military advisor and sometime chief minister, Count Aleksey Arakcheev. The Moyka now makes a curve behind the majestic buildings of Palace Square (see p83) which includes the Staff of the Guards Corps ⑨ and the huge crescent

of Carlo Rossi's imposing yellow General Staff Building ⑩. Cross the Pevcheskiy most (Singers' Bridge) (see p37) ⑪ and follow the Moyka down to the Zelenyy most (Green Bridge). The yellow building on the other side of the Moyka is the Literary Café ⑫, renowned as a meeting-place for writers in Pushkin's day (see p83).

### Nevskiy Prospekt

Turn left onto St Petersburg's main street, where a range of architectural styles can be seen. On the left, the elegant façade of Paul Jacot's Dutch Church building ⑬ (see p47) hides a series of shops. Across

the road, the superb façade of the Baroque Stroganov Palace ⑭ (see p112) contrasts starkly with the triple-arched glass frontage of the Style-Moderne Fashion House ⑮ (see p47). The colonnaded forecourt of the Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan ⑯ (see p111) can be seen further along.

### The Gribodov Canal

Cross Nevskiy prospekt by the attractive Singer Sewing Machine Building (see p47) and follow the Gribodov south. When you reach Georg von Traitteur's Bankovskiy most (see p35) ⑰, decorated with golden griffons, cross the canal and continue past the wrought-iron railings to the rear of the former Assignment Bank ⑱ (now occupied by a finance and economics university). Further south the humped Kamenny

most (Stone Bridge) has survived since 1776 despite an attempt by the revolutionary group, Peoples' Will, to blow it up as Tsar Alexander II passed in his carriage.

Across the Demidov most, on the corner of Kaznacheyskaya ulitsa ⑲ (No.1),

is the apartment where Dostoevsky wrote *Notes from the House of the Dead* (1861). Also with literary associations, the former Zverkov House ⑳ lived in the 1830s.

The walk ends in Sennaya ploshchad (see p122), where there are two metro stations.



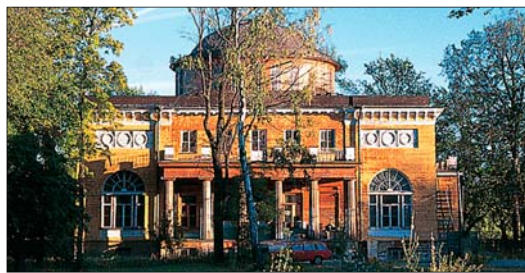
Apartment block where Dostoevsky lived ⑲, on the Gribodov canal



Griffons on Bank Bridge (1826), Gribodov canal

## A Two-Hour Walk on Kamenny and Yelagin Islands

An area of rolling parkland, birch and lime groves and fine river views, the northern islands of the Neva delta offer a retreat from city life. The imperial family built palaces on Kamenny and Yelagin islands at the end of the 18th century and were soon joined by wealthy aristocratic families. Before the Revolution, many government ministers, industrial magnates and celebrities built themselves a *dacha* here. Today these neglected houses, some intimate, some palatial, in styles ranging from Neo-Gothic to Neo-Classical and Style Moderne, are being returned to their former glory by the new business elite.



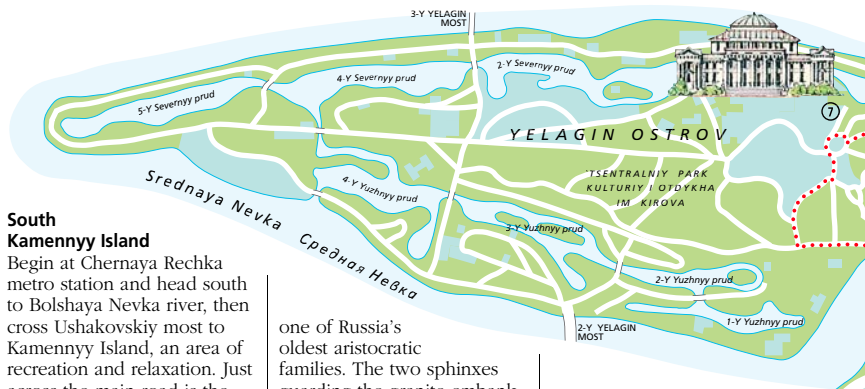
Wooden façade of Dolgorukov Mansion ③

the fashionable architect, Vladimir Apyshkov, to build this splendid Style-Moderne mansion in 1913–14.

Continue west, and cross the canal bridge to reach the wooden Kamennoostrovskiy Theatre ⑥ which took only 40 days to erect in 1827. Its Neo-Classical portico, rebuilt by Albert Kavos in 1844, is still impressive. The banks of the Krestovka river, with views across to the boatyards of Krestovskiy Island, are ideal for a picnic (admission is charged at weekends). Return to the path and cross 1-y Yelagin most to Yelagin Island.

### Yelagin Island

This island is an oasis of calm, popular with those wishing to escape the city. A tollgate marks the entrance to the grounds of Carlo Rossi's

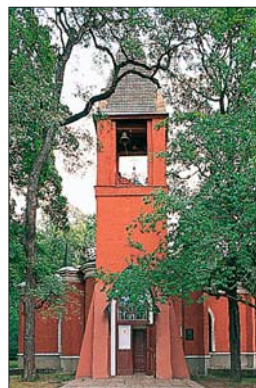


### South Kamenny Island

Begin at Chernaya Rechka metro station and head south to Bolshaya Nevka river, then cross Ushakovskiy most to Kamenny Island, an area of recreation and relaxation. Just across the main road is the small red-brick Church of St John the Baptist ⑦, designed in Neo-Gothic style by Yuriy Velten in 1776–8. Nearby a yellow gateway leads to the grounds of Kamennoostrovskiy Palace ② (now a retirement home) from where Alexander I led the 1812 Russian campaign against Napoleon (see p26).

Follow Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt to the Malaya Nevka river, then turn right on to naberezhnaya Maloy Nevki where there is an imposing wooden mansion ③ at No. 11 with a white-columned portico. The Dolgorukov Mansion was built in 1831–2 by Smaragd Shustov for the Dolgorukovs,

one of Russia's oldest aristocratic families. The two sphinxes guarding the granite embankment date to 1824. From this point you can see across to Aptekarskiy or Apothecary's Island, named after the medicinal herb gardens founded by Peter the Great. St Petersburg's Botanical Gardens are still located there. Continue along the path, which turns into naberezhnaya reki Krestovki. Standing in the middle of the path are the remains of Peter the Great's oak tree ④, said to have been planted by the tsar in 1718. The house on the left, towards the Malo-krestovskiy most, is the former home of Sergey Chaev ⑤, the chief engineer of the Trans-Siberian railway. Chaev commissioned



The tower of the Church of St John the Baptist (1776–8) ⑦



**Kamennooostrovskiy Theatre's impressive façade (1827) ⑥**

graceful Yelagin Palace ⑦ (see p126). The western spit of the island is ideal for viewing the spectacular sunsets over the Gulf of Finland, especially during the White Nights (see p51). If you want to venture further, head south across 2-y Yelagin most to Krestovskiy Island and the Kirov Stadium, Maritime Victory Park and Primorskiy Park Pobedy. Or, to the north, 3-y Yelagin most leads to Primorskiy prospekt and the Tibetan-inspired Buddhist Temple, erected by Gavriil Baranovskiy in 1909–15.

### North Kamenny Island

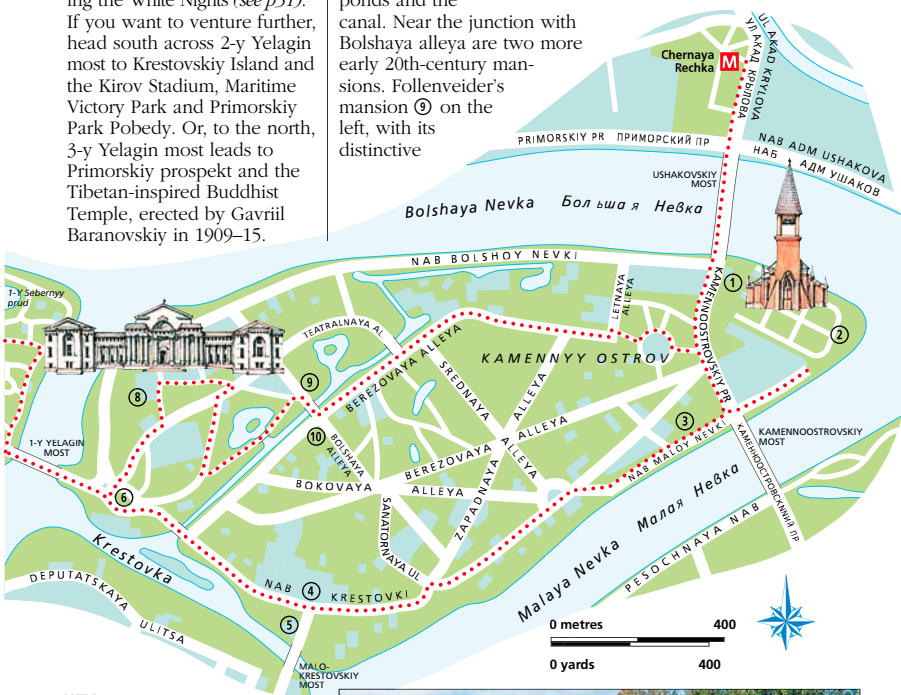
Return to Kamenny Island across 1-y Yelagin most, taking the left fork on to Teatralnaya alleya from where you can see the former mansion of Aleksandr Polovtsov ⑧, minister of foreign affairs under Nicholas II. This splendid Neo-Classical mansion with Style-Moderne touches was built by Ivan Fomin in 1911–13. Leave Teatralnaya alleya and cut through the quiet and restful park, passing by the ponds and the canal. Near the junction with Bolshaya alleya are two more early 20th-century mansions. Follenveider's mansion ⑨ on the left, with its distinctive

tented tower, was designed by Roman Meltzer in 1904 and now belongs to the Danish consulate. Yevgeniya Gausvald's dacha ⑩ dates from 1898 and stands as one of the earliest Style-Moderne buildings in St Petersburg. It was designed by Vasily Schöne and Vladimir Chagin.

Finally, the last stage of the walk leads along the 2-ya Berezovaya alleya, back to the starting point at Ushakovskiy most and Chernaya Rechka metro.



**Early 20th-century Polovtsov Mansion ⑧**



#### KEY

••• Walk route

**M** Metro station

#### TIPS FOR WALKERS

**Starting point:** Chernaya Rechka metro station (see p215).

**Length:** 6 km (3.5 miles).

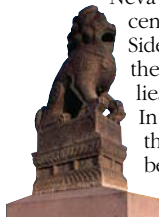
**Stopping-off points:** Café in former stables of Yelagin Palace (summer only) and plenty of places to picnic.



The tree-shrouded grassy banks of the Krestovka river

## A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment

Muscovites envy St Petersburgers their dramatic and open skyline, and this stroll along the northern banks of the Neva offers grand views, not only of the magnificent south waterfront, but also of the Petrograd Side, as seen from Trinity Bridge where it crosses the river at its widest point. In winter the Neva lies frozen, an expanse of unending whiteness. In warmer months the water pulses hypnotically through the city. The walk encompasses the best of the city's Style-Moderne architecture, the Cabin of Peter the Great, the cruiser *Aurora*, whose guns began the 1917 Revolution, and the train that brought Lenin to Russia.



Manchurian Lion ⑦

### Kamennostrovskiy Prospekt

From Gorkovskaya metro station, head past the kiosks, cross the road via the underpass and walk south along Konverskiy prospekt, an avenue noted for its Style-Moderne architecture. Almost immediately, the minarets of the city's only mosque jut up ahead. Sobornaya Mosque ①

### Trinity Square

Until the fall of the USSR, the square was known as Revolution Square in memory of the 48 workers who were mown down here by government troops. Walk onto Style-Moderne Trinity Bridge ④ (see p35), which spans the Neva at its widest point and affords fine views of the river and the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66–7). Look out for the



View of Peter and Paul Fortress with the Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul ⑤

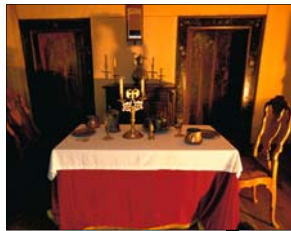
(see p70), one of Europe's largest, was built in 1913.

Slightly further on, at the junction with ulitsa Kuybysheva is the Kshesinskaya Mansion ② (see p72), a delicate, asymmetrical Style-Moderne building commissioned in 1906 for the ballerina Matilda Kshesinskaya (Nicholas II's former lover). Once the Bolshevik Party HQ, from whose balcony Lenin addressed the crowds, it now houses the Museum of Russian Political History with exhibits from the Revolutionary era.

Take a right down ulitsa Kuybysheva and then bear left onto Kamennostrovskiy prospekt (see p70). To your left is Trinity Square ③ (see p72), the heart of the old city's former merchant quarter, and site of the "Bloody Sunday" massacre during the 1905 Revolution.

needle-sharp steeple of the Baroque Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul ⑤. The bridge was completed in time for the city's bicentenary in 1903 by the French firm Batignol, which also constructed the Eiffel Tower.

Return to the shore, and stroll east along Petrovskaya Embankment, passing the Cabin of Peter the Great ⑥ (see p73). The tiny cabin was built from pine logs in 3 days



Interior of the tiny Cabin of Peter the Great ⑥



The cruiser *Aurora* (1900) moored in front of the Nakhimov Naval Academy ⑨



View across the frozen River Neva featuring the golden dome of St Isaac's Cathedral on the south embankment

in May 1703, and Peter lived here for 6 years, supervising the building of his city. The brick shell was added later by Catherine the Great. On the steps outside the cabin are the Manchurian Lions ⑦, two odd statues brought from Manchuria during the disastrous (for Russia)

Russo-Japanese War of 1904–5.

shots that signalled the storming of the Winter Palace. This event brought the Bolsheviks to power in 1913. The battleship is now partly open and contains a museum.

Further along the embankment, the Neo-Baroque building on the left is the Nakhimov Naval Academy ⑨, built in 1910–11.

Now cross Sampsonievskiy most onto Pirogovskaya nab.

From here it is possible to catch either tram No. 6 or No. 30 to

## TIPS FOR WALKERS

**Starting point:** *Sobornaya Mosque.*

**Getting there:** *Gorkovskaya metro station (see p223).*

**Length:** *3.5 km (2 miles).*

**Stopping off points:** *There are places selling snacks along the north embankment, especially around the cruiser Aurora and the Cabin of Peter the Great.*



## KEY

••• Walk route

**M** Metro station

**T** Tram stop

**F** Train station

## The Cruiser Aurora

Follow the embankment to Petrogradskaya nab and the historic old cruiser *Aurora* ⑧ (see p73), famous for firing the

end of the walk.

Continuing on foot, the embankment leads down to Arsenalnaya nab, past the Military Medical Academy ⑩ – built in the time of Tsar Paul I in a High-Classical style. Turn left onto Ploshchad Lenina ⑪. In the centre of the square stands one of the city's few remaining statues of Lenin.

## Ploshchad Lenina

The majority of statues of Lenin were torn down after the collapse of the USSR. This one was erected in 1926. Note the famous “taxi-

hailing” pose that was so popular among architects of monuments to “Grandfather Lenin”, as Soviet children were taught to refer to him. Directly opposite the square, on the other side of the river, looms the “Bolshoy Dom”, the gloomy former headquarters of the KGB.

Here, death sentences were passed on an estimated 47,000 citizens of

St Petersburg, who were then executed by firing squad. It is now the FSB's (the KGB's successors) HQ and a prison.

Finally, walk across Ploshchad Lenina to Finland Station ⑫ (see p126), home to the train that brought Lenin to Russia



Statue of Lenin in Ploshchad Lenina ⑪, near Finland Station

to lead the 1917 October Revolution – and to alter the destiny of the largest country on earth. From here, it is a short walk to Ploshchad Lenina metro station.



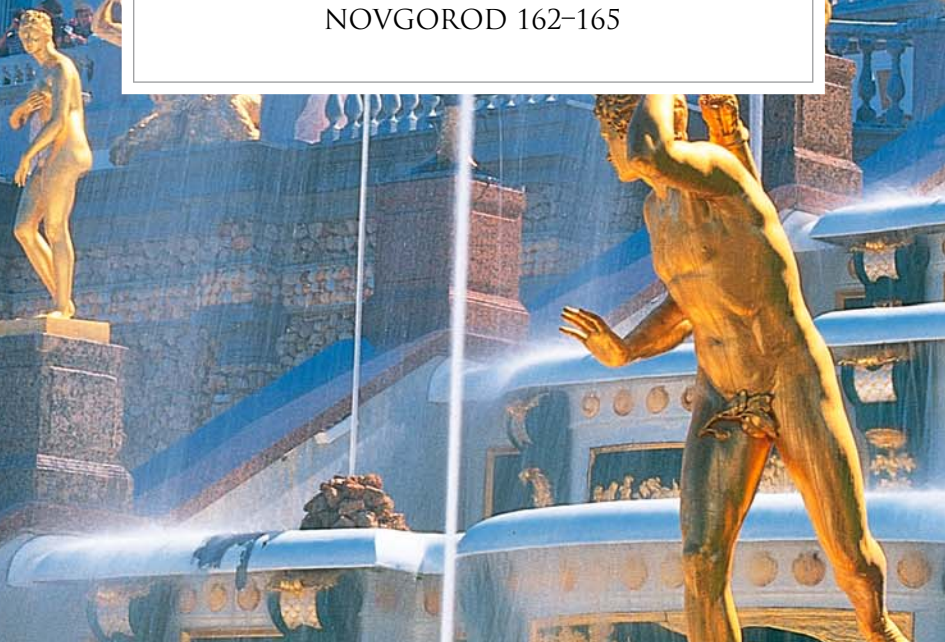




# BEYOND ST PETERSBURG



- REPINO 146  
ORANIENBAUM 146  
GATCHINA 147  
PETERHOF 148–151  
TSARSKOE SELO 152–157  
PAVLOVSK 158–161  
NOVGOROD 162–165





## BEYOND ST PETERSBURG

The countryside around St Petersburg is typical of northwest Russia. Among its flat sweeps of land, pine forests and lakes there are sights of cultural interest, including the imperial palaces and the walled medieval city of Novgorod. Venturing away from St Petersburg allows a richer and deeper insight into this splendid land.

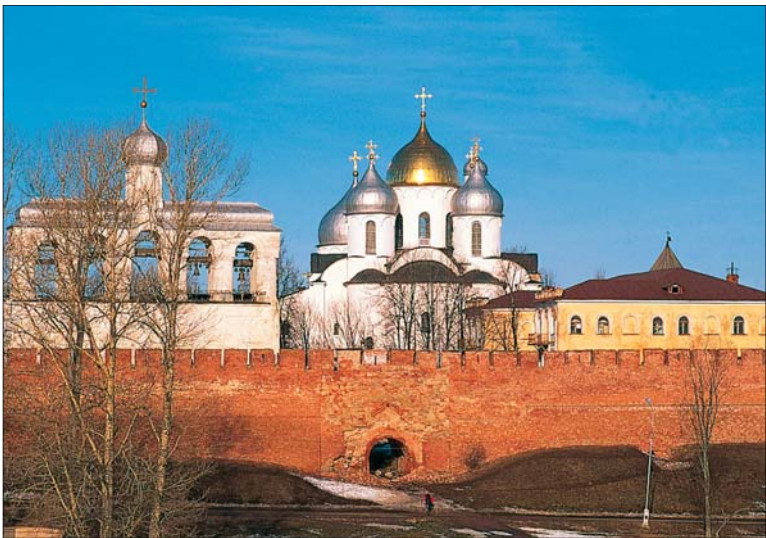
Before St Petersburg was founded in 1703, the surrounding landscape was a marshy and inhospitable wilderness, inhabited by wolves. Nevertheless, the area from the Gulf of Finland to Lake Ladoga was of strategic importance for trading and thus one of the reasons for continuous wars between Sweden and Russia. At the time the only city of importance here was Novgorod, an independent and quite wealthy principality (see p17). It has retained its medieval atmosphere, so different from the imperial palaces adorning the countryside south of St Petersburg. They each reflect the tastes of their owners. Peter the Great's fine residence, Peterhof, is dominated by water; the Gulf and the fountains mirror his maritime interest. Elizabeth wanted vibrant colour and excess to



Muse of love and poetry, Pavlovsk

accommodate her extravagant balls, hence the grand Baroque palace at Tsarskoe Selo. Catherine the Great's love of intimacy led her to add private apartments to Tsarskoe Selo, and the exquisite Chinese Palace at Oranienbaum. Paul I's military mania made him turn Gatchina into a castle, while his wife Maria Fyodorovna created a feminine, elegant residence at Pavlovsk. All the palaces except Oranienbaum suffered devastating damage during World War II (see p27). A great deal of effort has been made to restore them painstakingly over the last 50 years.

While the aristocracy indulged in their extravagances, the middle classes had more modest country houses. The comfortable *dacha* of the artist Repin, northwest of the city, gives visitors a feel of his more bohemian lifestyle.



The Novgorod Kremlin with the Cathedral of St Sophia and its belfry

## Exploring St Petersburg's Surroundings

Most St Petersburgers leave the city to spend time at their *dacha* or country house for weekends and holidays. But there are several ways of experiencing the countryside around St Petersburg. There are many stunning imperial palaces, spread out like pearls in a necklace south of the city. Each one of them offers splendid interiors as well as beautifully laid out parks and gardens with lakes. Around the artist's studio at Repino is a more typical Baltic landscape, with pine and fir trees stretching down to the pebbly beaches of the Gulf of Finland.

Further away to the south, the medieval town of Novgorod is a great representative of an old Russian city, complete with a walled kremlin and onion-domed churches.



Façade of the Chinese Palace at Oranienbaum

### GETTING AROUND

It is relatively easy to get to all of the imperial palaces, and to Repino, by suburban train or by taking a guided tour by coach (see p208). Driving is less convenient, often taking longer than the train, and driving standards are variable. In the summer, the hydrofoil service is an alternative way to get to Peterhof (see p229). Each of these sights can easily be visited in a day. Novgorod is situated further away, however, and so it makes sense to spend longer there. Mainline trains depart from Moscow railway station (see p229) for Novgorod.



Coastal landscape along the Gulf of Finland



**SIGHTS AT A GLANCE**

- Gatchina 4
- Novgorod 7
- Oranienbaum 2
- Pavlovsk 6
- Peterhof 3
- Repino 1
- Tsarskoe Selo 5



**KEY**

Area of main map

**KEY**

- Major road
- Minor road
- Scenic route
- Main railway
- Minor railway



Gilded cupolas of the chapel of Catherine Palace at Tsarskoe Selo

## Repino ①

Репино

Repino

47 km (29 miles) NW of St Petersburg.

🚶 from Finland Station. 🚗 211 from Chernaya Rechka metro. **Penaty**, Primorskoe shosse 411. **Tel** 231 6828.

🕒 10:30am–4pm Wed–Sun. 📺

🗣 English. ♿ ground floor.

Only about an hour's drive from St Petersburg on Primorskoe shosse, the northern coastal road, is a region of lakes, pine-scented forests and sandy beaches. Among the green-painted *dachas* and sanatoria is Repino, a resort named after one of Russia's greatest artists, Ilya Repin (see p106–7), who lived here for over 30 years until his death in 1930 at the age of 86. His extraordinary *dacha*, with its steeply pitched glass roof and angled windows, was restored after damage in World War II and is now open as a museum.

Named Penaty in honor of the Roman household gods, *penates*, the house was re-designed by Repin himself to accommodate all that an artist might need, including a glass-pannelled veranda downstairs, which was used as a winter studio. On display in the first floor studio are the artist's brushes and a number of his works, including an unfinished portrait of Pushkin (see p44) and Repin's last self-portrait.

Works by the artist adorn the dining room, including portraits of the singer Fyodor Chalyapin and writer Maxim Gorky who were among Repin's many visitors. A revolving dining table enabled guests to serve themselves and to store away their



Studio of the eminent artist Ilya Repin at his home in Repino

used dishes, since there were no servants. Anyone failing to obey this household rule had to give an impromptu speech from the lectern in the corner.

In the garden, two small wooden follies are hidden among the trees, and Repin's grave is marked by a simple cross on the top of a hillock.

## Oranienbaum ②

Ораниенбаум  
Oranienbaum

Oranienbaum, 40 km (25 miles) W of St Petersburg. **Tel** 422 3753, 423 1627 or 422 8016 (excursions).

🚶 from Baltic station. **Grounds**

🕒 10am–7pm. **Chinese Palace**

🕒 May–Sep: 11am–5pm. **Palace of**

**St Peter III** 🕒 Oct–Apr: 11am–4pm;

May–Sep: 11am–5pm. **Sliding Hill**

**Pavilion** 🕒 temporarily. 📺 📺

As the extravagant project of Peter the Great's closest friend and main political advisor, Aleksandr Menshikov (see p62), Oranienbaum was far more ambitious in conception than Peter's palace at Peterhof (see pp148–51), which lies just 12 km (7 miles) to the west.

The grandiose plan bankrupted Menshikov and, when he fell from grace in 1727, the estate entered the state treasury.

The Baroque appearance of Oranienbaum's Great Palace has changed little since it was constructed in 1710–25. Built by Gottfried Schädell and Giovanni-Maria Fontana, its sweeping wings culminate in two remarkable pavilions. Parts of the palace and the east (Japanese) pavilion are now open to the public.

From 1743 to 1761 the estate became the residence of the heir to the throne, the future Peter III, who built himself a miniature fortress with a small lake for his "navy" and a parade ground where he was fond of playing war games with soldiers. Peter also commissioned Antonio Rinaldi to build him a modest palace.

Peter's wife, Catherine (later Catherine the Great), abhorred her isolated existence here, but after Peter's murder (see p22) she recovered her spirits and created what she described as her "personal *dacha*". Built by Rinaldi in the 1760s and known as the Chinese Palace, it is famous for its Rococo interiors and chinoiserie.

The most unusual building at Oranienbaum is Rinaldi's Sliding Hill Pavilion, built in 1762 on Catherine's initiative. Wooden sledging hills were a common source of amusement among the Russian nobility. Catherine's visitors would climb the blue and white pavilion before descending at top speed by sledge or toboggan along a roller coaster run. The track, 500 m (1,640 ft) long, was originally flanked by a



Façade of Menshikov's Great Palace (1710–25), Oranienbaum

colonnade. Sadly, this structure collapsed in 1813 but there is a model in the pavilion.

A pleasant few hours can be spent in the grounds with their secluded paths, pine woods, ponds and bridges.

Oranienbaum was the only local palace to escape German occupation during World War II (see p27). In 1948, the estate was renamed Lomonosov after the famous 18th-century physicist (see p45) who laid many of the foundations of modern Russian science. The complex has now reverted to its original name, an allusion to the exotic orange trees planted here by Menshikov.



Chinoiserie decorations in Catherine the Great's Chinese Palace, Oranienbaum

## Peterhof 3

See pp148–51.

## Gatchina 4

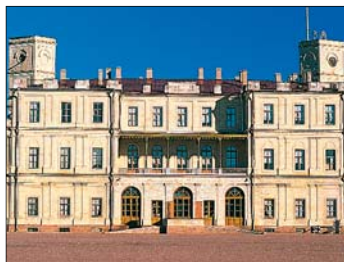
Гатчина  
*Gatchina*

45 km (28 miles) SW of St Petersburg.  
 from Baltic Station. K-18, K-100 from Moskovskaya metro station, 431 from pl Pobedy. **Tel** 8 81371 13492.

10am–6pm Tue–Sun.   
English (phone to book).

[www.gorod.gatchina.biz](http://www.gorod.gatchina.biz)

In 1765, Catherine the Great presented the village of Gatchina to her lover, Prince Grigoriy Orlov. He commissioned Antonio Rinaldi to build a Neo-Classical palace which was completed in 1781. When



Austere central section of Gatchina palace

Orlov died, two years later, Catherine transferred the estate to her son and heir Paul (later Paul I). Paul asked his favourite architect Vincenzo Brenna to re-fashion the palace to match

his pronounced martial tastes. Brenna's large-scale alterations included the construction of an additional storey and a moat with a drawbridge.

The next Romanov to spend any time here was Alexander III who made it his permanent family residence in the late 19th century. The estate provided a safe and remote haven from the sporadic social unrest which was threatening the capital (see p26). The imperial family led a simple and secluded existence here. In keeping with the increasingly bourgeois tastes of the nobility in the whole of Europe, they scorned the state

rooms, confining themselves instead to the cosy and more intimate servants' quarters. In 1917, immediately after the

Bolshevik party had seized power, the proclaimed leader of the Provisional Government, Aleksandr Kerensky, fled to Gatchina where he made a last ditch attempt to rally his supporters. After a week, he deserted his troops and slipped away into exile.

After World War II, in which the palace was badly damaged, Gatchina was used for many years as a military academy. The lengthy and thorough restoration process is still under way. Of the three restored rooms, the most impressive are the Marble Dining Room, Paul I's gloomy bedroom at the top of one of Brenna's towers and the magnificent White Ballroom. There is also a display of weaponry on the ground floor.

The delightful grounds are the wildest of all the palace parks. Among the attractions are the circular Temple of Venus (1792–3) on the secluded Island of Love and the Birch House (1790s). The latter appears to be a pile of logs, but it actually conceals a suite of exquisite rooms.

The lake has boats for hire and its clean water makes it an ideal spot for swimming.

## Tsarskoe Selo 5

See pp152–5.



Gatchina's sumptuous White Ballroom with its pseudo-Egyptian statues

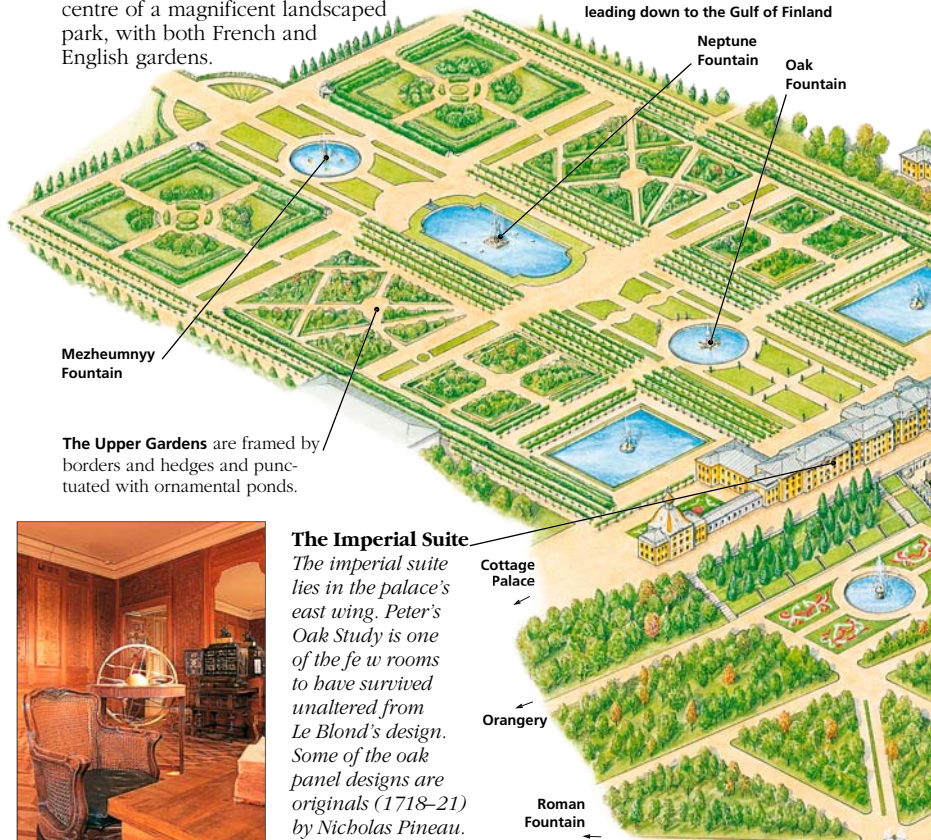
## Peterhof ③

Петергоф  
Peterhof

With its commanding views of the Baltic, Peterhof is a perfect expression of triumphalism. Originally designed by Jean Baptiste Le Blond, the Great Palace (1714–21) was transformed during the reign of Tsarina Elizabeth when Bartolomeo Rastrelli added a third storey and wings with pavilions at either end. He tried to preserve Le Blond's early Baroque exterior, but redesigned the interiors, indulging his love for gilded Baroque decoration. Peterhof stands at the centre of a magnificent landscaped park, with both French and English gardens.



View from palace of Grand Cascade leading down to the Gulf of Finland



Mezheumnyy Fountain

The Upper Gardens are framed by borders and hedges and punctuated with ornamental ponds.

### The Imperial Suite

The imperial suite lies in the palace's east wing. Peter's Oak Study is one of the few rooms to have survived unaltered from Le Blond's design. Some of the oak panel designs are originals (1718–21) by Nicholas Pineau.

Cottage Palace

Orangery

Roman Fountain

Pyramid Fountain

Monplaisir  
Adam Fountain

0 metres 25  
0 yards 25



### ★ The Grand Cascade

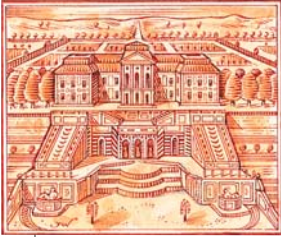
The dazzling cascade (1715–24) is a sequence of 37 gilded bronze sculptures, 64 fountains and 142 water jets (see p151), descending from the terraces of the Great Palace to the Marine Canal and the sea.





**PETER THE GREAT'S PALACE**

After his victory over the Swedes at Poltava in 1709, Peter the Great decided to build a palace "befitting to the very highest of monarchs". A visit to Versailles in 1717 furthered Peter's ambitions and he employed more than 5,000 labourers, serfs and soldiers, supported by architects, water-engineers, landscape gardeners and sculptors. Work proceeded at a frenetic pace from 1714 until Peterhof was officially opened in 1723.



Le Blond's Great Palace was completed in 1721 and has changed considerably over the decades. Catherine the Great commissioned Yuriy Velten to redecorate some of Rastrelli's interiors in the 1770s, including the Throne Room and the Chesma Room.

Jean Baptiste Le Blond's original two-storey Great Palace

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST**

Petrodvorets, 30 km (19 miles) W of St Petersburg. **Tel** 420 0073.

from Baltic station (see p220) to Novyy Petergof. Hermitage (May-Oct) (see p220). **Great**

**Palace** 10:30am-5pm Tue-Sun. last Tue of each month. **Other pavilions**

May-Sep: 11am-5pm Tue-Sun; Oct-Apr: 11am-5pm Sat & Sun.

**Fountains** May-early Oct: 10:30am-5pm.



★ **Main Staircase**  
Caryatids and gilded carvings adorn Rastrelli's glittering staircase. The ceiling fresco depicts Aurora and Genius chasing away the night.

Golden Hill Cascade

Marly and Hermitage

Eve Fountain

Hydrofoil and Gulf of Finland

The Marine Canal enabled the tsars to sail from the Gulf of Finland up to the Great Palace.

**STAR FEATURES**

- ★ Grand Cascade
- ★ Main Staircase
- ★ The State Rooms



★ **The State Rooms**  
The highlight of the State Rooms is the opulent Throne Room, redesigned by Yuriy Velten in 1770. The relatively restrained stucco ornamentation, red velvet hangings and parquet floor provide an exquisite setting for portraits of Russia's imperial family.



## Exploring Peterhof Park

The grounds at Peterhof include the Upper, Lower and Alexandria parks, covering an area of around 607 hectares (1,500 acres). As well as the numerous palaces and fountains, there are tree-lined avenues, wooded paths and the Baltic shore. Le Blond designed the grounds next to the Great Palace to be laid out in the formal French style with geometrically arranged flower beds, sculptures, summerhouses and pergolas. The trees and shrubs, including limes, elms, maples and roses, were imported from all over Russia and abroad.



Monplaisir palace (1714–22), overlooking the Gulf of Finland

### Monplaisir

This delightfully unpretentious palace was designed in 1714 by Johann Braunstein. Even after the Great Palace was built, Peter continued to live and entertain at Monplaisir where his guests were usually subjected to a punishing regime of heavy drinking. At breakfast the coffee cups were filled with brandy and by nightfall guests were often discovered wandering drunk in the park.

While not as lavish as those of the Great Palace the interiors are still impressive, in particular the wood-panelled Ceremonial Hall. A painting on its vaulted ceiling depicts Apollo surrounded by characters from a masque. Russian icon painters skilfully carried out the decoration of the exquisite Lacquered Study in the Chinese style then in vogue. Peter's collection of canvases by Dutch and Flemish artists hang in the rooms and there are wonderful views of the gulf from the tsar's Naval Study.

Adjoining Monplaisir is the Catherine Wing, which was built for Tsarina Elizabeth by Rastrelli in 1747–54. Catherine

the Great was staying here in 1762 when her lover, Count Orlov, arrived with news of the coup which was to bring her to the throne (*see p24*).

### Marly Palace

Named after Marly-le-Rois, the king of France's hunting lodge which Peter the Great visited on a tour of Europe in 1717, this beautifully proportioned country residence was built for the tsar's guests. The rooms open to the public



Elaborate tiled kitchen in the Marly Palace (1720–3)



Cottage Palace in Alexandria Park

include the Oak and Plane Tree studies, Peter's bedroom and the Dining Room. It is set in its own formal garden with sculptures, fountains, a large pond and Niccolò Michetti's Golden Hill Cascade, which was added in 1731–7.

### The Hermitage

Standing in splendid isolation on the shores of the gulf, this elegant pavilion (1721–5), by Braunstein, was conceived as a private dining venue for the tsar and his friends. To highlight the need for solitude, the building was raised on a plinth and surrounded by a moat that was crossed by a small drawbridge. The stuccoed façade is decorated with Corinthian pilasters, elaborate wrought-iron balconies and enlarged windows. All the servants were confined to the ground floor and a mechanical device took meals up from the kitchen.

### Cottage Palace

The romantic landscaped grounds of Alexandria Park, named after Alexandra, wife of Nicholas I, provide a perfect setting for the Cottage Palace. The Neo-Gothic house is more imposing than the term cottage suggests. The Scottish architect, Adam Menelaws, designed it in 1826–9 for Nicholas I and his wife, who wanted a domestic environment in keeping with their bourgeois tastes.

The Gothic theme is pursued throughout, most effectively in the Great Drawing Room with the rose window motif in the carpet and the lace-like tracery of the stuccoed ceiling. The exquisite 5,200-piece crystal and porcelain dinner service in the Dining Room was made for the royal couple at the Imperial Porcelain factory.

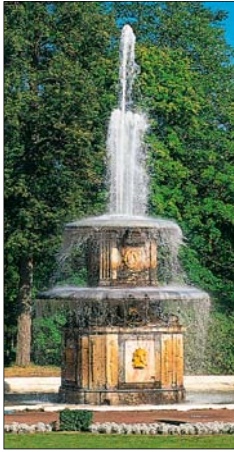
## The Fountains at Peterhof

Jean-Baptiste Le Blond submitted his "water plan" to Peter the Great in 1717, by which time the tsar had begun sketching his own ideas. The centrepiece is the Grand Cascade, fed by the underground springs of the Ropsha Hills about 22 km (14 miles) away. The cascade is a celebration of the triumph of Russia over Sweden (see p19), symbolized by Mikhail Kozlovskiy's glorious

sculpture of Samson rending the jaws of a lion. An imaginative variety of fountains, mostly concentrated in the Lower Park, includes triton and lion fountains, dragon fountains with checkerboard steps, and smaller fountains with fish-tailed boys blowing sprays of water through conches. Most playful are trick fountains such as the Umbrella which "rains" on those who come too close.



**Detail of the Mezheumnyy Fountain**



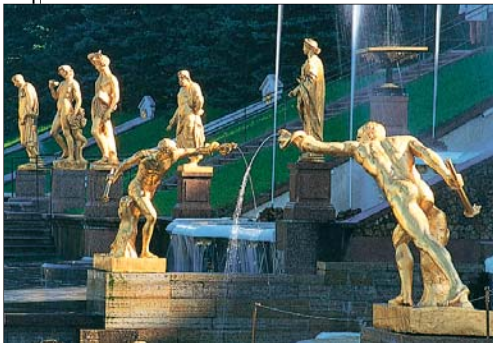
**The Adam Fountain**, sculpted by Giovanni Bonazza, was commissioned by Peter in 1718, along with a similar statue of Eve. The two fountains suggest the earthly paradise the tsar had recreated at Peterhof.



**The Neptune Fountain** predates Peterhof by more than 50 years. The Baroque sculpture was erected in 1658 in Nuremberg to mark the end of the Thirty Years War and was sold to Tsar Paul I in 1782 because there was not enough water to make it work.



**The Roman Fountains** were designed by Ivan Blank and Ivan Davydov in 1738-9. The two-tiered marble fountains were inspired by one in St Peter's Square in Rome.



**The Grand Cascade** was originally adorned with lead statues which weathered badly and were recast in bronze and gilded after 1799. Shubin, Martos and other noted sculptors worked to create this stunning cascade.



**The Pyramid Fountain** (1720s) is one of a number of fountains whose jets create a special shape. Over 500 jets of water rise in seven tiers to create an "obelisk" commemorating the Russian victory over Sweden.

## Tsarskoe Selo 6

Царское Село

Tsarskoe Selo

The lavish imperial palace at Tsarskoe Selo was designed by Rastrelli (see p93) in 1752 for Tsarina Elizabeth. She named it the Catherine Palace in honour of her mother, Catherine I, who originally owned the estate. The next ruler to leave her mark on the palace was Catherine the Great, and during her reign she commissioned the Scotsman Charles Cameron to redesign the Baroque interiors according to her more Neo-Classical taste. Cameron also built the ensemble for taking traditional Russian cold and warm baths, containing the Agate Rooms, and the Cameron Gallery. Post-war restoration of the palace continues and 20 state rooms are now open, as well as the beautiful park.



### Atlantes

The stunning 300-m (980-ft) long Baroque façade is adorned with a profusion of atlantes, columns, pilasters and ornamented window framings.

0 metres 25  
0 yards 25



### ★ The Great Hall

Light streams into Rastrelli's glittering ball illuminating the mirrors, gilded carvings and the vast ceiling painting, The Triumph of Russia (c.1755), by Giuseppe Valeriani.

The Great Staircase (1860), by Ippolito Monighetti, ascends to the state rooms on the first floor.

Entrance

The Agate Rooms (see p154) are part of the imperial baths and faced with semi-precious stones from the Urals. (Temporarily closed.)

The Cameron Gallery (see p154)

### The Cavaliers' Dining Room

The table is laid for Tsarina Elizabeth's gentlemen-in-waiting, in the refined gold and white room created by Rastrelli.





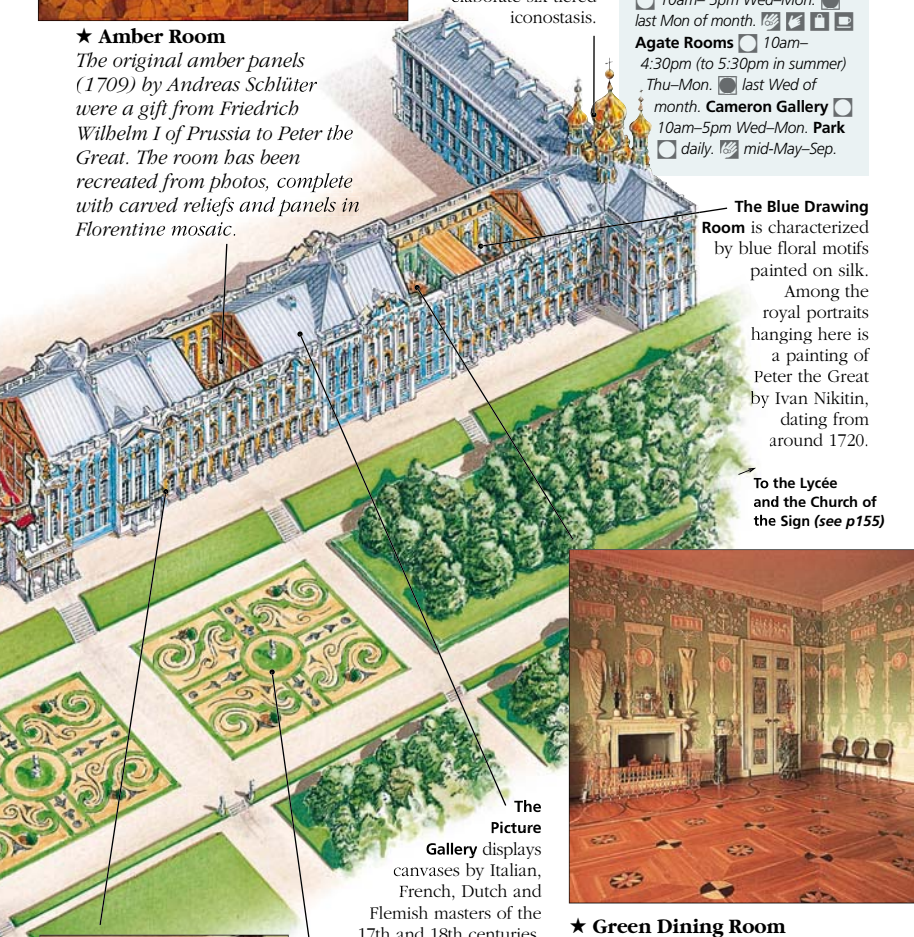
★ **Amber Room**

The original amber panels (1709) by Andreas Schlüter were a gift from Friedrich Wilhelm I of Prussia to Peter the Great. The room has been recreated from photos, complete with carved reliefs and panels in Florentine mosaic.

**The Royal Chapel** is richly decorated in dark blue and gold. Built by Chevakiniski in the 1740s, it contains an elaborate six-tiered iconostasis.

**VISITORS' CHECKLIST**

Tsarskoe Selo, 25 km (16 miles) S of St Petersburg. from Vitebsk station to Detskoe Selo, then 371 or 382. **Palace** Tel 465 2024. 10am–5pm Wed–Mon. last Mon of month. **Agate Rooms** 10am–4:30pm (to 5:30pm in summer) ,Thu–Mon. last Wed of month. **Cameron Gallery** 10am–5pm Wed–Mon. **Park** daily. mid-May–Sep.



**The Blue Drawing Room** is characterized by blue floral motifs painted on silk. Among the royal portraits hanging here is a painting of Peter the Great by Ivan Nikitin, dating from around 1720.

To the Lycée and the Church of the Sign (see p155)



★ **Green Dining Room**  
Cameron's restrained Neo-Classical style contrasts with the Baroque flamboyance of Rastrelli's work. The exquisite stucco bas-reliefs, sculpted by Ivan Martos, were based on motifs from frescoes discovered in Pompeii.

**The French-style formal gardens** were laid out in the 1740s. Their formality and symmetry contrasts with the naturalistic English-style landscaping of the park (see p154), created in 1768.

**Small Enfilade**

A varied selection of furniture and objets d'art make up the exhibition in these unrestored rooms. Chinese lacquer furniture and Oriental rugs were among the treasures used to furnish the palace in the 19th century.



**STAR FEATURES**

- ★ The Great Hall
- ★ Amber Room
- ★ Green Dining Room

## Exploring Tsarskoe Selo

The magnificent parks and gardens of Tsarskoe Selo (the Tsar's Village) were created out of dense forest by thousands of soldiers and labourers. Work began on the formal gardens in 1744 but later, in 1768, Catherine the Great commissioned one of Russia's first landscaped parks. The 567 hectares (1,400 acres) of grounds are dotted with captivating pavilions set around the central lake. The grounds and the town of Tsarskoe Selo, to the northeast of the palace, are also a delight to explore.



Formal gardens in front of Catherine Palace, Catherine Park

### Catherine Park

The formal gardens of the palace are laid out geometrically with radiating avenues, parterres and terraces, decorous ponds, hedges, elegant pavilions and Classical statuary. Nearest to the palace are Cameron's **Agate Rooms** (1780–87), which are currently closed. Their heavily rusticated lower storey contrasts with the upper tier, modelled on a Renaissance villa. The building takes its name from the agate, jasper and malachite covering the interior.

The impressive **Cameron Gallery**, built in 1783–7, has a rusticated stone ground floor, surmounted by a Neo-Classical peristyle of 44 Ionic columns. Ranged along the colonnade are bronze busts of ancient philosophers, poets and rulers. In 1792–4 Cameron added a long stone ramp to facilitate access to the gardens for the ageing Catherine the Great.



Girl with a Pitcher by Pavel Sokolov (1816)

The Neo-Classical **Lower and Upper Baths** were built by Ilya Neyelov in 1777–80. The domed Lower Baths were for the use of courtiers while the exquisite Upper Baths were reserved for members of the imperial family.

Construction work on Rastrelli's **Grotto** began in 1749, but the original decoration of the interior with more than 250,000 shells continued well into the 1770s.

The gardens' main avenue leads to the **Hermitage** (1756), a Baroque pavilion built by Rastrelli, where Elizabeth would entertain small groups of guests for dinner.

The romantic landscaped area of the lower park was begun in 1768 by master gardeners such as John Bush, who worked under the overall supervision of the architect, Vasilii Neyelov. A 16-km (10-mile) waterway was built to feed the numerous canals, cascades and man-made lakes,

including the *pièce de résistance*, the **Great Pond**. From Giacomo Quarenghi's pavilion (1786) on the island, musicians would serenade Catherine and her courtiers as they floated by in gilded gondolas.

A naval theme links Vasilii Neyelov's Dutch, Neo-Gothic **Admiralty** (1773–7) with the 25-m (82-ft) high **Chesma Column** which is decorated with ships' prows. The column, designed by Antonio Rinaldi in 1771, commemorates the Russian victory over the Turks in the Aegean.

The reflection of the pink dome and minaret of the **Turkish Bath** shimmers in the placid waters on the far side of the lake. Nearby is Neyelov's colonnaded **Marble Bridge** (1770–76). Perched on a rock overlooking the pond is the **Girl with a Pitcher**, a statue by Pavel Sokolov. The figure inspired Pushkin to write his memorable poem, *Fountain at Tsarskoe Selo*, in which he muses on the girl who has broken her urn and now "sits timelessly sad over the timeless stream".

Evidence of the 18th-century craze for chinoiserie can be found on the border with the wilder Alexander Park where Cameron built his **Chinese Village** in 1782–96. Other examples are Yuriy Velten's **Creaking Pavilion**, so-called because it was designed to creak when visitors entered, and Neyelov's **Great Caprice** (1770s), a hump-backed bridge surmounted by a pagoda-like columned structure.



The Moorish-style Turkish Baths (1852) by Ippolito Monighetti



Creaking Pavilion (1778-86)

**The Town of Tsarskoe Selo**

This town of 80,000 inhabitants was developed in the 19th century as a summer resort for the aristocracy. In 1937, it was renamed after the poet Alexander Pushkin (see p43) who was educated at the local **Lycée** in 1811-17. One of Russia's most prestigious schools, it was founded by Alexander I in 1811 to educate members of

the nobility. In 1998 the town took back its original name.

The attractive **Church of the Sign** (1734) is one of the town's oldest buildings. In a garden next door a statue by Roman Bach depicts Pushkin dressed in the Lycée uniform.

Pushkin and his new bride, Natalya, spent the summer of 1831 in the delightful wooden house, now named **Pushkin's Dacha**. The writer, Nikolai Gogol, was amongst the many friends they entertained here.

On the town's western edge is the **Alexander Palace**, commissioned by Catherine for her grandson, the future Alexander I. Designed in 1792 by Giacomo Quarenghi, the austere, Neo-Classical building has a colonnaded façade and protruding wings. It was the residence of Russia's last tsar, Nicholas II and his family from 1904 until their arrest in 1917 (see p28). There is an exhibition inside.

- Lycée** Sadovaya 2.  
Tel 476 6411. ☐ 10am-5pm Wed-Mon. 🗓 last Fri of month. 📞
- Pushkin's Dacha** Pushkinskaya 2.  
Tel 476 6990. ☐ 10am-6pm Wed-Mon. 🗓 last Fri of month. 📞
- Alexander Palace** Dvortsovaia 2. Tel 466 6669.  
☐ 10am-6pm Wed-Mon. 🗓 last Mon of month. 📞  
[www.alexanderpalace.org](http://www.alexanderpalace.org)



Alexander Pushkin's statue (1900), by Roman Bach









## Pavlovsk 6

ПАВЛОВСК

*Pavlovsk*

To celebrate the birth of his heir, Catherine the Great presented her son, the Grand Duke Paul, with these lands in 1777. She also “gave” him her favourite architect, Charles Cameron, to design both palace and park. Work at Pavlovsk (from “Pavel” or Paul) began in 1780 and was continued by Paul’s grieving widow, Maria Fyodorovna, long after his death. “English gardens” were at the height of fashion and inspired Cameron’s design of a seemingly natural landscape dotted with pavilions (used for informal parties), romantic ruins and attractive vistas around the Slavyanka river.



### The Apollo Colonnade

*Cameron’s colonnade (1782–83) encircles a copy of the Apollo Belvedere, above a romantically dilapidated cascade.*

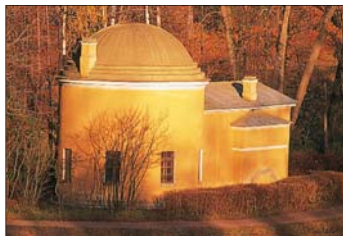
Three Graces Pavilion

**The Centaur Bridge** by Voronikhin (1805) nestles on a bend of the Slavyanka river.



### ★ Pavlovsk Palace

*Cameron’s elegant Palladian mansion (1782–6) forms the central block of today’s palace (see pp160–1), with wings added in 1789 by Paul’s favoured architect, Vincenzo Brenna.*

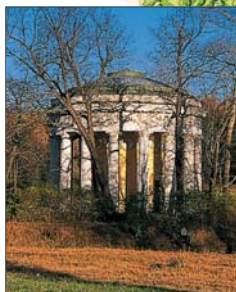


### Cold Baths

*This austere pavilion was built by Cameron in 1799 as a summer swimming pool, complete with elegant vestibule, paintings, furniture and rich wall upholstery.*

Aviary

**Cameron’s Dairy** (1782) housed both a milking shed and a stylish salon.



### ★ Temple of Friendship

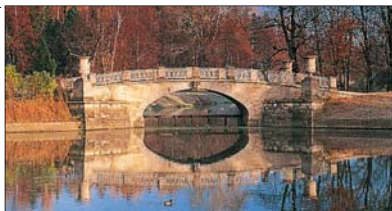
*This Doric temple (1780) was the first use of Greek forms in Russia.*





Green Woman  
Alley

Pavlovsk  
Railway Station



### Visconti Bridge

One of the most famous bridges which cross the winding Slavyanka, it was designed by Andrey Voronikbin in 1807.

### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

Pavlovsk. **Tel** 470 2125. from Vitebsk, Kupchino or Moscovskay stations, then bus 370, 383, 383a, 493, K-286, K-299 (see p228).

**Grounds** daily. May–Nov 10am–5pm. Palace 10am–5pm Sat–Thu. winter: first Mon of month. English. [www.pavlovsk.org](http://www.pavlovsk.org)



### The Étoile

The Étoile, the earliest landscaped area in the park, was laid out by Cameron in 1780. The circle of statues represents the nine Muses, protectresses of the arts and sciences.

The Beautiful Valley was the favourite spot of Elizabeth, wife of Alexander I.

0 metres 200  
0 yards 200

**Paul's Mausoleum** (1808–9) bears the inscription "To my beneficent consort".

**The Rose Pavilion** was the favourite haunt of Maria Fyodorovna from 1812. She held many concerts and literary evenings in this cottage.

### STAR FEATURES

- ★ Temple of Friendship
- ★ Great Palace



### Pil Tower and Bridge

Brenna's tower (1795–97) contained a spiral staircase, lounge and library. The bridge was a later addition made in 1808.

## Exploring Pavlovsk Palace



Late 18th-century clock, Grecian Hall

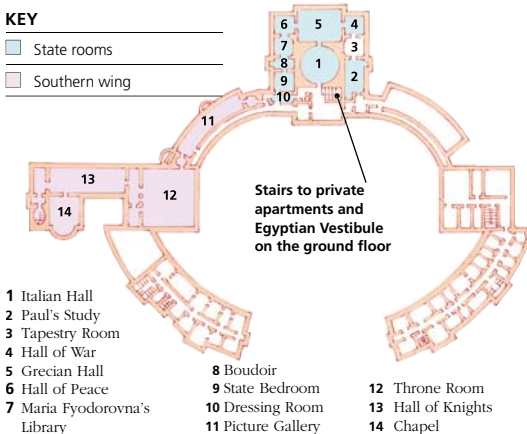
Catherine commissioned Charles Cameron to build the Great Palace (1782–86) whilst Paul and his wife Maria Fyodorovna travelled around Europe incognito as the Comte and Comtesse du Nord. They, meanwhile, bought up everything they saw including French clocks, Sèvres porcelain, tapestries and furniture, to fill their new home.

Once back in Russia, they brought in Brenna to add taller, more elaborate wings to Cameron's elegant Palladian mansion, turning it into a true palace.

### PLAN OF PAVLOVSK PALACE, FIRST FLOOR

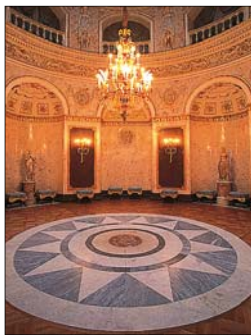
#### KEY

- State rooms
- Southern wing



- |                              |                    |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 Italian Hall               | 8 Boudoir          | 12 Throne Room     |
| 2 Paul's Study               | 9 State Bedroom    | 13 Hall of Knights |
| 3 Tapestry Room              | 10 Dressing Room   | 14 Chapel          |
| 4 Hall of War                | 11 Picture Gallery |                    |
| 5 Grecian Hall               |                    |                    |
| 6 Hall of Peace              |                    |                    |
| 7 Maria Fyodorovna's Library |                    |                    |

### STATE ROOMS



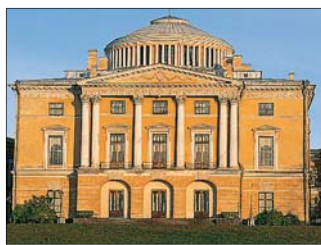
The Italian Hall, originally by Cameron and Brenna, 1789

Nearly all of the palace apartments at Pavlovsk, including the official ones, are relatively modest in scale. They reflect Maria Fyodorovna's intensely

feminine tastes which have given Pavlovsk a distinct charm rather than grandeur.

A fire in 1803 necessitated some remodelling of the palace interiors by Andrey Voronikhin. The entrance hall, or Egyptian Vestibule, gained its present appearance after he added the painted bronze figures and zodiac medallions. At the top of the stairs is Brenna's State Vestibule, where the bas-reliefs reflected Paul's passion for all things military. It leads onto the Italian Hall, situated beneath the central cupola, with lantern windows and heavy doors of rosewood and mahogany.

The northern row of rooms on this floor were for Paul, the southern ones for Maria. Paul's Study is dominated by Johann Lampi's fine portrait of Maria (1794), who holds a drawing of six of their children. Beneath it is a model temple of amber,



West façade of the Palladian mansion

ivory and gilded bronze, made by Maria's herself. Next door, the Tapestry Room is named after the Don Quixote tapestries made by Gobelin and presented to Paul by Louis XVI. The mahogany writing table was actually made for the new Engineers' Castle (*see p101*) but, after Paul's murder there in 1801 (*see p22*), Maria moved much of the specially-designed furniture to Pavlovsk Palace.

The corner rooms are a Hall of War for Paul and Maria's contrasting Hall of Peace, both richly adorned with bas-reliefs and heavy gilding. Between the two lies the magnificent Grecian Hall, Cameron's Neo-Classical masterpiece.

Maria Fyodorovna's rooms commence with a small, comfortable library. The chair at the desk was designed for her by Voronikhin; note the pots built into the spine for flowers. Her Boudoir has pilasters painted with motifs copied from the Raphael Loggias in the Vatican, and a porphyry fireplace. The State Bedroom was reputedly never slept in, but was part of court ceremony. Opposite the



Maria Fyodorovna's Boudoir, designed by Brenna, 1789



Brenna's Picture Gallery (1789), with chandeliers by Johann Zeck

bed is a 64-piece Sèvres toilet set, complete with a coffee cup and an eye bath, which was a gift from Marie Antoinette.

Another present dominates the Dressing Room, a superb set of steel furniture including dressing table, chair, vases and ink stand made by the renowned gun-makers of Tula (1789). This was presented to Maria by Catherine the Great.

## SOUTHERN WING

From the elegantly curved picture gallery, built in 1798, there are excellent views. Only a few of the paintings, mostly purchased during the young couple's trip to France, are worthy of special notice, as their taste was for applied art.

The largest room in the palace is the Throne Room, designed by Brenna (1797) after Paul became tsar. Despite its name it was generally used for balls and state dinners. The tables are now laid with part of a 606-piece gilded dinner service. Vast blue Sèvres vases

stand on plinths, bought directly from the factory (Paul and Maria spent huge sums on porcelain there alone). The ceiling was painted during restoration after World War II (*see p26*), and is taken from an original design which was never used.

The Knights of St John chose Paul as Grand Master when they fled Napoleon's occupation of Malta in 1798. This suited Paul's military taste and he commissioned vast lamps, thrones and decorative items (now in the Hermitage), as well as the Hall of Knights, for ceremonies of the Order. The pale green room is adorned with Classical statues, saved from the Germans in World War II by being buried in the grounds.

The suite of rooms ends with the Imperial Chapel of SS Peter and Paul, a very un-Orthodox church by Brenna (1797–98), decorated with copies of European paintings.

## PRIVATE APARTMENTS

Located on the ground floor are the private apartments.

The Pilaster Room (1800), with its golden pilasters, is furnished with a dark mahogany suite.

The Lantern Study, designed a few years later by Voronikhin, is named after its apsed bay window forming the "lantern".

Maria Fyodorovna's Dressing Room leads into the Bedroom (1805) she actually used (as opposed to the State Bedroom upstairs). Pieces of the original silk were saved in the war and used to edge the new curtains.

The small pink and blue Ballroom was for private parties and hung with paintings by the most fashionable artist of the day, Hubert Robert. The General Study, used as a family sitting room, is decorated with portraits of the family. The Raspberry Room, Paul's private study, contains paintings with views of Gatchina Palace, made for the Engineers' Castle.



The Lantern Study, one of Voronikhin's most successfully designed interiors, 1804

## MARIA FYODOROVNA (1759–1828)

Paul's wife, Maria Fyodorovna, bore 10 children, and Pavlovsk was considered her 11th child. Paul himself preferred Gatchina (*see p147*) and in 1788 Maria was given Pavlovsk entirely. She devoted all her energy to

adorning both palace and park, giving precise directions to designers and architects, who bemoaned their lack of independence. Born Sophia of Württemberg-Stuttgart, Maria had a practical German upbringing which she put to good use.

Pieces of her own work, from furniture to family portraits, are throughout the palace.



Inkstand (1795) created from initial design by Maria Fyodorovna

## Novgorod ⑦



Detail of bronze door on Cathedral of St Sophia

The ancient town of Novgorod (New Town) was founded in 859 by the Varangian (Viking) Prince Rurik (see p17). The city's proud tradition of self-government began in the 11th century and lasted until 1478, when Ivan III subjugated the city. Favourably sited on the River Volkhov with convenient connections from Scandinavia to the Aegean, the city of Novgorod became a powerful trading community during

this period. In 1570, Ivan the Terrible put Novgorod to the sword, torturing and massacring thousands of its inhabitants when the city plotted against him. It was, however, the rise of St Petersburg which finally set the seal on Novgorod's decline. Much of the city's splendid cultural heritage, damaged in World War II, is now being restored and can be appreciated in the many medieval churches and picturesque streets of the old town.

### The Kremlin

Situated on the left bank, or Sofiskaya Storona (Sophia side), of the River Volkhov, the formidable red-brick walls and cone-topped towers of the oval-shaped Detinets, or Kremlin, date from the 11th to the 17th centuries. According to the prevailing practice at the time, the first stone of the original walls was laid on the body of a living child.

Of the many towers, the 17th-century Kukui is the most remarkable, and also the tallest at 32m (105ft). The lower floors once contained a wine cellar and treasury chamber, while the octagonal room beneath the cupola was used, according to chronicles, "for surveying the whole town".



Kremlin walls, with the silver dome of St Sophia's Belfry (15th century)

At the heart of the fortress is Novgorod's oldest and largest church, the strongly Byzantine **Cathedral of St Sophia** (1045–62). It was modelled on the cathedral of the same name in Kiev, but the tendencies of the Novgorod school already appear in the lack of ornament and the scarcity of windows,



Bejewelled metal icon cover on display in the Chamber of Facets

necessary because of the cold. On the north wall a section of whitewash has been removed to reveal the original mosaic effect of the grey-yellow stone and brick façade.

The exquisitely sculpted and extremely rare bronze doors adorning the west side were seized as booty in 1187 from the Swedish town of Sigtuna. In the lower left hand corner there are portraits of the craftsmen, named in the Latin inscription as Riquin and Weissmut. The interior is divided by piers into five aisles, three ending in altar apses. Fragments of early frescoes survive, but the iconostasis is one of the oldest in Russia and contains icons from the 11th–17th centuries.

East of the cathedral is **St Sophia's Belfry**, much altered since it was first built in 1439. The bells, now displayed below, were cast in the late 16th and early 17th centuries.

The northwest corner of the Kremlin is occupied by the **Archbishops' Court**, in its heyday a powerful body with its own treasury, police force and military guard. Beneath the 15th-century clock tower an attractive staircase leads to the **Library**, housing magnificent medieval religious manuscripts. Backing onto the cathedral, the **Chamber of Facets** is the most famous part of this ensemble. A superb star-vaulted reception hall dates from 1433 and displays treasures from the cathedral, including goblets, jewelled mitres and icon covers in precious metals.



The 11th-century Cathedral of St Sophia, the landmark of Novgorod


Within the Kremlin is the **Museum of History, Architecture and Art**, which houses a magnificent collection of 12th–17th-century icons of the Novgorod school. One of the most remarkable is the 12th-century portable icon of the Virgin of the Sign, whose miraculous image is said to have saved Novgorod from the armies of Prince Andrey Bogolyubskiy of Suzdal in 1169. Scenes from the battle are depicted on a vibrant 15th-century icon (see p165).

There are also works by leading 18th- and 19th-century artists, including Dmitriy Levitskiy, Karl Bryullov and Vasily Serov (see p106). The museum has a number of precious public documents and private letters written on birch bark, some of which date from the 11th century. These give details of ordinary, everyday life and are evidence of the unusually widespread literacy among the city's inhabitants.

In the Kremlin's central square, the huge, bell-shaped **Millennium Monument** was sculpted by Mikhail Mikeshin. The monument was unveiled in 1862, a thousand years after Rurik's arrival in Novgorod. The figure kneeling before the Orthodox cross personifies Mother Russia while, below, the decorative frieze depicts Rurik, Ivan III, Mikhail (the first Romanov tsar), Peter the Great and many others. The frieze around the base shows over 100 figures: heroes, statesmen, artists, composers, princes and chroniclers.


#### Cathedral of St Sophia

Tel (81622) 73556.

 8am–8pm daily.

#### Chamber of Facets



Tel (81622) 73608 or 73770.

 10am–6pm Thu–Tue.  

English by appt.

#### Museum of History, Architecture and Art

Tel (81622) 73608 or 73770.

 10am–6pm Wed–Mon. 

 English by appt.








The carved Royal Gates of an iconostasis in the Museum of History, Architecture and Art

#### Yaroslav's Court

Across the River Volkhov was the official seat of the princes, known as Yaroslav's Court. The palace of Yaroslav the Wise (1019–54) has since disappeared but several churches have survived. The area adjacent to the Court is Novgorod's

#### VISITORS' CHECKLIST

190 km (118 miles) S of St Petersburg.  240,000.  from Moscow Station.  from Coach Station (see p221).  Intourist Hotel, ul Dmitrevskaya 16, (81622) 73074.  by appt (tel: 73770).

commercial centre, once the site of the medieval market, part of whose wall still stands.

The oldest church on this side of the river, **St Nicholas' Cathedral** (1113–36), was built by Prince Mstislav. It dominates the area and once symbolized the prince's power.

Novgorod's merchants were keen to show their recognition of God's hand in their prosperity, and so funded many of the city's churches. **St Paraskeva Pyatnitsa**, erected in 1207 and then rebuilt in 1345, was dedicated to the patron saint of commerce. The more decorative **Church of the Holy Women** and **Church of St Procopius**, both 16th century, were financed by wealthy Moscow merchants. The fanciful tastes of the Muscovite patrons mark a departure from Novgorod's austere style.



Millennium Monument, celebrating Novgorod's 1,000 years of history



Yuriev Monastery walls and bell tower with the silvery domes of the Cathedral of St George in the background

### Beyond Yaroslav's Court

In the 12th century, Novgorod boasted over 200 churches, while there are only 30 today. Many of these are hidden away in the quiet hinterland of 19th-century streets to the east of Yaroslav's Court. On Ilyina ulitsa, the arrangement of windows, niches and inset crosses on the **Church of the Saviour of the Transfiguration** façade (1374) is almost whimsical. Inside, there are original frescoes by one of Russia's



Fresco inside Znamenskiy Cathedral

greatest medieval artists, Theophanes the Greek (1335–c.1410), who came from Constantinople and decorated 40 Russian churches. Andrey Rublev (1360–1430), Russia's most famous icon painter, worked under Theophanes at the beginning of his career.

On the same street, the five-domed **Znamenskiy Cathedral**, or Cathedral of the Sign (1682–8), has an attractive gateway and faded frescoes on the outer walls. The beautiful interior was decorated in 1702 by Ivan Bakhmatov.

The **Church of Theodore Stratilates** on Mstinskaya ulitsa to the north was built in 1360–61 by the widow of a wealthy Novgorod merchant. The delicate purple and pink

frescoes contrast with the harsher colours found in most 14th-century Novgorod frescoes. *The Annunciation*, for example, combines sensitivity and charm with religious intensity.

### Further Afield

A pleasant stroll 3 km (2 miles) south along the river bank leads to the **Yuriev Monastery**. This is the largest and most important monastery in the area, founded in 1030 and built on the orders of Prince Vsevolod. Its imposing Cathedral of

St George was built in 1119–30 by "Master Peter", the first named architect in Russian chronicles. This beautifully proportioned church with its

three asymmetrical cupolas was restored in the 19th century, and unfortunately most of the interior murals were lost. There were once 20 monastic buildings in the complex, dating mainly from the 19th century.

In the woods across the road lies the fascinating open-air **Museum of Wooden Architecture**, which displays churches and peasant huts moved from local villages. Of particular interest are the 17th-century two-tiered Kuritsko Church of the Dormition and the tiny wooden church of St Nicholas from Tukhel village.

### Yuriev Monastery

Yurevskaya nab. **Tel** (81622) 73020. ☐ 10am–6pm daily.

### Museum of Wooden Architecture (Vitoslavlitsi)

Yurevo. **Tel** (81622) 73770. ☐ 24 hrs. Exhibitions: 10am–6pm (mid-Oct–mid-Apr: 10am–4pm) daily. 📷 📱



Rebuilt 19th-century peasant hut (izba), Museum of Wooden Architecture



## Russian Icon Painting

The Russian Orthodox Church uses icons for both worship and teaching, but never for mere ornament, and there are strict rules for the creation of each image. Icons were believed to be imbued with the force of the saint depicted, and were therefore invoked for protection during wars. Because the content was considered more important than the style, old, revered icons were often repainted again and again.



Early stone icon found in Novgorod

The first icons were brought to Russia from Byzantium. Greek masters came too, to train local painters. The northern schools which developed during the 13th–15th centuries were less restricted by Byzantine canons and have an earthy style linked to Russian peasant life. Novgorod, never under the Mongol yoke and with a thriving economy, was the source of many of the finest icons made for the northern monasteries.



**Virgin of Vladimir**  
The most venerated icon in Russia, this 12th-century work was made in Constantinople. Its huge influence on Russian icon painting cannot be overstated.



### Battle of Novgorod and Suzdal

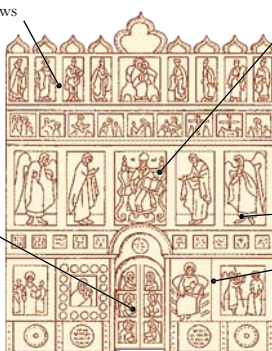
This mid-15th-century work of the Novgorod School is thought to be Russia's earliest historical painting. Icons could have a political purpose – in this case to use Novgorod's great past as a justification for its independence from Moscow. Note the multiple touches of red – a colour central to everyday Russian life and typical for icons of the Novgorod School.

### THE ICONOSTASIS

The iconostasis screens off the sanctuary from the main part of the church, as if it were a boundary between heaven and earth. In Russian practice it is covered with icons strictly arranged in up to six tiers, each with its own dogmatic purpose.

**The Festival Tier** shows the 12 major church festivals, such as the Entry into Jerusalem and the Crucifixion. Such pictorial representation aided the faith of the illiterate.

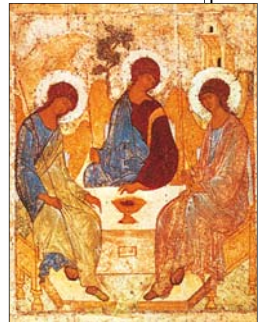
**The Royal Gates** represent the entrance from the temporal world to the spiritual, between which the priests pass during the service.



**Christ Enthroned**

**The Deesis Tier**, above the Royal Gates, contains Christ Enthroned, flanked by the Virgin and St John interceding on behalf of mortal sinners.

**The Local Tier** is for local saints, those the church is dedicated to and patron saints of major donors.



### Old Testament Trinity by Rublev

Andrey Rublev was one of the greatest artists of the Moscow School. He was strongly influenced by recent developments in Byzantine painting, brought to Russia by Greek masters in the late 14th century. His Trinity icon dates from the early 15th century.



SUMMER BAR  
WATER TAXI

1914

JEVER

JEVER

JEVER  
PILSENER



# TRAVELLERS' NEEDS



WHERE TO STAY 168-177

RESTAURANTS AND CAFÉS 178-193

SHOPS AND MARKETS 194-199

ENTERTAINMENT IN ST PETERSBURG 200-205



## WHERE TO STAY

Celebrations in 2003 of the 300th anniversary of the founding of St Petersburg did wonders for the range of hotel accommodation available. The city has sprouted many "mini-hotels" (privately run establishments in or near the centre with anything from 4 to 15 rooms), and investors have opened large, luxury hotels in outstanding locations. The quality of service has also risen dramatically. Many tourists visiting in the summer with a package tour, however, are still housed in large, somewhat anonymous modern hotels outside the



Doorman at Hotel Europe

centre. These provide reasonable service and full amenities such as restaurants, bars and fitness facilities. Travelling outside the White Nights period cuts costs and opens up the opportunity for booking one of the many excellent deals available at more central hotels. Bookings can be made independently or via an agency. For the summer months, particularly during the White Nights, reservations should be made well in advance for accommodation at all price levels. There is a selection of hotels on *pp174-7*.



Pribaltiyskaya, a popular hotel for package tours (see *p177*)

### WHERE TO LOOK

There are few large, inexpensive hotels in central St Petersburg. Many of those listed in this chapter are scattered around the city. Visitors on a package tour usually find themselves staying in a former Intourist hotel such as the Pribaltiyskaya or Pulkovskaya, situated in modern high-rise areas on the city's outskirts. Mini hotels and bed-and-breakfast establishments, by contrast, are frequently found in quiet streets near the centre. Independent travellers should consider their priorities from the start: is it location, price or facilities?

### HOW TO BOOK

Hotel reservations for the White Nights (see *p51*) should be made several months in advance, and as early as possible for the more popular

establishments. Nearly all hotels can now be booked online or by fax. The larger hotels will require travellers to supply a credit card number, and money will be debited if a cancellation is made less than 24 hours in advance. Some of the smaller hotels can be booked through one of the agencies listed on page 171. All hotels and agencies recommended can provide visa support (see *p210*), unless stated otherwise.

### FACILITIES

Rooms in all the hotels listed include at least a shower, a television and a telephone. Most have air conditioning. Large hotels have a luggage room for storing baggage after the midday check-out time. Bars frequently work at night, and extensive fitness and sauna facilities are more or less standard features in bigger establishments.

### PRICE

The most important thing to remember in St Petersburg is that prices in big hotels more than double for the six weeks or so of the White Nights. These higher prices are quoted throughout the hotel listings (see *pp174-7*). Normal prices return during the "mid-season", which is usually April-May and late July-late September. Outside that period, particularly during the "White Days" of winter, there are frequently excellent deals to be had.

Large central hotels, it should be noted, nearly all fall into the luxury category, and offer everything from exclusive single rooms to imperial suites costing several thousand dollars a day. By opting for a smaller hotel with fewer facilities or a bed



Fitness centre at the Grand Hotel Europe (see *p175*)

and breakfast (usually a small, basic hotel rather than a family home), you can be just as central for much less money. Be aware that many smaller hotels will have only shower cabins rather than a full bath.

Note that prices are not displayed in hotels, and that only some small hotels and hostels take credit cards. To avoid upset, it is important to be prepared to pay in cash.



Entrance to the luxurious, modern Corinthia Nevskij Palace (see p176)

### HIDDEN EXTRAS

Large hotels, which provide visa support and obligatory passport registration (see p210) for free, often do not include local taxes or breakfast in the prices they quote. Both of these can be a significant addition to the final bill. (The price categories used in the hotel listings on pages 174–7 include both breakfast and taxes.) Be warned that the cost of making international or even local phone calls from your room in the large hotels is likely to be prohibitive. On the other hand, phones which use the local network are relatively cheap and phonecards can be purchased to make international calls from street booths or fixed phones (see p216). In smaller hotels, breakfast tends to be included in the price, but you should expect to pay extra for the initial visa support. Calls from phones in small hotels and hostels may be free or very cheap if they use the local telephone system. Phonecards can be used to make international calls from such phones.

### SECURITY

Some top-range establishments have metal detectors and selective bag searches at entrances. Smaller hotels have a doorman, who may ask to see a visitor's card or identification. Since this is simply a precaution for guests' protection, there is no reason to object.

Most hotels have safes in the rooms and/or security deposit boxes at the front desk. Large sums of money and valuables should always be left in one of these places.

### DISABLED TRAVELLERS

Due to the thick snow in winter, most buildings in St Petersburg have steps up to their entrances, making access extremely difficult for disabled visitors. Only a few of the élite hotels are fully wheelchair accessible, with staff trained to be of assistance, although other hotels are increasingly adding ramps, widening doors and trying to adapt to meet the needs of disabled travellers.



Room in the Grand Hotel Europe (see p175)

Those with special requirements should contact their preferred hotel before booking

### CHILDREN

St Petersburg has never been vaunted as a great children's destination, and few hotels cater specifically for families. It is, however, possible to arrange babysitters in all the large hotels, and increasingly in some of the smaller hotels. It is worth checking the situation before you book.



The elegant Winter Garden restaurant in the Astoria Hotel (see p174)

## MINI-HOTELS

St Petersburg has a very good range of mini-hotels available; far too many to list in full. The best, however, are included in this guide's hotel listings (see pp174-7).

Not necessarily a truly budget option – because some are extremely luxurious – the city's extensive range of mini-hotels, with anything from 4 to 15 or 20 rooms, offer some of the most comfortable and pleasant accommodation available. And the personalized service on offer is often hard to beat.

Many mini-hotels can be booked through agencies, notably **City Realty** and **Eridan Travel Company**, which include a selection on their websites.



Interior of the renovated Petro Palace hotel (see p174)

## BUDGET ACCOMMODATION

Truly cheap accommodation is hard to find in St Petersburg. If hostels are not for you but your budget is tight, choose one of the more modest mini-hotels, which usually describe themselves as "bed and breakfast". This usually means they offer a small number of rooms in a converted flat in an ordinary building, with a housekeeper who makes breakfast in the tiny kitchen. There may be a shared toilet rather than separate facilities.

Accommodation agencies such as **Bednbreakfast** and **City Realty** also offer short-term apartment rental, which can be very cheap for a group of friends who are sharing. The apartments are refurbished and central, with anything from one to five rooms, usually with satellite TV.



Efficient and helpful Sindbad travel agency at the St Petersburg International Youth Hostel

In some cases, although the apartment has been refurbished, the communal staircase to the building may be a little on the grubby side. This grittiness can be off-putting at first, but it does offer the feel of living in the true St Petersburg.

The best way to cut costs is, of course, to give up hopes of seeing the White Nights, and travel in the off season. Mini-hotels and short-let apartments can be extremely cheap at this time of year, and even the big hotels offer excellent deals. April can be dry and sunny, if still cold, and October can be beautiful, particularly if you catch the brief northern autumn. Travelling in February more or less guarantees the vision of a Russia covered in snow.

## HOSTELS

For the budget traveller seeking comfortable accommodation in a reasonably central location, there are now several centrally located hostels to choose from. All offer visa support and registration and are extremely friendly.

**St Petersburg International**

**Youth Hostel**, with its attached budget travel company, **Sindbad**, is best known and is often booked up well in advance. The inexpensive but clean and comfortable **Nord Hostel**, on the other hand, is unmatched for location. The cheapest option,

and hugely popular, is **Sleep Cheap**, run by a local hostelling enthusiast.

Be aware that none of these are "youth" hostels as such, although young people do tend to dominate in the summer months. In the off season, however, 50 per cent of hostel guests tend to be in the over-forty age range.

## STAYING WITH FAMILIES

For a really good insight into Russian life, staying with a family can be an interesting and cheap option. The system works very much like any bed and breakfast in Europe, with prices including breakfast but no other meals. Extra meals can usually be provided at a small cost.

**HOFA** (Host Families Association) and **Ost-West** have a wide range of families on their books and a particularly good reputation in this area. Your hosts are likely to be extremely hospitable and will tend to overfeed you rather than otherwise. Many of HOFA's hosts are academics, well educated and speak several languages. As a general rule,



Impressive façade of the Oktyabrskaya Hotel, dating from 1847 (see p176)

hosts will be keen to talk to you about their life in Russia and Western perceptions of their country.

Many Russian apartments are reached through scruffy entrance halls or courtyards, but do not let this put you off, as it gives little indication of the quality of the accommodation inside.

## CAMPING AND OUTDOOR LIVING

Russians love getting out of town for walks, swimming and mushroom gathering. All are possible on day trips from the city, but staying out of town is more complicated.

St Petersburg's cold winter weather does not make it ideal for camping, though the forests along the north side of the Gulf of Finland are excellent in milder seasons.

Those thinking of renting a *dacha* or small house in the country will find this difficult. Most people with modest

*dachas* let them to people they know. None of the firms specializing in lets to foreigners deal in *dachas*, and demand within 100 km (62 miles) of the city far outstrips properties available. As a result, rental costs can be exorbitant (about US\$5,000 per week). In order to find anything at all, book as early as February. The best range of *dachas* (from around US\$500 per week) is available through **Alexander**, but you will need to speak Russian or use a



*Dacha in pine forest near Repino on the Gulf of Finland (see p146)*

travel company that does to make a booking. The best option for cheaper living with modern facilities is to rent a chalet attached to a motel.

**Retur Camping** offers chalets, camp sites, a swimming pool, sauna, tennis courts and riding.

## EXTENDED STAYS

Those intending to stay in St Petersburg for a month or more will find the cost of renting apartments much cheaper. While hostels do not offer long-term reductions, Bednbreakfast and City Realty have plenty of flats that are available at more modest rates than those advertised for short lets. Be aware, however, that tourist visas cannot usually be registered (see p210) for more than three months, and that a longer stay will require a non-tourist visa arranged through a company that can legally register you for the period you will be in the country.

## DIRECTORY

### ACCOMMODATION AGENCIES

#### Alexander

Potemkinskaya ul 13.  
Map 3 C4.  
Tel 327 1616.  
www.an1.spb.ru

#### Bednbreakfast

Tel / Fax 325 6536.  
www.discount-travel-petersburg.ru

#### City Realty

Bolshaya Morskaya ul 35.  
Map 5 B2.  
Tel 312 7842.  
Fax 710 6457.  
www.cityrealtyrussia.com

#### Eridan Travel Company

Ul Artilleriyskaya 1,  
Business Centre Europa  
House, Office 619.  
Map 3 B5.  
Tel 324 23 05.  
Fax 322 57 38.  
www.rus-tours.com

### HOFA Host Families Association

Tavrickskaya ul 5,  
Apartment 25. Map 6 D1.  
Tel / Fax 275 1992.  
www.hofa.ru

### MIR Travel Company

Neviskiy pr 11/2.  
Map 6 D1. Tel 325 7122.  
Fax 315 3001.  
www.mir-travel.com

### Ost-West

Neviskiy pr 105.  
Tel 327 3416.  
Fax 327 3417.  
www.ostwest.com

### Sindbad

2-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 12.  
Map 7 C2. Tel 332 2020.

### MINI-HOTEL NETWORKS

#### Anabel

Tel 717 0800.  
Fax 717 0255.  
www.mini-hotel.com

#### Filippov Hotels

Tel 274 5363.  
Fax 274 9084.  
www.filippovhotel.ru

### Hotels on Nevsky

Tel 703 3860.  
Fax 703 3861.  
www.hon.ru

### Rinaldi Bed & Breakfast

Tel 973 5140.  
Fax 325 4189.  
www.rinaldi.ru

### HOSTELS

#### Hostel "5 Minutes to the Hermitage"

Kazanskaya ul 11.  
Map 6 E2.  
Tel 325 6536.  
Fax 325 7237.  
www.discount-travel-petersburg.ru

#### Hostel All Seasons

Yakovlevskiy per 11.  
Tel 327 1070.  
Fax 327 1033.  
www.hostel.ru

#### Nord Hostel

Bolshaya Morskaya ul 10.  
Map 6 D1.  
Tel 571 0342.  
Fax 312 7302.  
www.nordhostel.com

### Prima Sport Hotel

Ul Dobryubova 14.  
Map 1 B3.  
Tel / Fax 324 7077.  
www.prima-nomerov.net

### St Petersburg International Youth Hostel

3-ya Sovetskaya ul 28.  
Map 7 C2.  
Tel 329 8018.  
Fax 329 8019.  
www.ryh.ru

### Sleep Cheap

Mokhovaya ul 18,  
Apartment 32. Map 3 A5.  
Tel 715 1304.  
Fax 273 5709.  
www.sleepcheap.spb.ru

### Useful Website

www.russia-hostelling.ru

### CAMPING

#### Retur Camping

Bolshaya Kupalhnaya str. 28,  
Sestroretsk.  
26 km (16 miles)  
NW of St Petersburg.  
Tel 434 5022.  
Fax 437 7533  
www.retur.ru

## Popular Hotels in St Petersburg

Accommodation in St Petersburg has improved in recent years, but there is still really only a handful of hotels from which to choose. Unfortunately few of these are conveniently situated for the city centre and it is important to decide on your priorities, be it location, price, character, service or amenities. This selection represents the city's most popular hotels.



### **Prestige Hotel**

*This hotel (see p174) is tucked away on a small residential street. Stay here and feel like a local, but with all modern comforts.*

### **Renaissance St Petersburg Baltic**

*Central and prestigious, yet set apart from the burly-burly of Nevskiy prospekt, the Baltic feels like a small hotel while offering "big" hotel service (see p175).*



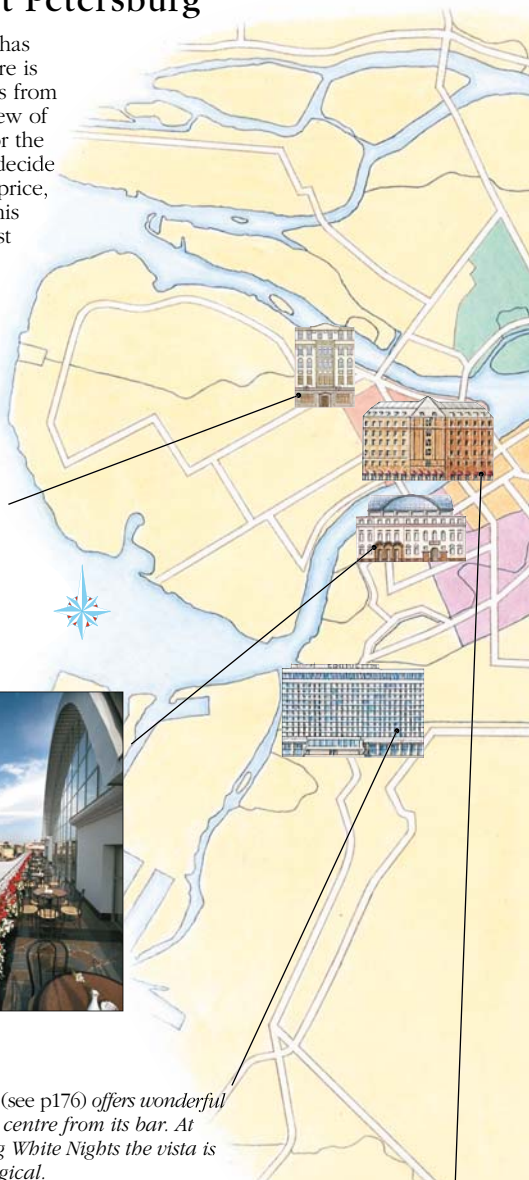
### **Sovetskaya**

*This 1970s hotel (see p176) offers wonderful views of the city centre from its bar. At sunset or during White Nights the vista is particularly magical.*



### **Astoria Hotel**

*One of the city's most luxurious and centrally located hotels, the Astoria (see p174) is perfect for exploring St Petersburg on foot. The attractive building overlooks St Isaac's Square and Cathedral.*







### **St Petersburg**

*The package-holiday tourists who usually stay here get a wonderful, sweeping view across the broad expanse of the River Neva, towards Palace Embankment, from the bel-étage (see p177).*



### **Grand Hotel Europe**

*Situated in the heart of the city, this historic hotel (see p175) is one of the finest in St Petersburg. Elegant decor and refined service are complemented by many facilities.*



### **Hotel Dostoevsky**

*Located just a stone's throw from the tourist heart of St Petersburg, the Dostoevsky (see p176) combines old and new, historical and modern, in both its design and its service.*

### **Pulkovskaya**

*Comfortable and clean, this vast modern hotel (see p176) has many business facilities, including an auditorium. The hotel's main advantage is its proximity to the airport.*



0 kilometres 2  
0 miles 2



## Choosing a Hotel

Hotels have been selected across a wide price range for facilities, good value and location. All rooms have a shower, TV and telephone. The chart lists the hotels by area. Within each area, entries are organized alphabetically within each price category, from the least to the most expensive. For map references, see pp238–45.

### PRICE CATEGORIES

The following price ranges are for a double room per night, including taxes and breakfast, during the high season. In the low season, prices can halve.

- ① Under \$100
- ①① \$100–\$175
- ①①① \$175–\$250
- ①①①① \$250–\$325
- ①①①①① over \$325

## CITY CENTRE

### VASILEVSKIY ISLAND Prestige Hotel Престиж отель

3-ya liniya 52, Vasilevskiy ostrov **Tel** 328 5011 **Fax** 328 4228 **Rooms** 10

 ①①

**Map 1 A4**

This is a modern hotel, set in a restored 19th-century building on a residential street on Vasilevskiy Island, just a short walk away from the Strelka and the sights, and the shops and bustling atmosphere around Vasileostrovskaya metro station. There is no lift, but there are few floors. Visa support is included in the price. [www.prestige-hotels.com](http://www.prestige-hotels.com)

### VASILEVSKIY ISLAND Shelfort Шелфорт

3-ya liniya 26, Vasilevskiy ostrov **Tel** 328 0555 **Fax** 570 6700 **Rooms** 15

 ①①

**Map 1 A5**

Set on a quiet residential street a short walk from the Strelka, the Shelfort has good, plain interiors with beautifully restored tiled stoves. Two luxury suites have fireplaces; one also has a balcony. The hotel does not have a lift, but consists of ground and first floors only (wheelchair users can request a room on the ground floor). [www.shelfort.ru](http://www.shelfort.ru)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Comfort Комфорт

Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 25 **Tel** 570 6700 **Fax** 570 6700 **Rooms** 14

 ①①

**Map 6 D2**

Despite limited facilities, the Comfort offers excellent value for money by virtue of its helpful staff and unbeatable location at the heart of the historic centre, which is packed with restaurants. Rooms are unfussy and airy. Cots are available. One suite is adapted for use as an office by those visiting on business. [www.comfort-hotel.spb.ru](http://www.comfort-hotel.spb.ru)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Prestige Hotel Centre Престиж отель центр

Gorokhovaya ulitsa 5 **Tel** 312 0405 **Fax** 315 9357 **Rooms** 12

 ①①

**Map 6 D1**

A modest hotel in a plain building, tucked away by the Admiralty Gardens. Rooms are furnished with simple, inexpensive metal and plastic furniture; most have a shower but not a bath. The friendly concierge can book cars or guided tours. Additional rooms will be available from late 2006. [www.prestige-hotels.com](http://www.prestige-hotels.com)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Casa Leto

Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 34 **Tel** 600 1069 **Fax** 3146639 **Rooms** 5

 ①①①

**Map 6 D2**

Run by an Italian-Russian couple, this tiny establishment is arguably the best of the "mini hotels". It boasts light-filled rooms, many complimentary extras and a superb central location. Personal service includes business support, and tour and ticket booking. The cheapest suite, Trezzini, has a shower only; others also have a bath. [www.casaletto.com](http://www.casaletto.com)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Angleterre Отель Англетер

Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 39 **Tel** 313 5666 **Fax** 313 5118 **Rooms** 193

 ①①①①①

**Map 6 D2**

The Angleterre is the stylishly refurbished, Western-run sister hotel to the slightly superior Astoria next door, whose facilities it shares. There is a nightclub and a casino, and a rather good lunchtime brasserie. The superb central location on St Isaac's Square is within easy walking distance of the Hermitage and Nevskiy prospekt. [www.angleterrehotel.com](http://www.angleterrehotel.com)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Astoria Отель Астория

Isaakievskaya ploschad, Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 39 **Tel** 313 5750 **Fax** 313 5059 **Rooms** 223

 ①①①①①

**Map 6 D2**

Fully renovated in 2002, the Astoria's historic interior none the less has the calm and grace of a hotel with a history. Rooms at the front offer outstanding views over St Isaac's Cathedral and Square, and along the river Moyka. Those who cannot afford, or do not choose to stay here may visit for tea in the downstairs lounge. [www.astoria.spb.ru](http://www.astoria.spb.ru)

### PALACE EMBANKMENT Eliseev Palace Елисеев палас отель

Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 59 **Tel** 324 9911 **Fax** 324 9957 **Rooms** 29

 ①①①①①

**Map 6 D1**

Part of the Taleon Club, this is a luxury hotel, restaurant and casino complex with benefits for members. There is a wide range of inclusive services, a library, and a personal valet for every guest. Events for children are held. Rooms overlook the river Moyka. The total number of rooms will more than double in 2007. [www.eliseevpalacehotel.com](http://www.eliseevpalacehotel.com)



### PALACE EMBANKMENT Petro Palace Отель Петро палас

Malaya Morskaya ulitsa 14 **Tel** 571 2880 **Fax** 571 2704 **Rooms** 193

 ①①①①①

**Map 6 D1**

An elegant hotel, opened in 2005, that attracts many wealthy Russians as well as tourists. Its extensive facilities are unmatched at this price, particularly in the centre, and include a fitness suite, pool and massage services. The renovated and extended 19th-century building offers good views from the seventh floor. [www.petropalacehotel.com](http://www.petropalacehotel.com)

**PALACE EMBANKMENT Renaissance St Petersburg Baltic**  *Pochtamtorskaya ulitsa 4a* **Tel 380 4000 Fax 380 4001 Rooms 102** **Map 5 C2**



An elegant establishment, decorated on the theme of "historic St Petersburg", using old-fashioned materials and modern design. Some rooms offer views over St Isaac's Square, and the area is very quiet. Despite its luxury status, with one of the best fitness suites in the city, the hotel feels cosy. [www.marriot.com/ledbr](http://www.marriot.com/ledbr)

**GOSTINYY DVOR Polikoff**  *Karavannaya 11/64, apt 24-6* **Tel 314 7925 Fax 3147925 Rooms 15** **Map 7 A2**

The interior is clean and unadorned – all blond wood and metal – and very light, even though most rooms overlook a courtyard. Some rooms have air-conditioning. The main drawback is the absence of a lift, as all rooms are on the second or third floors (known as the third and fourth in Russia). Service is efficient and friendly. [www.polikoff.run](http://www.polikoff.run)

**GOSTINYY DVOR Pushka Inn**  *Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 14* **Tel 312 0913 Fax 312 0913 Rooms 31** **Map 2 E5**



This historic building, right on the river Moyka and next door to the Pushkin Museum, has been transformed into a comfortable, modern hotel. Simple furniture and interiors make no false allusions to wealth or grandeur. It is almost impossible to stay closer to the Hermitage! There are four "apartments" or family suites. [www.pushkainn.ru](http://www.pushkainn.ru)

**GOSTINYY DVOR Grand Hotel Europe Гранд отель Европа**  *Mikhailovskaya ulitsa 117* **Tel 329 6000 Fax 329 6002 Rooms 301** **Map 6 F1**

The Europe's facilities may no longer be unique in St Petersburg, but its location just off Nevskiy prospekt is close both to the main sights and to daily city life. There are historic interiors, and a wonderful, airy mezzanine café for coffee and cakes after an exhausting day's sightseeing. [www.grandhoteleurope.com](http://www.grandhoteleurope.com)

**GOSTINYY DVOR Kempinski Hotel Moika 22**  *Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 22* **Tel 335 9111 Fax 3359190 Rooms 197** **Map 2 E5**

Pamper yourself here: take a room with a view over the Hermitage, take lunch in the restaurant with views right across the city, then, maybe, take a Turkish bath to relax after sightseeing, before attending a concert at the Capella next door. Moika 22 opened in 2005 and just gets better every day. [www.kempinski.com](http://www.kempinski.com)

**SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD Alexander House Club**  *Naberezhnaya Kryukova kanala 27* **Tel 259 6877 Fax 259 6879 Rooms 14** **Map 5 C4**



In this family guest house, run as a boutique hotel, each room is named after and decorated in the style of a capital city. Most have views, and two luxury suites have working fireplaces. Breakfast can be taken in the rooms. Although there is no lift, rooms on the ground floor are accessible by wheelchair. [www.a-house.ru](http://www.a-house.ru)

**FURTHER AFIELD****EAST OF THE FONTANKA Neva**  *Chaykovskovo ulitsa 17* **Tel 578 0500 Fax 273 2593 Rooms 129** **Map 3 B4**



Even renovation has done nothing to spoil the charm of the Neva, which opened in 1913 and functioned throughout the Soviet period. No visa support is offered, but this is a prime location, a few minutes walk from the Summer Gardens. Facilities include an excellent sauna with a small pool and massage cabinet. [www.nevahotel.spb.ru](http://www.nevahotel.spb.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Arbat Nord Арбат Норд**  *Artilleriyaskaya ulitsa 4* **Tel 703 1899 Fax 703 1898 Rooms 33** **Map 3 B5**

The Arbat Nord is located close to the Summer Gardens and Field of Mars, in the residential and business district, and was built originally, in 2003, for business guests. Today it also caters for tourist groups and individual travellers. Rooms are modern with dark wood and pale walls; some are reserved for non-smokers. Free parking. [www.arbat-nord.ru](http://www.arbat-nord.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Brothers Karamazov Братья Карамазовы**  *Sotsialisticheskaya ulitsa 11a* **Tel 335 1185 Fax 335 1186 Rooms 28** **Map 7 A4**

At the heart of Dostoyevsky country, close by the apartment (now a museum, see p130) where he wrote *The Brothers Karamazov*. Each room is named after a heroine of one of the author's works. Opened in 2004, the hotel is airy, decorated mainly in white and cream – no Dostoyevskian tragedy here! [www.karamazovhotel.ru](http://www.karamazovhotel.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Fifth Corner Business Hotel Пятый угол**  *Zagorodnyy pr 13* **Tel 380 8181 Fax 380 8181 Rooms 30** **Map 7 A3**

Specifically marketed as a business hotel, with many Russian clients, Fifth Corner emphasizes business-related services. The hotel none the less provides visa and all other support for tourists, including excursions. All rooms are uncluttered and overlook the street, although some only have showers rather than a full bathroom suite. [www.5ugol.ru](http://www.5ugol.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Moskva Москва**  *Aleksandra Nevskogo ploschad 2* **Tel 274 0022 Fax 274 2130 Rooms 735** **Map 8 E3**

In this vast, ex-tourist hotel, service is old-fashioned, Soviet style (a bit slow at times). The Moskva is, however, the most centrally located of the package-tour establishments, next door to the metro station and bus stops, and opposite the Alexander Nevsky Monastery. It also has several bars and restaurants. [www.hotel-moscow.ru](http://www.hotel-moscow.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Otkiabrskaya Откьябрская***Ligovskiy prospekt 10 Tel 578 1144 Fax 3157501 Rooms 484***Map 7 C2**

An expensive hotel, if judged on its facilities, but the location is grand. The extension opposite Moscow Station has been renovated, so all rooms are now of a decent standard. In the main block, there is a glorious rabbit-warren of corridors, and a sense of faded grandeur. [www.oktober-hotel.spb.ru](http://www.oktober-hotel.spb.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Hotel Dostoevsky Отель Достоевский***Vladimirskiy prospekt 19 Tel 333 3203 Fax 331 3201 Rooms 207***Map 7 A3**

Part of the 24-hour Vladimirskiy Passazh shopping mall, but an élite, very modern hotel with its own entrance. Most rooms overlook courtyards, some offer views over the Vladimir Cathedral. The location is good for sightseeing, being near Nevskiy prospekt, and for shopping at and around Kuznechny Market. [www.dostoevsky-hotel.ru](http://www.dostoevsky-hotel.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Corinthia Nevskij Palace***Nevskiy prospekt 57 Tel 380 2001 Fax 380 1938 Rooms 285***Map 7 B2**

This was one of the first new, post-Soviet hotels, built in the early 1990s. Bright and modern, it has numerous non-smoking rooms and five bars and restaurants including the élite Landskrona, the Beerstube and, for tea and cakes, the Café Vienna. Check out Sunday brunch in the Imperial. [www.corinthia.ru](http://www.corinthia.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Grand Hotel Emerald***Suvorovskiy prospekt 18 Tel 740 5000 Fax 740 5006 Rooms 90***Map 8 D2**

A post-modern exterior hides a pseudo-historic interior filled with soft piano music and pot plants. There is a superb fitness centre with a large sauna and Turkish bath. Afternoon tea is served in the atrium café in a glass-roofed courtyard. The location is not absolutely central, but public transport links are excellent. [www.grandhotelemerald.com](http://www.grandhotelemerald.com)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Novotel Новотель***Mayakovskovo ulitsa 3a Tel 335 1188 Fax 335 1180 Rooms 233***Map 7 B2**

Ultra-modern block tucked away a stone's throw from Nevskiy prospekt. Executive suites on the ninth floor offer superb views, and the Côte Jardin restaurant offers a Russian take on Mediterranean cooking. Business facilities are excellent and, unusually for this city, three rooms have been specially adapted for disabled visitors. [www.novotel.spb.ru](http://www.novotel.spb.ru)

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Radisson SAS Royal Hotel***Nevskiy prospekt 49/2 Tel 322 5000 Fax 322 5002 Rooms 164***Map 7 A2**

Opened in 2001, the Radisson is a modern hotel set inside a historic building right on the busy Nevskiy prospekt. A little removed from the central tourist area, its rooms and ground-floor Cannelle Bar and Café offer views of the main street, bustling with shoppers and promenaders throughout the year. [www.radissonsas.com](http://www.radissonsas.com)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE German Club Немецкий клуб***Gastello ulitsa 20 Tel 371 5104 Fax 371 5690 Rooms 16*

One of the city's first "mini-hotels", the German Club is modest but cosy, and set in a quiet location a short walk from Moskovskaya metro station. Staff are very friendly and offer numerous extra, personalized services, from arranging guided tours and tickets, to simple advice on where to go and what to do. [www.hotelgermanclub.com](http://www.hotelgermanclub.com)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE Mir Мир***Gastello ulitsa 17 Tel 708 5166 Fax 708 5165 Rooms 200*

Mir is an unassuming 1970s hotel, popular with budget travellers. It is a short walk from Moskovskaya metro station (providing direct access to the centre) and next to the beautiful Chesme Church. Rooms with shared facilities start at \$55, those with showers and phones at \$84. Lots of Russians stay here. No visa support. [www.hotelmir.spb.ru](http://www.hotelmir.spb.ru)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE Neptun Нептун***Naberezhnaya Obvodnovo kanala 93a Tel 324 4691 Fax 324 4611 Rooms 150***Map 7 A5**

A reliable, no-frills Best Western hotel attached to St Petersburg's first business centre, opened in 1993. Set in a modern building in a business district, Neptun offers rooms that are smart but without pretension, and efficient service. It is a 15-minute walk from the nearest metro, and has a superb sports and leisure complex. [www.neptun.spb.ru](http://www.neptun.spb.ru)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE Rossiya Россия***Chernyshevskovo ploschad 11 Tel 329 3909 Fax 389 3307 Rooms 409*

Set somewhat apart amidst the Stalinist buildings of Moskovskiy prospekt, and refurbished to European standards, the Rossiya remains unpretentious. It has 10 storeys, and rooms offer sweeping views of the southern part of town. Guests comprise both Russians and tourists, and there is a lively atmosphere in the restaurant. [www.rossiya-hotel.ru](http://www.rossiya-hotel.ru)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE Sovetskaya Советская***Lermontovskiy prospekt 43/1 Tel 740 2640 Fax 740 2688 Rooms 1,000***Map 5 B5**

Way down the Fontanka, this is a complex of three modern blocks a tram or taxi ride from the city centre. The 5-storey Lermontov has relatively basic rooms. The 18-storey Riga is a little more upmarket and has stunning views along the river. Renovated in 2004, Fontanka is a quiet block with the best rooms and apartments. [www.sovetskaya.com](http://www.sovetskaya.com)

**SOUTH OF THE CENTRE Pulkovskaya Пулковская***Pobedy ploschad 1 Tel 740 3900 Fax 740 3913 Rooms 840*

This hotel is close to the airport and conveniently located for trips to the palaces of Tsarskoe Selo, Pavlovsk and Gatchina. It is popular therefore with package tourists and business guests. In 2004 it was completely transformed from a Soviet Intourist hotel to an up-to-date and efficient establishment. [www.pulkovskaya.ru](http://www.pulkovskaya.ru)

**WEST OF THE CENTRE Matisov Domik Матисов домик***Naberezhnaya reki Pryazhki 3/1 Tel 495 1439 Fax 3495 2419 Rooms 46***Map 5 A3**

Set in a quiet getaway location overlooking a tree-lined waterway, this is a friendly, modern hotel that has grown from 7 rooms to 46 since it opened in 1994. Despite a lack of public transport nearby – guests must take a taxi or a very long walk – it attracts many regulars, including a number of well-known Russians. [www.matisov.spb.ru](http://www.matisov.spb.ru)

**WEST OF THE CENTRE Pribaltiyskaya Прибалтийская***Korablestroiteley ulitsa 14 Tel 329 2626 Fax 356 4496 Rooms 1200*

The Pribaltiyskaya is a huge, 1980s package-tour hotel, recently revamped, set right on the Gulf of Finland. It boasts superb views across the water, and a new water-park with pool and sports facilities. It is a long walk to the metro from here – and in the winter it can be very windy – but buses and taxis are available. [www.pribaltiyskaya.ru](http://www.pribaltiyskaya.ru)

**NORTH OF THE NEVA Kronverk Кронверк***Blokhina ulitsa 9 Tel 703 3663 Fax 449 6701 Rooms 26***Map 1 C3**

This hotel is in an unusual and extremely attractive location on Petrogradskaya, right by the Peter and Paul Fortress, a scenic walk across two bridges from the Hermitage. It is located in a high-tech business centre, and popular therefore with business people as well as tourists. Apartments are available for longer stays. No visa support. [www.kronverk.com](http://www.kronverk.com)

**NORTH OF THE NEVA St Petersburg Санкт-Петербург***Pirogovskaya naberezhnaya 5/2 Tel 380 1919 Fax 380 1920 Rooms 410***Map 3 A2**

A modern package-tour hotel, in a central location, but a little cut off from public transport. Its main attraction lies in the stunning views that can be had from rooms along the south side and the breakfast room on the bel-étage. In summer, however, when the sun hardly sets, guests may wish to trade the views for the restful dark. [www.hotel-spb.ru](http://www.hotel-spb.ru)

**NORTH OF THE NEVA Stony Island Hotel***Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt 45 Tel 337 2434 Fax 346 1973 Rooms 50***Map 2 D1**

The historical building that houses the Stony Island Hotel was reconstructed in 2005 to a minimalist design, with straight lines and plain colours. It is located on the elegant main street of the Petrograd Side, near Petrogradskaya metro, and is aimed at regular visitors and those who dislike the busy city centre, rather than tourists. [www.stonyisland.ru](http://www.stonyisland.ru)

**EAST OF THE NEVA Okhtinskaya Охтинская***Bolsheokhtinskiy prospekt 4 Tel 227 4438 Fax 227 2618 Rooms 294***Map 4 F3**

Rooms in this hotel overlook the river near the Smolny Cathedral, somewhat compensating for its out-of-town location. Public transport is widely available, but in summer the bridges are raised at 2am, so guests need to allow plenty of time to get back after a night out. The building is modern, with airy rooms and public spaces. [www.okhtinskaya.com](http://www.okhtinskaya.com)

**BEYOND ST PETERSBURG****NOVGOROD Volkhov Волхов***Predtechenskaya ulitsa 24 Tel (8162) 335505 Fax (8162) 335526 Rooms 128*

Volkhov has by far the best location of all the Novgorod hotels, in the historical centre by the Detinets or Kremlin. The building is five storeys tall, with plain interiors. Rooms have showers rather than baths, and facilities are only modest, though there is a sauna. There is also rather a lot of nylon in the decor. [www.novtour.ru/volkhov.html](http://www.novtour.ru/volkhov.html)

**NOVGOROD Beresta Palace Береста палас отель***Studencheskaya ulitsa 2a Tel (8162) 186910 Fax (8162) 186925 Rooms 211*

The best equipped hotel in Novgorod, the Beresta Palace comprises a large, modern complex with huge conference halls, tennis courts and a rather smart pool. Many rooms have views over the river Volkhov, and even the semi-luxurious apartments are not very expensive. [www.novtour.ru/beresta.html](http://www.novtour.ru/beresta.html)

**PUSHKIN Natali Натали***Malaya ulitsa 56a Tel 466 2913 Fax 466 0277 Rooms 24*

A privately run hotel on a quiet residential street in the leafy town of Pushkin, not far from Tsarskoe Selo palace. The building is modern, opened in 2003. Although there is no lift, the Natali only has three storeys and some rooms are on the ground floor. There are “romantic” rooms under the eaves. Visa support is not offered. [www.hotelnatali.ru](http://www.hotelnatali.ru)

**STRELNA Baltic Star Hotel Отель Балтийская звезда***Berezovaya alleya 3 Tel 438 5700 Fax 438 5888 Rooms 106 and 20 cottages*

Set in the country between St Petersburg and Peterhof, beside the “re-created” presidential Constantine Palace, which is used for state events and receptions, the Baltic Star is popular with official delegations. The modern building has historic-style interiors, and 20 “cottages” for guests who prefer greater privacy. [www.balticstar-hotel.ru](http://www.balticstar-hotel.ru)

**ZELENOGORSK Gelios Гелиос отель***Primorskoe shosse 593 Tel 702 2626 Fax 702 2622 Rooms 190 and 3 cottages*

About 50km north of the city on the shore of the Gulf of Finland, this modern hotel surrounded by trees offers healthy walks, skiing in winter and a spa centre with mud and mineral water treatments, hydromassage and a gym. Cottages in the grounds must be booked well in advance. Visa support can be provided, but not registration. [www.gelios-otel.ru](http://www.gelios-otel.ru)

# RESTAURANTS AND CAFÉS

**H**uge changes have taken place on St Petersburg's restaurant scene in the past few years. The big, established places have been joined by numerous eateries large and small. In addition, the concept of the "business lunch", with an inexpensive fixed-price menu, has taken a firm hold – a boon to travellers who like to eat well despite a limited budget.



Sign for Noble Nest

Ethnic food from the former Soviet republics and abroad provides a wide selection of vegetarian dishes. Small cafés offer a chance to escape the more garish tourist traps found near some sights. And, though getting a plain green salad may still pose a problem, other fresh salads are offered by most restaurants and good-quality cafés. For a list of recommended restaurants and cafés, see pp184–91.



Podvorie restaurant, a re-creation of a 17th-century wooden house (see p191)

## WHERE TO EAT

Restaurants on Nevskiy prospekt tend to be expensive and not very good. A few steps off Nevskiy, however, a variety of eateries line the streets – Bolshaya Konyushennaya, Karavannaya, Vladimirskiy prospekt and ulitsa Vosstaniya – offering something to suit most pockets and tastes. Venture out a little further, and the short ulitsa Belinskovo, for instance, offers at least five highly recommended options.

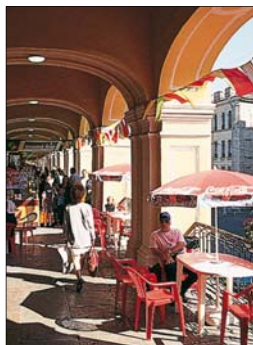
## TYPES OF RESTAURANT

All large hotels offer good eating opportunities, but hotel restaurants are included in the guide only if they are outstanding or found in places that are short on places to eat.

Style and fashion now dominate in some restaurants, so the food often suffers and prices can be unjustifiably high. Other establishments, however, manage to combine food, decor and service in fine

Russian style. Dining trends include "imperial Russian", in a historic interior (The Noble Nest, see p188); minimalism (Aquarel, see p184); and themed (Lenin's Mating Call, see p188). Top-range restaurants serve a mix of European and Russian dishes, with some Asian elements.

The former Soviet republics Georgia and Armenia have left their mark on Russian cuisine.



Outdoor café in the arcade of Gostinyy dvor (see p108)

Try Salkhino (see p184) or Lagidze (see p188) for Georgian food, Erivan (see p187) for Armenian cuisine, and Apsheron (see p188) for an Azeri experience. Oriental restaurants are numerous if generally uninspiring; the Indonesian Sukawati (see p187) is a rare exception.

## READING THE MENU

Large restaurants and some cafés have menus in English. Any restaurant that accepts credit cards will have English-speaking waiters, and, in those places that do not, most waiters try to overcome language difficulties.

## PAYMENT AND TIPPING

Many larger restaurants maintain the practice of pricing in "y.e." or "conditional units", a euphemism for dollars or euros. In such cases, it is wise to check the exact rouble value of one "y.e.". This information may appear on the menu or on a sign at the cash desk.

Major restaurants accept most credit cards, but it is advisable to check beforehand. The listings (see pp184–91) in the guide give an indication of price ranges in dollars, but restaurants cannot by law accept foreign currency (see p215). Guests must pay with cash roubles or a credit card.

Tips are 10–15 per cent unless service is already included in the bill. To ensure the waiter receives the tip, it is best to give it in cash, rather than including it in a credit card payment.

## OPENING TIMES

Most restaurants in St Petersburg open at noon and stay open until around 11pm or midnight. Increasingly, the more expensive restaurants, and particularly those that are attached to a casino or nightclub (see pp204–5), may stay open well into the early morning hours. Cafés close early, usually around 10pm.

For those who wish to eat after an evening event, the Magrib café (see p193) serves a range of food all night long. A number of bars, for example Jili-bili (see p192), offer food into the small hours. In addition, if all else fails, the lights of many fast-food outlets, such as Layma (see p193), are often to be found burning after midnight.



Street sign for Pirosmahi (see p191)

## MAKING A RESERVATION

It is always advisable to book ahead, especially during the White Nights (see p51) when upmarket restaurants may take bookings weeks in advance. Your hotel concierge can help. Smaller restaurants and cafés do not require reservations, but as they rely on special events such as weddings and birthdays they sometimes close unexpectedly.

## CHILDREN

Russians are acquiring the habit of taking their children out to dine with them. On the whole Russians love children, few restaurants will refuse them entry, and staff will often adjust dishes to meet



The beautifully decorated interior of the Russian Room in the Demidoff (see p190)

their needs. A number of city eateries, such as La Strada (see p187) and Tres Amigos (see p190) have parties and even nannies at weekends. Fashionable bars such as Che (see p204) also arrange Sunday morning entertainments for the kids. Some places advertised to foreigners – but none in this guide – have “entertainment” that is not suitable for children.

## LIVE MUSIC

Most restaurants and cafés have some kind of music on Fridays or Saturdays – DJs spinning disks or live acts. The listings that follow on pages 184 to 191 note only those which have live music on other days as well.

## VEGETARIANS

Traditional Russian food is meat oriented, but the increasing number of eateries aimed at a more Westernised crowd, such as Krokodil (see p186), include vegetarian options, and Georgian and Armenian cuisines offer a wide range of vegetable and bean dishes. At the time of writing, there is one lone vegetarian restaurant, Chintamani (see p181), and a small number of vegetarian cafés.

For those who eat fish, however, there is always plenty of choice.

## SMOKING

Most restaurants still allow smoking, but ever more places either have non-smoking areas or – albeit more rarely – ban smoking altogether. A few have a small, separate room that can be booked in advance for any occasion and declared a “no smoking” zone. The disadvantage is that such rooms are cut off from the atmosphere of the main restaurant.

## DRESS CODE

Formal dress is *de rigueur* only in large and very fashionable restaurants, but guests should always be neatly and cleanly dressed. Trainers and tracksuits are acceptable in the less expensive cafés.

## DISABLED ACCESS

Only a few restaurants have ramps or no stairs at all, but waiters and doormen are used to intrepid Europeans in wheelchairs (Russians in wheelchairs rarely venture outside the home) and are usually very helpful.

Cafés and bars prove more problematic, with stairs and narrow doors, and certainly no disabled toilets. People with disabilities may find themselves confined to hotel dining or the more expensive eateries and bars.

## WEBSITES

Most restaurant websites are in Russian only, or are poorly maintained.

Many places do not run independent websites, but appear on the St Petersburg restaurant site, which has an English-language version at [www.restoran.ru](http://www.restoran.ru)

There are reviews of many restaurants and cafés in Russian and English at [www.eng.peterout.ru/eda](http://www.eng.peterout.ru/eda)

For Russian speakers, there are now many listings and reviews online. Try [www.menu.ru](http://www.menu.ru) or the excellent archive of reviews at the Time Out site, [www.spb.timeout.ru](http://www.spb.timeout.ru)

## The Flavours of St Petersburg

Russia's culinary reputation centres on warming stews, full of wintery vegetables such as cabbage, beetroot and potatoes. Yet St Petersburg was once the capital of a vast empire stretching from Poland to the Pacific and this is reflected in the variety of food on offer there. Aubergine (eggplant) and tomatoes, from the Caucasus in the south, bring in the flavours of the Mediterranean, while spices from Central Asia lend an exotic touch. On the stalls of the city's Kuznechniy Market, caviar and crayfish sit alongside honey from Siberia and melons and peaches from Georgia.



Wild Mushrooms



Caviar, the roe of sturgeon from Russia's warm southern waters

### RUSSIAN COUNTRYSIDE

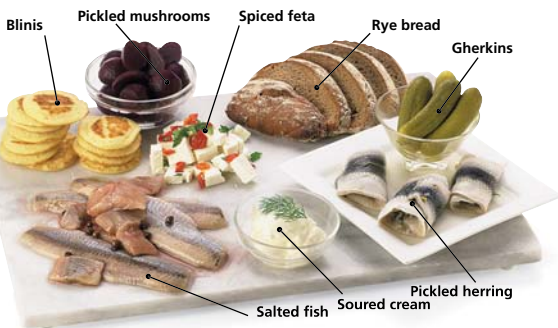
Many St Petersburgers have small country houses within easy reach of the city, and spend weekends from spring to early winter tending their immaculate vegetable gardens, or combing the countryside for wild berries and mushrooms. Much of this bountiful harvest is made into preserves and

pickles. There is a refreshing soup, *solianka*, in which pickled cucumbers impart a delicious salty taste. Pickled mushrooms in sour cream make a regular appearance on restaurant menus, as do a variety of fresh berry juices.

In a country where food shortages are a fairly recent memory, very little is wasted. *Kvas*, a popular, mildly alcoholic drink is frequently made at home by fermenting

stale bread with sugar and a scattering of fruit. Summer visitors should make a point of trying the delicious cold soup *okrosbka*, which is based on *kvas*.

Russia is also a land with hundreds of rivers and lakes, and has a long tradition of fish cookery. Dishes range from simple soups, such as *ukba*, to caviar and sturgeon, and salmon cooked in a bewildering variety of ways.



A typical spread of *zakuski* (cold appetizers)

### LOCAL DISHES AND SPECIALITIES



Beetroot

*Borscht* (beetroot soup) and *blinis* (buttery pancakes) with caviar are perhaps two of the most famous Russian dishes – one a peasant dish which varies with the availability of ingredients and the other a staple for the week leading up to Lent, when rich food would be eaten to fatten up before the fast. Much of

Russia's cuisine is designed to make use of what is readily to hand or is warming and filling. A popular main course is *kulebiaka*, a hearty fish pie, larded with eggs, rice, dill and onion and encased in a buttery crust. Another is beef stroganoff with its creamy mushroom sauce, created in 18th-century St Petersburg by the chef of the wealthy Stroganoff family.



*Borscht* Made with meat or vegetable stock, this beetroot soup is usually served with dill and soured cream.





Market vegetable stall in St Petersburg

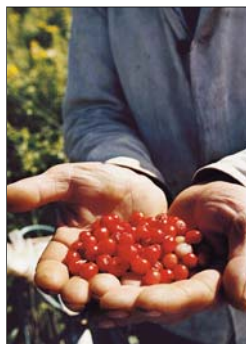
## THE CAUCASUS

The former Soviet states of the Caucasus – Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia – are renowned for their legendary banquets, where the tables are laden with an enormous quantity and variety of food and drink. They still supply Russia's cities with a tempting range of fine subtropical produce. Limes, lemons, oranges, walnuts, figs, pomegranates, peaches, beans, salty cheeses and herbs are all shipped in season to St Petersburg's markets and its many Georgian restaurants. The cuisine of Georgia, with its focus on freshly grilled meats, pulses, vegetables, yogurt, herbs and nut sauces – including the hallmark walnut sauce, *satsivi* – is famously healthy and

Georgians are particularly known for their longevity.

## CENTRAL ASIA

From the Central Asian republics of the old Soviet Union come a range of



Freshly picked lingonberries from Russia's bumper autumn harvest

culinary traditions based on the nomadic lifestyles of Russia's one-time overlords, the Mongol or Tartar Hordes. The meat of fat-tailed sheep, which thrive in the dry desert air, is used to make communal piles of *plov* (pilaf) around which guests sit, eating in the traditional manner with their hands.

Served in St Petersburg's Uzbek restaurants, it shares the menu with delicious flat breads, spicy noodle soup, *manti* (tasty dumplings reminiscent of Chinese cuisine) and a variety of melons and grapes, which proliferate in the desert oases, and apricots and nuts, grown in the mountains.

## ZAKUSKI

A traditional Russian meal generally begins with *zakuski*, a selection of cold appetizers. These may include pickled mushrooms (*gribi*), gherkins (*ogurtsi*), salted herrings (*seliodka*), an assortment of smoked fish, blinis topped with caviar, various vegetable pâtés (sometimes known as vegetable caviars), stuffed eggs (*yaitsa farsbirovanniye*), spiced feta cheese (*brinza*), beetroot salad (*salat iz svyobla*) and small meat pies (*pirozinki*), accompanied by rye bread and washed down with shots of vodka. A bowl of steaming soup often follows, before the main course reaches the table.



**Kulebiaka** Rich, buttery puff pastry is wrapped around a mix of fish, hard-boiled eggs, rice, onion and chopped dill.



**Pelmeni** These meat-stuffed dumplings may be served in a clear broth, or with tomato sauce or soured cream.



**Kissel** A mix of red berries is used to make this soft, fruity jelly, which is served topped with a swirl of fresh cream.

## What to Drink in St Petersburg



Flavoured vodka

Russian vodka is famous throughout the world and the Liviz distillery in St Petersburg is Russia's second largest distillery, the largest being in Moscow. Vodka first appeared in Russia sometime in the 14th or 15th century. Peter the Great (*see p18*) was particularly fond of anise- or pepper-flavoured vodkas and devised modifications to the distillation process which greatly improved the quality of the finished drink.

Tea is Russia's other national drink. Traditionally made using a samovar and served black, tea has been popular in Russia since the end of the 18th century, when it was first imported from China.



A 19th-century Russian peasant family drinking vodka and tea

### CLEAR VODKA

Vodka is produced from grain, usually wheat, although some rye is also used in Russia. Local Liviz vodkas dominate in St Petersburg, the best of which are Diplomat, Five Star and Russian Standard. Moscow's Kristall company, which produces Kristall and Gzhelka vodka, is increasingly popular, while Flagman distillery proudly proclaims that it is the official purveyor of vodka to the Kremlin. The range of vodkas available these days is overwhelming. There is one golden rule: if it is under \$3 or \$4 for half a litre, do not drink it.

Vodka is always served with food, often with a range of richly flavoured accompaniments called *zakuski* (*see p181*), particularly black bread, pickled cucumbers and herring. Vodka is not always served ice cold, but it should be chilled.



Kubanskaya



Diplomat

Russian Standard

Five Star

### FLAVOURED VODKA

The practice of flavouring vodka has entirely practical origins. When vodka was first produced commercially in the Middle Ages, the techniques and equipment were so primitive that it was impossible to remove all the impurities. This left unpleasant aromas and flavours, which were disguised by adding honey together with aromatic oils and spices. As distillation techniques improved, flavoured vodkas became a speciality in their own right. Limonnaya, its taste deriving from lemon zest, is one of the most traditional, as is



Pepper vodka

Pertsovka, flavoured with red chilli pepper pods. Klukvennaya (cranberry) and Oblepikha (sea buckthorn, an orange Siberian berry) are also favourites. Some of the best flavoured vodkas are made at home by soaking peach stones or whole berries in alcohol for months.



Limonnaya

Klukvennaya

Oblepikha

## MAJOR WINE REGIONS

■ Wine growing region

■ Moldova

■ Ukraine

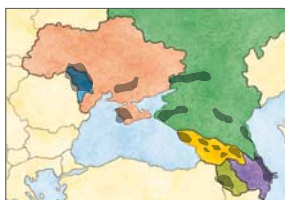
■ Russia

■ Georgia

■ Armenia

■ Azerbaijan

— International boundaries



White and red Georgian wine

Shampanskoe

## WINE

The Soviet Union was one of the world's largest producers of wine (*vino*), but many of the major wine regions are now republics in their own right. Several indigenous types of grape are cultivated in the different regions, along with many of the more familiar international varieties.

Georgia is considered the best wine-making area. Its wines include those made from the Rkatsiteli grape, characterized by a floral aroma and subtle, fruity flavour, and the Gurdzhaani which gives a unique, slightly bitter touch. Among its best red wines is the smooth Mukuzani. Moldova produces white, sparkling wines in the south and central regions, while the south is also known for its red wines. Since 1799, Moldova also produces a sweet, champagne-like wine called Shampanskoe.

## OTHER ALCOHOLIC DRINKS

Brandy (*konyak*) was originally a by-product of wine-making and commercial production only began in Russia in the 19th century. Armenian brandy is one of the finest with a distinctive vanilla fragrance, resulting from its ageing in 70–100-year-old oak barrels. Georgia and Daghestan also produce good brandies. St Petersburg beer (*pivo*) is amongst the best in Russia. Baltika, Vena and Stepan Razin make a full range of beers in bottles and on draught. In addition, Tver beers such as Afanasy are well-worth trying. Various imported beers are also available.



Mineral water



Kvas



Cranberry juice



Baltika Beer



Armenian brandy

## TEA

Russian tea is served black with a slice of lemon and may be drunk from tall glasses or cups. Sweetened with jam instead of sugar, tea (*chay*) is an ideal accompaniment to rich cakes and pastries. The boiling water for tea traditionally comes from a samovar. The water is used to brew a pot of tea, from which a little is poured into a cup and is then diluted with more hot water.



A glass of tea, with jam (*varenye*) to sweeten it

## OTHER DRINKS

Kvas is a lightly fermented drink made from rye and barley, consumed by adults and children alike. Russia's vast range of mineral waters (*mineralnaya voda*) includes many with unusually high mineral contents. Mineral waters from the Caucasus are particularly prized. Also widely available are fruit juices (*sok*, *mors* or *kompot*), including cranberry (*klyukva*). Look out for traditional Russian *shiten*, made from honey and herbs.

## THE SAMOVAR



Made from brass or copper and heated by coals in the central chimney, samovars traditionally provided boiling water for a wide variety of domestic purposes and were an essential wedding gift. Modern electric ones are made of stainless steel and are used mainly for boiling water to make tea. The word samovar comes from *samo* meaning "itself" and *varit* meaning "to boil".

## Choosing a Restaurant

The restaurants in this section have been selected across a wide price range for their good value and exceptional food. Within each area, entries are listed alphabetically within each price category, from the least to the most expensive. For details of *Light Meals and Snacks*, see pages 192–3. For map references, see pp238–45.

### PRICE CATEGORIES

The following price ranges are for a three-course meal for one including a glass of house wine, all unavoidable charges and a modest service charge (tip).

- ⑤ Under \$25
- ⑤⑤ \$25–\$40
- ⑤⑤⑤ \$40–\$60
- ⑤⑤⑤⑤ \$60–\$80
- ⑤⑤⑤⑤⑤ over \$80

## VASILEVSKIY ISLAND

### Chintamani



6-ya liniya 15, Vasilevskiy ostrov **Tel 325 2214**

**Map 1 A5**

A no-smoking, vegetarian café-restaurant that does not serve coffee. The emphasis is on fresh vegetables in this rare establishment; one of the few non-fusion restaurants in the city that serves asparagus and spinach – and knows what to do with them. Try cheese and spinach salad or *tagliatelli* with mushroom sauce.

### Imperator Император



Tamozhennyi pereulok 2 **Tel 323 3031**

**Map 1 C5**

The Strelka has a number of restaurants but none of them can match Imperator for price. Tucked away in the basement of the Academy of Sciences, next to the Kunstkammer, it serves the usual mix of European and Caucasian cuisine, with the slightly odd addition of Mexican dishes. The small non-smoking room should be booked ahead.

### Czardas



Naberezhnaya Makarova 22 **Tel 323 8588**

**Map 1 A4**

Slightly out of the way perhaps – a place to walk to if you enjoy an amble around the leafy residential lanes of Vasilevskiy Island – this colourful Hungarian restaurant has remained consistently good since it opened (which is unusual for the St Petersburg restaurant scene). With river views, it is the ideal spot for a quiet lunch.

### Ketino Кетино



8-ya liniya 23, Vasilevskiy ostrov **Tel 326 0196**

**Map 1 A5**

Ketino is the sister Georgian restaurant to Salkhino on Petrogradskaya, with a larger, slightly less intimate though none the less friendly setting. Take their advice on what to order, but not in great quantities: once you have tried one dish, you may want everything else on the menu. (*Lobio* with green beans and spices, for example.) Wine can be expensive.

### Russian Kitsch Русский китч



Universitetskaya naberezhnaya 25 **Tel 325 1122**

**Map 5 B1**

A slightly ironic, grand venue with luxurious, if not always tasteful, trappings from the period of *Perestroika* – painted ceilings, green marble and gilt. The menu consists of a mix of fusion and sushi rather than *pelmeni* and cabbage, but the popular dance floor is very Russian. Glass galleries give views across the Neva. [www.concord-catering.ru](http://www.concord-catering.ru)

### New Island



Rumyantsevskiy spusk, Universitetskaya naberezhnaya **Tel 320 2100**

**Map 5 B1**

This floating restaurant, much loved by the powerful, has played host to Bush, Putin and Chirac. In winter the boat is reserved for banquets, but from late spring to autumn it sails four times daily (at 2pm, 4pm, 8pm and 10.30pm). Eat caviar and *blini* as the boat sails past the Winter Palace towards the Smolnyy, where it turns back to its moorings.

### Old Customs House Старая таможня



Tamozhennyi pereulok 1 **Tel 327 8980**

**Map 1 C5**

Conveniently located behind the Kunstkammer at the tip of the Strelka, the House is a good, reliable establishment with a general air of bonhomie. It has a strongly French orientation in its wines and menu, and serves plenty of meat. The vaulted interior is of unplastered brick, and there is an open kitchen, a balcony and a private room.

## PETROGRADSKAYA

### Demyanova Ukha



Kronverkskiy prospekt 53 **Tel 232 8090**

**Map 1 C3**

The city's first specialist fish restaurant retains its premier position over the competition by dint of hard work and unpretentious, traditional, hearty cooking. Fittingly, the name Demyanova Ukha ("Demyanov's Fish Soup") is a reference to a Russian tale about an over-zealous host forcing ever more food on his guests.

**Morkovka Морковка**
\$\$\$
*Bolshoy prospekt 32, Petrogradskaya* **Tel 233 9635****Map 1 C2**

Morkovka means "carrot", and the menu here is dominated by fresh fruit and vegetables, healthy, low-fat food and conceivably the widest range of freshly squeezed juices east of Berlin. The minimalist interior is decorated in green and red – like peppers and tomatoes. High chairs are available, and this is a great place for health-conscious families.

**Salkhino Салхино**
\$\$\$
*Kronverkskiy prospekt 25* **Tel 232 7891****Map 2 D2**

Generous home cooking is offered at this sister restaurant to Ketino on Vasilevskiy Island, by two Georgian women who know how to tempt. Their *khachapuri* (cheese-filled bread) is arguably the best in town. Try the aubergine (eggplant) stuffed with walnuts. Be wary, however, of allowing the staff to order for you: it is easy to end up with more than you can eat.

**Tbiliso Тбилисо**
\$\$\$
*Sytninskaya ulitsa 10* **Tel 232 9391****Map 2 D2**

A Georgian eatery. The waiters wear Georgian dress and suitably impressive moustaches, and the authentic menu includes such dishes as *mamalyga* (ground corn with salted cheese), which will turn a true Georgian's knees weak with joy. Tables are arranged to create booths for privacy – a "true" Georgian man dines only with his lady love and close friends.

**Volna Волна**
\$\$\$
*Petrovskaya naberezhnyaya 4* **Tel 322 5383****Map 2 F3**

One of the cheaper fusion restaurants in town, with an Asian accent on the menu. The Japanese-style minimalist interior complements the cuisine. Try the Italian lettuce with salmon tempura or the grilled white salmon with mint and prawn sauce. Volna is found just behind the Cabin of Peter the Great.

**Zver Зверь**
\$\$\$
*Aleksandrovskiy park 5* **Tel 232 2062****Map 2 E3**

Zver means "wild animal" and every hunter's catch imaginable is available here, from wild boar to hare. The place resembles a huge steak house, with long wooden tables and hearty portions, and has a good children's menu. It is set deep among trees; avoid the garish pavilions opposite the Fortress, and plunge further into the park to find it.

**Austeria Аустерия**
\$\$\$
*Peter and Paul Fortress* **Tel 230 0369****Map 2 E3**

Location is Austeria's strong point – right by Peter and Paul Fortress – and those who plan to see all the sights hereabouts will certainly need refreshment. The interior re-creates Peter the Great's favourite Dutch style, as does the Fortress Cathedral, while the menu comprises traditional Russian dishes.

**Na zdorovye! На здоровье!**
\$\$\$
*Bolshoy prospekt 13, Petrogradskaya* **Tel 232 4039****Map 1 B3**

Those who have seen and liked Boris Kustodiev's colourful pictures of buxom Russian beauties in the Russian Museum will love the garish interior of Na zdorovye. The name translates as "Your health!", and guests who practise the toast here will soon find themselves clinking glasses, in a whirl of Russian hospitality, to the sound of gypsy songs.

**Moskva Москва**
\$\$\$\$
*6th floor, City Centre Business Centre, Petrogradskaya naberezhnaya 18* **Tel 332 0200****Map 2 F2**

This self-styled "panoramic restaurant" offers great views from its upper platform. Tucked away at the top of a business centre, art rubs shoulders with money here in yet another professionally designed, minimalist interior. Popular for creative events, product launches and exhibitions, Moskva also hosts big-name performers occasionally at weekends.

**Aquarel Акварель**
\$\$\$\$\$
*Near Birzhevoy Bridge, Petrogradskaya Storona* **Tel 320 8600****Map 1 C4**

The city's most fashionable, and most expensive, hi-tech fusion restaurant, with modern, luxurious decor. Effectively a glass box, it sits on a pontoon on the River Neva, and offers great views. On the first floor is Aquarel itself, but one floor up the prices are nearly halved in the restaurant's second hall, an Italian bistro called Aquarellissimo.

**Terrace Террас**
\$\$\$\$\$
*Flying Dutchman, Mytninskaya naberezhnaya, Birzhevoy most* **Tel 336 3737****Map 1 C4**

On board the frigate *Flying Dutchman*, this modern restaurant boasts a fireplace and broad views across the Neva to the Winter Palace. European and Latin American dishes are on the menu; there are sushi and salad bars, and a selection of elegant pastries. A nanny is available, and you can halve your bill by dining in the Zebra Bar.

**PALACE EMBANKMENT****Da Albertone**
\$
*Millionnaya ulitsa 23* **Tel 315 8673****Map 2 E5**

Just behind the Hermitage, this plain Italian restaurant is an outstanding option for those with children. The kids' menu offers animal-shaped pizzas, there is a richly equipped children's room, and a nanny is available every day from noon until late. For added adult indulgence, there are 40 types of pizza and a variety of pasta dishes. No smoking before 11pm.

**Oliva Олива**

⑤

*Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 31 Tel 314 6563***Map 6 D2**

This huge taverna, with five airy rooms and its own bakery, offers a healthy and varied Greek menu, with plenty of Greek wines and spirits, an extensive salad bar and range of Mediterranean *hors d'oeuvres*. One room, mainly for families, is non-smoking. Oliva is perfect for a late dinner, after a walk around town during the White Nights.

**Senat Bar Сенат-бар**

⑤

*Galerneya ulitsa 1 Tel 314 9253***Map 5 C1**

Senat is known for its "imperial" interior, with portraits and busts of tsars, and 19th-century antiques, and for its elegant Russian and European menu. Despite the fact that women are present and there is dancing in the evenings, the mood is masculine, with lots of business diners – some doing deals, others just relaxing.

**1913**

⑤⑤

*Voznesenskiy prospekt 13 Tel 315 5148***Map 5 C2**

Named after the last year of Russian imperial greatness, 1913 prides itself on generous portions and outstanding regional dishes such as *draniki* (potato pancakes) with bacon, and sorrel soup, as well as "fine" dishes such as lobster. A warm atmosphere and excellent service compensate for a bland interior. A singer and guitarist perform Russian songs from 8pm.

**Christopher Columbus Христофор Колумб**

⑤⑤

*Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 27 Tel 312 9761***Map 6 D2**

Not surprisingly, given the name, at Christopher Columbus both food and decor have a strong maritime theme. Amongst the portholes and ropes, there is even a parrot. There is also a wide choice of fish – try fillet of pike-perch with jasmine rice, or crab with basil and kumquat sauce – and a great willingness to adapt dishes to clients' requests.

**Gastronom Гастроном**

⑤⑤

*Marsovo Pole 7 Tel 314 3849***Map 2 F5**

With its fashionable mixture of Italian and Japanese cuisine – plus a dash of Russian in its jellied meats with horseradish and mustard – the menu is aimed at a young crowd. But with a location like this, and tables on the pavement in summer, Gastronom is always going to be popular with tourists of all ages, even just for a beer.

**Krokodil Крокодил**

⑤⑤

*Galerneya ulitsa 18 Tel 314 9437***Map 5 B2**

Krokodil offers easily the best value for money in the St Isaac's area. Small, dark and intimate, it was one of the first restaurants to introduce fresh salads, plentiful vegetarian options and a non-smoking room. There is a second branch at Kazanskaya ulitsa 24, but this is definitely the best.

**Spoon**

⑤⑤

*Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa 13 Tel 999 9191***Map 6 D1**

Despite being extremely fashionable, Spoon manages to keep its profile and its prices low. The informed might recognize some famous local faces settled in the cosy armchairs on almost any night of the week. Light European cuisine is served in a relaxed café-style atmosphere. A rare combination of style and substance.

**Vienna**

⑤⑤

*Malaya Morskaya ulitsa Tel 571 3127***Map 6 D1**

Vienna seems to have been around on the restaurant scene for ages – and it has. Founded at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries, it survived the Soviet era intact and remains much loved by Russians celebrating weddings (and, indeed, anything else). The menu concentrates on Austrian dishes. Try the trout stuffed with mushrooms and leeks

**Canvas**

⑤⑤⑤

*Renaissance Hotel, Pochtamtorskaya ulitsa 4 Tel 380 4000***Map 5 C2**

The breakfast room in this modern hotel in the quiet area beyond St Isaac's turns into a restaurant later in the day. In an area that is rather deprived of quality restaurants – most emphasise historic interiors to the detriment of the cooking – Canvas concentrates on food and service, and offers fine, traditional European cuisine.

**Hermitage Эрмитажный**

⑤⑤⑤

*Under the arch of the General Staff Building, Palace Square Tel 314 4772***Map 6 D1**

On the ground floor of the General Staff Building, a wing of the Hermitage Museum, this eatery divides customers into VIPs (who get the tables with views), "general" and tourists. Food is average Euro-Russian fare, though attractively served, but nobody who loves the museum, and that includes some very famous people, can resist eating here.

**Park Парк**

⑤⑤⑤

*Naberezhnaya kanala Griboedova 2v Tel 571 7309***Map 2 F5**

On the corner of the Mikhaylovskiy Garden, with views across the Moyka to the Field of Mars, this is an ideal White Nights location; a place for eating late and sipping Italian wine as the sun gently dips, but never sets. The menu is Italian, with Neapolitan pizza baked in a wood-burning stove. A terrace is open for summer dining *al fresco*.

**Bellevue**

⑤⑤⑤⑤⑤

*Moika Hotel, Naberezhnaya reki Moyki 22 Tel 335 9111***Map 2 E5**

On the 9th floor, Bellevue offers such superlative views over the city centre, of Palace Square and the Winter Palace, that diners may be tempted to ignore the food. But the French-dominated menu is good, if not cheap. This place charges for the food itself, and not for a merely stylish veneer, the way some other St Petersburg restaurants do.

## GOSTINYY DVOR

## Blinnyy domik



Kolokolnaya ulitsa 8 Tel 315 9915

Map 7 B2

Full of pine tables and kitsch detail, this modest, bustling pancake house is hugely popular with Russians and non-Russians alike, even though the English menu is sometimes difficult to comprehend. Try pancakes stuffed with local forest mushrooms or fish. For the strong-headed, there is *medovukha*, the Russian equivalent of mead.

## Fasol Фасоль



Gorokhovaya ulitsa 17 Tel 571 7454

Map 6 D2

*Fasol* means haricot bean, but this is not a vegetarian restaurant. It does, however, have plenty of healthy, relatively low-fat dishes on its restaurant-scale menu. Service is speedy, and the interior is modern, café-style. By virtue of its superb location on the corner of the Moyka, there is nowhere better for filling up while walking the canals.

## La Strada



Bolshaya Konyushennaya 27 Tel 312 4700

Map 6 E1

Pasta and pizza are made in full view of the diners, in an "Italian courtyard" complete with a fake balcony, set beneath a crystal cupola that comes into its own during White Nights. The food is standard Italian fare, but the management are genuinely child friendly, providing a nanny at weekends from noon to 10pm, and a children's room all week.

## Literary Café Литературное кафе



Nevskiy prospekt 18 Tel 312 6057

Map 6 E1

This is the former Wolff and Beranger Café, from where the idolized Russian poet Alexander Pushkin set off for his fatal duel. The venue retains its popularity with tourists and lovers of Russian literature, though the experience of eating here is more exciting historically than gastronomically. Traditional, rather heavy dishes are served, with lots of meat in rich sauces.

## Sukawati



Kazanskaya ulitsa 8 Tel 312 0540

Map 6 E2

One of the few Asian restaurants in the city that gets both setting and food right. The setting is clean, with blond wood furniture and white walls. The food is excellent Indonesian with some Japanese, and saté that does not disappoint. Service is quietly efficient. Sukawati is found just behind Kazan Cathedral, 200 yards from Nevskiy prospekt.

## Suliko Сулико



Kazanskaya ulitsa 6 Tel 314 7373

Map 6 E2

Most central of all the truly Georgian restaurants, tucked away behind the Kazan Cathedral, Suliko is a lot cheaper than the Kavkaz-Bar and popular with Georgians themselves. More meat- than vegetable-oriented, there is no pandering to European tastes here. Try Georgian wines: Saperavi for a sharp red, Mukuzani for a cooling white.

## Vostochnyy Ugolok Восточный уголок



Gorokhovaya ulitsa 52 Tel 713 5747

Map 6 E3

It is the fact that it is not geared to tourists or rich Russians that makes this *chaikhana* or Azeri "tea-drinking" house so charming. A range of Caucasian meals are served. Try *dushbara* soup with lamb and mint, sitting surrounded by Oriental carpets in a bustling atmosphere. Lots of Azeris and other nationalities from Central Asia come here.

## Kalinka-Malinka Калинка-Малинка



Itlyanskaya ulitsa 5 Tel 314 2681

Map 6 F1

"Kalinka-Malinka" is the Russian folk song that is played whenever a Russian appears in a Hollywood film or on TV. Kalinka-Malinka the restaurant has a rustic, wooden-hut interior and serves traditional Russian meals, with romantic songs and folk music most evenings. It attracts lots of tourists and groups, but is none the worse for that.

## Ket u Mimino Кэт у Мимино



Karavannaya ulitsa 24 Tel 315 3800

Map 7 A1

A small and comfortable basement restaurant, Ket specializes in European and Georgian dishes; the owner prides himself on being descended from Georgian princes. Rare for the city centre in attracting mainly local customers, and remarkable for its lack of pretension, this is a good place to mix with "old-style" Russians.

## Mama Roma Мама Рома



Karavannaya ulitsa 3 Tel 314 0347

Map 7 A1

One of the city's first authentic Italian restaurants, Mama Roma attracts many middle-class Russians. Like any good Italian restaurant, the interior is light and airy, and children are welcome. There is a junior menu and toys. The excellent Vinarium downstairs is a good place to buy wine for a boat trip.

## Erivan Еривань



Naberezhnaya reki Fontanki 51 Tel 703 3820

Map 6 F2

All three rooms are furnished in Armenian style, with rugs and brightly coloured tablecloths and crockery. Ignore the VIP room and head for the Rural Room. All dishes are traditional, with lots of mutton and veal – which are hard to find in Europe today – and rarities such as brains in olive oil.

**Kavkaz-Bar Кавказ-бар**

Karavannaya ulitsa 18 **Tel** 312 1665**Map** 7 A1

Caucasian (Georgian and Armenian) cuisine, and excellent Georgian wines and brandies are on offer here – at a price. Kavkaz-Bar has a superb location close to Nevskiy prospekt, and an intimate atmosphere. It also serves the best vegetarian kebabs in town. A selection of dishes is available in the less formal outer café, overlooking a quiet square.

**Caviar Bar and Restaurant**

Grand Hotel Europe, Mikhaylovskaya ulitsa 117 **Tel** 329 6651**Map** 6 F1

Open in the evenings only, this bar-restaurant has the most elegant and varied ways of serving caviar and fish in town. Try caviar in quail's egg, salmon marinated in vodka, or one of the monthly special Russian regional dishes. The interior is tiny with a small fountain, rather like a grotto in an 18th-century park.

**Count Suvoroff Граф Суворов**

Ulitsa Lomonosova 6 **Tel** 315 4328**Map** 6 F2

The Count Suvoroff has an imperial theme. Most dishes derive from pre-revolutionary menus, and the elegant interior is decorated in the style of the early 19th century, with an abundance of candlesticks and polished silver. Across the corridor, the affiliated café-bar Poruchik (Ensign) Rzhhevskiy serves similar food in a more lively, informal setting.

**L'Europe Европа**

Grand Hotel Europe, Mikhaylovskaya ulitsa 117 **Tel** 329 6630**Map** 6 F1

This cavernous, Art-Nouveau (Style-Moderne) hall with stained-glass ceiling is not a re-creation of St Petersburg's glorious past, but the real thing, beautifully restored. The food is first-class European – lobster soup, steak tartare – but there are regular special events and celebrations of Russian cuisine. Sunday brunch attracts many Russian and ex-pat locals.

**Shyolk Шёлк**

Malaya Konyushennaya ulitsa 4/2 **Tel** 571 5078**Map** 6 E1

The silk of the title is found in the sofas and the ladies' dresses, shimmering in the light of many candles. This is definitely a place for a romantic dinner. There is no live music, but DJs turn discs at the weekend. At lunchtime the restaurant attracts executives from the offices on the quieter streets around. Occasionally there are cigar and wine-tasting evenings.

**St Petersburg Санкт-Петербург**

Naberezhnaya kanala Griboedova 5 **Tel** 314 4947**Map** 6 E2

The cost of a meal here is high considering the standard Russian fare on offer (albeit served in abundant portions), but it does include a popular "folk" floor show at 9pm every night except Sunday. Live music begins at 8pm, after which there are Russian dancers and *balalaikas*. It may not be authentic, but it is extremely lively and loud, and great fun.

**SENNAYA PLOSHCHAD****Apsheron Аперон**

Kazanskaya ulitsa 39 **Tel** 312 7253**Map** 6 D2

The meat-oriented cuisine at Apsheron comes from Azerbaijan in Central Asia, and is cooked by an Azeri chef brought in from Baku. There are plenty of vegetarian dishes on the menu, too, and even Azeri wine. To suit the Azeris who flock here, each of the three dining rooms is comfortably warm and colourful. No fashionable minimalism here.

**Olimpos Олимпос**

Ulitsa Dekabristov 22 **Tel** 571 4076**Map** 5 C3

Located just 10 minutes from St Isaac's Cathedral and 5 minutes from the Mariinskiy Theatre, Olimpos looks like an ordinary Russian café, but its extensive Greek menu includes un-Russian quantities of fresh vegetables and salads. Look out for the house specials – Greek seasonal dishes. Service can be a little too relaxed, but the food never fails.

**Caravan Караван**

Voznesenskiy prospekt 46 **Tel** 571 2800**Map** 6 D4

Caravan serves an unusual combination of food from the southern republics of Georgia, Azerbaijan and Uzbekistan, and is famous for its Georgian *shashlyk* (kebabs) and Uzbek *chebureki* (folded pastry pockets stuffed with ground beef and oozing tasty juices). The staff bake their own bread in a clay oven. Diners include more locals than tourists.

**Lenin's Mating Call Зов Ильича**

Kazanskaya ulitsa 34 **Tel** 571 8641**Map** 6 D2

This is a great place for those who are fascinated by Russia's Soviet past, with its hundreds of busts of Lenin large and small, and newsreels from the Brezhnev era projected onto screens. It is all good fun, served up with a traditional Russian menu and spiced with a touch of irony. Lenin and Brezhnev look-alikes might drop in of an evening.

**Noble Nest Дворянское гнездо**

Ulitsa Dekabristov 21 **Tel** 312 3205**Map** 5 C3

Those who love the idea of Russian empire-style dining should note that this is one of the few places where you can truly live the illusion. Housed in the garden pavilion of the Yusupov Palace, it sports columns, chandeliers, portraits of tsars and an outstanding wine list. The menu mixes dishes from the Yusupov kitchens with modern inventions.



## FURTHER AFIELD

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Imbir

Zagorodnyy prospekt 15 **Tel** 713 3215**Map** 7 A3

Originally an oriental restaurant (Imbir means “ginger”), this eatery now offers an eclectic mix of noodles, sushi, lighter Russian meat and fish dishes (try the poached salmon), and simple but good wines. Its unpretentious, café style attracts a quiet, relatively young crowd, and it is a good place from which to watch the world go by on the busy street outside.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Lagidze Лагидзе

Ulitsa Belinskovo 3 **Tel** 579 1104**Map** 7 A1

Excellent located a short walk from the centre, on one of the city's shortest and best restaurant-lined streets, Lagidze serves Georgian food and wine in a modest but modern interior, at modest prices. Try the *lodka* (hot cheese-filled bread with egg) and the *satsivi* (chicken in walnut sauce), and finish the meal with Georgian brandy.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Bufet Бүфет

Pushkinskaya ulitsa 7 **Tel** 764 7888**Map** 7 B2

Close to Nevskiy prospekt, Bufet's charming interior is made to look like a good, old-fashioned St Petersburg apartment. With only 20 place settings, framed photographs and mementos on the walls, it almost feels like one. The cuisine is Russian and plain, the atmosphere is warm and prices are moderate. A special place.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA NoName

Ulitsa Marata 4 **Tel** 315 8574**Map** 7 B2

Just off Nevskiy prospekt, NoName offers a mixture of European and Japanese food (mainly sushi and some excellent clear soups). It is aimed, despite its designer interior and fusion menu, at anyone of any age who wants to relax in understated surroundings. There is sometimes live rock in the evening.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Palermo

Naberezhnaya reki Fontanki 50 **Tel** 764 3764**Map** 7 A2

Pictures of Sicilian landscapes hang in the windows, the walls are painted in sand yellow and olive green, even the chef comes from Sicily. But there is no need to fear the Mafia here: this is simply a good Italian family restaurant, offering a classic Sicilian menu with the addition of a few Russian favourites – mainly heavy meat dishes.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Polyglot Полиглот

Furshtatskaya ulitsa 20 **Tel** 972 3552**Map** 3 B4

Polyglot seeks to combine St Petersburg's literary reputation with the crowd from the American Consulate nearby. Hence the children's games room at weekends, with a nanny who speaks both English and Russian, and the working bookshop. Try the warm spinach salad, and try to resist one of the famous desserts.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Povari Повари

Bolshoy prospekt 38/40, Petrogradskaya **Tel** 233 7042**Map** 1 C2

Look, no pizza! This Italian restaurant specializes in all kinds of freshly made pasta, such as *fettuccini* with mushrooms and truffle sauce. In winter, tables are tucked away inside the building, but in warmer weather the covered terrace on the square outside sprouts comfortable wicker chairs. This is the perfect place to watch shoppers on bustling Petrogradskaya.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Rizhskiy Dvorik Рижский дворик

Baskov pereulok 4 **Tel** 273 1149**Map** 3 B5

This small basement café-restaurant is named for Riga, capital of Latvia and a favourite holiday destination during the Soviet period. Guests receive plenty of Latvian hospitality and Riga balsam (a herbal liqueur drunk separately or as part of a cocktail, and supposedly good for one's health). On a cold winter day, try the *draniki* (potato pancakes).

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Sherbet Шербет

Ulitsa Vosstaniya 26 **Tel** 716 0874**Map** 7 C1

Uzbekistan meets 21st-century cool at Sherbet. The ambience is very laid back, with elegant, candlelit tables and sofas scattered with silk cushions. The menu is not entirely Uzbek (though the *plov* or *pilau* is definitely worth tasting), but combines the best “Oriental” cooking with some Turkish dishes. Lunchtime discount of 20%.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Shinok Шинок

Zagorodnyy prospekt 13 **Tel** 571 8262**Map** 7 A3

This restaurant offers food and folk music from the former Slavic Soviet republic of Ukraine. The elegant minimalism of St Petersburg's coolest restaurants is forsaken here in favour of good, stout food with five kinds of *salo* (salted pork belly), and Ukrainian vodka to wash it down. There is a Ukrainian folk show every evening at 9pm, and lots of jollity.

## EAST OF THE FONTANKA Shury Mury Шуры мурь

Ulitsa Belinskovo 8 **Tel** 579 8550**Map** 7 A1

*Shury mury* means “a little of what you fancy”, and the restaurant advertises itself with a picture of a romantic couple. Ignore the clichés. This is simply one of the cosiest, least pretentious places in central St Petersburg, with a plain Russian menu and a consistently welcoming atmosphere. A perfect place to dip into out of the cold.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Staryy Dom Старый дом**Ulitsa Nekrasova 25 **Tel** 579 8343**Map** 7 B1

Caucasian and Russian food is served in this simple basement café-restaurant furnished with pine benches and tables. Real home cooking is on offer, including meaty *kharcho* soup and vegetarian *chebureki* filled with herbs and grasses rather than meat, as well as excellent Georgian wine served in faience jugs. Very popular with Georgians.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Sunduk Сундук**Furshatskaya ulitsa 42 **Tel** 272 3100**Map** 3 C4

Technically an art café, Sunduk is too good a restaurant to be hidden in the Nightlife section of this guide. It boasts an extensive cocktail list, a filling Russian and European menu, and good live jazz (for which there is a \$3 surcharge after 8:30pm). The back room is the quietest. A clown entertains children every Sunday from noon to 5pm.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Tres Amigos**Ulitsa Rubinshteyna 25 **Tel** 572 2685**Map** 7 A3

Mexican, Peruvian, Colombian and Ecuadorian cooking are on offer, together with a bizarre mix of decor inspired by Aztecs and beer halls. Tres Amigos deserves a mention mainly for its excellent children's room with slide and swings, its children's menu, and the professional nanny it employs at weekends to entertain the kids while adults down tequila.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Xren**Zagorodnyy prospekt 13 **Tel** 710 8945**Map** 7 A3

Guests choose which of three rooms they want to eat in (each has a different look), order stylishly designed food, and sit and watch the world bustling by through windows overlooking the "Five Corners" (an intersection not far from Nevskiy prospekt). The menu includes two-colour gazpacho, duck and couscous. DJs perform every weekend.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Demidoff Демидов**Naberezhnyaya reki Fontanki 14 **Tel** 272 9181**Map** 3 A5

There are two rooms in this touristy but adequate restaurant, one for elegant 19th-century dining, one for dining in a pseudo "Old Russian" interior (with brightly coloured, painted vaults). However, the pan-Russian menus are the same and include everything from quail's eggs to panchakes and caviar. There is Gypsy music every evening from 8pm.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Kolkhida Колхида**Nevskiy prospekt 176 **Tel** 274 2514**Map** 8 E3

This is the place to get a very cheap business-style lunch, and is perfectly located for those visiting the Alexander Nevsky Monastery. The menu offers a wide range of Georgian dishes, such as *tsatsivi* (chicken in walnut sauce), and wines. There is traditional Georgian singing in the evening. The street is a night-time pick-up spot, so book a taxi.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Matrosskaya Tishina Матросская тишина**Ulitsa Marata 54/34 **Tel** 764 4413**Map** 7 B4

The advertisement for this restaurant reads "fish fashion", and so it is. Inside there is a real trawler cut into pieces, aquariums stuffed with live lobsters, oysters and crayfish, and tiger prawns and sea scallops, and just the right wines to wash them down. None of the fish or seafood is frozen – everything is delivered fresh and kept cool on ice.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Probka**Ulitsa Belinskovo 5 **Tel** 273 4904**Map** 7 A1

This elegant Italian wine bar has the same management as more expensive Il Grappolo next door. Minimalist decor complements minimalist Italian cuisine – with fine sauces rather than the heavy, creamy pastas served in some of the city's other Italian restaurants – and no pizza. On warm days, huge windows open to embrace the outdoors.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA Troika Тройка**Zagorodnyy prospekt 27 **Tel** 713 5343**Map** 6 F3

Troika is not just a restaurant, but a remainder from the good old Soviet days of floorshows, with circus acrobatics (slender girls doing strange things with hoops), folk songs, Russian dancing, glitz and glamour. There is no erotica, unlike in some more recently opened locations. The menu is unremarkable, but the show is the star.

**EAST OF THE FONTANKA X.O.**Ulitsa Zhukovskovo 10 **Tel** 719 6542**Map** 7 B1

Amongst the city's *haute cuisine* establishments, X.O. has been doing especially well. It received the Best Chef Award in 2005, has a stylish modern interior and offers a mixture of Italian, European and Asian cuisine, with seafood delicacies, an extensive wine list, and an unusually good selection of cheeses. Watch out for the slippery metal stairs at the entrance.

**WEST OF THE CENTRE Russian Fishing Русская рыбалка**Yuzhnaya doroga 11, Krestovskiy ostrov **Tel** 323 9813

This is a stylized fisherman's hut with a pond in which guests can catch their own fish – trout, sturgeon, beluga sterlet – and watch it cooked. The concept is masculine, but the restaurant tends to attract families during the day because of the playground outside and children's room inside. The place is more adult at night, and can get rowdy in the early hours.

**WEST OF THE CENTRE Karl & Friedrich Карл и Фридрих**Yuzhnaya doroga 15, Krestovskiy ostrov **Tel** 320 7978

A taxi is needed to get to and from this restaurant-brewery on Krestovskiy Island near the Gulf of Finland. The venue is aimed at families and employs a nanny from 7pm to 10pm during the week, and two nannies and a clown from 2pm to 10pm at weekends. There is a strong meat orientation to the menu, and great beer.

**WEST OF THE CENTRE Krestovskiy sad Крестовский сад***Yuzhnaya doroga 15, Krestovskiy ostrov Tel 320 7978*

Another eatery in the Karl & Friedrich brewery complex, Krestovskiy sad serves roast lamb cooked on an open spit in the grounds in summer – perfect for the White Nights. Sit at a table outside and watch the sun sink slowly over the Gulf of Finland, or eat at the smaller, seasonal café on the nearby beach.

**NORTH OF THE NEVA 7:40***Bolshoy Sampsonievskiy prospekt 108 Tel 492 3444*

The only Jewish restaurant in town. Its name (*sem-sorok* in Russian) refers to the well-known Jewish song and dance that gets faster and faster until participants are whirling, which is just the kind of exuberant spirit this friendly establishment aims to emulate. Staff serve a wide range of traditional Jewish dishes in a colourful interior.

**NORTH OF THE NEVA Le Mon***Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt 64 Tel 974 4085***Map 2 D1**

For those taking a walk along Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt to view the Style-Moderne buildings of the Petrograd Side, Le Mon is a dream – smart, but much less expensive than it looks. The “French” menu actually delivers a sort of classy European cuisine, including superb *carpaccio* for *hors d'oeuvres* and some very elegant desserts.

**NORTH OF THE NEVA Pirosmani Пиросмани***Bolshoy prospekt 14, Petrogradskaya Tel 235 4666***Map 1 B3**

This colourful Georgian restaurant is set out like a Georgian hill village, with wattle and daub houses, a stained-glass window and even real ponds (when booking, ask to sit on a raft). Walls are hung with works by Pirosmani, arguably the best Georgian painter of the 20th century. Try the *lobio* – beans in spicy sauce – washed down with Old Tbilisi wine.

**NORTH OF THE NEVA Staraya Derevnya Старая деревня***Ulitsa Savushkina 72 Tel 431 0000*

One of St Petersburg's first independent restaurants, Staraya Derevnya is still one of the friendliest places in town. A long way from the centre, it is nevertheless perfect for those driving back into town from the Gulf of Finland. Service is personal, the interior informal – like an old-fashioned apartment. Russian, Jewish and Gypsy songs are performed in the evening.

**BEYOND ST PETERSBURG****NOVGOROD Detinets***Pokrovskaya Tower, Detinets (Novgorod Kremlin) Tel (8162) 774624*

Novgorod's most famous restaurant is located inside one of the 17th-century towers of the Detinets (Kremlin). Traditional Russian dishes are served, including *medovukha* (mead) and *sbiten* (spiced tea). There is a bar in the basement (a former women's prison), and in summer food can be served outside. Quite an experience.

**NOVGOROD Pri Dvorye При дворе***Lyudogoshchaya ulitsa 3 Tel (8162) 774343*

Superbly located, right by the Detinets or Kremlin, Pri Dvorye is a slightly less popular spot than Detinets restaurant (see above), but a fine second best. From the authentic rural Russian menu, try clear broth with *rasstegay* (fish patties) or heavy meat sausages, washed down with good Russian beer.

**PAVLOVSK Podvorie Подворье***Filtrovskoe shossee 16, Pavlovsk Tel 4668544*

It is worth making a special trip to this re-creation of a 17th-century wooden house, situated by the grounds of Pavlovsk Palace, a short walk from Pavlovsk railway station. The restaurant is kitsch and great fun, with folk songs at lunchtime, and a traditional Russian menu with *pelmeni*, plenty of meaty soups and vodka. In the snow, it is magical.

**PUSHKIN Staraya Bashnya Старая башня***Akademicheskij prospekt 14 Tel 466 6698*

With its huge menu and wine list, this is something of a find in provincial Pushkin: prices are half what they would be in St Petersburg itself. The restaurant is near the famous district of Fyodorovskiy gorodok, which was built in 1913 to mark the 300th anniversary of the Romanovs.

**REPINO Chaliapin Шаляпин***Ulitsa Nagornaya 1 Tel 432 0775*

In summer the Gulf is rich in cafés offering *shashlyk* (kebabs), but year round the best place to eat out here is Chaliapin. Do not be put off by the unattractive concrete exterior, and the location over a supermarket (though surrounded by trees), because inside it is charming, with a vast fireplace in winter. In summer, there is a roof terrace.

**SHUVALOVKA Sobranie Собрание***Sankt-Peterburgskoe shosse 111, between Strelna and Petrodvoretz Tel 331 9999*

Set in a stylized Russian tower at the heart of the Shuvalovka Russian Village (a sort of Russian Disneyland on the road to Peterhof), Sobranie is a good place to try traditional Russian rural dishes and listen to folk songs – even for those who have not been sliding down snowhills and riding in a *troika* in the Village.

## Light Meals and Snacks

Despite their plastic chairs and metal tables, Russian and ethnic cafés often serve very tasty food – from simple sandwiches to hefty meat dishes. Look out for the word *кафе* (café) and try one. Cautious travellers can experiment in one of the restaurants listed opposite, which frequently offer moderately priced meals between noon and 4pm. A number of bars and “art cafés” with live music (see p205) also have excellent kitchens. (In the evening these may be filled with people and noise, but at lunchtime they are calmer.) During the summer many cafés add tables outside – which is great for people-watching. In colder weather, the ground-floor cafés of the Moika or Radisson SAS hotels, Jili-bili or Il Patio are almost as good.

### RUSSIAN

Traditional Russian dishes such as *borsch* and *draniki* (potato pancakes) are widely offered. *Pelmeni* (dumplings filled with meat, potatoes or mushrooms) and *vareniki* (dumplings filled with fruit) are in a class of their own. Specialist *pelmeni* establishments are truly “local”, with no flashy decor or tourists. Try the **Pelmeni Bar** behind the Peter and Paul Fortress. Russian *bliny* and *blinbiki* (flat pancakes) come in both sweet and savoury varieties at the outstandingly cheap **Russkie Bliny U Natashi**.

Some places listed are quite plain, notable mainly for their location. **Priboy** is behind the Hermitage (see pp84–93), **Est** is next to the Mariinskiy Theatre, **Café de Clie** is next to the Peter and Paul Fortress. **The Stroganoff Yard** is in the (heated) courtyard of the Stroganov Palace (see p112). Near St Isaac's Square (see p79) is **Idiot**, a vegetarian café popular with ex-pats. **Luna** is cheap, cheerful and crowded. **U Kamina** is known for its cosy fire and generous portions.

### ETHNIC FOOD

Georgian and Armenian foods are popular in St Petersburg. The **Kavkaz-Bar** restaurant (see p188) and **Magrib** have small café sections, and many other small cafés offer Caucasian dishes. Filling Uzbek food is on offer at **Asia**, a tiny, bustling and cheap café in the heart of the residential and consulate area.

### FAST FOOD, PIZZA AND PASTA

The first Russian fast food was an open sandwich with cheese or salami, or *pirozki* (small buns) filled with rice, cabbage or something sweet like apple. The best *pirozki* come from **Stolle**. A slightly cheaper version is available from the **Bulochnaya** on Bolshaya Konyushennaya ulitsa. Always avoid fried *pirozki* with meat. Never buy them on the street.

In addition to the well-known fast-food chains, local options include the 24-hour **Layma** and **U Tyoshi Na Blinakh**, where customers choose by pointing. **Teremok** specializes in pancakes. **Green Crest** salad bar and the **Troitskiy Most** chain are good vegetarian options. Pizza and pasta houses are popular. (**Il Patio** caters for children.)

### PASTRIES AND SWEETS

Russians are sweet-toothed, and in private homes tea is never offered without biscuits or cakes. Ice cream – best bought from one of the many street sellers – is enjoyed all year round. **Sladkoezhka** sells an amazing range of fresh cream desserts and pastries, and is probably the city's favourite spot for a hit of sugar. Coffee shops, such as **Albina** and the **Idealnaya Chashka** chain, also offer a variety of cheesecakes and cakes. At **Stirka 40°** customers drink tea while doing their washing (it doubles as a launderette).

### PUBS AND BARS

All bars serve a good range of food. In addition to the standard English and Irish pubs, where food is unadventurous and the clientele is composed mostly of ex-pats, there are now a number of Russian “pubs”, such as **Pivnaya 0.5**, that offer a range of excellent local beers. **Argus** and **Tinkoff** make their own beer on the premises.

One of the joys of summer is to drink beer sitting on one of the pontoons that appear with the warm weather on the canals and rivers, particularly around Nevskiy prospekt. Whilst such places do not usually offer food, they do allow customers to linger and watch the sunset on the water.

### SUSHI

An enduring craze for sushi bars – which tend to be quite good – means that there are plenty of good alternatives for quick, healthy lunches in St Petersburg. Menus are easy to understand because they include pictures of each dish. Try **Dve Palochki** or **Planet Sushi**.

### EATING OUT ON DAY TRIPS

More effort is required when seeking a place for a modest lunch outside the city. **Pavlovsk** (see pp158–61) and **Peterhof** (see pp148–51) have reasonable cafés in the palaces, although space is limited in summer. Peterhof's tiny **Trapeza** is always a favourite. At Tsarskoe Selo (see pp152–5), there are several cafés along and around Oranzhereynaya ulitsa, leading off the park. **Gatchina Palace** (see p147) has cafés in the grounds and even **Oranienbaum** (see p146) has a tiny café, too. In general, however, the best option is to take a picnic to Gatchina or Oranienbaum. (Delicious take-away pies can be bought from **Stolle**.) In Novgorod (see pp162–5), the **Golden Ladle** serves many kinds of beer and snacks.

## DIRECTORY

### RUSSIAN

#### Café de Clie

Kronverkskiy prospekt 27.  
**Map** 2 D2.  
**Tel** 232 3606.

#### Chaynaya Khizhina

Чайная хижина  
 Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
 ulitsa 19 (entrance from  
 Volynskiy pereulok).  
**Map** 6 E1.  
**Tel** 314 9786.

#### Est

Есть  
 Ulitsa Glinki 5.  
**Map** 5 B3.  
**Tel** 315 4962.

#### Idiot

Идиот  
 Naberezhnaya reki  
 Moyki 82.  
**Map** 5 C2.  
**Tel** 315 1675.

#### Jili-bili

Жили-были  
 Nevskiy prospekt 52.  
**Map** 6 F1.  
**Tel** 314 6230.

#### Lidval

Лидваль  
 Ulitsa Vosstaniya 15.  
**Map** 7 C1.  
**Tel** 579 1251.

#### Luna

Луна  
 Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
 ulitsa 7. **Map** 2 E5.  
**Tel** 312 4260.

#### Pel i Men (*pelmeni*)

Пель имень  
 Ulitsa Mokhovaya 45.  
**Map** 7 A1.  
**Tel** 327 1350.

#### Pelmeni

Пельмени  
 Ulitsa Vosstaniya 12 (entry  
 from ulitsa Zhukovskogo).  
**Map** 7 B1.  
**Tel** 272 8302.

#### Pelmeni Bar

Пельмени-бар  
 Kronverkskiy prospekt 53a  
 (entry from ulitsa Markina).  
**Map** 1 C3. **Tel** 238 0977.

#### Priboy

Прибой  
 Naberezhnaya reki  
 Moyki 19. **Map** 2 E5.  
**Tel** 315 0438.

### Russkie Bliny U

**Natashi** (pancakes)  
 Русские блины у Наташи  
 5-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 24.  
**Map** 7 C1. **Tel** 271 5958.

### Soiree

Суаре  
 Ulitsa Zhukovskovo 28.  
**Map** 7 B1. **Tel** 272 3512.

### The Stroganoff Yard

Строгановский двор  
 Nevskiy prospekt 17.  
**Map** 6 E1. **Tel** 315 2315.

### U Kameni

У Камня  
 Malyy prospekt 68,  
 Petrogradskaya Storona.  
**Map** 1 C1. **Tel** 235 0458.

### ETHNIC FOOD

#### Asia

Азия  
 Ulitsa Ryleeva 23.  
**Map** 3 B5. **Tel** 272 0168.

#### Magrib

Магриб  
 Nevskiy prospekt 84.  
**Map** 7 B2. **Tel** 275 7620.

### FAST FOOD, PIZZA AND PASTA

#### Bulochnaya

Булочная  
 Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
 ulitsa 15. **Map** 2 E5.  
 Nevskiy prospekt 66.  
**Map** 7 A2. **Tel** 314 8559.

#### Green Crest

Грин Крест  
 Vladimirskiy prospekt 7.  
**Map** 7 A2. **Tel** 713 1380.

#### Il Patio

Nevskiy prospekt 30.  
**Map** 6 E1. **Tel** 380 9183.  
 Nevskiy prospekt 182.  
**Map** 8 E3. **Tel** 271 3177.

#### Layma

Ланма  
 Naberezhnaya kanala  
 Griboedova 16. **Map** 6 E1.  
**Tel** 315 5545.

#### Stolle

Штолле  
 Ulitsa Dekabristov 19.  
**Map** 5 C3.  
**Tel** 714 2571.  
 Konyushenny pereulok 1/6.  
**Map** 2 E5. **Tel** 312 1862.

### Teremok (pancakes)

Теремок  
 Nevskiy prospekt 60.  
**Map** 7 A2. **Tel** 314 2701.

### Troitskiy Most

Троицкий мост  
 Kronverkskiy prospekt 35.  
**Map** 2 D2. **Tel** 326 8221.  
 6-ya liniya 27,  
 Vasilevskiy ostrov.  
**Map** 1 A5. **Tel** 327 4622.

### U Tyoshi Na Blinakh

(pancakes)  
 У тёши на блинах  
 Ligovskiy prospekt 29.  
**Map** 7 C2. **Tel** 275 9782.

### COFFEE, PASTRIES AND SWEETS

#### Albina

Альбина  
 Ulitsa Vosstaniya 10.  
**Map** 7 B1.  
**Tel** 273 7459.

#### Denisov-Nikolaev Confectionery

Ленинцев и Николаев  
 Naberezhnaya kanala  
 Griboedova 77.  
**Map** 6 D3.  
**Tel** 571 9495.

#### Idealnaya Chashka

Идеальная чашка  
 Nevskiy prospekt 112.  
**Map** 7 B2. **Tel** 275 7140.  
 Vladimirskiy prospekt 1.  
**Map** 7 A2. **Tel** 310 3735.  
 Kamennooostrovskiy  
 prospekt 2.  
**Map** 2 E2. **Tel** 233 4953.

#### Lavka Smirdina

Лавка Смирдина  
 Nevskiy prospekt 22.  
**Map** 6 E1.  
**Tel** 315 9017.

#### Sladkoezhka

Сладоежка  
 Marata ulitsa 2.  
**Map** 7 B2.  
**Tel** 571 1420.  
 Sadovaya ulitsa 60.  
**Map** 5 C4.  
**Tel** 310 8144.  
 Malaya morskaya ulitsa 9.  
**Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 312 9771.

#### Stirka 40°

Стирка 40°  
 Kazanskaya ulitsa 26.  
**Map** 6 D2.  
**Tel** 314 5371.

### PUBS AND BARS

#### Argus

Аргус  
 Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
 ulitsa 15.  
**Map** 6 E1.  
**Tel** 717 0154.

#### Pivnaya 0.5

Пивная 0.5  
 44/2 Zagorodnyy prospekt.  
**Map** 6 E4.  
**Tel** 315 1038.

#### Tinkoff

Тинкофф  
 Kazanskaya ulitsa 7.  
**Map** 6 E2.  
**Tel** 718 5566.

### SUSHI

#### Dve Palochki

Две палочки  
 Ulitsa Vosstaniya 15.  
**Map** 7 C1.  
**Tel** 449 6464.

#### Eurasia

Евразия  
 Nevskiy prospekt 3.  
**Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 571 8286.

#### Planet Sushi

Планета Суши  
 Nevskiy prospekt 94.  
**Map** 7 B2.  
**Tel** 273 3558.

### DAY TRIPS

#### Bashnya

Башня  
 Sankt-Peterburgskiy  
 prospekt 46, Petrodvorets  
 (Peterhof).  
**Tel** 427 7878.

#### Delvig

Дельвинг  
 Oranzhereynaya ulitsa 20,  
 Tsarkoe Selo.  
**Tel** 466 2958.

#### Golden Ladle

Золотой Ковш  
 Novo-Luchanskaya ulitsa  
 14, Novgorod.  
**Tel** (8162) 73 05 99.

#### Trapeza

Трапеза  
 Kalinskaya ulitsa 9,  
 Petrodvorets (Peterhof).  
**Tel** 427 9393.

## SHOPS AND MARKETS

A trip round St Petersburg's shops and markets provides an insight into local life. Even today, shopping in the city requires flexibility and even a sense of adventure: you can never depend on finding what you set out to find, but may confidently expect to end up buying something you never guessed you needed. In recent years, imported goods have pushed out many local products. Even



Matryoshka doll

so, Russian linen, the city's celebrated Krupskaya chocolates, vodka, caviar, and Russian crafts and toys all make wonderful gifts. Larger shops are concentrated around main streets such as Nevskiy and Bolshoy prospekt, and metro stations, notably Sennaya Ploshchad and Vasilievskiy Ostrov. However, most buildings are occupied by shops or restaurants at ground level. Do venture in.



Ladies' fashion at one of the numerous up-scale boutiques along Nevskiy prospekt

### OPENING HOURS

Hours vary, but shops usually open from 10am until at least 7pm, though "fashionable" outlets may open later. A few, mainly cheap food shops, close for lunch. On Sundays department stores remain open, as do other large shops. During the summer, smaller places may reduce their hours and close at weekends. There are 24-hour food shops all over town.

### HOW TO PAY

In some shops, prices may be expressed in "y.e." or "conditional units". One y.e. is usually worth about one US dollar or one Euro (check at the shop for their exchange rate), but the customer must still pay in roubles. Paying in non-Russian currency is a criminal offence. The only place you might be able to pay in foreign currency is at a tourist market.

There are numerous, reliable exchange offices and automatic teller machines inside metro stations and outside banks



Russian box-camera (1920s)

(see p214). Moreover, many stores now accept credit cards. In some shops, customers are forced to peer at goods stacked behind the counter. If you would like a closer look, just point to what you want and say

"mozno"

("may I?"). To purchase something, pay for it at the cash desk and then return to collect the item from the counter. Shop assistants will usually realise if you do not speak Russian, and will write down the prices for you to hand to the cashier. Defective goods can be returned provided they are accompanied by a receipt.

### BARGAINING ETIQUETTE

If a set price is displayed at markets, this indicates no bargaining. In all other cases you can usually get some reduction if you haggle, especially since visitors (and prosperous-looking Russians) are likely to be quoted a higher price. Haggling in Russia, however, is a serious matter, so do not bother unless you genuinely intend to buy.



Second-hand bookshop sign

### BUYING ART AND ANTIQUES

Under Russian law, all objects made before 1956, and all objects made from valuable materials such as gold, silver, precious stones and fur, are subject to strict export controls. Works of art, including contemporary watercolours, also fall under this ruling, likewise books

published before 1946.

Be aware that, although there are now green and red channels at the airport customs, and not all suitcases are x-rayed, there are random checks. In practice, customs officials may turn a blind eye to prints and watercolours without

frames, and unless a book is extremely rare you are likely to be able to export it without authorization. In all other cases, strict rules are applied.

Permission to export both books and art objects can be obtained from a department of the **Ministry of Culture**. This process is relatively speedy. The gallery from which or the artist from

### EXPORT PERMISSIONS

#### Ministry of Culture

Министерство культуры

Ministerstvo kulturey

Malaya Morskaya Ulitsa 17.

Map 6 D1. Tel 571 5196.

☐ Mon-Fri 11am-5pm.



**Tertia (see p198) has exportable antiques to suit all budgets**

whom the item is purchased should always assist with the paperwork.

If you have not obviously tried to cheat customs, any objects not allowed through can simply be handed over to someone who is remaining in St Petersburg. If, however, there is any hint of foul play, the item will be placed in storage at the airport, for which, if you wish to reclaim it later, there will be a charge. Any objects that remain unclaimed after a year will be confiscated, as will objects which have obviously been hidden to avoid detection. Valuable pieces may be donated to a museum.

## DEPARTMENT STORES

Known as “univermag” or universal shop, Russian department stores generally evolved from the old trading rows, which were literally rows of kiosks owned by different traders. Present-day department stores have altered a great deal and now operate as a complex of boutiques and distinct sections. Even though the goods on sale do not differ much from those that are available in European shops, every visitor to St Petersburg should explore **Gostiny Dvor** (see p108), the oldest and largest shopping centre in the city, and **Passazh** (see p48), a smaller and more élite department store. Despite the

glitzy goods, however, the narrow passages and layout speak of a different age.

The newer department stores such as **Vladimirskiy Passazh** (see p199) and Grand Palace are more like Western European and American shopping malls, with up-scale boutiques.

## MARKETS AND BAZAARS

Food can be bought in one of the 11 farmers’ markets (*rynoke*) dotted around the city. The most centrally located is **Kuznechnyy** (see p199), just off Nevskiy prospekt, which sells flowers, fruit, vegetables, delicious home-made cream cheese and wonderful natural honey which you can sample. Note that prices at markets tend to be higher than at the supermarkets, but buyers do have the option of haggling.

These days the yard inside **Apraksin Dvor** (see p111) is best known for wholesale and retail sales of liquor, cigarettes and clothes, especially Turkish leather jackets. Join the crush at the weekend, even if only to people-watch, but keep your valuables well hidden – pickpockets are active here.

Flea markets are perpetually being moved on, though some sellers continue to pop up at the city’s main markets. The true seeker of unusual finds amid the trash will set off on a Friday or Saturday morning for Udelnaya metro, where a vast unofficial market sprawls along the railway line.

Souvenir watercolours and prints of varying quality are sold throughout the year at the

open-air market, **Vernisazh** (see p199), outside the Church of St Catherine (see p48) on Nevskiy prospekt. The official **Souvenir Market** (see p199) near the Church on Spilled Blood (see p100), sells the best and cheapest selection of *matryoshka* dolls (see p197). You are also likely to find handmade chess sets, watches, fur hats, old cameras, t-shirts and military paraphernalia.



**Visitors browse the shelves at the Hermitage Museum Shop**

## MUSEUM SHOPS

The best museum shop is found inside the **Hermitage** (see pp84–93) and sells reproduction prints and objects, books on the city and its art, jewellery and silk scarves, both inside the museum and online: [www.hermitagemuseum.org](http://www.hermitagemuseum.org)

The **Russian Museum** (see pp104–7) has several outlets, though these are not run by the museum itself. The best is in the Stroganov Palace (see p112).

Of the other shops attached to museums, the best are found in the **Peter and Paul Fortress** (see pp66–7) and in the palaces at **Pavlovsk, Peterhof** and **Tsarskoe Selo** (see pp148–61). These tend to sell souvenirs (rather than reproductions of exhibits and other related objects): amber and semi-precious stone jewellery, dolls, lacquered boxes and books on the city.



**Souvenirs sold at the tourist market opposite the Church on Spilled Blood**

## What to Buy in St Petersburg



Decorative box

It is easy to find interesting and beautiful souvenirs in St Petersburg. They range in price from small, enamelled badges, which sell for very little, through to hand-painted Palekh boxes and samovars which can be very expensive. Traditional crafts were encouraged by the state in the old Soviet Union and many items, such as lacquered boxes and bowls, matryoshka dolls, wooden toys and chess sets, are still made by craftsmen and women using age-old methods. Memorabilia from the Soviet era also make good souvenirs and Russia is definitely the best place to buy the national specialities, vodka and caviar.



Samovar

Used to boil water to make tea, samovars come in all shapes and sizes (see p183). A permit is needed to export a pre-1945 samovar.

### Vodka and Caviar

An enormous variety of both clear and flavoured vodkas (such as lemon and pepper) is available (see p182).

They make excellent accompaniments to black and red caviar (ikra), which are often served with blini (see p180).



Flavoured vodka

Clear vodka



Red caviar

Black caviar



### Wooden Toy

These crudely carved wooden toys often have moving parts.

They are known as Bogorodskiye toys and make charming gifts.



Malachite egg



Amber ring

### Semi-precious Stones

Malachite, amber, jasper and a variety of marbles from the Ural mountains are used to make a wide range of items – everything from jewellery and chess sets to inlaid table tops.

### Matryoshka Dolls

These dolls fit one inside the other and come in a huge variety of styles. The traditional dolls are the prettiest, but those painted as Russian, Soviet and world leaders are also very popular.



### Chess Sets

Attractive chess sets made from all kinds of beautiful materials, including malachite, are widely available. This wooden chess set is painted in the same style as the matryoshka dolls.



## LACQUERED ARTIFACTS

Painted wooden or papier-mâché artifacts make popular souvenirs and are sold all over the city. The exquisite hand-painted, lacquered Palekh boxes can be very costly, but the eggs decorated with icons and the typical red, black and gold bowls are more affordable.



### Palekh Box

The art of miniature painting on papier-mâché items originated in the late 18th century. Artists in the four villages of Palekh, Fedoskino, Mstera and Kholui still produce these hand-painted marvels. The images are based on Russian fairytales and legends.



Painted wooden egg



### Bowl with Spoon

The brightly painted bowls and spoons, usually known as "Khokhloma", have a lacquer coating, forming a surface which is durable, but not resistant to boiling liquids.



Russian hand-painted tray



### Musical Instruments

Russian folk music uses a wide range of musical instruments. This gusli is similar to the Western psaltery and is played by plucking the strings with both hands. Also available are the brightly painted balalaika and the bayan (accordion).

### Russian Scarf

These brilliantly coloured traditional woollen shawls are good for keeping out the cold of a Russian winter. Mass-produced polyester versions are also available, mostly in big department stores, but these are not as warm.



### Soviet Memorabilia

An eclectic array of memorabilia from the Soviet era is on sale. Old banknotes, coins, pocket watches and Red Army kits, including belt buckles, badges and other items of uniform, can be found alongside watches with cartoons of KGB agents on their faces.



Pocket watch



### Gzhel Vase

Ceramics with a distinctive blue and white pattern are produced in Gzhel, an area near Moscow. Ranging from figurines to household crockery, they are popular with Russians and visitors alike.



Badge with Soviet symbols



Red Army leather belt

## Where to Shop in St Petersburg

The main department stores in the city centre stock everything from souvenirs to vodka and furs, all of a high quality. For some local products, however, it is best to visit specialist shops, most of which are conveniently located in or near the centre. In a city which prides itself on its intellectuals, books and art are appropriately St Petersburg's other main exports. Soviet memorabilia has also become very popular in recent years.

### FOOD AND DRINK

Good vodka is to be had everywhere. Avoid cheaper brands in "amusing" packaging, they are invariably of poor quality. Diplomat and Gzhelka are good, standard brands.

Caviar should be bought only from a food shop or department store. **Gostiny Dvor** department store, the Supermarket in **Passazh** department store and **Yeliseev's** are the most central, reliable places for both vodka and caviar. The many **Liviz** outlets also stock a wide range of alcoholic drinks. All kinds of food shopping can be done at **Kuznechnyy Market**, stacked high with Russian specialities.

St Petersburg's **Krupskaya Fabrika** chocolate factory has long been famous across the Soviet Union. The **Chocolate Museum** sells novelties such as famous buildings crafted in chocolate. All kinds of sweets are on sale at the much-loved **Sever**.

### SOUVENIRS AND CRAFTS

In summer, when traders set up stalls by tourist spots, the city is flooded with *matryoshka* dolls, music boxes shaped like a church, painted lacquerware and chess sets. In winter, it can be quiet on the retail front. The **Souvenir Market** and **Vernisazh** market, however, operate all year, and there are good gifts to be found in Gostiny Dvor and Passazh department stores. Shops in or near museums also stock souvenirs – notably those in the Stroganov Palace (see p112) and Tsarskoe Selo (see pp152–5). The shop inside the Hermitage (see pp84–5) sells higher range goods and excellent art books. Local porcelain from the **Imperial**

**Porcelain Factory** is much prized. The factory makes everything from gaily painted rustic cups to reproduction revolutionary-era porcelain.

**Apraksin Dvor** is a real local market – a must for those who want to see what locals buy.

### SOVIET MEMORABILIA

Artifacts from the Soviet era are now produced specifically for the tourist market. Be careful when buying on the street: many apparently genuine articles are modern reproductions. Original pieces can be picked up at the **Souvenir Market**, though **Sekunda** and **Sobiratel** antiques shops are more reliable. Or try a small second-hand shop such as the **Commission Shop** near Moscow Station. Soviet badges are easily transportable. DIY models of Soviet military hardware are available from the top floor of **D.V.K.**

### ANTIQUES AND ART

Although older antiques and many works of art need to be cleared with customs, some pieces, such as small water-colours, may be exempt. Many shops are extortionately expensive, but **Tertia** is an exception, with readily exportable items to suit all pockets, and the **Antique Centre** is a veritable treasure trove. Only buy an expensive object if you are sure the relevant paperwork and export applications can be obtained (see p194). **Antikvariat** should be able to provide the paperwork for purchases made in the centre.

Paintings all require export licences, but as galleries can provide these themselves it is worth dropping in to **Anna Nova, S.P.A.S.** or **Borey** to see

what they have. The **Union of Artists** has exhibitions by traditional local artists. The **Pushkinskaya 10** artists' Colony stages shows at weekends, some with works for sale.

### BOOKS, FILM AND MUSIC

St Petersburgers perceive their city as an intellectual focal point, with a great literary and artistic past. The centre has been taken over by book chains such as **Bookvoed**, but there are some smaller new and second-hand bookshops. The best are still **Dom Knigi** (see p47) and the **Writers' Bookshop**. If you need a holiday novel in English, try **Anglia**, **Dom Knigi** or **Bookvoed**. More unusual, second-hand English books – usually donated by tourists – can sometimes be found in **Akademkniga** and **Na Liteynom**. **Severnaya Lira** sells sheet music – everything from classical to folk songs – as well as instruments, CDs and books on music. Art books can be bought in **Dom knigi**, or second-hand in **Staraya Kniga**.

Very inexpensive DVDs of English-language films and CDs can be purchased in shops such as **Kailas**.

### FURS AND FASHION

Clothes and other accessories are mainly imported. Elegant boutiques occupy part of Gostiny Dvor and run along streets such as naberezhnaya kanala Griboedova and ulitsa Zhukovskovo. Some local designers have their own boutiques; notably **Tatyana Parfyonova**, whose garments have been purchased by the Russian Museum.

**Paloma** and the **Hat Shop** offer hats in everything from straw to fur. Furs are sold in **Lena**, **Paloma** and on the top floor of Gostiny Dvor. Russian linen is a also a good buy. Elegant shift dresses and the traditional *kosovorotka* (peasant shirt) are found in **Slavyanskiy Stil**. Locally made jewellery of semi-precious stones from the Urals and amber from the Baltic is available in jewellers such as **Samotsvety**; for rarer works, visit **Ananov**.

## DIRECTORY

### DEPARTMENT STORES

#### Gostinyy Dvor

Гостинный двор  
Nevskiy prospekt 35.  
**Map 6 F2.**

#### Passazh

Пассааж  
Nevskiy prospekt 48.  
**Map 6 F1.**

#### Vladimirskiy Passazh

Владимирский пассааж  
Vladimirskiy prospekt 19.  
**Map 7 A3.**

### MARKETS

#### Andreevskiy Market

Андреевский рынок  
Bolshoy prospekt 18,  
Vasilevskiy Island.  
**Map 5 A1.**

#### Apraksin Dvor

Апраксин двор  
Sadovaya ulitsa.  
**Map 6 E2.**

#### Kuznechnyy Market

Кузнечный рынок  
Kuznechnyy pereulok 3.  
**Map 7 A3.**

#### Souvenir Market

Рынок сувениров  
Naberezhnaya kanala  
Griboedova, by Church on  
Spilled Blood. **Map 2 E5.**

#### Vernisazh

Вернисаж  
Nevskiy prospekt 32–4.  
**Map 6 E1.**

### FOOD AND DRINK

#### Chocolate Museum

Музей шоколада  
Nevskiy prospekt 17.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 315 1348.**

#### Krupskaya Fabrika

Кондитаерская фабрика  
им. Н.К. Крупской  
Ulitsa Vosstaniya 15.  
**Map 7 C1.  
Tel 346 5532.**

#### Liviz

ЛИВИЗ  
ulitsa Zhukovskovo 27.  
**Map 7 B1. Tel 282 1969.**  
Liteynyy prospekt 12.  
**Map 3 A4. Tel 273 6755.**

### Sever

Север  
Nevskiy prospekt 104.  
**Map 7 B2. Tel 273 7436.**

### Yeliseev's

Елисеевский гастроном  
Nevskiy prospekt 56.  
**Map 6 F1. Tel 312 1865.**

### SOUVENIRS AND CRAFTS

#### Imperial Porcelain

Императорский  
фарфоровый завод  
151 Obukhovskoy  
oborony prospekt.  
**Map 8 F4. Tel 560 8544.**  
Vladimirskiy prospekt 7.  
**Map 7 A2. Tel 713 1513.**  
Nevskiy prospekt 160.  
**Map 8 D3. Tel 717 4838.**

### SOVIET MEMORABILIA

#### Commission Shop

Комиссионный  
1-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 12  
(in courtyard).  
**Map 7 C2. Tel 717 4932.**

#### D.V.K. (Dom Voennoy Knigi)

Д.В. К. (Дом  
военной книги)  
Nevskiy prospekt 20.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 312 4936.**

#### Sekunda

Секунда  
(Sovet memorabilia)  
Liteynyy prospekt 61  
(in the yard).  
**Map 7 A2. Tel 275 7524.**

#### Sobiratel

Совбиратель  
Sadovaya ulitsa 135.  
**Map 6 F1. Tel 973 3727.**

### ANTIQUES AND ART

#### Anna Nova

ulitsa Zhukovskovo 28.  
**Map 7 B1. Tel 275 9762.**

#### Antikvariat

Антиквариат  
Malaya Morskaya ulitsa 21.  
**Map 6 D1. Tel 571 2643.**

#### Antique Centre

Центр антикварной  
торговли  
3-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 36/5.  
**Map 7 C2. Tel 327 8271.**

### Ars Magna

Kamennooostrovskiy  
prospekt 26/28, No. 45.  
**Map 2 D1. Tel 232 4535.**

### Borey

Борей  
Liteynyy prospekt 58.  
**Map 7 A1. Tel 273 3693.**

### Pushkinskaya 10

Пушкинская 10  
(Galleries Kino-Fot-703,  
New Academy of Fine  
Arts, Nonconformists'  
Museum)  
Ligovskiy prospekt 53.  
**Map 7 B3.**

### Rapsodiya

Рапсодия  
Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
ulitsa 13 (in courtyard).  
**Map 2 E5. Tel 314 4801.**

### Russkaya Starina

Русская Старина  
Nevskiy prospekt 20.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 320 6622.**

### S.P.A.S.

С. П.А.С.  
naberezhnaya reki  
Moyki 93.  
**Map 5 C2. Tel 571 4260.**

### Tertia

Терция  
Italyanskaya ulitsa 5.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 710 5568.**

### Union of Artists

Союз художников  
Bolshaya Morskaya  
ulitsa 38. **Map 6 D2.**

### BOOKS, FILM AND MUSIC

#### Akademkniga

Академкнига  
Liteynyy prospekt 57.  
**Map 7 A1. Tel 272 3665.**

#### Anglia

Англия  
Naberezhnaya reki  
Fontanki 40.  
**Map 7 A2. Tel 579 8284.**

#### Bookvoed

Буквоед  
Ligovskiy prospekt 10.  
**Map 7 C2. Tel 346 5327.**

#### Dom Knigi

Дом книги  
Nevskiy prospekt 62.  
**Map 7 A2.  
Tel 314 5888.**

### Kailas

Кайлас  
Pushkinskaya ulitsa 10.  
**Map 7 B2. Tel 764 2668.**

### Na Liteynom

На Литейном  
(Books and antiques)  
Liteynyy prospekt 61  
**Map 7 A2. Tel 275 3874.**

### Severnaya Lira

Северная лира  
Nevskiy prospekt 26.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 312 0796.**

### Staraya Kniga

Старая книга  
Nevskiy prospekt 3  
**Map 6 D1. Tel 312 1620.**

### Writers' Bookshop

Книжная  
Nevskiy prospekt 66.  
**Map 7 A2. Tel 314 4858.**

### FURS AND FASHION

#### Ananov

Ананов  
Nevskiy prospekt 31.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 314 1952.**

#### Hat Shop

Шляпный магазин  
ulitsa Zhukovskovo 11.  
**Map 7 B1.**

#### Lena

Лена  
Nevskiy prospekt 50.  
**Map 6 F1. Tel 571 7169.**

#### Paloma

Палома  
Bolshaya Konyushennaya  
ulitsa 27.  
**Map 6 E1. Tel 314 7262.**

Malaya Morskaya ulitsa 8.  
**Map 6 D1. Tel 315 7912.**

#### Samotsvety

Самоцветы  
7-ya liniya 40, Vasilevskiy Is.  
**Map 1 A5.  
Tel 327 1956.**

#### Slavyanskiy Stil

Славянский стиль  
Pushkinskaya ulitsa 3.  
**Map 7 B2.  
Tel 764 5455.**

#### Tatyana Parfyonova

Татьяна Парфенова  
модный дом  
Nevskiy prospekt 51.  
**Map 7 B2.  
Tel 713 3669.**

## ENTERTAINMENT IN ST PETERSBURG

St Petersburg has an impressive and varied choice of entertainment. Its ballet, opera, classical music and theatre are among the best in the world. In addition to the high culture, a thriving and vibrant nightlife is made up of numerous rock and jazz clubs, bars, art cafés, discos, nightclubs and casinos.

Increasingly, international artists are adding St Petersburg to their tours, and mainstream now exists harmoniously alongside underground



Folk dancer

Petersburg Philharmonia and the Mariinskiy (Kirov) ballet and opera (see p119) deserve their impressive international reputations, though this does mean that they are often away on tour.

St Petersburg's entertainment changes with the seasons. In winter there are concerts and other traditional indoor events. Summer starts with the White Nights, followed by a mass of festivals and outdoor events.



The magnificent, gilded interior of the Yusupov Theatre

### ENTERTAINMENT INFORMATION

St Petersburg can be quite a difficult city to keep up with, as both official and unofficial events are organized at short notice. For example, theatre programmes are not announced more than a couple of months in advance, so it's important to keep alert in order not to miss the fun.

The best (albeit incomplete) listings in English can be found in the Friday edition of *The St Petersburg Times*, a twice-weekly newspaper, and in the monthly magazine *Pulse* (see p217), both free in hotels, foreign bars and museums. A much broader range of information is provided in Russian in two bi-weekly listings magazines: *Afisha* (www.spb.afisha.com) and *Time Out* (www.spb.timeout.ru).



Mariinskiy poster pillar

Tickets can be booked on the Russian-language website [www.bileter.ru](http://www.bileter.ru).

A reasonable English-language ticket site is found at [www.sbp.kassir.ru](http://www.sbp.kassir.ru).

Most traditional theatres and concert halls close down for July, August and part of September because their troupes go on tour. Whilst this may deprive visitors of local performers, some theatres bring in guest troupes from Moscow and abroad.

Other venues such as the Hermitage (see p84) and Aleksandrinskiy (see p203) theatres launch summer programmes that are aimed at

tourists. It is worth noting that, although they are fun, their opera and ballet shows are sometimes not of the highest quality.

Matinees start at noon and most evening performances at 7pm. Check tickets carefully.

### BUYING TICKETS

Most people buy their tickets with cash and in person.

Theatre ticket offices and kiosks can be found all over town, offering tickets up to a month in advance. They display a full programme (in Russian) of all theatre and classical music performances for the next 20 days and are generally open daily from 10am–1pm and 4–7pm.

Offices within theatres usually work from 11am–3pm and 4–7pm and sell tickets for all advertised concerts. Non-Russian speakers should not be nervous: most ticket cashiers will be helpful and patient while you point to the date you want. Tickets can also be booked by your hotel concierge. The Mariinskiy Theatre has an excellent English-language website on which tickets can be bought ([www.mariinsky.ru](http://www.mariinsky.ru)). Similar services for other theatres are offered on [www.spb.kassir.ru](http://www.spb.kassir.ru).

A few venues, notably the Mariinskiy Theatre (see p119), have price bands, with some tickets set aside at a cheaper rate and available only to Russian citizens. Non-Russians trying to use these may be refused entry or asked to pay the difference in price.

Visitors, however, may obtain tickets for sold-out performances at the Mariinskiy Theatre if they go on the day.

As in most cities, touts sell tickets for major events, but beware of possible fakes and inflated prices.

Spectacular performance of the famous *Sleeping Beauty* ballet

## LATE-NIGHT TRANSPORT

The metro closes its doors soon after midnight and buses run until 12:15 (infrequently after 11pm). There is no all-night public transport, so expect to take a taxi late at night. Avoid any taxis which wait outside foreign hotels and bars as they charge extortionate prices (see p227).

## CHILDREN'S ENTERTAINMENT

Many theatres put on plays in Russian especially for children. See the children's section of *Afisha* or *Time Out*. Unfortunately, few give English-language performances except at New Year. No language problems occur at the **Circus**, however, or at the **Dolphinarium** on Krestovskiy Island.

Some of the best shows and concerts for children are held at **Zazerkalye**, while the puppet theatres usually have several productions based on well-known fairytales.

For the "real" Russian winter experience, try a *troika* (sleigh) ride. These are offered at Pavlosk (see pp158-61) and at

**Shuvalovka**, a reproduction Russian village. Located 30 km (19 miles) out of town, Shuvalovka is open throughout the year and includes wooden houses in 17th-century Russian style, a skating rink, ice slides, a working smithy and a museum of peasant life. Take any minibus to Peterhof from Avtovo metro and ask the driver to stop at Shuvalovka.

## FESTIVALS

The several White Nights festivals (see p51) draw some of the big names of pop and classical music, and ticket prices go up accordingly – as do accommodation rates – during this time. But there are plenty of other worthwhile seasonal festivals. The White Days (taking in Russian Christmas on 7 January, when the city is shrouded in snow) and Shrovetide festivals place the accent on Russian culture.

Numerous jazz festivals (look out for SKIF in April), the long-standing Early Music Festival (Sep and Oct), along with feature and documentary cinema festivals ensure that the city entertainment scene thrives all year round.

## DIRECTORY

### USEFUL ADDRESSES

#### Central Theatre Ticket Office

Nevskiy pr 42. **Map** 6 F1.

**Tel** 380 8050.

**www** bileter.ru (Russian only)

#### Ticket Kiosks

Hermitage foyer. **Map** 2 D5.

Pl Ostrovskovo. **Map** 6 F2.

Gostiny dvor (corner of ul Lomonosova). **Map** 6 F2.

Gostiny Dvor metro. **Map** 6 F1.

### INTERNET GUIDE

**www** bileter.ru

**www** mariinsky.ru

**www** spb.afisha.ru

**www** spb.kassir.ru

**www** spb.timeout.ru

### CHILDREN'S ENTERTAINMENT

#### Circus

Цирк

*Tsirk*

Nab reki Fontanki 3. **Map** 7 A1.

**Tel** 313 4260.

#### Dolphinarium

Дельфинарий

*Delfinariy*

Konstantinovskiy pr 19.

**Tel** 235 4631.

#### Fairy Tale Puppet Theatre

Кукольный театр сказки

*Kukolnyy teatr skazki*

Moskovskiy pr 121. **Map** 6 D3.

**Tel** 388 0031.

#### Large Puppet Theatre

Большой театр кукол

*Bolsboy teatr kukol*

Ul Nekrasova 10. **Map** 7 B1.

**Tel** 273 6672.

#### Marionette Puppet Theatre

Театр марионеток

*Teatr marionetok*

Nevskiy pr 52. **Map** 6 F1.

**Tel** 310 5879.

#### Shuvalovka

Шуваповка

Sankt-Peterburgskoe shosse 111.

**Tel** 331 9999.

**www** russian-village.ru/english.htm

#### Zazerkalye

Зазеркалье

Ul Rubinshteyna 13. **Map** 7 A2.



## THE RUSSIAN CIRCUS

Circuses first appeared in Russia in the early 19th century, but it was not until 1876-7 that Russia's first permanent circus building was erected for Gaetano Ciniselli's Italian circus. St Petersburg's circus is still based at this historic site, which was modernized in 1963, and continues to practise the traditional training, skills and animal acts which have made the Russian circus famous throughout the world.

Acrobatic performers, St Petersburg's circus

## The Arts

For a city renowned worldwide for its rich tradition of ballet and classical music, it is not surprising that St Petersburg has a wide range of cultural events on offer. An evening at the Mariinskiy Theatre is a highlight of any visit, but, unfortunately, the venue is currently being renovated. However, it is well worth venturing into the many other theatres, music halls and churches to absorb the city's cultural diversity. Classical music is vastly popular and local orchestras are much in demand the world over. In addition, there are the evocative sounds of church choirs, the lively ambience of folk cabarets, and numerous festivals (see pp50–53) held to encourage young musicians, composers, film-makers and dancers.

### MARIINSKIY THEATRE

The **Mariinskiy Theatre** (see p119), the epitome of the best in Russian ballet and opera, is being renovated. Not only is a new stage being built next door to the old building, but the main building itself is closing for repairs for several months. At the time of writing the closing and re-opening dates have yet to be determined, but the orchestra, and opera and ballet troupes will continue to perform on other Petersburg stages. Check the website, and keep an eye on the listings.

### BALLET

Some of the best dancers in the world come from the **Mariinskiy** (see p119). Tickets for performances by leading ballerinas Ulyana Lopatkina and Diana Vishneva are hard to come by. One of the highlights of the year is the Christmas performance of *The Nutcracker*, danced by children from the Vaganova Ballet School (see p110). Ballet at the **Mussorgsky Opera and Ballet Theatre** and the **Conservatory Opera and Ballet Theatre** (see p120) are of more varied quality but still provide good entertainment.

In summer, many troupes perform for tourists in various theatres, but with inconsistent levels of skill. Boris Eifmann's modern ballet company and Valery Mikhaylovskiy's all-male Muzhskoy Ballet are popular with locals, and play at venues like the **October Concert Hall**.

### OPERA

Tchaikovsky's opera *Eugene Onegin* and Mussorgsky's *Boris Godunov* remain stalwarts in any repertory. Operas are performed (usually in their original language) at the **Mussorgsky Opera and Ballet Theatre** and at the **Mariinskiy**. Look out for local stars Anna Netrebko and Olga Borodina, or the tenor Vladimir Galuzin. Less common works, including 18th-century chamber operas, are performed by **St Petersburg Opera** on their own stage, and at the **Hermitage** and tiny **Yusupov Theatres**. Look out for sparkling productions at the children's theatre **Zazerkalye** (see p201).

### CLASSICAL MUSIC

The city's classical repertoire is huge. Tchaikovsky, Shostakovich, Mussorgsky and Rimsky-Korsakov lived in St Petersburg and their music is performed here frequently.

The **Great Hall of the Philharmonia** (see p98), the **Small Hall of the Philharmonia** (see p48) and the **Academic Capella** (see p112) are historic venues for classical concerts. The former is the home of the St Petersburg Philharmonic Orchestra. Other historic locations used for concerts include the Hermitage (see p84), and the palaces of Tsarskoe Selo (see p150) and Sheremetev (see p129). Events are advertised specially. By contrast, **Dom Kochnevoy** is an intimate space for chamber music.

### CHURCH MUSIC

The music of an Orthodox choir is one of the most evocative sounds in Russia. The best are heard on Saturday evenings and Sunday mornings at the **Holy Trinity Cathedral** in Alexander Nevsky Monastery (see p130) and at the **Cathedral of the Transfiguration** (see p127). Services in the **Cathedral of our Lady of Kazan** (see p111) are also of a high standard. More formal religious music is performed in the **Smolnyy Cathedral** (see p128).

### FOLK MUSIC

The tourist industry encourages visits to concerts of Russian folk music and dancing, some of which are very good. The best are found at **Beloselskiy-Belozerskiy** and **Nikolaevskiy Palace**. Many restaurants, such as **St Petersburg** (see p188), have a folk cabaret, though these can be kitsch and loud. **Podvorye** restaurant (see p191) in Pavlovsk, however, has an excellent, small ensemble.

### STREET MUSIC

Democracy had the unexpected effect of allowing many informal activities such as busking, which brought some highly talented musicians onto the streets. Today, as skilled players stake their pitches, the sound of music fills the city's streets. The two underpasses beneath Nevskiy prospekt by Gostinyy Dvor are busy busking spots, while other metro stations are popular sites for old ladies singing Russian ballads of love.

### THEATRE

All performances are in Russian. For non-Russian speakers, productions of classic plays such as *The Cherry Orchard* may be interesting to experience, but more obscure works can prove difficult.

Since the days of the Soviet Union, the leading light in the drama world has been the **Bolshoy Drama Theatre** (BDT). The **Alexandriinskiy**

**Theatre** (see p110) is the oldest in Russia; one of the newest is the **Molodyozhnyy (Youth) Theatre**. In recent years, Lev Dodin's direction of the **Maly Drama Theatre (MDT)** has brought it international fame as the "Theatre of Europe", even though all performances are in Russian.

## CINEMA

Most cinemas now show Hollywood blockbusters, but the majority of foreign films are dubbed into Russian rather than subtitled. **Mirage** holds showings of undubbed films, as do a few Russian cinemas such as **Dom Kino**.

A large number of film festivals are held in the city every year, and these frequently include films in their original language.

The *St Petersburg Times*, *Afisa* and *Time Out* give full coverage of all festivals, including the main **Festival of Festivals** (see p51).

## DIRECTORY

### TICKETS

*Tickets are sold in city kiosks and at individual theatres unless stated otherwise.*

### BALLET AND OPERA


#### Conservatory Opera and Ballet Theatre

Театр оперы и балета  
Консерватории  
*Teatr opery baleta*  
*Konservatorii*  
Teatralnaya pl 3.  
**Map 5 C3. Tel 312 2519.**


#### Hermitage Theatre

Эрмитажный театр  
*Ermitazhnyy teatr*  
Dvortsovaya nab 34.  
**Map 2 E5. Tel 571 5059.**  
*(Tickets from city kiosks and hotels only.)*

#### Mariinskiy Theatre

Мариинский театр  
*Mariinskiy teatr*  
Teatralnaya pl 1.  
**Map 5 B3.**  
**Tel 714 1211, 326 4141.**  
 *intermittently for repair.*  
**www.mariinsky.ru**

#### Mussorgsky Opera and Ballet Theatre

Театр оперы и балета имени Мусоргского  
*Teatr opery i baleta imeni Musorgskovo*  
Pl Iskusstv 1.  
**Map 6 E1.**  
**Tel 595 4284, 571 9025.**  
 *late Jul-Aug.*  
**www.mussorgsky.narod.ru**

#### October Concert Hall

Большой концертный зал Октябрьский  
*Bolshoy kontsertnyy zal Okt'yabrskiy*  
Ligovskiy pr 6.  
**Map 7 C1. Tel 275 1273.**

#### St Petersburg Opera

Санкт-Петербург опера  
*Sankt-Petersburg opera*  
Galernaya ul 33.  
**Map 5 B2. Tel 312 3982.**

#### Yusupov Theatre

Юсуповский театр  
*Yusupovskiy teatr*  
Yusupov Palace, nab reki Moyki 94. **Map 5 B3.**  
**Tel 314 9883, 314 8893.**

### CLASSICAL MUSIC

#### Academic Capella

Академическая Капелла  
*Akademicheskaya Kapella*  
Nab reki Moyki 20.  
**Map 2 E5.**  
**Tel 314 1058, 314 1034.**

#### Dom Kochnevoy

Лом Кочневой  
Nab reki Fontanki 41.  
**Map 6 F2.**  
**Tel 310 2987.**

#### Great Hall of the Philharmonia


Большой зал филармонии  
*Bolshoy zal Filarmonii*  
Mikhaylovskaya ul 2.  
**Map 6 F1.**  
**Tel 710 4257.**

#### Small Hall of the Philharmonia


Малый зал филармонии  
*Malyy zal Filarmonii*  
Nevskiy pr 30.  
**Map 6 F1.**  
**Tel 571 8333, 312 4582.**

### CHURCH MUSIC


#### Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan

Собор Казанский Богоматери  
*Sobor Kazanskoy Bogomateri*  
Kazanskaya pl 2.  
**Map 6 E1.**  
 *9am & 7:30pm daily.*

#### Cathedral of the Transfiguration

Спасо-Преображенский собор  
*Spaso-Preobrazhenskiy sobor*  
Preobrazhenskaya pl 1.  
**Map 3 B5.**  
 *10am & 6pm daily.*

#### Holy Trinity Cathedral

Свято-Троицкий собор  
*Svyato-Troitskiy sobor*  
Alexander Nevsky Monastery, pl Aleksandra-Nevskovo.  
**Map 8 E4.**  
 *10am & 6pm daily.*

#### Smolnyy Cathedral

Смоленский собор  
*Smolnyy sobor*  
Ploshchad Rastrelli 3.  
**Map 4 F4.**  
**Tel 577 1421.**

### FOLK MUSIC

#### Beloselskiy-Belozerskiy Palace

Дворец Белосельских-Белозерских  
*Dvorets Beloselskikh-Belozerskikh*  
Nevskiy pr 41.  
**Map 7 A2.**  
**Tel 315 5236.**

#### Nikolaevskiy Palace

Николаевский дворец  
*Nikolaevskiy dvorets*  
Pl Truda 4.  
**Map 5 B2.**  
**Tel 312 5500.**

### THEATRE

#### Alexandriinskiy Theatre

Александринский театр  
*Aleksandriinskiy teatr*  
Ploshchad Ostrovskovo 2.  
**Map 6 F2.**  
**Tel 710 4103.**

#### Bolshoy Drama Theatre (BDT)

Большой драматический театр  
*Bolshoy dramaticheskii teatr*  
Nab reki Fontanki 65.  
**Map 6 F2.**  
**Tel 310 9242.**

#### Maly Drama Theatre (MDT)

МЛТ – Театр Европы  
*MDT – Teatr Evropy*  
Ul Rubinshteyna 18.  
**Map 7 A2.**  
**Tel 713 2078.**

#### Molodyozhnyy Theatre

Молодёжный театр на фонтанке  
*Molodyozhnyy teatr na Fontanke*  
Nab reki Fontanki 114.  
**Map 6 D4.**  
**Tel 316 6564.**

### CINEMA

#### Aurora Cinema

Аврора  
Nevskiy pr 60.  
**Map 7 A2.**  
**Tel 315 5254.**

#### Crystal Palace

Кристалл – Палас  
*Kristal-Palace*  
Nevskiy pr 72.  
**Map 7 A2.**  
**Tel 272 2382.**

#### Dom Kino

Дом Кино  
Ul Karavannaya 12.  
**Map 7 A1.**  
**Tel 314 0638.**

#### Mirage

Мирак  
Bolshoy pr 35,  
Petrogradskaya.  
**Map 1 C2.**  
**Tel 238 0563.**

## Live Music and Nightlife

St Petersburg was at the heart of the underground Soviet rock scene and many of the best Russian sounds originate here. The nightclub scene offers mostly techno music and mainstream pop, in vast complexes with strobe lights, and attracts the well-paid young and *nouveaux riches*. Some smaller clubs featuring an eclectic mix describe themselves as "art" clubs or cafés, and host live music one night and *avant-garde* fashion shows or films the next. Some large clubs and casinos accept credit cards. Where hours are not given, check programmes before heading out. Avoid places that admit foreigners or females free.

### ART AND CAFE CLUBS

**Fish Fabrique** is probably the oldest art café in town, having survived the ups and downs of recent Russian history, but it is facing strong competition from newcomers such as the intellectual **Platforma**. **Che** offers a mix of classical and jazz concerts, with poetry readings and kids' mornings on Sundays. **GEZ-21** even manages to fit philosophy readings in amongst rock concerts.

### ROCK VENUES

Under the Soviet regime, Leningrad rock was rebellious without being overtly political. Though there is now less emphasis on poetical lyrics that express a spirit of freedom from control and repression, Russian rock still owes much to its rebellious past, while also managing to incorporate the latest in Western music trends.

**Red Club** is the most adventurous club, but **Pyatnitsa**, with its rowdy punk bands, is good for a high. Rockabilly gave birth to **Money Honey** and to the **City Club** upstairs (for older rockers), which in turn led to an explosion of rockabilly groups in the city.

Big-name, massed audience rock and pop concerts are usually held in one of the big concert halls such as the **Oktyabrskiy Bolshoy Kontsertnyy Zal**, or the most prestigious of them all, the **Ledovy Dvoretz**. When Paul McCartney came to town, however, he performed on a specially erected stage in Palace Square.

### JAZZ VENUES

The father of Petersburg jazz is David Goloshchokin, who set up the **Jazz Philharmonic Hall**. As the name suggests, the jazz played in the hall is mainly very traditional, and, sadly, dancing or talking are prohibited. In recent years, **JFC** has led the way for improvisation and innovative jazz. Guests here are often musicians with an international reputation. **Jimi Hendrix Blues Club** comes a close second to JFC by virtue of its mixture of blues and rock, and its good food.

Restaurants such as **Sunduk** (see p190) often bring in good live performers. **Street Life** is a classy restaurant-club with room for 150 people.

### BARS WITH MUSIC

Live music is played in many bars around town, but on the whole a lot of the music in such places is awful. It is best to stick with the established, more reliable clubs.

**Liverpool**, for example, hosts live bands, not all of whom play Beatles cover versions. In addition, **Manhattan** sometimes has good jazz acts. The only problem with **Tsinik** is that it is often difficult to hear the music above the noise made by the clientele.

### NIGHTCLUBS AND DISCOS

Big entertainment complexes such as **Metro** (with three floors) cater mainly to the young and upwardly mobile, playing house, techno and Russian dance music. **Havana**

Club has Latin evenings, but also plays house and pop, and boasts a pool and chill-out room. Despite its location in the high-rise suburbs of the city, **Prosvet** has a good concert and DJ programme.

**Tribunal** has a policy of playing only mainstream music, and thus manages to attract a huge crowd during summer months, when young tourists stream in.

Smaller, more diverse clubs, such as the underground **Griboedov**, are still very much of the alternative culture trend, playing a variety of the latest hits from Europe, and hosting fashion shows and other cultural events. **Tunnel** – which tends to come and go, but is always good when it is active – specializes in techno and electronic dance music. **Jakata** has an excellent record, but perhaps some of the strictest "face control" in town. Be cool, or don't bother to come near.

### GAY CLUBS

For some reason, few gay clubs in St Petersburg manage to last more than four or five years. **Greshniki** is, however, an exception, remaining popular while other venues come and go; and **Cabaret** seems to have made a go of it, too. Gay culture in the city is strongly tied into the art world, and events are advertised at Saturday exhibitions in the New Academy of Fine Arts at Pushkinskaya ulitsa 10. The only dedicated lesbian club is **TriEl**.

### CASINOS

In an attempt to increase security for clients, and to get away from a past reputation for sleaziness, all respectable casinos now form part of large complexes incorporating excellent restaurants and bars.

Stand-alone casinos and those further from the centre of the city tend to be high risk for punters. Others offer highly risqué floorshows and attract a less polished clientele. Such establishments are not listed.



## DIRECTORY

### ART AND CAFE CLUBS

#### Che

Poltavskaya ul 3.  
**Map** 8 D3.  
**Tel** 277 7600.  
 24 hours.  
[www.cafeclubche.ru](http://www.cafeclubche.ru)

#### Fish Fabrique

Ligovskiy pr 53.  
**Map** 7 B3.  
**Tel** 764 4857.  
 3pm–6am daily.  
[www.fishfabrique.spb.ru](http://www.fishfabrique.spb.ru)

#### GEZ-21

ГЕЗ-21  
 Ligovskiy pr 53.  
**Map** 7 B3.  
**Tel** 764 5263.  
[www.tac.spb.ru](http://www.tac.spb.ru)

#### Platforma

Платформа  
 Ul Nekrasova 40.  
**Map** 7 C1.  
**Tel** 314 1104.  
 24 hours daily.  
[www.platformaclub.ru](http://www.platformaclub.ru)

### ROCK VENUES

#### Arctica

Арктика  
 Ul Beringa 38.  
**Tel** 715 4838.

#### Ledovyy Dvorets

Ледовый дворец  
 Pr Pyatiletok 1.  
**Tel** 716 6620.

#### Money Honey / City Club

Apraksin dvor block 13,  
 Sadovaya ul 28–30.  
**Map** 6 E2.  
**Tel** 310 0549.

#### Oktyabrskiy Bolshoy Kontsertnyy Zal

БКЗ Октябрьский  
 Ligovskiy prospekt 6.  
**Map** 7 C1.  
**Tel** 275 1300.

#### Pyatnitsa

Пятница  
 Moskovskiy pr 10–12.  
**Map** 6 D3.  
**Tel** 310 2317.  
[www.fridayclub.spb.ru](http://www.fridayclub.spb.ru)

#### Red Club

Poltavskaya ul 7.  
**Map** 7 C3.  
**Tel** 717 1366.  
[www.clubred.ru](http://www.clubred.ru)

#### Yubileynyy Dvorets Sporta

Дворец спорта  
 фбллейный  
 Pr Dobrolyubova 18.  
**Map** 1 B3.  
**Tel** 119 5615.

### JAZZ VENUES

#### Jazz Philharmonic Hall

филармоник лжазовой  
 музыки  
 Zagorodnyy prospekt 27.  
 8–11pm Tue–Sun.

#### JFC

Shpalernaya ulitsa 33.  
**Map** 3 C4.  
**Tel** 272 9850.  
 7–11pm daily.  
[www.jfc.sp.ru](http://www.jfc.sp.ru)

#### Jimi Hendrix Blues Club

Джимми Хендрикс  
 блюз-клуб  
 Liteynyy prospekt 33.  
**Map** 3 A5.  
**Tel** 579 8813.  
 11am–1am daily.  
 Concerts 8:30pm.

#### Street Life

2-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya  
 Ul 6.  
**Map** 6 D5.  
**Tel** 575 0545.  
[www.street-life.spb.ru](http://www.street-life.spb.ru)

### BARS WITH MUSIC

#### Datscha

Дача  
 Dumskaya ul 9.  
**Map** 6 E2.  
 6pm–6am daily.

#### Liverpool

Ливерпуль  
 Ul Mayakovskovo 16.  
**Map** 7 B1.  
**Tel** 279 2054.

#### Manhattan

Nab reki Fontanki 90.  
**Map** 6 E3.  
**Tel** 713 1945.  
 noon–5am daily.  
[www.manhattanclub.ru](http://www.manhattanclub.ru)

#### Tsinik

Циник  
 Per Antonenko 4.  
**Map** 6 D2.  
**Tel** 312 9526.  
[www.cinic.spb.ru](http://www.cinic.spb.ru)

### NIGHTCLUBS AND DISCOS

#### Griboedov

Грибоедов  
 Voronezhskaya ul 2A.  
**Map** 7 B4.  
**Tel** 764 4355.  
 6pm–6am Wed–Mon.  
[www.griboedovclub.ru](http://www.griboedovclub.ru)

#### Havana Club

Moskovskiy pr 21.  
**Map** 6 D5.  
**Tel** 259 1155.  
 5pm–6am daily.  
[www.havanacub.ru](http://www.havanacub.ru)

#### Jakata

Ul Bakunina 5.  
**Map** 8 D2.  
**Tel** 346 7462.

#### Metro

Метро  
 Ligovskiy pr 174.  
**Tel** 766 0204.  
 10pm–6am daily.  
[www.metroclub.ru](http://www.metroclub.ru)

#### Port

Порт  
 Per Antonenko 2 (in yard).  
**Map** 6 D2.  
**Tel** 314 2609.  
 3pm–6am daily.

#### Prosvet

Просвет  
 Ul Bryantseva 11.  
**Tel** 594 5000.

#### Revolution

Ul Sadovaya 28/30.  
**Map** 6 E2.  
**Tel** 717 5915, 571 2391.  
 1pm–6am daily.

#### Tribunal

Pl Dekabristov 1.  
**Map** 5 C1.  
**Tel** 311 1690.  
 noon–6am daily.

#### Tunnel

Тоннель  
 Corner of Zverinskaya ul  
 and Lyubanskiy pr.  
**Map** 1 C3.  
**Tel** 233 4015.

### GAY CLUBS

#### Cabaret (A.K.A. Matrosskaya Tishina)

Кабаре  
 Nab Obvodnogo kanala  
 181.  
**Tel** 259 9512.

#### Greshniki

Грешники  
 Nab kanala Griboedova 29.  
**Map** 6 E2.  
**Tel** 570 4291.  
[www.greshniki.ru](http://www.greshniki.ru)

#### TriEl

5-ya Sovetskaya ul 45.  
**Map** 8 D2.  
**Tel** 710 2016.  
[www.triel.spb.ru](http://www.triel.spb.ru)

### CASINOS

#### Astoria

Казино-клуб астория  
 Malaya Morskaya ul 22.  
**Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 313 5020.  
 24 hours daily.

#### Golden Garden

Vladimirskiy pr 9.  
**Map** 7 A2.  
**Tel** 572 2244.  
 24 hours daily.

#### Olympia

Казино-клуб Олимпия  
 Liteynyy pr 14.  
**Map** 7 A1.  
**Tel** 275 5060.  
 24 hours daily.

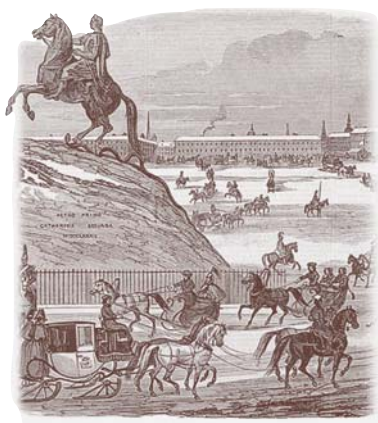
#### Premier

Премьер  
 Nevskiy prospekt 47.  
**Map** 7 A2. **Tel** 703 5370.  
 24 hours daily.

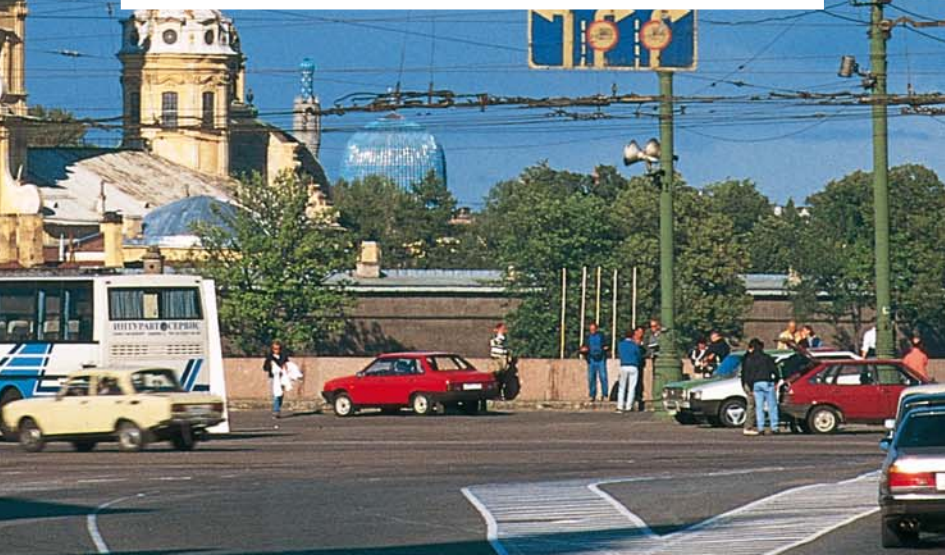




# SURVIVAL GUIDE



PRACTICAL INFORMATION 208-217  
GETTING TO ST PETERSBURG 218-220  
GETTING AROUND ST PETERSBURG 221-229



## PRACTICAL INFORMATION

The street signs and maps of St Petersburg are not as difficult to negotiate as it may first appear when confronted with daunting Cyrillic letters. Not only do hotels, restaurants and all service sectors attempt to compensate by being helpful to foreigners, but in recent times the city has started putting up English signs pointing out major sights and shops. Conventional tourist offices do not exist in the city and information points, along with services such



Logo of the Neva Travel Company

as foreign exchange offices, are often concentrated in hotels and other areas frequented by foreigners. Once out on the street, things will seem unfamiliar, but with patience and determination everything is possible, from making international telephone calls and exchanging money to finding emergency medical treatment. Telecommunications are rapidly gaining ground and, as quality improves, prices come closer to, and occasionally outstrip, Western equivalents.



Grand Hotel Europe concierge

### TOURIST INFORMATION

Hotels are the main source of tourist information. In the bigger hotels and mini-hotels the concierge will provide travel and booking services and general assistance. Lesser hotels have a Service Bureau offering similar services, but advice can be indifferent. **Cosmos, Neva Travel Company** and the **MIR Travel Company** run reliable, tourist information services as well as booking accommodation and entertainment. Also try [www.petersburgcity.com](http://www.petersburgcity.com) which is a useful English-language website.

English-language newspapers (*see p217*) give up-to-the-minute useful information.

### EXCURSIONS

Hotels can book guided group tours and day trips in several languages. In addition to city tours and canal cruises, there are day trips to the suburban palaces and

Novgorod (*see pp146-65*). Both **Cosmos** and the **Neva Travel Company** offer several excellent tours. City-run excursions, which gather tourists on Palace Square (*see p83*) and by the Portik Rusca on Nevskiy prospekt (*see p48*), tend to be in Russian, as do ordinary river cruises (*see p226*).

On summer weekends there are helicopter tours operating on a turn-up basis from the Peter and Paul Fortress (*see pp66-7*). Groups of 20 can book through **Baltic Airlines**.

### ADMISSION CHARGES

Many museums and theatres, notably the Hermitage (*see pp84-93*), the Russian Museum (*see pp104-107*) and the Mariinskiy (*see p119*) charge foreigners more than Russians, although prices are still well below European and American norms.

Students and school-children are entitled to discounts. Credit cards are only accepted at some sights.

The ticket office or *kassa* is often far from the entrance, so look for the KACCA sign.



Sign advertising the MIR Travel Company



Tour helicopter picking up tourists by the Peter and Paul Fortress

### OPENING HOURS

Most sights open standard hours, 10 or 10:30am to 6pm, with no break for lunch, and close one day a week. They also close one day each month for cleaning; this date varies, so phone to check. Last tickets are sold about one hour before closing. Parks are usually open from 8am to 8pm, later during White Nights.



Sign for open (*otkryto*)



Sign for closed (*zakryto*)

### VISITING CHURCHES

Attending an Orthodox service is a fascinating experience. Since services tend to run for several hours, it is generally fine simply to drop in. It is polite to make a donation and certain dress codes must be observed: no shorts; men should remove

hats; ladies should cover their shoulders and chest and preferably wear a hat or headscarf. Women in trousers are accepted in town churches, but all monasteries will strictly enforce the no trousers rule. The most

important services are on Saturday evening, Sunday morning and on church holidays.

Most major faiths are represented in the city. Churches tend to be open all day from early morning till late. Church service times are published in Friday's *St Petersburg Times* (see p217).



Friends greeting with a handshake

## LANGUAGE

Cyrillic, the alphabet used in the Russian language, is named after the 9th-century monks Cyril and Methodius who invented it. The apparent similarity between Cyrillic and roman letters can be misleading. Some letters are common to both alphabets, others look similar but represent totally different sounds. Various systems of transliteration are in usage, but they do not differ enough to cause serious confusion.

Most people who come into contact with tourists speak some English and passers-by on the street will do their best if asked directions. Knowledge of a few Russian words (see pp260-4) is appreciated.

## ETIQUETTE

Despite an ever increasing Westernization of manners and language, the use is still strictly in force of the formal you (*vy*) and the informal (*ty*).

On public transport, it is accepted that young men should relinquish their seats to children or the elderly.

Smoking is prohibited in cinemas, museums, theatres and on public transport. (Special areas are usually allocated for smoking.) Drinking beer is prohibited in the street.

Russians take great pleasure in smoking and drinking and frequent toasts are required to justify the filling and draining of glasses. At a private home, always toast the hostess (*za kbozyayku*) or the host (*za kbozyayina*). Greetings amongst friends involve a handshake (between men) or a kiss, or simply saying – “*privet*”. (Hi).

## PAYING AND TIPPING

Roubles are the sole valid currency in Russia (see p215). Some large shops and hotels give prices in US dollars or “y.e.” (units), but all cash payments must be made in roubles only. Credit cards are accepted in some restaurants and most hotels, and larger shops.

Tipping is a matter of choice, but baggage handlers

at the airport and the train station may ask for exorbitant sums. Do not lose your nerve, and simply pay what you feel is right; a few dollars are usually quite sufficient.

## ADDRESSES

Russian addresses are given in reverse order: index/zip code, city, street name, house number, apartment number and finally name of person.

After 1917, when the city was renamed Leningrad, many streets and sights were renamed to avoid imperial connotations or in order to commemorate new Soviet heroes. Since the city resumed its original name after a referendum in 1991, most streets in the centre have officially reverted to their pre-



House number and Cyrillic street name

1917 names. The area surrounding the city, however, is still the Leningrad Region. Many people happily use both the original and Soviet names; no offence is caused when one is used in preference to another.



Dvortsovyy most (leading to Vasilevskiy Island), raised to allow ships access along the Neva

## BRIDGE OPENING TIMES

From early April until mid-November, when navigation is possible on the Neva river, all its bridges but the new Vantoviy Most are raised between approximately 2am and 5am. This timetable is a guide, but variations do occur.

**Dvortsovyy most:** 1:35–2:55am & 3:15–4:50am.

**Troitskiy most:** 1:50–4:50am.

**Most Leytenanta Shmidta:** 1:40–4:55am.

**Liteynyiy most:** 1:40–4:55am.

**Birzhevoy most:** 2:10–4:50am.

**Tuchkov most:** 2:10–3:05am & 3:35–4:55am.

**Bolsheokhtinskiy most:** 2:00–5:00am.

**Most Aleksandra Nevskovo:** 1:30–5:05am.

**Volodarskiy most:** 2:10–3:45am & 4:15–5:45am.



Information office, offering free advice and literature to visitors

## VISAS

Visas are required for all visitors to Russia. Package tour companies will organize visas for you, but independent travellers need to arrange their own. This can be a complex, time-consuming process. Document requirements change regularly and it is essential to check these in advance. You will need to show proof of either pre-booked accommodation or an invitation (visa support) from a tour company, business or private individual in Russia. **Cosmos** and the **Neva Travel Company** can fax express invitations directly. Private invitations cannot be faxed and the process of issuing them takes at least one month through **OVIR** (Visa Registration Dept). The easiest option is to pay your travel agency to process the visa for you. The alternative is to go along in person to the Russian Embassy where visas are issued.

The cost of a tourist visa is around £30 for British nationals, and around \$100 for US citizens. A visa usually takes ten days, but for an extra fee can be arranged in a single day.

Inside Russia, visa extensions can only be granted by the organization which issued the initial invitation. If you overstay, expect to be stopped at the airport and turned back until you have either obtained the necessary extension visa or paid a considerable fine.

## CUSTOMS AND IMMIGRATION

Passports and visas are checked thoroughly at immigration. All visitors must fill out an immigration card, which is currently only available in Russian. Part of the completed card is retained by travellers for presentation on departure. Essentially there are no limitations on the amount of money people are allowed to bring into Russia; however, it is wise to take care over the amount of currency you exchange during your visit because Russian money cannot be exported. Any items of considerable value, such as diamond jewellery and computers, should be noted on a customs form on entry. All such valuables must be re-exported, or import duty will be charged. You should be aware that on arrival and also on departure, all items of luggage may be put through X-ray machines.

Departure customs are particularly strict when it comes to dealing with works of art and antiques (*see p194*), but there should be no problem at all with modest quantities of ordinary, everyday consumer goods.

## REGISTRATION

All foreigners must register with **OVIR** within three days of arrival, and obtain a stamp of registration on their registration card. Hotels do this for their guests (as do **Cosmos** and **MIR**), but those staying in private accommodation must register at the branch of **OVIR** where their invitation was issued. For an extended visa an application must be made at the same branch. Visitors who forget to register can be fined and prevented from leaving Russia until all the necessary paperwork is in order.

## EMBASSIES AND CONSULATES

Anyone intending to reside in Russia for longer than three months is advised to register with their consulate or embassy. If visitors are hospitalized, robbed, imprisoned or otherwise rendered helpless, consular officials will help make arrangements, find an interpreter, or at least offer advice. They can re-issue passports and in some emergency cases provide money to get visitors home.

Great Britain, USA, Canada and Australia have consulates in St Petersburg. Visitors from New Zealand or Ireland, however, would have to contact their embassies in Moscow.

## DISABLED TRAVELLERS

St Petersburg has almost no facilities for the disabled. Transport is inaccessible, entrances have steps and narrow doors and there are rarely public lifts. It takes real determination for disabled travellers to get around.

## STUDENT TRAVELLERS

An international student card entitles its holder to discounts in museums, and on rail and air travel if it is booked through **Sindbad Travel** at the **St Petersburg International Youth Hostel** (*see p170*).



## TRAVELLING WITH CHILDREN

Russians adore children, and travellers in the company of under-tens are likely to attract a good deal of attention and many compliments. Russian *babushki* (grannies) also think nothing of telling parents of their failings.

The city has many play parks and during school holidays temporary playgrounds are sometimes set up around town.

Museums and public transport are free for under-fives. Schoolchildren pay the full price on transport but pay a reduced price at museums.



Children playing on temporary bouncy castle in Palace Square



Men's toilet sign



Women's toilet sign

## PUBLIC TOILETS

The situation is improving, but some public toilets are quite basic, and a few cafés do not have any toilet facilities at all. In such cases, go to the nearest hotel or, if lacking an alternative, use the pay toilets in department stores, for example. The person who takes the money hands out toilet paper rations.

ment stores, for example. The person who takes the money hands out toilet paper rations.

## PHOTOGRAPHY

Photographic restrictions have more or less disappeared, except in the metro. In museums expect to purchase a ticket for the right to photograph or video. Tripods and flashes are prohibited.

## ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES

The electrical current is 220 V. Two-pin plugs are required, but some of the old Soviet two-pin sockets do not take modern European plugs which have slightly thicker pins. American appliances require a 220:110 current adaptor. Adaptors are widely available in St Petersburg.

## TIME DIFFERENCE

St Petersburg follows Moscow time, which is three hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), and eight hours ahead of Eastern Standard Time. In line with the rest of Europe, Russia puts its clocks forward one hour at the end of March and back one hour at the end of October.

## CONVERSION TABLE

### Imperial to Metric

1 inch = 2.54 centimetres  
1 foot = 30 centimetres  
1 mile = 1.6 kilometres  
1 ounce = 28 grams  
1 pound = 454 grams  
1 pint = 0.6 litres  
1 UK gallon = 4.6 litres

### Metric to Imperial

1 centimetre = 0.4 inches  
1 metre = 3 feet, 3 inches  
1 kilometre = 0.6 miles  
1 gram = 0.04 ounces  
1 kilogram = 2.2 pounds  
1 litre = 1.8 UK pints



Standard Russian two-pin plug

## DIRECTORY

### TOURIST INFORMATION AND GUIDED TOURS

#### Baltic Airlines

*Baltiyskie avialinii*  
Nevskiy pr 7/9. **Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 104 1676.  
[www.balticairlines.ru](http://www.balticairlines.ru)

#### Cosmos

Vasilevskiy Island, 2-ya  
Liniya 35. **Map** 1 A5.  
**Tel** 327 7256.  
[www.guide.spb.ru](http://www.guide.spb.ru)

#### MIR Travel Company

Nevskiy pr 11. **Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 325 7122.  
[www.mirtc.ru](http://www.mirtc.ru)

#### Neva Travel Company

Ul Prof Popova 28.  
**Tel** 234 0082.  
[www.nevatravel.ru](http://www.nevatravel.ru)

### VISA FORMALITIES IN UK AND US

#### Panorama Travel Ltd

156 Fifth Ave, Suite 1019,  
New York, NY 10010.

**Tel** (212) 741 0033.

#### Progressive Tours

12 Porchester Place,  
London W2 2BS.

**Tel** (020) 7262 1676.

### VISA FORMALITIES IN RUSSIA

#### OVIR

ОВИР

(*Tsentralnyy district*)  
Foreign department,  
Pereulok Krylova 5.

**Map** 6 F2. **Tel** 315 7936.

☐ 10am–6pm Mon–Fri.  
(*Central*) Ul Kirochnaya 4.

**Map** 3 B5. **Tel** 278 3486.

[www.visatorussia.com](http://www.visatorussia.com)

### EMBASSIES AND CONSULATES

#### Australia

Moscow, Podkolokolny  
pereulok 10/A2.

**Tel** (495) 956 6070.

[www.australianembassy.ru](http://www.australianembassy.ru)

#### Canada

Malodetskosselskiy pr 32.

**Map** 6 E5. **Tel** 325 8448.

#### Ireland

Moscow, Grokholskiy per 5.

**Tel** (095) 742 0907.

#### New Zealand

Moscow, Povorskaya ul 44.

**Tel** (095) 956 3579.

#### UK

Pl Proletarskoy Diktatury 5.

**Map** 4 E4. **Tel** 320 3239.

[www.britain.spb.ru](http://www.britain.spb.ru)

### US

Furshatskaya ul. 15.

**Map** 3 B4. **Tel** 331 2600.

**Fax** 531 2852.

### DISABLED TRAVEL

#### RADAR

Unit 12, City Forum, 250  
City Road, London EC1V  
8AF. **Tel** (020) 7250 3222.

#### Soc. for Advancement of Travel for the Handicapped

347 Fifth Ave, Suite 610,  
New York, NY 10016.  
**Tel** (212) 447 7284.

### STUDENT TRAVEL

#### St Petersburg Int. Youth Hostel

3-ya Sovetskaya ul 28.  
**Map** 7 C2. **Tel** 329 8018.  
[www.ryh.ru](http://www.ryh.ru)

## Personal Security and Health

Despite lurid media reports worldwide about the activities of the mafia, St Petersburg is still a relatively safe city. Petty crime should be the only concern for tourists, and even this can generally be avoided if the usual precautions are taken. Make copies of your passport and visa, note traveller's cheque and credit card numbers and, for language reasons, keep a card with your Russian address on it.

Medical insurance is essential, as local healthcare compares poorly with Western standards, and English-speaking services or medical evacuation via Finland are very expensive. Many medicines are readily available, but it is best to bring specific medicines needed.



Traffic policeman checking papers

If you have property stolen, report it to the local police station for insurance purposes. They are unlikely to have an interpreter, so ask your hotel for assistance.

### PERSONAL SAFETY

The greatest danger faced by foreigners is that posed by pickpockets and petty thieves because there is a danger that they

might use violence if they meet with resistance. As in any country, it is advisable to hand over belongings that are demanded with menace.

The supposed mafia, an organization that is largely overrated by the media, has no contact with tourists, who are generally much less wealthy than Russian businessmen these days.

Women on their own are unlikely to encounter sexual harassment, though they should ignore kerbcrawlers and avoid taking a cab alone at night. Of course, there is no such thing as a completely safe place, so always be alert and make sure that you take responsibility for your own safety. The main threats on the streets come from local drivers, who see all pedestrians as a nuisance, and from manhole covers, which tend to rock or even collapse under your feet. This can be hilarious to watch on a movie screen, but is not so funny if it happens to you in real life.



New-look police fleet car

### PROTECTING YOUR PROPERTY

Every visitor to Russia is seriously advised to take out travel insurance. Once in St Petersburg, simple rules should be observed, such as not displaying large sums of money; carrying cash in a concealed money belt; and keeping passports, tickets and all valuables in the hotel safe whenever possible. Security in Western-run hotels is very high, but in all hotels it is advisable to place valuables in the safe. Traveller's cheques (see p214) may have an insurance policy but are expensive to use and are easily laundered in Russia.

Avoid the "gypsies" who occasionally group on Nevskiy prospekt, apparently begging. If they do approach, do not stop for them and keep a firm hold of your possessions.



Free, state-run ambulance service



Fire engine





Militiya policeman

## POLICE

Several kinds of police operate on St Petersburg's streets. Their uniforms change according to the weather, with the very necessary addition of fur hats and big overcoats in the winter. The street officers or militia (*militiya*) wear dark blue-grey combat-style uniforms

and many carry guns. Their uniform is very similar to that worn by the riot police or OMON, the only obvious difference being in the badges.

Separate from both these are the traffic police, whose uniforms carry the logo ДПС (DPS) on the chest and shoulder. They have the authority to stop any vehicle to check documents.

Both the militia and traffic police supplement their low income by fining people for minor infringements of the law, notably for crossing Nevskiy prospekt between signals. It is best to pay the moderate "fine" imposed – about 100 roubles – but object if more is demanded.

## PHARMACIES

The best pharmacies (*apteka*), are located along Nevskiy prospekt. These sell many imported medicines, some with Russian instructions, others in their original language. Strong medications can be bought over the counter, so prescriptions are not necessary. Every assistant is a trained pharmacist and can advise alternative drugs. If you have specific requirements, particularly insulin, bring sufficient supplies for your stay.

# АПТЕКА

Sign for pharmacy or apteka

## MEDICAL TREATMENT

If you fall ill, seek advice at your hotel, which should have its own doctor. Several companies, notably the **International Clinic** and **Euromed**, specialize in dealing with foreigners. They cover everything from dental care, X-rays and pre-natal care to medical evacuation. Their charges are fairly high, but they are used to dealing with foreign insurance policies. They all have English-speaking Russian doctors, and can deal competently with minor emergencies.

For those in need of immediate attention, the casualty department of the **Trauma Clinic of the Central District** is just off Nevskiy prospekt. English is not spoken here, but basic care involving stitches or injections can be administered.

If you are taken to a local hospital and require further treatment, it is best to contact either your consulate or one of the above medical centres. They can either have you moved or they can oversee your treatment in the hospital.

A good dentist can be fiendishly expensive in St Petersburg. The medical clinics listed opposite are good and are covered by insurance policies. Others such as the **Dental Palace** are also good, but costs will not be reimbursed.

## HEALTH PRECAUTIONS

Neither visitors nor residents should drink tap water, which contains heavy metals and *giardia*, a parasite causing stomach problems. To be safe drink bottled water only. If you do pick up *giardia*, it can be treated with metronidazole.

Russian food, on the other hand, is unlikely to do much harm. Avoid the meat pies sold on the streets.

On the rise are syphilis, HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases, so all due caution should be exercised.

## MOSQUITOES

Mosquitoes (*komari*) are rife between June and late September. Repellents are available locally but to avoid missing any sleep it is best to come well equipped. Burning oils or plugs which heat chemical tablets are recommended for use at night time.

## DIRECTORY

### EMERGENCY SERVICES

**Fire** (*pozhar*)

**Tel** 01.

**Police** (*militiya*)

**Tel** 02.

**Ambulance** (*skoraya pomoshch*)

**Tel** 03.

### MEDICAL SERVICES

#### British-American Family Practice

Grafskiy per 7. **Map** 7 A2.

**Tel** 327 6030.  24 hours.

[www.british-americanclinic.com](http://www.british-americanclinic.com)

#### Clinic Complex

*Ao Poliklinicheskiy kompleks*

Moskovskiy pr 22. **Map** 6 D5.

**Tel** 316 6272.  24 hours.

#### Dental Palace

Millionnaya ul 10. **Map** 2 E5.

**Tel** 314 1459 or 325 7500.

#### Euromed

Suvorovskiy pr 60. **Map** 4 E4.

**Tel** 327 0301.  24 hours.

[www.euromed.ru](http://www.euromed.ru)

#### International Clinic

Ul Dostoevskovo 19/21.

**Map** 7 A3.

**Tel** 336 3333.  24 hours.

[www.icspb.com](http://www.icspb.com)

#### Trauma Clinic of the Central District

*Travmpunkt pri poliklinike n. 35*

Malaya Konyushennaya ul 2.

**Map** 6 E1.

**Tel** 571 4396.  24 hours.

### PHARMACIES

Nevskiy pr 83.

**Tel** 277 6012.

#### 24-Hour Pharmacy

Nevskiy pr 22.

**Tel** 314 5401 or 314 0859.

Zagorodnyy pr 21.

**Tel** 315 6112 / 9636 or 713 3541

## Banking and Local Currency

St Petersburg is moving into the credit card age, and major European debit and credit cards can now be used in hotels, as well as in some restaurants and shops. In all other places, however, cash remains the norm, and roubles are the only legal currency. The city is well provided with exchange points and cash dispensers where visitors can turn their currency (US dollars and euros are still the most popular) into roubles. It is wise to do a little personal research or to visit a few exchange points before exchanging money, as commission rates offered do vary.

### CHANGING MONEY

Roubles cannot be obtained outside Russia, but there are numerous exchange offices throughout St Petersburg, including at the airport.

Some exchange offices are open for 24 hours a day. A passport has to be shown when changing money. Any visible defect on foreign bank notes, especially vertical tears or ink or water stains, makes them extremely difficult to exchange. Travellers should make sure that all the bank notes they bring into Russia are in good condition, and that any US dollars were issued after 1990.

Because bank rates are so good in St Petersburg, visitors should never be tempted to change their money on the streets, however appealing the rates on offer from individuals appear to be. The unpleasant truth is that street-changers will try to cheat anyone willing to take the risk.



Automatic cash dispenser



A sign for a currency exchange office (*obmen valyuty*)

### BANKS AND EXCHANGE OFFICES

A few of the foreign banks in St Petersburg offer over-the-counter services. The most reliable Russian bank is **Sberbank**.

Exchange offices are plentiful in St Petersburg. They are often branches of banks, offering both cash currency exchange, and cash advances on credit or debit cards. Larger branches also cash travellers' cheques. Exchange offices often work long hours. Sberbank exchange rates are not particularly high, but there are branches conveniently located all over the city.

A fast and safe, but expensive, way of transferring cash to Russia is by Western Union, available at the **American Express** office.

### CREDIT CARDS

It is possible to obtain both roubles and US dollars with a credit card through the larger banks and from the automatic cash dispensers that are springing up all over town. The local commission is between 2 and 5 per cent, plus credit card charges. (This can work out as cheap or cheaper than bringing cash to change.) The most accepted cards are VISA, MasterCard and Eurocard. Diners Club and American Express are less

## DIRECTORY

### BANKS

#### Alfabank

Альфабанк  
Nab kanala Griboedova 6/2.  
Map 6 E1.

Tel 329 8064.

10am–8:30pm Mon–Sat,  
11am–8:30pm Sun.

www.alfabank.ru

#### American Express

Malaya Morskaya ul 23.

Map 6 D1.

Tel 326 4500.

9am–5pm Mon–Fri.

#### Citibank

Nevskiy pr 45/2.

Map 7 B2.

Tel 336 7575.

10am–8pm Mon–Fri,  
10am–6pm Sat–Sun.

#### Credit Lyonnaise

Nevskiy pr 12.

Map 6 D1.

Tel 449 1100.

10am–5pm Mon–Fri.

#### Dresdner Bank

Malaya Morskaya 23.

Map 6 D1.

Tel 578 5151 or 718 5151.

9.30am–1:30pm, 3pm–4:30  
Mon–Fri.

#### Raiffeisen Bank

Volynskiy per 3A (entrance from  
nab Kanala Griboedova).

Map 5 A4.

Tel 331 9199.

10am–7pm Mon–Fri.

Nab reki Moyki 36.

Map 6 E1.

Tel 334 4343 or 334 2700.

#### Sberbank

Сбербанк

Dumskaya ulitsa 3.

Map 6 F2.

Tel 329 8760.

10am–2pm, 3pm–8pm  
Mon–Sat; 11am–5pm Sun.

www.nwsbrf.ru

widely recognized. Cash dispensers at **Alfabank** and in the Hermitage offer more cash per transaction than others. Less commission is charged for cash in roubles.

Lost or stolen credit cards should be reported immediately to the credit card company.

## TRAVELLERS' CHEQUES

Banks charge at least 3 per cent to cash travellers' cheques. However, only large banks, such as Alfabank and Sberbank, offer this service. The cheapest alternative is American Express cheques, with a 2 per cent commission if cashed at the American Express office. Travellers' cheques can only be used as payment for goods or

services in a few large hotels, and are acceptable only in US dollars and euros. You will need to present your passport whenever exchanging or paying with travellers' cheques.

## LOCAL CURRENCY

The Russian currency is the rouble (or ruble), written рубль or abbreviated to р or руб. The higher denominations

of roubles are currently available in banknotes, which all bear images of well-known Russian cities, the lower denominations in coins. The kopek, of which there are 100 in a rouble, is issued in coins.

Take note that bank notes and coins issued before 1997 (that is, before the rouble was revalued owing to its stronger value and lower inflation) are not legal tender.

## Banknotes

There are 6 denominations of notes, with values of 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 roubles. They have the same design as their pre-revaluation equivalents. When changing money check that the notes correspond to those shown here.



## Coins

The revaluation of the Russian rouble in 1998 led to the revival of the long-redundant but much-loved kopek. Traditionally, the rouble had always consisted of 100 kopeks. As well as coins for 1, 2 and 5 roubles, there are now coins for 1, 5, 10 and 50 kopeks. Any coins which were issued before 1997, prior to revaluation, are essentially valueless and you are perfectly within your rights to refuse to accept them if they are given to you in your change.



## Communications



International telephone sign

Telecommunications is one of the biggest growth areas in northwest Russia. A once-antiquated phone system has rapidly been brought up to date, with satellite and digital lines, and direct dialling worldwide. The same period has seen an explosion of magazines, newspapers and TV channels. Unfortunately, the everyday postal service is not improving at the same rate, but St Petersburg offers many inexpensive and efficient alternatives.

### TELEPHONE SERVICES

The local system, Petersburg Telephone Network (PTS or, in italic Cyrillics, "cmm") is reliable and relatively cheap. PTS phone boxes are green and located on the streets and in some metro stations. Calls abroad can be made directly from a card-operated PTS phone. PTS phonecards are available from kiosks, post offices and branches of Sberbank (see p214). Inter-city and international calls are cheaper between 10pm and 8am and at weekends. Non-card PTS phones have been almost totally phased out. They can be used for local calls only. To use a PTS coin phone, check that you have a tone before dialling. Drop the 1, 2 or 5 rouble coins into the slot at the top of the phonebox and then dial the number. Most phoneboxes have

instructions in Russian only.

Local calls made from private phones are free of charge, although this may change in the near future.

International calls are much cheaper with a pre-paid card such as the Zebra card; these are available from kiosks and branches of Sberbank and also serve as internet pay-as-you-go cards.

**Emergency services** can be reached by dialling two-digit numbers free of charge: for the fire service dial 01, for the police dial 02 and for the ambulance service dial 03.

To find out if a mobile phone will work on Russian networks, check with your local service provider before travelling. GSM subscribers should not have any trouble using their mobile phones, but visitors should be aware that "roaming" in Russia is very expensive.

### USING A PTS CARD-OPERATED PHONE

**2** Wait until the display tells you to insert your card.

**3** Insert your card in the slot, where it should remain for the duration of the call.

**1** When using a PTS card phone, begin by lifting the handset.

**5** When you have finished your call, hang up, and only remove your card when instructed by the display.

**4** When your card has been cleared, dial the number. PTS phones require you to press the star button when there is an answer.



A PTS phonecard

### REACHING THE RIGHT NUMBER

- To phone **Russia** from abroad, dial 007 followed by the local area code and individual number.
- To phone **St Petersburg**, dial 812 followed by the individual number.
- To phone **Moscow**, dial 495 followed by the individual number.
- St Petersburg directory enquiries, dial 09.
- There is no international directory enquiries.
- Inter-city call booking, dial 07.
- International call booking, dial 315 0012.
- To phone the **UK**, dial 8 (tone) 1044 followed by the number, omitting first 0 from area code.
- To phone **Canada** or the **US**, dial 8 (tone) 101 followed by the number.
- To phone the **Irish Republic**, dial 8 (tone) 10353 followed by the number.
- To phone **Australia**, dial 8 (tone) 1061 followed by the number.
- To phone **New Zealand**, dial 8 (tone) 1064 followed by the number.
- To phone **South Africa**, dial 8 (tone) 1027 followed by the number.

### POSTAL SERVICES

The state-run, international postal system is generally slow and unreliable. Efficient and cheap services are run by **Westpost** and **Post International** who offer ordinary, express, courier and poste restante services. American Express (see p214) also operates a poste restante service for cardmembers. The Europe and Corinthia Nevskij Palace hotels (see p176) run cheap and remarkably quick postal services, taking three days to the UK via Finland, which costs about \$2 per letter. Ordinary post offices, such as the **Main Post Office**



Westpost on Nevskiy prospekt

(see p122) and those in hotels, sell normal and commemorative Russian stamps, postcards, envelopes and local phonecards. Russian postboxes are marked Почта (*Pochta*) and are most plentiful in the city centre. Tourists should use the small pale blue boxes. The yellow ones are used for special local services only.

### FAX AND E-MAIL SERVICES

Most of the city's hotels offer fax services. (Note there are plans for the Main Post Office to stay open round the clock.) Post International and Westpost offer fax and e-mail services. Internet access is available at cafés and clubs such as **Cafe Max** and **Quo Vadis?**, as well as at the **Information Centre of the**

**Russian National Library**, and inside the Hermitage museum (see p84).

### COURIER SERVICES

St Petersburg is well supplied with courier services. **DHL** and **Fedex** take three days to Europe and four to Australasia and the US.

A cheaper service is provided by local companies Westpost and Post International. Westpost also offers door-to-door next-day delivery to Moscow. Anything other than papers must go through customs, which can add an extra day.

### TELEVISION AND RADIO

Russian-language television is dominated by soap operas, local game shows and talkshows. The best news in Russian is on NTV, Rossia and Channel One (formerly ORT).

Most hotels in St Petersburg have satellite television and receive many other Western programmes.

The best English-language radio broadcast to the city on shortwave is still the BBC World Service.

### NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES

There are three English-language newspapers and magazines available in the city, which are distributed free to all hotels, major restaurants and most fast-food chains. *The St Petersburg Times* appears twice weekly with international and sporting news and coverage of local events. The Friday edition provides detailed listings and reviews. The monthly *Pulse* is leisure oriented, and its listings section is worth perusal. *Neva News* has a pull-out map of the city and its major sights.

Foreign papers can be picked up at highly inflated prices from the major hotels.



St Petersburg local newspapers

## DIRECTORY

TELEPHONE SERVICES	POSTAL SERVICES	INTERNET CAFES	COURIER SERVICES
<p><b>Peregovorny punkt (Call Centre)</b> Bolshaya Morskaya ul 28. <b>Map</b> 6 D1. <b>Tel</b> 571 7011. <input type="checkbox"/> 24 hours.</p>	<p><b>Main Post Office</b> Главпочтамт <i>Glavpochtamt</i> Pochtamtskaya ul 9. <b>Map</b> 5 C2. <b>Tel</b> 312 8302. <input type="checkbox"/> 9am–9pm Mon–Sun. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> public holidays.</p>	<p><b>Cafe Max</b> Кафе Макс Nevskiy prospekt 90–92. <b>Map</b> 6 E1. <b>Tel</b> 273 6655 or 272 6315. <input type="checkbox"/> 24 hours daily.</p>	<p><b>DHL International Centre</b> Nevskiy prospekt 10. <b>Map</b> 7 B2. <b>Tel</b> 325 6100. <b>Fax</b> 325 6116. <input type="checkbox"/> 8am–8pm Mon–Fri.</p>
<p><b>MOBILE PHONE SERVICES</b></p>	<p><b>Post International</b> Nevskiy prospekt 34. <b>Map</b> 6 E1. <b>Tel</b> 570 4472. <input type="checkbox"/> 10am–7pm Mon–Fri, 11am–4pm Sat.</p>	<p><b>Information Centre of the Russian National Library</b> Информационно-Сервисный Центр Российская библиотека Sadovaya ul 20. <b>Map</b> 5 A5. <b>Tel</b> 310 9676. <input type="checkbox"/> 10am–7pm Mon–Sat.</p>	<p><b>DHL International Centre</b> Izmaylovskiy pr 4. <b>Map</b> 5 C5. <b>Tel</b> 326 6400. <b>Fax</b> 326 6410. <input type="checkbox"/> 9am–7pm Mon–Fri, 10am–4pm Sat.</p>
<p><b>Megafon</b> Мегафон Artilleriyskaya ul.1. <b>Map</b> 3 B5. <b>Tel</b> 329 4747. <a href="http://www.megafon.ru">www.megafon.ru</a></p>	<p><b>Westpost</b> Nevskiy prospekt 86. <b>Map</b> 7 B2. <b>Tel</b> 275 0784 or 336 6352. <b>Fax</b> 275 0806. <input type="checkbox"/> 9:30am–8pm Mon–Fri, noon–8pm Sat &amp; Sun. <a href="http://www.westpost.ru">www.westpost.ru</a></p>	<p><b>Quo Vadis?</b> Кво Вадис Nevskiy prospekt 24. <b>Map</b> 6 E1. <b>Tel</b> 571 0071 or 571 8011. <input type="checkbox"/> 24 hours daily.</p>	<p><b>Fedex</b> Per Grivtsova 6. <b>Map</b> 6 D2. <b>Tel</b> 325 8825. <input type="checkbox"/> 9am–7pm Mon–Fri, 10am–4pm Sat.</p>

# GETTING TO ST PETERSBURG

St Petersburg is slowly regaining its popularity as a tourist destination, after the severe drop in numbers during the early 1990s. Now, as the number of businessmen regularly travelling in and out is also rising, the number of flights and alternative means of transport is on the increase. Flying remains the most popular way of travelling to St Petersburg, both for individuals and groups, with the train from Moscow or Helsinki a close second.



Aeroflot plane landing in St Petersburg

Independent travel in Russia is difficult as well as costly and for this reason it is worth considering a package tour. British companies run a variety of tours with specialist guides, which often incorporate St Petersburg and Moscow. Since overall tourist numbers are still fairly limited, package tours are not among the cheapest. Shopping around can uncover some good deals, particularly on flights with stopovers in Europe or low-season packages.



Stalinist architecture at Pulkovo 2, St Petersburg's international airport

## ARRIVING BY AIR

Direct flights from the UK to St Petersburg run seven days a week on British Airways and three days on Pulkovo. There are connecting flights on other airlines every day and these are often a much cheaper option. **Scott's Tours** in London are particularly good for budget fares. The plane journey from London takes around three-and-a-half hours, or about six hours with a stopover in a European city.

Direct flights to St Petersburg from Ireland, US, Canada, South Africa and Australasia are either extremely limited or simply do not exist. The usual route from these destinations is to fly via a European city (often Helsinki) or via Moscow from where you can transfer to another flight or continue by road or rail.

During the winter the number of direct flights to St Petersburg from all international destinations is

significantly reduced.

Certainly, you should not expect to find a direct flight from Canada or Australasia.

It is worth noting that travelling from Australasia can be fairly complicated. The most usual route is to pick up a European carrier in Singapore, with a stopover in Europe.

On landing, passengers are sometimes required to confirm onward flights. You can do this through the airline you are travelling with or the **Central Air Communication Agency** on Nevskiy prospekt.

## ST PETERSBURG AIRPORTS

International flights arrive at **Pulkovo 2** which, although recently modernized, is still small and relatively primitive. Its separate arrival and departure buildings each have a small duty-free shop. Arrivals also has a

foreign exchange office. On arrival, the longest wait is likely to be for passport control. Departures on the weekend can be hectic and it is best to arrive at least 90 minutes before a flight in high season.

**Pulkovo 1** is for domestic flights only. The 1970s building is cramped and dark, but those using commercial flights to and from Moscow have a separate arrivals and departure lounge. On the first floor, this has its own entrance which cannot be reached from inside the main terminal building.

## GETTING INTO THE CITY

Both airports are located 17 km (11 miles) south of the city centre. The major hotels operate cars to pick up individual tourists for a cost of around \$45. The service, which can be charged to



Limousine transfer service from the Grand Hotel Europe (see p185)



Ordinary yellow taxi waiting outside the domestic airport, Pulkovo 1



No. 13 bus from Pulkovo 2 to Moskovskaya metro station



Minibus or marshrutnoye taksi

the hotel bill, should always be requested when making a hotel booking. The taxis waiting at the airport only tend to undercut hotel cars by about \$5 while ordinary yellow cabs, rarely found at the international airport, are a great deal cheaper, charging around \$15–20 in roubles. **Alfabank**

Anyone on a more limited budget, and who has already changed money at the airport, can take the No. 13 bus (from Pulkovo 2) and No. 39 (from Pulkovo 1) to Moskovskaya metro station. Minibuses, known as *marshrutnoye taksi*

or route taxi, travel the same route and charge a minimally higher fare (see p227).

### TRAVELLING BY TRAIN

Rail is a relatively cheap way to travel from Finland Moscow and within Russia in general, although European student discount passes provide little or no reduction in fares.

More than 10 trains a day run in each direction between Moscow and **Moscow Station** and **Ladozhskiy Station**, and through Helsinki and **Ladozhskiy Station**. For those with time and some sense of adventure, it is possible to travel by train

between London and St Petersburg via Central Europe (Warsaw, Prague, Berlin). It takes about three days and is generally more costly than flying. The trains are comfortable and usually run on time, but unfortunately carriages can be overcrowded and thefts are not uncommon. Transit visas may also be necessary for countries

such as Ukraine and Belarus (Belorussia).

All visitors to Russia need a visa and obtaining one can be a complicated procedure. For information on visa acquisition see page 210.

Trains travelling from Eastern Europe arrive and depart from **Vitebsk Station**.

Tickets for train journeys from St Petersburg should be bought from the **Central Train Ticket Office** or **Moscow Station**, or from an agent such as **Okdail** (see p220). Taxis from train stations can be overpriced, but all have efficient transport connections.



Ticket office or kassa at Central Train Ticket Office

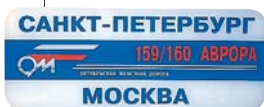


Finland Station, the departure point for local trains to Repino and the Gulf of Finland

### TRAVELLING BETWEEN MOSCOW AND ST PETERSBURG

Many visitors fly in to Moscow and out of St Petersburg, or vice versa. The most popular form of transport between the two cities is the train, of which there are ten or more a day. Daytime trains take about five hours, while faster night-time trains take eight and a half hours. Prices vary according to the class of the train – the Red Arrow being most expensive – and the choice of seat. All trains have a choice of *SV* (two-person compartment), *coupé* (four-person), *platzkarte* (open seating), or *sidyachyy* (open seating). All except *sidyachyy* are sleepers. For daytime travelling *sidyachyy* is more comfortable and cheaper than *platzkarte*. One-way prices range from the equivalent in roubles of around \$70 for *SV* to \$11.50 for *sidyachyy*. Prices do not always include bed linen, for which there is an additional charge when you purchase your ticket. On cheaper trains, the *provodnik*, or carriage attendant, will issue and charge for bed linen. Food may be available but it is best to travel with your own supplies.

Regular commercial flights connecting the two cities take 50–90 minutes. These are run by Aeroflot and independent companies such as Pulkovo and Transaero. Prices are modest, at around \$65 for an economy class one-way ticket, and \$122 for business class. Tickets are sold at the airport, or at the **Central Air Communication Agency**. In summer, travel by boat to and from Moscow is also possible (see p220).



St Petersburg – Moscow sign in train carriage



SV compartment on the luxurious Red Arrow train from Moscow



One of Finnord's coaches

## TRAVELLING BY COACH

Comfortable coaches run to and from Helsinki in Finland, offering a cheaper alternative to the train. **Finnord** runs one daytime coach and one overnight in each direction; the journey takes around eight hours. Coach companies do not always use the city's inconvenient coach stations but will drop off instead at various locations in St Petersburg. Finnord's final stop is by the Pulkovskaya Hotel. Advance booking is advised with this company as many Russians take advantage of these coaches to go shopping in Lappeenranta, just over the border, or in Helsinki itself.

## TRAVELLING BY BOAT

Arriving by boat can be one of the most exciting and novel ways to approach St Petersburg. However, ferries and cruises operate irregularly and it is best to check with a travel agent for details.

Ferries from Scandinavia usually dock at the **Maritime Passenger Terminal**, on the west side of Vasilevskiy Island. Trolleybus No. 10 and bus No. 7 run from here to the centre or, heading in the other direction, to Primorskaya metro station.

In summer, river cruises between Moscow and St Petersburg are run along the Volga and across Lake Ladoga. The trips last about two weeks and make a very pleasurable way to see more of Russia. The cruises are bookable in the UK through **Noble Caledonia** or

**Voyages Jules Verne**, and in the US through **Panorama Travel Ltd**. Ships dock at St Petersburg's **River Terminal**, ten minutes' walk from Proletarskaya metro. Cruise companies run buses to and from the city centre.

Luxury cruise ships from London, the US and elsewhere arrive at the city's cargo port, 5 km (3 miles) southwest of the centre. Access to the port is restricted, so the ships have their own coaches to carry tourists into town and back.



Ferry moored at Maritime Passenger Terminal on western edge of Vasilevskiy Island

## DIRECTORY

### UK AND US TOUR COMPANIES

#### Noble Caledonia

11 Charles Street,  
London W1X 8LE.  
**Tel** (0207) 409 0376.

#### Panorama Travel Ltd

156 Fifth Ave, Suite 1019,  
New York, NY 10010.  
**Tel** (212) 741 0033.  
**Fax** (212) 645 6276.

#### Scott's Tours

141 Whitfield Street,  
London W1P 5RY.  
**Tel** (0207) 383 5353.  
**Fax** (0207) 383 3709.

#### Voyages Jules Verne

21 Dorset Square,  
London NW1 6QG.  
**Tel** (0207) 616 1000.  
**Fax** (0207) 723 8629.

### AIRPORT INFORMATION

#### Pulkovo 1

Пулково 1 **Tel** 704 3822.

#### Pulkovo 2

Пулково 2 **Tel** 704 3444.

### AIRLINE OFFICES

#### Austrian Airlines

Nevskiy pr 32. **Map** 7 B2.  
**Tel** 331 2005.  
**Tel** 324 3244 (Pulkovo 2).

#### British Airways

Malaya konyushennaya  
ulitsa 1/3A. **Map** 6 E1.  
**Tel** 380 0206.  
**Tel** 346 8146 (Pulkovo 2).

#### Central Air Communication Agency

Nevskiy pr 7/9. **Map** 6 D1.  
**Tel** 315 0072 (inter).  
**Tel** 571 8093 (dom & CIS).

#### Delta Airlines

Bolshaya Morskaya 36.  
**Map** 5 C2.  
**Tel** 571 5819.

#### Finnair

Malaya Konyushennaya ul.  
1/3A.  
**Map** 6 E1. **Tel** 303 9898.  
**Tel** 324 3249 (Pulkovo 2).

#### KLM

Zagorodnyy prospekt 5.  
**Map** 7 A3. **Tel** 572 1108.

#### Lufthansa

Nevskiy pr. 32. **Map** 6 F2.  
**Tel** 320 1000.  
**Tel** 324 3244 (Pulkovo 2).

### Pulkovo Airlines

Pulkovo-Express, 1-ya  
Krasnoarmeyskaya ul 4.  
**Map** 6 D5. **Tel** 303 9268.

### SAS

Nevskiy pr 24.  
**Map** 6 F2. **Tel** 326 2600.  
**Tel** 324 3244 (Pulkovo 2).

### Transaero

Liteynyy pr 48. **Map** 7 A1.  
**Tel** 279 6463/1974.

### TRAINS

#### All Train Enquiries

**Tel** 055.

#### Central Train Ticket Office

Центральные железно-  
дорожные кассы  
Tsentralnye zheleznod-  
orozhnye kassy  
Nab kanala Griboedova 24.  
**Map** 6 E2. **Tel** 162 3344.

#### Finland Station

финляндский вокзал  
Finlyandskiy vokzal  
Pl Lenina 6. **Map** 3 B3.

#### Ladozhskiy Station

Ладужский вокзал  
Ladozskniy vokzal  
Zanevskiy pr 73.

### Moscow Station

Московский вокзал  
Moskovskiy vokzal  
Pl Vosstaniya. **Map** 7 C2.

### Okdail

Moscow Station (24 hrs) &  
Central Train Ticket Office.  
**Tel** 335 9807, 740 1324.

### Vitebsk Station

Витебский вокзал  
Vitebskiy vokzal  
Zagorodnyy prospekt 52.  
**Map** 6 E4.

### COACHES

#### Finnord

Italyanskaya ulitsa 37.  
**Map** 6 F1. **Tel** 314 8951.

### BOATS

#### Maritime Passenger Terminal

Морской пассажирский  
вокзал (Morskoy  
passazhirskiy vokzal)  
Pl Morskoy Slavy.  
**Tel** 322 6052.

#### River Terminal

жечной вокзал  
Rechnoy vokzal  
Prospekt Obukhovskoy  
Oborony 195. **Tel** 262 0239.



# GETTING AROUND ST PETERSBURG

Although public transport in the city is abundant, efficient and very cheap, the most enjoyable way to get around and fully appreciate St Petersburg is on foot. A glance at a map reveals that some attempt was made to bestow the city with a rational, organized layout, which makes it considerably easier to negotiate. When exhaustion sets in, however, a boat cruise along the waterways can be a wonderful way to become acquainted with the city. Nevskiy prospekt is where many of the city's transport routes and main roads meet. Metro lines, tram, bus and trolleybus routes radiate out from here, criss-crossing the city with a network of rail tracks and overhead wires. It is possible to travel without too much difficulty to almost anywhere in town from this main avenue. Driving is not recommended due to the combination of poor road conditions, aggressive Russian driving and over-efficient traffic police.



Sign indicating pedestrian crossing

## WALKING

In some areas, particularly around Palace Embankment, sights are situated so close together that using public transport from place to place is pointless. A few of the more scattered sights are at some distance (20 mins on foot) from the nearest transport and walking the last stretch is often the most practical option.

Apart from the ease, getting around on foot can be a most rewarding way to explore the city, allowing you to soak up the atmosphere and appreciate the fascinating architectural and sculptural detail on many of St Petersburg's buildings.

As soon as the sun appears, in winter as well as in summer, people of all ages emerge onto the streets and into the

parks. Locals are very fond of walking, whether it be promenading up and down Nevskiy prospekt, or ambling around the Neva at 2am during the White Nights (see p51). The Summer Gardens (see p95)

and Mikhaylovskiy Gardens have long been popular with Petersburgers. For longer walks mixed with some architectural interest, two good areas to try are Kamennyi and Yelagin islands (see pp136-7), with their official residences and *dachas*, many dating from the early years of the 20th century.

For a romantic stroll around the city away from the traffic, walk along the Moyka or Griboedov canals (see pp134-5). To the south of Nevskiy prospekt, majestic buildings gradually give way to smaller, 19th-century residential blocks, complete with rows of trees by the waterside and leafy squares and courtyards.

Drivers have little respect for pedestrians and traffic is the main hindrance to walking. Cars drive on the right-hand side, so look left first when crossing the road. If there is an underpass, use it and, if not, look for a light-controlled crossing with red and green figures indicating pedestrian right of way. Crossings without lights are marked by a blue sign showing a pedestrian, but



Street signs indicating street directions and major shops

these are simply recommended crossing sites and drivers are not obliged to stop. Be warned that if you are caught crossing a road where there are no marked crossings, you may be fined by a traffic policeman (see p213).

There are few bicycles on the roads, but cyclists tend to ignore traffic lights and signs of all descriptions, causing an additional hazard for the unwary pedestrian.

On the main city streets, dark blue sponsored nameplates give street names in Russian and English. Elsewhere, black-on-white street names

are in Cyrillic only. Many maps, like the free pull-out in *Neva News* (see p217), give the main street names in Cyrillic and in transliteration. If you get lost, a dual-language map can be helpful when asking passersby for assistance.

Excellent walking tours in English, can be booked through **Peter's Tours** via the International Youth Hostel (see p171). For timings, log on to [www.peterswalk.com](http://www.peterswalk.com)



Street sign for Nevskiy prospekt



Sign showing a pedestrian underpass



Mikhaylovskiy Gardens, behind the Russian Museum (see pp104-107)

## Travelling by Metro



Blue neon metro sign

Since overland transport is the most efficient means of getting around the city centre, the metro is used mainly to get to and from the outskirts of the city. As a tourist attraction, however, the metro's stunning stations, intended by Stalin to be "palaces for the people", should be high on your itinerary. The metro is extremely safe and runs a full service until after midnight. Travelling in the late evening will avoid most of the two million people estimated to use the metro each day. The main setback is that signs are mostly in Cyrillic but, with just four lines, negotiating the network is still fairly straightforward.



Exterior of Ploshchad Vosstaniya metro station

### THE METRO AS A TOURIST ATTRACTION

The Soviet Union's best architects were employed to design St Petersburg's metro stations. Thousands of tonnes of marble, granite and limestone were used to face the walls, and sculptures, mosaics and chandeliers were commissioned from leading artists. The first line opened in 1955, its eight stations connecting ploshchad Vosstaniya with the new Stalinist blocks of flats in the southwest and the city's largest factory, the Kirov Factory. This line is one of the most fascinating, being the supreme embodiment of Stalinist style and ideals. The station at Kirovskiy Zavod is a fine example, a vast basilica, a temple to the factory workers. The line's crowning glory has to be Avtovo, incorporating a wealth of style and detail, even down to the moulded glass columns.



Mosaics and unusual glass columns at richly decorated Avtovo metro station

The metro now has 60 stations, ranging in style and ambience from the dim lighting and memorial atmosphere of Ploshchad Muzhestva (Courage Square, 1975) near Piskarovskoe Memorial Cemetery (see p126), to the 1980s vulgarity of Udelnaya and the cool of Komendantskiy Prospekt (2005).

### THE NETWORK

The metro is vital for getting to and from the further afield hotels and the airport.

The four lines run from the outskirts through the centre, where they intersect at one of six main stations.

Trains run every few minutes during the day and every five minutes late at night and, although doors into stations close at midnight, the last trains leave



Step escalators to platforms

the centre ten minutes after this. There is no rush hour as such but the metro tends to be full at most times of day, which makes it very safe. Platforms are not staffed, but there is an attendant in a booth at the bottom of each escalator who can call for assistance.

Because of the many waterways in the city, stations are buried deep underground and long escalators lead down to the platforms. Passengers are required to stand on the right, leaving the left side free for those who prefer walking.

New stations are still being added to the St Petersburg metro, the latest ones being Krestovskiy Ostrov, Staraya Derevnya and Komendantskiy Prospekt on the yellow line.



Directional sign listing all stops on this line in Cyrillic



Interchange sign listing all stations on the other line

### FINDING YOUR WAY

Before setting foot in St Petersburg's metro, ensure you have a network map with the Cyrillic and transliterated names to hand. Signs inside the metro are mainly in Cyrillic and wall maps have become rare in station ticket halls and on the trains. Inside a station, the name is only written on the far wall of the platform which means that, if the train is in the station, or if you are on the train itself, it is not possible to see the sign.



**Metro platform sign showing stations and interchanges**

Busy stations in the city centre have a central concourse with safety doors between this and the trains. When the train stops, these doors open, and only then do the train doors open. At these stations, a map of the line you are on is to be found on the concourse. Other stations have platforms and the map of the line is on the wall on the far side of the tracks.

Before the train doors close, the driver will announce, “*Ostorozhno. Dveri zakryvayutsya*” (Be careful. The doors are closing). As the train approaches a stop, he will say the name of the station and mention if you need to change here for another line, followed by the name of the next station. It is always best to keep count of the stops, in case you do not catch the announcements.

To change to another line, follow the interchange signs for *переход (perekbod – crossing)*. The exception is at Tekhnologicheskii Institut, where the two southbound lines are on parallel platforms, as are the two northbound lines: thus to continue in the same direction on another line you simply cross the central concourse.

Exits are marked *выход (vykhod)*. Some stations, such as Moskovskaya (for the airport) and Gostinyy Dvor, have two or more exits.

## TICKETS AND TRAVEL CARDS

The most common means of paying for the metro is the token (*zbeton*), purchasable only from metro stations. Magnetic cards, which can be topped up with as many trips as needed, are also available.

Barrier machines are installed at the top of the escalators; most take both cards and tokens. Cards must be inserted

## ST PETERSBURG'S METRO



**Metro token**

with the magnetic strip facing up. If you try to go through a machine without paying, an automatic barrier closes in front of you. At the far right an attendant checks

passes and allows you to put your token in a machine which does not have automatic barriers. Those with magnetic cards cannot pass through this machine.

Monthly magnetic passes for the metro or for all forms of public transport are valid for 70 metro journeys and an infinite number of journeys on over-ground transport during a calendar month. They can only be purchased from the 10th to the 20th of the current month, and are valid until the 15th of the next month.

Visitors who plan to stay in the city for a while may find it worthwhile to purchase a personal “smart” card bearing their photograph, to which they can transfer credit to fund future journeys at any metro station. Such cards are not inserted into the barrier machines that check tickets and tokens, but placed briefly onto a sensor marked with a white circle. There are no further ticket checks once past the barriers, inside the station.



**Card with magneticstrip, for travel on the metro system**

## Travelling by Tram, Bus and Trolleybus



Tram-stop sign, seen hanging over the rails

Overground transport is crowded during the day, particularly at rush hour, but it is still the best way to make short trips around the city or simply to sightsee. In the centre of town, an array of overhead tram and trolleybus cables crisscross many roads. Each form of transport has its advantages and disadvantages. Trolleybuses are frequent and conveniently routed but overcrowded; trams are less busy but noisy; buses are usually sporadic. On all forms of public transport you are unlikely to get a seat during the day. More frequent and comfortable, and slightly more expensive, are the commercial bus and minibus routes. Note that the newer outlying areas are often accessible only by bus, and that during rush-hour it is often faster to walk.



Tram at a stop in front of the Mariinsky Theatre

### GENERAL INFORMATION

Trams, buses and trolleybuses start at around 5:30am, and a little later along the middle of the routes. The services operate with rather arbitrary frequency during the day and very infrequently after 11pm, grinding more or less to a halt around midnight. Only a few of the city bus routes display timetables. Each form of overground transport has its own separate stops, and distances between them can be great.

Queueing is not standard practice, so be prepared for an unruly rush to get on first. Trams, buses and trolleybuses can be boarded at the front, middle or back. The front eight seats are reserved for the disabled, the elderly and people with children, all of whom have precedence getting on and off at the front. On board, a conductor collects the fares.

As a stop approaches, people near an exit may be asked *Vy vykhodite?* ("are you getting out?"), which really means "could you move aside?". At busy times, head for the exit well before your stop, or prepare to do some pushing.

Good for sightseeing is the No. 10 trolleybus, which runs from ploshchad Vosstaniya through the centre and across Vasilevskiy Island (see pp56-63) to Primorskaya metro station. Other scenic routes are the No. 2 tram from the Field of Mars (see p94) to the Chernaya Rechka metro station, the No. 22 bus from the Smolny Institute (see p128) via St Isaac's Square (see p79) and the Mariinsky Theatre (see p119) towards the Stalinist architecture in the southwest, and the No. 46 or 76 bus from the Field of Mars up Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt (see p70) and to Kamenniy Island (see pp136-7).



People getting on a tram

### TRAMS

Trams offer a marvellous way to see St Petersburg and are less crowded than trolleybuses. Tram stops are marked by red and white signs suspended on wires above the tram rails. Separate islands for people to embark are found only on wide roads outside the centre; elsewhere passengers wait on the pavement. When the tram doors open, the oncoming traffic is obliged to wait and let passengers cross to and from the pavement. In practice, there is always one car which cannot wait, so take care before stepping out.

At various crossroads along the route, the driver may need to change points on the rails. He will open his door or the front passenger door to do this. Do not attempt to board or exit a tram when it has stopped for this purpose.



Sign for a bus stop, showing name of stop and bus numbers

### BUSES AND MINIBUSES

All services run about every 20 minutes, sometimes less often. Bus stops in the city centre are marked by white and yellow signs with a red letter "A" for *avtobus*, placed by the side of the road or attached to lamp-posts. These are slowly replacing the old-style yellow signs.



Side view of a single section tram



City trolleybus on Nevskiy prospekt



A commercial bus on Vasilevskiy Island

Many routes are now duplicated by commercial buses, marked with a "k" before the number, or minibuses.

Fares on these buses are 50% higher than those on non-commercial equivalents, and are paid to the driver when getting on or off – just follow what other passengers do. These buses can be hailed or requested to stop anywhere along the route.

## TROLLEYBUSES

Trolleybuses still run along the city's main artery, Nevskiy prospekt – unlike trams. They offer convenient routes and stops around the city but are often overcrowded. Ticket inspectors are most often on patrol on trolleybuses. Trolleybus stops are marked

by small blue-and-white signs suspended from wires or lamp-posts, indicating the trolleybus numbers. On main roads, stops are also marked by other signs on building walls. These show what seems to be a flat-topped blue "M", but is in fact a Cyrillic "Т" for *trolleybus*, on a white background.

The power rods on the roofs of the trolleybuses are known familiarly as "horns" (*roga*) or "little whiskers" (*usiki*). Occasionally these become detached from the overhead cables and the trolleybus lurches to a halt. It is the driver's responsibility to reattach them, causing a slight but generally negligible delay.



Trolleybus-stop sign on building wall

## TICKETS AND TRAVEL CARDS

A flat fare is payable on all forms of transport, whatever the length of the journey.

Tickets are purchased from the conductor (who wears a blue-and-yellow jacket) or, on commercial transport, from the driver. The ticket must be bought before the next stop after you got on, and large items of baggage must be paid for separately. Fines for non-payment can be imposed on the spot by plain-clothes inspectors. Check the inspector's identity document. Fines should not come to more than 100 roubles.

The cheapest way to travel in St Petersburg, if you are staying a few weeks or more, is to buy a monthly or half-monthly card for all forms of transport, including the metro (see pp222–3). The magnetic monthly card, or *yedinyy bilet*, is valid from the 16th of the current month until the 15th of

the next, and can be bought from the 10th to the 20th of the current month. Half-monthly *yedinyy bilet*y run from the 1st until the 15th of the month, and can be pur-

chased from the last day of the current month to the 5th of the next month. Separate monthly cards are also sold for each form of transport. Travel cards are valid for trips to Tsarskoe Selo and Pavlovsk, but not Peterhof, Gatchina or Oranienbaum (see pp228–9).



Waiting at a trolleybus stop on Nevskiy prospekt, near ploshchad Vosstaniya

## Canal and River Cruises



Sign for water taxi

St Petersburg's numerous natural waterways were adapted and added to, to make it resemble Peter the Great's beloved Amsterdam (see pp20–21). Indeed, it would be true to say the city vies with Amsterdam for the title "Venice of the North".

A wide selection of cruises, for small and large groups, in open and closed boats, depart from bridges along Nevskiy prospekt. They offer marvelous opportunities to see more of the city, especially for those unable to walk long distances. Forming part of any cruise are the broad Fontanka river with its Neo-Classical palaces, the leafy Moyka river with its ironwork bridges, and the Griboedov canal which twists and turns its way through southwest St Petersburg. Bring a bottle of champagne, a picnic and a warm jumper and just relax.



Canal cruise on the Moyka

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The weather plays a vital role in determining the exact time of year canal cruises start and finish. Most boats operate daily from mid-May to late September. Their routes also vary because regular construction work, reinforcing the granite embankments, sometimes prevents movement along small parts of the canals.

The Gulf of Finland is tidal and this affects the Neva and inland waterways. Strong winds can cause the water level to rise significantly and all boat trips may then be cancelled.

### GUIDED CANAL TRIPS

Large, covered cruise boats depart every 30 minutes, between 11:30am and 8pm, from the Anichkov Bridge on Nevskiy prospekt (see p49).

Tickets for the next available boat should be purchased from the kiosk on the embankment, although, if the queues are long, tickets may be sold in advance for later cruises on the same day. The trip lasts 70 minutes and takes in the Moyka, Griboedov and Fontanka. Weather permitting, the boats usually go out onto the Neva, from where there are superb views of the whole city.

Foreigners pay around \$10–20 in roubles for these trips, slightly more than Russians. The guided tour is in Russian only. Large groups are advised to book in advance, through the kiosk or by phone, especially during school holidays. Boat trips providing guided tours in English can be booked through any of the major hotels.

During hot weather, it can get very stuffy and confined inside the boats. The visibility through the scratched perspex windows can also be less than perfect at times. If you wish to stand outside to see more, there is a platform at the back of the boat for which there may be an extra charge. Take your own soft drinks and sandwiches, as these are rarely available on board these cruises.



Ticket kiosk for canal trip, Anichkov Bridge

### NEVA CRUISES

A variety of boats cruise up and down the Neva between the Gulf of Finland and the River Station (*Rechnoy vokzal*) to the southeast. The trips, operating hourly between 10am and 10pm, last an hour. Foreigners pay more than locals, but the tickets are not expensive and can be bought on the landing stage or on the boat. The boats leave from the landing stage opposite

the Bronze Horseman on Decembrists' Square, and from the one near the main entrance of the Hermitage (see p75).

These boat trips are a pleasant way of passing the time rather than a serious sightseeing opportunity. Food and drink are usually served and, in the evenings, alcohol is available on some of the boats.

Luxury catered cruises can be booked in advance. **MIR** and **Ruskiye Kruizy** offer a variety of routes along the Neva and along a number of the city's many canals.



Cruise boat on the Neva with the Hermitage and Palace Embankment in the background

### DIRECTORY

#### City Excursion Bureau of St Petersburg

Sadovaya ul 28–30. Map 6 E2.  
Tel 312 0527.

#### MIR Travel Company

Nevskiy pr 11. Map 6 D1.  
Tel 325 7122/3341  
www.russian-cruises.ru

#### Ruskiye Kruizy

Nevskiy pr 51. Map 7 B2.  
Tel 325 6120.

#### Taxi Reservations

Tel 700 0000, 068 2651 333.



Water taxis moored on Griboedov canal near Kazanskiy most by Nevskiy prospekt

## WATER TAXIS

Water taxis are similar to private motorboats, carrying anything from 4 to 20 people. During White Nights, boats run late into the night.

For a small boat, wait at the landing stage on the north side of Zelenyy most where Nevskiy prospekt (see pp46-9)

crosses the Moyka, or alongside the Gostinyy Dvor metro station on the Griboedov canal close to Kazanskiy most. Larger boats may need to be negotiated at least a couple of hours in advance to ensure their availability.

Prices are negotiable, but generally range from about \$30 to \$50 an hour, depending on the size of the boat and

the route you decide to follow. One hour takes you along the inland waterways, but an extra half hour includes the Neva, crossing over to go round the Peter and Paul Fortress (see pp66-7) and giving a good view of all the



Water taxis on the Moyka by Politseyskiy most

waterfronts. Most drivers can at least point out major sights in English, others can give you a basic guided tour. If you ask in advance, it may be possible to find an English-speaking guide. Boats can be booked in advance on payment of a small deposit, but are generally plentiful and are best picked up spontaneously.

Since the boats are open and it can be cold on the waterways, particularly at night, warm clothing is necessary, even during the summer months. There is usually at least one blanket on board for anyone who is unequipped. Pilots allow you to do more or less as you like on board

the boat as long as it is safe, and tend to be undisturbed by the noise of popping champagne corks or other sounds of merrymaking.

## Taxis

St Petersburg's official yellow taxis are gradually being replaced by private cabs in a variety of colours. Most locals use the cheaper alternative of catching a *chastnik*, effectively hitching a ride in any passing vehicle.



St Petersburg's bright yellow taxi

## OFFICIAL TAXIS

The city's distinctive yellow official taxi fleet has in recent years faced tough competition from private taxi firms which run imported modern cars. Drivers of private taxis may charge a flat fare agreed in advance. Never get into a taxi parked in front of a hotel, restaurant, airport or sight – the fare will be extortionate. Move a short distance away, and hail a cab.

Whatever type of taxi you choose to take, always name your destination before getting in. Taxis are not obliged to take you, and they may well refuse, or simply drive away if they do not wish to go

in the same direction as you. Taxi fares are relatively cheap.

Newer cabs are fitted with modern meters, which indicate the sum to be paid, but meters in the older taxis are unreliable or simply switched off. For this reason it is wise to agree on a price before starting out on the journey to avoid unnecessary confusion. If you feel you have been overcharged however, it is worth disputing the matter.

In some areas, official taxis are not readily available, and you must either book one by phone or hope for a *chastnik*.

## CHASTNIKI

For many years Russians have been used to flagging down the drivers of private cars, which are easier to locate and often cheaper to use than official taxis. Thus, as soon as you stick your

hand out to hail a taxi, as likely as not, a private car will stop. Some of the cars are not overly salubrious, but the driver is likely to be more willing with baggage than official taxi drivers. Exercise reasonable caution by not getting into any car with more than the driver already in it. Private cars, and taxis that have not been pre-booked, are not recommended for those who are travelling alone at night.

As with ordinary taxis, name your destination and, if the driver agrees, be sure to settle a price before setting off.



St Petersburgers flagging down a *chastnik*, or private car

## Travelling Beyond St Petersburg

Every weekend during the summer, and even in winter, many locals leave the city. They head for their *dacha* or for the woods, to gather seasonal fruits and vegetables, go cross-country skiing or visit one of the former imperial summer residences. Buses and suburban trains operate frequently throughout the year and are the usual means of transport to sites out of town. Peterhof is the unique exception in being accessible by hydrofoil across the Gulf of Finland. Foreigners tend to take coach excursions out of town but, with planning, travelling independently can be part of the fun.



Interior view of one of St Petersburg's suburban trains

### SUBURBAN TRAINS

Train travel is the most romantic way to visit most of the outlying sights. Tickets can be bought from the local cash desks (*prigorodnyye kassy*) at each station, where a timetable is displayed. Return tickets are no cheaper than two singles. Note that smoking is prohibited and that, between the hours of 10am and midday, there is often a break in the timetable.



Style-Moderne architecture in Vitebsk station restaurant

### GETTING TO TSARSKOE SELO AND PAVLOVSK

Trains for Tsarskoe Selo (Pushkin) (*see pp152-5*) and Pavlovsk (*see pp159-61*) depart every 20 minutes from **Vitebsk Station**. The line was originally built for the royal family to reach their summer residences and the station is a marvellous example of Style-Moderne architecture. The ticket office is on the right of the main building. All local trains take about 25 minutes, stopping first at Tsarskoe Selo (Detskoe Selo), then Pavlovsk.

At Detskoe Selo station, the 382 and 371 buses go to Tsarskoe Selo, stopping near the palace.

At Pavlovsk, the train station is opposite the entrance to the park, through which it is a pleasant half-hour walk to the palace.

A host of minibuses run to Tsarskoe Selo (Pushkin) and Pavlovsk from Moskovskaya metro station in St Petersburg. They provide a reliable and convenient alternative means of transport to the train.



Passengers boarding suburban train at Vitebsk Station

### GETTING TO PETERHOF AND ORANIENBAUM

There are suburban trains for Peterhof (*see pp148-51*) and Oranienbaum (*see pp146-7*) departing every 20 minutes from **Baltic Station**. The trains that reach Oranienbaum are those destined for Kalishche, or Oranienbaum itself.

For Peterhof, get off the train at Novyy Peterhof (40 minutes from town), from where it is ten minutes to the palace on bus 348, 350, 351, 352 or 356.

During the summer, take a hydrofoil from the Hermitage. Fares are the equivalent of about \$15 in roubles.

At Oranienbaum, turn right out of the station and walk about 200 m (650 ft) to the main road. Almost directly opposite is the entrance to the park, and from here it is only a five-minute walk to the Great Palace or into the heart of the park.

An efficient minibus service runs passengers to both Peterhof and Oranienbaum from Avtovo metro station in the city.

### GETTING TO GATCHINA

Trains run approximately every half hour from **Baltic Station** to Gatchina (*see p147*) and the journey takes an hour.

Opposite Gatchina train station is a short road leading directly to the square in front of the palace.

Alternatively, there is a bus No. 431 as well as regular, fast minibuses running from Moskovskaya metro station. On this particular suburban route, city bus tickets and monthly passes are not valid.



## GETTING TO REPINO AND THE GULF OF FINLAND

For Repino (*see p146*) and the Gulf of Finland, trains depart every 20 minutes or so from **Finland Station**. Tickets should be bought at cash desks within the main building. Avoid any train marked Belooostrov or Krugovoy.

At Repino, cross the main road, head down the hill towards the Gulf of Finland and turn left onto the asphalt road until you reach Penaty.

Bus No. 211 also runs to Repino and stops right outside Penaty. The bus leaves from Chernaya Rechka metro.



Coach to Novgorod

## GETTING TO NOVGOROD

Coaches leave for Novgorod (*see pp162-5*) every two hours from the **Coach Station**. Although it has been known for these rather old coaches to break down en route, they are nevertheless more reliable than trains. The journey takes four hours.

A simpler alternative is to book a tour (*see p208*).

## DRIVING IN ST PETERSBURG

Car hire is still not widely available in Russia. Cars and minibuses in St Petersburg can often be hired only with company drivers. **Hertz** and **Europcar** are the exceptions to this rule, but their prices are much higher than in Europe, and they only accept payment by credit card.

For the few who do find themselves at the wheel, there are a number of things to bear in mind. An international licence is obligatory, as well as international insurance and documents proving you have the right to be driving the car: for example, registration documents or a hire agreement bearing your name. Traffic policemen (*see p213*) have the right to stop you and check your documents. They may not issue on-the-spot fines for minor infringements – such as having a dirty number plate, not having a first-aid kit, or more serious offences such as drink-driving. (Drivers are not allowed to drink any alcohol.) The proper procedure is to issue a ticket requiring payment within a month at the State Bank (Sberbank). The traffic police are active as they use fines as a means of increasing their income.

Local drivers tend to ignore rules of the road and do more or less as they like, so be on your guard. Drive on the right

and make no left turns on main roads unless a road sign indicates that it is permitted.

In winter conditions, driving requires studded tyres as chains can be damaged on tram lines and vice versa. It is also advisable not to use your handbrake in cold weather as it has a tendency to freeze.

Unleaded petrol is rarely available and you should use nothing lower than grade 98 petrol. There is no charge for parking in most parts of the city centre. The Nevskij Palace and Europe hotels (*see p176*) have 24-hour security parking.



Road sign in Russian indicating driver must stop

## DIRECTORY

### TRAIN AND COACH STATIONS

#### All train enquiries

Tel 055.

#### Baltic Station

Балтийский вокзал  
Baltiyskiy vokzal  
Nab Obvodnoy kanala 120.

#### Coach Station

Автобусный вокзал  
Avtobusnyy vokzal  
Nab Obvodnoy kanala 36.  
Map 7 C5. Tel 766 5777.

#### Finland Station

Финляндский вокзал  
Finlyandskiy vokzal  
Pl Lenina 6. Map 3 B3.

#### Moscow Station

Московский вокзал  
Moskovskiy vokzal  
Pl Vosstaniya. Map 7 C2.

#### Vitebsk Station

Витебский вокзал  
Vitebskiy vokzal  
Zagorodnyy pr 52. Map 6 E4.

#### Warsaw Station

Варшавский вокзал  
Varshavskiy vokzal  
Nab Obvodnoy kanala 118.

### CAR HIRE

#### Europcar

Pulkovo 2 Arrivals. Tel 703 5104.

#### Hertz

Pulkovo 1 Arrivals. Tel 324 3242.

## THE HYDROFOIL TO PETERHOF



Hydrofoil arriving at the Hermitage landing stage

The most enjoyable and by far the most scenic way to reach the imperial summer palace of Peterhof is the 45-minute trip across the Gulf of Finland by hydrofoil. The service runs from early June until early October and sets off from the second landing stage outside the Hermitage (*see p75*) where a weekly timetable is posted. Generally hydrofoils operate every hour from 9:30am with the last boat returning at 6pm. Buy your return ticket on arrival at Peterhof. A fee is charged to enter the lower park and this ticket is needed to get back into the park to return by hydrofoil.

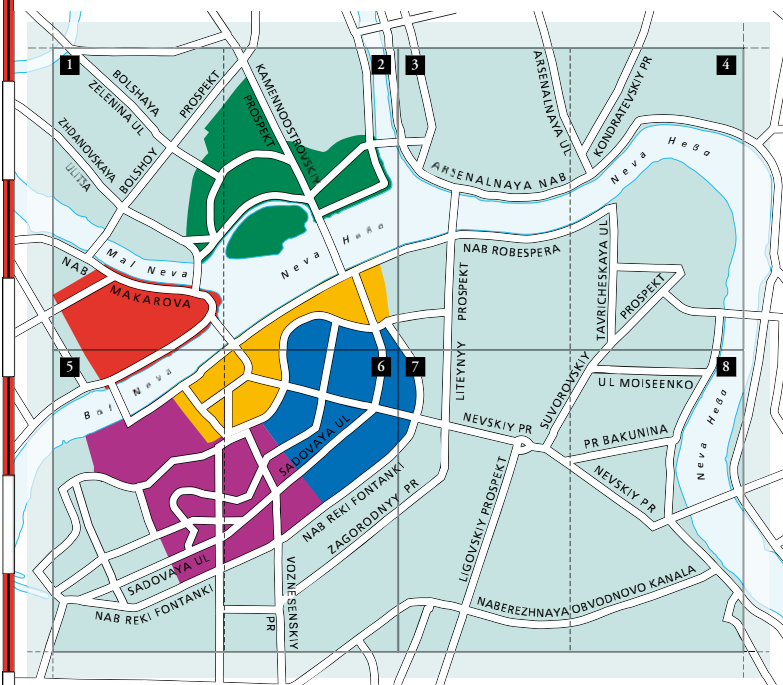
# ST PETERSBURG STREET FINDER

The key map below shows the areas of St Petersburg covered by the *Street Finder*. The map references given throughout the guide for sights, restaurants, hotels, shops or entertainment venues refer to the maps in this section. All the major sights have been clearly marked so they are easy to locate. The key below shows other features marked on the



Pausing on the steps of Kazan Cathedral

maps, such as post offices, metro stations, ferry stops and churches. The *Street Finder* index lists street names in transliteration, followed by Cyrillics (on the maps, Cyrillics are only given for major roads). This guide uses the now reinstated old Russian street names, rather than the Soviet versions (see p209). Places of interest are listed by their English name.



0 kilometres 1

0 miles 1

## KEY TO STREET FINDER

Major sight

Place of interest

Other building

Train station

Metro station

Tram stop

Trolleybus terminus

Bus terminus

River boat pier

Taxi rank

Hospital

Police station

Orthodox church

Church

Synagogue

Mosque

Post office

Railway line

«45 House number (main street)

## SCALE OF MAP PAGES

0 metres 300

0 yards 300



## Street Finder Index

1-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 1-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D5
1-ya Inzhenernyy most 1-ЫЙ ИНЖЕРНЕРНЫЙ МОСТ	2 F5
1-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 1-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C2
2-y Luch, ulitsa 2-Й ЛУЧ, УЛИЦА	8 F5
2-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 2-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D5
2-ya i 3-ya linii 2-Я И 3-Я ЛИНИИ	1 A4
2-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 2-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C2
3-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 3-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D5
3-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 3-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C2
4-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 4-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D5
4-ya i 5-ya linii 4-Я И 5-Я ЛИНИИ	1 A4, 5 A1
4-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 4-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C1
5-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 5-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D5
5-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 5-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C1
6-ya i 7-ya linii 6-Я И 7-Я ЛИНИИ	1 A5, 5 A1
6-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 6-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C1
7-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 7-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C1
8-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 8-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 C5
8-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 8-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D1
9-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 9-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 C5
9-ya liniya 9-Я ЛИНИЯ	5 A1
9-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 9-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D1
10-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 10-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 B5
10-ya Sovetskaya ulitsa 10-Я СОВЕТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D1
11-ya liniya 11-Я ЛИСИЯ	5 A1
13-ya Krasnoarmeyskaya ulitsa 13-Я КРАСНОАРМЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 C5

## A

Academy of Arts	5 B1
Admirala Lazareva, naberezhnaya АДМИРАЛА ЛАЗАРЕВА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	1 A1
Admiralteyskaya naberezhnaya АДМИРАЛТЕЙСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	5 C1
Admiralteyskiy proezd АДМИРАЛТЕЙСКИЙ ПРОЕЗД	6 D1
Admiralteyskovo Kanala, naberezhnaya АДМИРАЛТЕЙСКОВО КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	5 B2
Admiralteyskiy prospekt АДМИРАЛТЕЙСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	5 C1
Admiralty АДМИРАЛТЫ	5 C1
Akademika Lebedeva, ulitsa АКАДЕМИКА ЛЕБЕДЕВА, УЛИЦА	3 B2
Akademika Sakharova, ploshchad АКАДЕМИКА САХАРОВА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	1 B5

## ABBREVIATIONS &amp; USEFUL WORDS

<b>ul</b>	<b>ulitsa</b>	street
<b>pl</b>	<b>ploshchad</b>	square
<b>pr</b>	<b>prospekt</b>	avenue
<b>per</b>	<b>pereulok</b>	lane
	<b>most</b>	bridge
	<b>sad</b>	garden
	<b>shosse</b>	road

Aleksandra Nevskovo, most АЛЕКСАНДРА НЕВСКОГО, МОСТ	8 F3
Aleksandra Nevskovo, ploshchad АЛЕКСАНДРА НЕВСКОГО, ПЛІЩАДЬ	8 E3
Aleksandra Nevskovo, ulitsa АЛЕКСАНДРА НЕВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	8 E3
Aleksandrovskiy park АЛЕКСАНДРОВСКИЙ ПАРК	2 D3
Alexander Nevsky Monastery АЛЕКСАНДРОВСКИЙ МОНАСТЫРЬ	8 E4
Angliyskaya naberezhnaya АНГЛИЙСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	5 B2
Angliyskiy most АНГЛИЙСКИЙ МОСТ	5 B5
Angliyskiy prospekt АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	5 A3
Anichkov most АНИЧКИЙ МОСТ	7 A2
Anichkov Palace АНИЧКОВ ДВОРЕЦ	7 A2
Antonenko, pereulok АНТОНЕНКО, ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 D2
Apraksin Market АПРАКСИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E2
Apraksin pereulok АПРАКСИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E3
Artekarskiy pereulok АРТЕКАРСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	2 E5
Armenian Church АРМЯНСКАЯ ЦЕРКОВЬ	6 F1
Arsenalnaya naberezhnaya АРСЕНАЛЬНАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	3 B3
Arsenalnaya ulitsa АРСЕНАЛЬНАЯ УЛИЦА	3 C1
Artilleriyskaya ulitsa Артиллерийская улица	3 B5
Artillery Museum Артиллерийский музей	2 D3
Arts Square Арт-площадь	6 F1
Astoria Hotel Астория-отель	6 D2
Atamanskaya ulitsa АТАМАНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D5
Atamanskiy most АТАМАНСКИЙ МОСТ	8 D5

## B

Bakunina, prospekt БАКУНИНА, ПРОСПЕКТ	8 D2
Bankovskiy most БАНКОВСКИЙ МОСТ	6 E2
Bankovskiy pereulok БАНКОВСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E2
Barmaleeva, ulitsa БАРМАЛЕЕВА, УЛИЦА	1 C1
Barochnaya ulitsa БАРОЧНАЯ УЛИЦА	1 A1
Baskov pereulok БАСКОВ ПЕРЕУЛОК	3 B5, 7 C1
Batayskiy pereulok БАТАЙСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E5
Belinskovo, ulitsa БЕЛИНСКОГО, УЛИЦА	7 A1
Belinskovo, most БЕЛИНСКОГО, МОСТ	7 A1
Birzhevaya liniya БИРЖЕВАЯ ЛИНИЯ	1 B5
Birzhevaya ploshchad БИРЖЕВАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	1 C5

Birzhevoy most	БИРЖЕВОЙ МОСТ	1 C4	<b>D</b>	Decembrists' Square	5 C1
Birzhevoy pereulok	БИРЖЕВОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	1 B4	Degtyarnaya ulitsa	ДЕГТЯРНАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D2
Birzhevoy proezd	БИРЖЕВОЙ ПРОЕЗД	1 C5	Degtyarnyy pereulok	ДЕГТЯРНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	4 E5, 8 D1
Blagoeva, ulitsa	БЛАГОЕВА, УЛИЦА	1 C3	Dekabristov, ulitsa	ДЕКАБРИСТОВ, УЛИЦА	5 A3
Blokhina, ulitsa	БЛОХИНА, УЛИЦА	1 B3	Dekabristov, Proezd	ДЕКАБРИСТОВ, ПРОЕЗД	5 C1
Bobruyskaya ulitsa	БОБРУЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	3 B1	Derptskiy pereulok	ДЕРПТСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 B5
Bolshaya Konyushennaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ КОНЮШЕННАЯ УЛИЦА	6 E1	Divenskaya ulitsa	ДИВЕНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E2
Bolshaya Monetnaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ МОНЕТНАЯ УЛИЦА	2 D2	Dmitrovskiy pereulok	ДИМИТРОВСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	7 B2
Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ МОРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 B2	Dnepropetrovskaya ulitsa	ДНЕПРОПЕТРОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 C5
Bolshaya Moskovskaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ МОСКОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	7 A3	Dobrolyubova, prospekt	ДОВРОЛЮБОВА, ПРОСПЕКТ	1 B3
Bolshaya Podyacheskaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ ПОДЪЯЧЕСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 C4	Dostoevskovo, ulitsa	ДОСТОЕВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	7 A4
Bolshaya Posadskaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ ПОСАДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E2	Dostoevsky House-Museum		7 B3
Bolshaya Pushkarskaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ ПУШКАРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 C2	Drovyanaya ulitsa	ДРОВЯНАЯ УЛИЦА	5 B5
Bolshaya Raznochinnaya ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ РАЗНОЧИННАЯ УЛИЦА	1 A1	Drovyanoy pereulok	ДРОВЯНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 A4
Bolshaya Zelenina ulitsa	БОЛЬШАЯ ЗЕЛЕНИНА УЛИЦА	1 A1	Dumskaya ulitsa	ДУМСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 E2
Bolsheokhtinskiy most	БОЛЬШЕОХТИНСКИЙ МОСТ	4 F5	Dvortsovaya naberezhnaya	ДВОРЦОВАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	2 D5
Bolshoy prospekt (Vasilievskiy Island)	БОЛЬШОЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	1 A5, 5 A1	Dvortsovaya ploshchad	ДВОРЦОВАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	6 D1
Bolshoy prospekt (Petrogradskaya)	БОЛЬШОЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	1 B3, 1 C1	Dvortsovyi most	ДВОРЦОВЫЙ МОСТ	1 C5
Bolshoy Sampsonievskiy prospekt	БОЛЬШОЙ САМПСОНИЕВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	3 A1	<b>E</b>		
Bonch-Bruevicha, ulitsa	БОНЧ-БРУЕВИЧА, УЛИЦА	4 F5	Egipetskiy most	ЕГИПЕТСКИЙ МОСТ	5 B5
Borodinskaya ulitsa	БОРОДИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 F3	Egorova, ulitsa	ЕГОРОВА, УЛИЦА	6 D5
Borovaya ulitsa	БОРОВАЯ УЛИЦА	7 A4	Engineers' Castle		2 F5
Botkinskaya ulitsa	БОТКИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	3 A2	Engineer's House		2 D3
Boytova, pereulok	БОЙЦОВА, ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 D4	The English Quay		5 B2
Bronnitskaya ulitsa	БРОННИЦКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 E5	Evgenyevskaya ulitsa	ЕВГЕНЬЕВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D2
Bronze Horseman, The		5 C1	<b>F</b>		
<b>C</b>			Feodosiyskaya ulitsa	ФЕОДОСИЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	4 F1
Cabin of Peter the Great		2 F3	Field of Mars		2 F5
Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul		2 D4	Finland Station		3 B3
Cathedral of the Transfiguration		3 B5	Finskiy pereulok	ФИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	3 B2
Chapaeva, ulitsa	ЧАПАЕВА, УЛИЦА	2 F1	Fonarnyy most	ФОНАРНЫЙ МОСТ	5 C2
Chekhova, ulitsa	ЧЕХОВА, УЛИЦА	7 B1	Fonarnyy pereulok	ФОНАРНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 C2
Chernomorskiy pereulok	ЧЕРНОМОРСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 C1	Furshatskaya ulitsa	ФУРШАТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	3 B4
Chernyakhovskovo, ulitsa	ЧЕРНЯХОВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	7 B5	<b>G</b>		
Chernyshevskovo, prospekt	ЧЕРНЫШЕВСКОГО, ПРОСПЕКТ	3 B4	Gagarinskaya ulitsa	ГАГАРИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	3 A4
Chernyshevskovo, sad im	ЧЕРНЫШЕВСКОГО, САД ИМ	8 D2	Galernaya ulitsa	ГАЛЕРНАЯ УЛИЦА	5 A2
Chaykovskovo, ulitsa	ЧАЙКОВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	3 A4	Gatchinskaya ulitsa	ГАТЧИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B1
Chkalovskiy prospekt	ЧКАЛОВский ПРОСПЕКТ	1 A2	Gazovaya ulitsa	ГАЗОВАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B1
Circus		7 A1	Gimnazicheskiy pereulok	ГИМНАЗИЧЕСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	1 A2
Commandant's House		2 D4	Glinka Capella		2 E5
Cruiser Aurora		2 F3	Glinki, ulitsa	ГЛИНКИ, УЛИЦА	5 B3
			Glinyayaya ulitsa	ГЛИНЯНАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D5

Glukhaya Zelenina ulitsa ГЛУХАЯ ЗЕЛЕНИНА УЛИЦА	<b>1 A1</b>	Kazanskiy most КАЗАНСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>6 E1</b>
Glukhozerskoe shosse ГЛУХОЗЕРСКОЕ ШОССЕ	<b>8 D5</b>	Kazarmenny pereulok КАЗАРМЕННЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 F1</b>
Goncharnaya ulitsa ГОНЧАРНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 C2</b>	Kharkovskaya ulitsa ХАРЬКОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D3</b>
Gorokhovaya ulitsa ГОРОХОВАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 D1</b>	Khersonskaya ulitsa ХЕРСОНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D2</b>
Gorstkin most ГОРСТКИН МОСТ	<b>6 E3</b>	Khersonskiy proezd ХЕРСОНСКИЙ ПРОЕЗД	<b>8 E3</b>
Gostinyy Dvor ГРАФСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 A2</b>	Khrustalnaya ulitsa ХРУСТАЛЬНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 F5</b>
Grand Hotel Europe ГРАЖДАНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 F1</b>	Kirillovskaya ulitsa КИРИЛЛОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 E1</b>
Grazhdanskaya ulitsa ГРАЖДАНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 D3</b>	Kirov Museum КИРОЧНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>2 D1</b>
Grecheskaya ploshchad ГРЕЧЕСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>7 C1</b>	Kirochnaya ulitsa КИРОЧНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 B5</b>
Grecheskiy prospekt ГРЕЧЕСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>7 C1</b>	Kirpichnyy pereulok КИРПИЧНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 D1</b>
Griboedova, naberezhnaya Kanala ГРИБОЕДОВА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ КАНАЛА	<b>5 A4</b>	Klimov pereulok КЛИМОВ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 B5</b>
Gritsova, pereulok ГРИВЦОВА, НЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 D2</b>	Klinicheskaya ulitsa КЛИНИЧЕСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 A2</b>
Grodnenskiy pereulok ГРОДНЕНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>3 C5</b>	Klinskiy prospekt КЛИНСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>6 E5</b>
<b>Н</b>		Kolokolnaya ulitsa КОЛОКОЛЬНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A2</b>
Hermitage, The Horseguards' Manège	<b>2 D5</b>	Kolomenskaya ulitsa КОЛОМЕНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 B3</b>
House of Fabergé	<b>5 C2</b>	Kolpinskaya ulitsa КОЛПИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B2</b>
<b>И</b>	<b>6 D1</b>	Komissara Smirnova, ulitsa КОМИССАРА СМИРНОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>3 A1</b>
Imperial Stables	<b>2 E5</b>	Komsomola, ulitsa КОМСОМОЛА, УЛИЦА	<b>3 C3</b>
Inzhenernaya ulitsa ИНЖЕНЕРНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 F1</b>	Kondratevskiy prospekt КОНДРАТЬЕВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>4 D2</b>
Inzhenernyy most 1-ЫЙ ИНЖЕНЕРНЫЙ МОСТ	<b>2 F5</b>	Konnaya ulitsa КОННАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D2</b>
Ioannovskiy most ИОАННОВСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 E3</b>	Konnogvardeyskiy bulvar КОННОГВАРДЕЙСКИЙ БУЛЬВАР	<b>5 B2</b>
Isaakiyevskaya ploshchad ИСААКИЕВСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 C2</b>	Konnyy pereulok КОННЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 E2</b>
Ispolkomskaya ulitsa ИСПОЛКОМСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D3</b>	Konstantina Zaslonoval, ulitsa КОНСТАНТИНА ЗАСЛОНОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>7 A4</b>
Italyanskaya ulitsa ИТАЛЬЯНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 F1</b>	Konstantinogradskaya ulitsa КОНСТАНТИНОГРАДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D4</b>
Izhorskaya ulitsa ИЖОРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B2</b>	Konyushennaya ploshchad КОНЮШЕННАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>2 E5</b>
Izmaylovskiy most ИЗМАЙЛОВСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>5 C4</b>	Korolenko, ulitsa КОРОЛЕНКО, УЛИЦА	<b>3 B5</b>
Izmaylovskiy prospekt ИЗМАЙЛОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>5 C5</b>	Korpusnaya ulitsa КОРПУСНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 A1</b>
Izmaylovskiy sad ИЗМАЙЛОВСКИЙ САД	<b>6 D4</b>	Kotovskovo, ulitsa КОТОВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	<b>2 E1</b>
<b>К</b>		Kovenskiy pereulok КОВЕНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 B1</b>
Kaluzhskiy pereulok КАЛУЖСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>4 E4</b>	Krasnoselskaya ulitsa КРАСНОСЕЛЬСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B2</b>
Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt КАМЕННООСТРОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>2 D1</b>	Krasnovo Kursanta, ulitsa КРАСНОГО КУРСАНТА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 A2</b>
Kanonerskaya ulitsa КАНОНЕРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 B4</b>	Krasnovo Tekstilshchika, ulitsa КРАСНОГО ТЕКСТИЛЬЩИКА, УЛИЦА	<b>4 F5</b>
Karavannaya ulitsa КАРАВАННАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A1</b>	Krasnoy Svyazi, ulitsa КРАСНОЙ СВЯЗИ, УЛИЦА	<b>3 C5</b>
Kavalerghardskaya ulitsa КАВАЛЕРГАРДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E4</b>	Krasnyy most КРАСНЫЙ МОСТ	<b>6 D2</b>
Kazachiy pereulok КАЗАЧИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 E4</b>	Kremenchugskaya ulitsa КРЕМЕНЧУГСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D4</b>
Kazan Cathedral КАЗАНСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 E1</b>	Kronverkskaya naberezhnaya КРОНВЕРКСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 D3</b>
Kazanskaya ploshchad КАЗАНСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 E2</b>	Kronverkskaya, ulitsa КРОНВЕРКСКАЯ, УЛИЦА	<b>2 D2</b>
Kazanskaya ulitsa КАЗАНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 D2</b>	Kronverkskiy prospekt КРОНВЕРКСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>1 C3</b>
		Kronverkskiy most КРОНВЕРКСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 D4</b>

Kropotkina, ulitsa КРОПОТКИНА, УЛИЦА	1 C2	Malaya Grebetskaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ ГРЕБЕЦКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B2
Krylova, pereulok КРЫЛОВА, ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 F2	Malaya Konyushennaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ КОНЮШЕННАЯ УЛИЦА	6 E1
Kryukova Kanala, naberezhnaya КРЮКОВА КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	5 B2	Malaya Monetnaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ МОНЕТНАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E1
Kshesinskaya Mansion Кулибина, ploshchad КУЛИБИНА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	2 E3	Malaya Morskaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ МОРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 D1
Kunstammer Kurskaya ulitsa КУРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 A4 1 C5 7 A5	Malaya Posadskaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ ПОСАДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E2
Kutuzova, naberezhnaya КУТУЗОВА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	2 F4, 3 A4	Malaya Pushkarskaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ ПУШКАРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 C2
Kuybysheva, ulitsa КУЙБЫШЕВА, УЛИЦА	2 E3	Malaya Raznochinnaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ РАЗНОЧИННАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B2
Kuznechnyy pereulok КУЗНЕЧНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	7 A3	Malaya Sadovaya ulitsa МАЛАЯ САДОВАЯ УЛИЦА	6 F1
Kvarengi, pereulok КВАРЕНГИ, ПЕРЕУЛОК	4 F4	Malaya Zelenina ulitsa МАЛАЯ ЗЕЛЕНИНА УЛИЦА	1 A1
<b>L</b>		Malodetskosselskiy prospekt МАЛОДЕТСКОСЕЛЬСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	6 E5
Labutina, ulitsa ЛАБУТИНА, УЛИЦА	5 B4	Malookhtinskiy prospekt МАЛООХТИНСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	8 F2
Ladygina, pereulok ЛАДЫГИНА, ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 B5	Malyu prospekt МАЛЫЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	1 B2
Lakhtinskaya ulitsa ЛАХТИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B1	Manezhnyy pereulok МАНЕЖНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	3 B5
Lazaretnyy pereulok ЛАЗАРЕТНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E4	Marata, ulitsa МАРАТА, УЛИЦА	6 F4, 7 A4
Lebyazhevo Kanala, naberezhnaya ЛЕБЯЖЬЕГО КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	2 F5	Marble Palace МАРИНСКИЙ ПРОЕЗД	2 E4
Lenina, ploshchad ЛЕНИНА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	3 B3	Mariinskiy Theatre МАРИНСКАЯ ПРОЕЗД	4 D5
Lenina, ulitsa ЛЕНИНА, УЛИЦА	1 B1	Markina, ulitsa МАРКИНА УЛИЦА	1 C2
Lermontovskiy prospekt ЛЕРМОНТОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	5 B3	Marsovo pole МАРСОВО ПОЛЕ	2 F5
Leshukov most ЛЕШУКОВ МОСТ	6 F3	Masterskaya ulitsa МАСТЕРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	5 A3
Leshukov pereulok ЛЕШУКОВ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 F3	Matveeva, pereulok МАТВЕЕВА ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 B3
Lesnoy prospekt ЛЕСНОЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	3 B1	Mayakovskovo, ulitsa МАЯКОВСКОГО УЛИЦА	3 B5, 7 B1
Letniy sad ЛЕТНИЙ САД	2 F5	Melnichnaya ulitsa МЕЛЬНИЧНАЯ УЛИЦА	8 F5
Levashovskiy prospekt ЛЕВАШОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	1 A1	Mendelevskaya liniya МЕНДЕЛЕЕВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 C5
Leytenanta Shmidta, most ЛЕЙТЕНАНТА ШМИДТА, МОСТ	5 B1	Menshikov Palace МИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B5, 5 B1
Leytenanta Shmidta, naberezhnaya ЛЕЙТЕНАНТА ШМИДТА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	5 A1	Michurinskaya ulitsa МИЧУРИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E2
Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge Лиговский проспект ЛИГОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	7 B4	Mikhailovskaya ulitsa МИХАЙЛОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	6 F1
Literary Café Литейный мост ЛИТЕЙНЫЙ МОСТ	6 E1 3 A3	Mikhaylova, ulitsa МИХАЙЛОВА УЛИЦА	3 C2
Liteynyy most Литейный проспект ЛИТЕЙНЫЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	3 A5, 7 A1	Mikhaylovskiy sad МИХАЙЛОВСКИЙ САД	2 F5, 6 F1
Lizy Chaykinoy, ulitsa ЛИЗЫ ЧАЙКИНОЙ, УЛИЦА	1 C3	Millionnaya ulitsa МИЛЛИОННАЯ УЛИЦА	2 E5
Lodeynopolskaya ulitsa ЛОДЕЙНОПОЛЬСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B1	Mineralnaya ulitsa МИНЕРАЛЬНАЯ УЛИЦА	3 C1
Lomonosova, most ЛОМОНОСОВА, МОСТ	6 F3	Minskiy pereulok МИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 B3
Lomonosova, ploshchad ЛОМОНОСОВА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	6 F2	Mira, ulitsa МИРА, УЛИЦА	2 D2
Lomonosova, ulitsa ЛОМОНОСОВА, УЛИЦА	6 F2	Mirgorodskaya ulitsa МИРГОРОДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	8 D3
Lutheran Church Lva Tolstovo, ulitsa ЛЬВА ТОЛСТОГО, УЛИЦА	6 E1 2 D1	Moiseenko, ulitsa МОИСЕЕНКО, УЛИЦА	8 D1
Lvinyy most ЛЬВИНЫЙ МОСТ	5 C3	Mokhovaya ulitsa МОХОВАЯ УЛИЦА	3 A4, 7 A1
<b>M</b>		Monastyriki, naberezhnaya Reki МОНАСТЫРКИ, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ РЕКИ	8 E5
Main Post Office Makarenko, pereulok МАКАРЕНКО, ПЕРЕУЛОК	5 C2 5 C4	Monchegorskaya ulitsa МОНЧЕГОРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	1 B2
Makarova, naberezhnaya МАКАРОВА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	1 A4	Moskatelnyy pereulok МОСКАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	6 E2

Moskovskiy prospekt		
МОСКОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>6 D3</b>	
Mozhayskaya ulitsa	МОЖАЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 E5</b>
Muchnoy pereulok	МУЧНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 E2</b>
Myasnaya ulitsa	МЯСНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 A4</b>
Mytninskaya naberezhnaya		
МЫТНИНСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>1 C4</b>	
Mytninskaya ulitsa		
МЫТНИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D2</b>	
Mytninskiy pereulok		
МЫТНИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 C3</b>	

**N**

Naval Museum		<b>1 C5</b>
Neftyanaya doroga	НЕФТЯНАЯ ДОРОГА	<b>7 C5</b>
Nekrasova, ulitsa	НЕКРАСОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>7 B1</b>
Nesterova, pereulok	НЕСТЕРОВА, ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 B3</b>
Neva Gate		<b>2 E4</b>
Neviskiy prospekt		
НЕВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>6 D1, 7 A2</b>	
New Holland		<b>5 B2</b>
Nikolskaya ploshchad		
НИКОЛЬСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 C4</b>	
Nikolskiy pereulok		
НИКОЛЬСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 C4</b>	
Novgorodskaya ulitsa		
НОВГОРОДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E5, 8 E1</b>	
Novoadmiralteyskovo Kanala, naberezhnaya		
НОВОАДМИРАЛТЕЙСКОГО КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>5 A2</b>	
Novokamenyy most		
НОВОКАМЕННЫЙ МОСТ	<b>7 B5</b>	

**O**

Obukhovskaya ploshchad		
ОБУХОВСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 D4</b>	
Obukhovskiy most	ОБУХОВСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>6 D4</b>
Obukhovskoy Oborony, prospekt		
ОБУХОВСКОЙ ОБОРОНЫ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>8 F4</b>	
Obvodnoy Kanala, naberezhnaya		
ОБВОДНОГО КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>6 F5, 7 A5</b>	
Ochakovskaya ulitsa	ОЧАКОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E4</b>
Odesskaya ulitsa	ОДЕССКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E4</b>
Ofiserskiy pereulok		
ОФИЦЕРСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 A3</b>	
Oranienbaumskaya ulitsa		
ОРАНИЕНБАУМСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B1</b>	
Ordinarnaya ulitsa	ОРДИНАРНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 C1</b>
Orenburgskaya ulitsa		
ОРЕНБУРГСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 A2</b>	
Orlovskaya ulitsa	ОРЛОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 D3</b>
Orlovskiy pereulok		
ОРЛОВСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 C2</b>	
Ostrovskoye, ploshchad		
ОСТРОВСКОГО, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 F2</b>	
Ozernyy pereulok	ОЗЕРНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 C1</b>

**P**

Palace Square		<b>6 D1</b>
Panteleymonovskiy most		
ПАНТЕЛЕЙМОНОВСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 F5</b>	
Paradnaya ulitsa	ПАРАДНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 D5</b>
Pavlogradskiy pereulok		
ПАВЛОГРАДСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 B5</b>	

Pechatnika Grigoreva, ulitsa		
ПЕЧАТНИКА ГРИГОРЬЕВА, УЛИЦА	<b>7 A4</b>	
Penkovaya ulitsa	ПЕНЬКОВАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>2 F3</b>
Perekupnoy pereulok		
ПЕРЕКУПНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>8 D3</b>	
Pestelya, ulitsa	ПЕСТЕЛЯ, УЛИЦА	<b>3 A5</b>
Peter Gate		<b>2 E3</b>
Petra Velikovo, most		
ПЕТРА ВЕЛИКОГО, МОСТ	<b>4 F5</b>	
Petrogradskaya naberezhnaya		
ПЕТРОГРАДСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 F1</b>	
Petrovskaya naberezhnaya		
ПЕТРОВСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 E3</b>	
Petrozavodskaya ulitsa		
ПЕТРОЗАВОДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B1</b>	
Pevcheskiy most	ПЕВЧЕСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 E5</b>
Pevcheskiy pereulok		
ПЕВЧЕСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 E2</b>	
Pinskiy pereulok	ПИНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 F2</b>
Pionerskaya ploshchad		
ПИОНЕРСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 F4</b>	
Pionerskaya ulitsa	ПИОНЕРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 A2</b>
Pirogova, pereulok		
ПИРОГОВА, ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 C2</b>	
Pirogovskaya naberezhnaya		
ПИРОГОВСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 F1, 3 A2</b>	
Pisareva, ulitsa	ПИСАРЕВА, УЛИЦА	<b>5 A3</b>
Plutalova, ulitsa	ПЛУТАЛОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C1</b>
Pochtamtskaya ulitsa		
ПОЧТАМТСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 C2</b>	
Pochtamtskiy most		
ПОЧТАМТСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>5 C2</b>	
Pochtamtskiy pereulok		
ПОЧТАМТСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 C2</b>	
Podezdnoy pereulok		
ПОДЪЕЗДНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 F4</b>	
Podkovyrova, ulitsa		
ПОДКОВЫРОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C1</b>	
Podolskaya ulitsa	ПОДОЛЬСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 E5</b>
Podrezova, ulitsa	ПОДРЕЗОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C1</b>
Polozova, ulitsa	ПОЛОЗОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C1</b>
Poltavskaya ulitsa	ПОЛТАВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 C3</b>
Polyustrovskiy prospekt		
ПОЛЮСТРОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>4 F1</b>	
Potseluev most	ПОЦЕЛУЕВ МОСТ	<b>5 B3</b>
Potemkinskaya ulitsa		
ПОТЕМКИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 C4</b>	
Povarskoy pereulok		
ПОВАРСКОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 B2</b>	
Prachechnyy pereulok		
ПРАЧЕЧНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 C2</b>	
Pravdy, ulitsa	ПРАВДЫ, УЛИЦА	<b>7 A3</b>
Preobrazhenskaya ploshchad		
ПРЕОБРАЖЕНСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>3 B5</b>	
Predtechenskiy most		
ПРЕДТЕЧЕНСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>7 B5</b>	
Professora Ivashentseva, ulitsa		
ПРОФОССОРА ИВАШЕНЦЕВА, УЛИЦА	<b>8 D3</b>	
Professora Kachalova, ulitsa		
ПРОФЕССОРА КАЧАЛОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>8 F5</b>	
Proletarskoy Diktatury, ulitsa		
ПРОЛЕТАРСКОЙ ДИКТАТУРЫ, УЛИЦА	<b>4 E4</b>	
Proletarskoy Diktatury, ploshchad		
ПРОЛЕТАРСКОЙ ДИКТАТУРЫ, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>4 E4</b>	
Pryadilnyy pereulok		
ПРЯДИЛЬНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 B5</b>	

Pskovskaya ulitsa	ПСКОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 A4</b>	Shchepyanoy pereulok		
Pudozhskaya ulitsa	ПУДОЖСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B1</b>	ЩЕПЯНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК		<b>5 C4</b>
Pushkinskaya ulitsa	ПУШКИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 B3</b>	Shcherbakov pereulok		<b>7 A2</b>
Pushkarskiy pereulok	ПУШКАРСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 D2</b>	ЩЕРБАКОВ ПЕРЕУЛОК		<b>7 A1</b>
Pushkin House-Museum		<b>2 E5</b>	Sheremetev Palace		
<b>R</b>			Shevchenko, ploshchad	ШЕВЧЕНКО, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 B1</b>
Radishcheva, ulitsa	РАДИЩЕВА, УЛИЦА	<b>3 C5, 7 C1</b>	Shpalernaya ulitsa	ШПАЛЕРНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 A4</b>
Railway Museum		<b>6 D4</b>	Shvedskiy pereulok	ШВЕДСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 E1</b>
Rastrelli, ploshchad	РАСТЕЛЛИ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>4 E4</b>	Siniy most	СИНИЙ МОСТ	<b>6 D2</b>
Razezhaya ulitsa	РАЗЪЕЗЖАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A3</b>	Sinopskaya naberezhnaya	СИНОПСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>4 F5, 8 E2</b>
Reki Fontanki, naberezhnaya	РЕКИ ФОНТАНКИ, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 F4, 5 A5, 7 A1</b>	Smeznyy most	СМЕЖНЫЙ МОСТ	<b>5 C4</b>
Reki Moyki, naberezhnaya	РЕКИ МОЙКИ, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>2 E5, 5 A3</b>	Smolnaya naberezhnaya	СМОЛЬНАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>4 E2</b>
Reki Pryazhki, naberezhnaya	РЕКИ ПРЯЖКИ, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>5 A3</b>	Smolnovo, alleya	СМОЛЬНОГО, АЛЛЕЯ	<b>4 F4</b>
Rentgena, ulitsa	РЕНТГЕНА, УЛИЦА	<b>2 D1</b>	Smolnovo, sad	СМОЛЬНОГО САД	<b>4 F4</b>
Repina, ploshchad	РЕПИНА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 A4</b>	Smolnovo, ulitsa	СМОЛЬНОГО, УЛИЦА	<b>4 F3</b>
Repina, ulitsa	РЕПИНА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 B5</b>	Smolnyy Convent		<b>4 F4</b>
Revelskiy pereulok	РЕВЕЛСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 B5</b>	Smolnyy Institute		<b>4 F4</b>
Reznaya ulitsa	РЕЗНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 A1</b>	Smolnyy proezd	СМОЛЬНЫЙ ПРОЕЗД	<b>4 F4</b>
Rimskovo-Korsakova, prospekt	РИМСКОГО-КОРСАКОВА, ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>5 A4</b>	Smolnyy prospekt	СМОЛЬНЫЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>4 F5</b>
Rimskiy-Korsakov Conservatory		<b>5 B3</b>	Solyanoy pereulok	СОЛЯНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>3 A4</b>
Rizhskiy prospekt	РИЖСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>5 A5</b>	Sotsialisticheskaya ulitsa	СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A4</b>
Robespera, naberezhnaya	РОБЕСПЕРА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>3 B4</b>	Sovetskiy pereulok	СОВЕТСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 D5</b>
Romenskaya ulitsa	РОМЕНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 B4</b>	Soyuz Pechatnikov, ulitsa	СОЮЗА ПЕЧАТНИКОВ, УЛИЦА	<b>5 A4</b>
Ropshinskaya ulitsa	РОПШИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B2</b>	Spasskiy pereulok	СПАССКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 D2</b>
Rostral Columns		<b>1 C5</b>	Sredniy prospekt	СРЕДНИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>1 A5</b>
Rubinshteyna, ulitsa	РУБИНШТЕЙНА, УЛИЦА	<b>7 A2</b>	Srednyaya Koltovskaya ulitsa	СРЕДНЯЯ КОЛТОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 A1</b>
Russian Museum		<b>6 F1</b>	Srednyaya Pod'yacheskaya ulitsa	СРЕДНЯЯ ПОДЪЯЧЕСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 C3</b>
Ruzovskaya ulitsa	РУЗОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 E5</b>	SS Peter and Paul Cathedral		<b>2 D4</b>
Rybatkaya ulitsa	РЫБАЦКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B2</b>	St Andrew's Cathedral		<b>1 A5</b>
Ryleeva, ulitsa	РЫЛЕЕВА, УЛИЦА	<b>3 B5</b>	St Isaac's Cathedral		<b>5 C2</b>
			St Isaac's Square		<b>5 C2</b>
			St Nicholas' Cathedral		<b>5 C4</b>
<b>S</b>			Starorusskaya ulitsa	СТАРОРУССКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D2</b>
Sablinskaya ulitsa	САБЛИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 C2</b>	Stavropolskaya ulitsa	СТАВРОПОЛЬСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E4</b>
Sadovaya ulitsa	САДОВАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>2 F5, 5 A5</b>	Stieglitz Museum		<b>3 A5</b>
Sakharnyy pereulok	САХАРНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>3 A1</b>	Stolyarnyy pereulok	СТОЛЯРНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 D3</b>
Samponievskiy most	САМПСОНИЕВСКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 F2</b>	Strelinskaya ulitsa	СТРЕЛЬНИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 C2</b>
Sapernyy pereulok	САПЕРНЫЙ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>3 B5</b>	Stremyannaya ulitsa	СТРЕМЯННАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A2</b>
Saratovskaya ulitsa	САРАТОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 A2</b>	Stroganov Palace		<b>6 E1</b>
Semenovskiy most	СЕМЕНОВСКАЯ МОСТ	<b>6 E3</b>	Summer Gardens		<b>2 F4</b>
Sennaya ploshchad	СЕННАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>6 D3</b>	Summer Palace		<b>2 F4</b>
Serpukhovskaya ulitsa	СЕРПУХОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 E5</b>	Suvorovskaya ploshchad	СУВОРОВСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>2 F4</b>
Sezdovskaya i 1-ya linii	СЪЕЗДОВСКАЯ И 1-Я ЛИНИИ	<b>1 A4</b>	Suvorovskiy prospekt	СУВОРОВСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>4 D5, 7 C2</b>
Sezhinskaya ulitsa	СЪЕЗЖИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B3</b>	Svechnoy pereulok	СВЕЧНОЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 A3</b>
Shamsheva, ulitsa	ШАМШЕВА УЛИЦА	<b>1 C2</b>	Sverdlovskaya naberezhnaya	СВЕРДЛОВСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>4 D2</b>
			Sytinskaya ulitsa	СЫТНИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>2 D2</b>



<b>Т</b>					
Tambovskaya ulitsa	ТАМБОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 B5</b>	Volynskiy pereulok	ВОЛЫНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 E1</b>
Tatarskiy pereulok	ТАТАРСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 C3</b>	Voronezhskaya ulitsa	ВОРОНЕЖСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>7 A5</b>
Tauride Palace		<b>4 D4</b>	Vorontsov Palace		<b>6 F2</b>
Tavrisheskaya ulitsa	ТАВРИЧЕСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 D5</b>	Voskova, ulitsa	ВОСКОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C2</b>
Tavrisheskiy pereulok	ТАВРИЧЕСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>4 D4</b>	Vosstaniya, ploshchad	ВОССТАНИЯ, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>7 C2</b>
Tavrisheskiy sad	ТАВРИЧЕСКИЙ САД	<b>4 D4</b>	Vosstaniya, ulitsa	ВОССТАНИЯ, УЛИЦА	<b>3 C5, 7 C1</b>
Teatralnaya ploshchad	ТЕАТРАЛЬНАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 B3</b>	Voznesenskiy prospekt	ВОЗНЕСЕНСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>5 C4</b>
Teatralnyy most	ТЕАТРАЛЬНЫЙ МОСТ	<b>2 F5</b>	Vvedenskaya ulitsa	ВВЕДЕНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 C2</b>
Telezhnaya ulitsa	ТЕЛЕЖНАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>8 D3</b>	Vvedenskovo kanala, naberezhnaya	ВВЕДЕНСКОГО КАНАЛА, НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>6 E4</b>
Tiflisskaya ulitsa	ТИФЛИССКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 C5</b>	Vvedenskogo kanala ulitsa	ВВЕДЕНСКОГО КАНАЛА УЛИЦА	<b>6 F5</b>
Torgovyy pereulok	ТОРГОВЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>6 F3</b>	Vyborgskaya ulitsa	ВЫБОРГСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 A1</b>
Transportnyy pereulok	ТРАНСПОРТНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 B4</b>			
Trinity Bridge		<b>2 E4</b>	<b>W</b>		
Trinity Square	ТРОИЦКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>2 E3</b>	Winter Palace		<b>2 D5</b>
Troitskiy most	ТРОИЦКИЙ МОСТ	<b>2 E4</b>			
Troitskiy prospekt	ТРОИЦКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>5 C5</b>	<b>У</b>		
Trubetskoy Bastion		<b>2 D4</b>	Yablochkova, ulitsa	ЯБЛОЧКОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>1 C3</b>
Truda, ploshchad	ТРУДА, ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 B2</b>	Yakobshtadtskiy pereulok	ЯКОБШТАДТСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>5 C5</b>
Truda, ulitsa	ТРУДА, УЛИЦА	<b>5 B2</b>	Yakubovicha, ulitsa	ЯКУБОВИЧА, УЛИЦА	<b>5 B2</b>
Tsiolkovskovo, ulitsa	ЦИОЛКОВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	<b>5 A5</b>	Yaroslavskaya ulitsa	ЯРОСЛАВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E5</b>
Tuchkov most	ТУЧКОВ МОСТ	<b>1 A4</b>	Yefimova, ulitsa	ЕФИМОВА, УЛИЦА	<b>6 E3</b>
Tuchkov pereulok	ТУЧКОВ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 A4</b>	Yeliseev's		<b>6 F1</b>
Tul'skaya ulitsa	ТУЛЬСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 E5</b>	Yusupov Palace		<b>5 B3</b>
Turgeneva, ploshchad	ТУРГЕНЕВА ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>5 B4</b>	Yusupovskiy sad	ЮСУПОВСКИЙ САД	<b>6 D3</b>
Tverskaya ulitsa	ТВЕРСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>4 D4</b>			
Twelve Colleges		<b>1 C5</b>	<b>Z</b>		
Tyushina, ulitsa	ТЮШИНА УЛИЦА	<b>7 A5</b>	Zagorodnyy prospekt	ЗАГОРОДНЫЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>6 E4, 7 A3</b>
			Zakharevskaya ulitsa	ЗАХАРЬЕВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>3 B4</b>
<b>У</b>			Zamkovaya ulitsa	ЗАМКОВАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>2 F5</b>
Ulyany Gromovoy, pereulok	УЛьяНЫ ГРОМОВОЙ, ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 C1</b>	Zelenyy most	ЗЕРДЕННЫЙ МОСТ	<b>6 E1</b>
Universitetskaya naberezhnaya	УНИВЕРСИТЕТСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>1 C5, 5 B1</b>	Zerkalnyy pereulok	ЗЕРКАЛЬНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>8 F5</b>
			Zhdanovskaya naberezhnaya	ЖДАНОВСКАЯ НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ	<b>1 A2</b>
<b>V</b>			Zhdanovskaya ulitsa	ЖДАНОВСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 A2</b>
Vatutina, ulitsa	ВАТУТИНА, УЛИЦА	<b>4 D1</b>	Zhukova, ulitsa	ЖУКОВА УЛИЦА	<b>4 F1</b>
Vereyskaya ulitsa	ВЕРЕЙСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 E5</b>	Zhukovskovo, ulitsa	ЖУКОВСКОГО, УЛИЦА	<b>7 B1</b>
Vitebskaya ulitsa	ВИТЕБСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>5 A4</b>	Zodchevo Rossi, ulitsa	ЗОДЧЕГО РОССИ, УЛИЦА	<b>6 F2</b>
Vilenskiy pereulok	ВИЛЕНСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>2 C5</b>	Zoo		<b>2 D3</b>
Vladimirskaya ploshchad	ВЛАДИМИРСКАЯ ПЛОЩАДЬ	<b>7 A3</b>	Zoological Museum		<b>1 C5</b>
Vladimirskiy prospekt	ВЛАДИМИРСКИЙ ПРОСПЕКТ	<b>7 A2</b>	Zvenigorodskaya ulitsa	ЗВЕНИГОРОДСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>6 F4, 7 A4</b>
Vodoprovodnyy pereulok	ВОДОПРОВОДНЫЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>4 D4</b>	Zverinskaya ulitsa	ЗВЕРИНСКАЯ УЛИЦА	<b>1 B3</b>
Volkhovskiy pereulok	ВОЛХОВСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>1 B4</b>			
Volodi Yermaka, ulitsa	ВОЛОДИ ЕРМАКА, УЛИЦА	<b>5 A4</b>			
Volokolamskiy pereulok	ВОЛОКОЛАМСКИЙ ПЕРЕУЛОК	<b>7 A4</b>			







VYBORGSKAYA  
STORONA

Neva Нева

TSENTRAL'NY  
RAY

A

B

C

3

1

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

C

7

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3

4

2

5

A

B

B

C

C

3

2

2

3







Palace Square  
DVORTSOVAYA PL  
General Staff Building

MIKHAYLOVSKIY SAD  
Russian Museum

NEVSKIY PROSPEKT

HEVSKIY PROSPEKT

PROSPEKT

GOROKHOVAYA ULITSА

MORSKAYA ULITSА

KAZANSKAYA ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

ULITSА

1-YA KRASNOARMEYSKAYA ULITSА

2-YA KRASNOARMEYSKAYA ULITSА

3-YA KRASNOARMEYSKAYA ULITSА

4-YA KRASNOARMEYSKAYA ULITSА

5-YA KRASNOARMEYSKAYA ULITSА

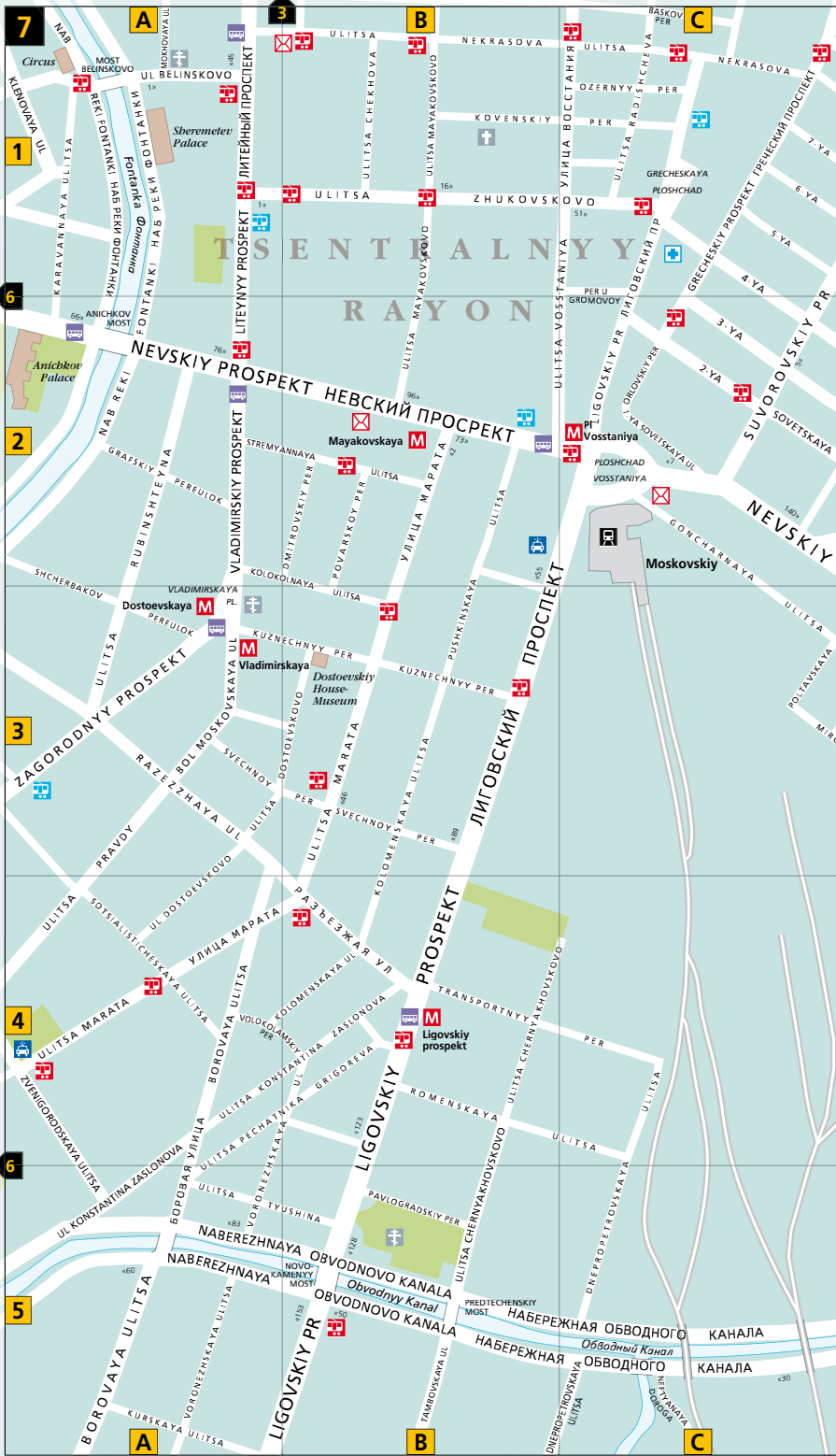
TSENTRALNY RAYON

Tekhnologicheskii institut

Vitebskiy

PIONERSKAYA PLOSHCHAD

NAB OBYEDNOVO KANALA







# General Index

Page numbers in **bold** type refer to main entries.

## A

Abamelek-Lazarev, Prince 134  
*Abraham's Sacrifice* (Rembrandt) 86  
 Academic Capella **112**, 203  
 Academy of Arts 19, 40, 57, **63**  
 Academy of Sciences 25  
   Street-by-Street map 58  
 Academy of Sciences Library  
   Street-by-Street map 59  
 Adam, Yegor  
   Bridge Passage 35  
   Great Stables Bridge 134  
   Singers' Bridge 37, 112  
 Adamini, Domenico 134  
 Adamini House 134  
 Addresses, writing 209  
 Admiralty **78**  
   Street-by-Street map 77  
 Admiralty (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Admiralty Garden 46  
 Admission charges 208  
 Aeroflot Building 46  
 Agate Rooms (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Air travel **218–19**, 220  
   travelling between Moscow and St Petersburg 219  
 Airports 218, 220  
 Aivazovskiy, Ivan 106  
 Akademkniga 199  
 Akhmatova, Anna 43, 44, **129**  
   Anna Akhmatova Museum 41, 129  
   "The Bivouac of the Comedians" 134  
   portrait by Nathan Altman 43  
 Albina 193  
 Alcohol **182–3**  
 Aleksandrovskiy Park **70**  
 Aleksey, Tsar 17  
 Aleksey, Tsarevich 66, 69  
 Alexander I, Tsar 23  
   Alexander Column 83  
   Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
   and Carlo Rossi 110  
   Gonzaga Cameo 88  
   Kamennooostrovskiy Palace 136  
   Lycée (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
   Napoleonic Wars 22  
   Yelagin Island 126  
 Alexander II, Tsar  
   assassination 26, 92, 100, 134  
   assassination attempt 135  
   Church on Spilled Blood 100  
   Edict of Emancipation 23  
   tomb of 68–9  
   Winter Palace 93  
 Alexander III, Tsar 26  
   Anichkov Palace 109  
   Church on Spilled Blood 100  
   Fabergé Easter eggs 82  
   Gatchina 147  
   Russian Museum 104  
   statue of 94  
 Alexander (accommodation agency) 171  
 Alexander Column 83  
 Alexander House Club 175  
 Alexander Nevsky Bridge 37  
 Alexander Nevsky Monastery 11, **130–31**  
 Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo) 155

Alexandra, Tsarina (wife of Nicholas I) 150  
 Alexandria Park (Peterhof) 150  
 Alexandriinskiy Theatre 110, 203  
 Alfabank 214  
 Altman, Nathan 43  
 Ambulances 212, 213  
 Amenemhet III, Pharaoh 89  
 Amenhotep III, Pharaoh 63  
 American Express 214  
 Anabel 171  
 Ananov 199  
 Andreevskiy Market 199  
 Andrey Vladimirovich, Grand Duke 72  
 Andropov, Yuri 30, 31  
*The Angel with the Golden Hair* (icon) 106  
 Angelico, Fra 90  
 Angletterre Hotel 174  
   Street-by-Street map 77  
 Anglia 199  
 Anichkov, Lieutenant Colonel Mikhail 109  
 Anichkov Bridge 37  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 35  
   statues 49  
 Anichkov Palace 49, **109**, 110  
 Anikushin, Mikhail 101, 131  
 Anna Akhmatova Museum 41, 129  
 Anna Ivanovna, Tsarina 19  
 Anna Nova 199  
 d'Anthès, Georges 83, 113  
 Antikvariati 199  
 Antique Centre 199  
 Antiques  
   export permissions 194–5  
   shops **198**, 199  
 Apartments, renting 171  
 Apothecary's Island 136  
 Apraksin family 111  
 Apraksin Market **111**, 199  
 Apsheron 188  
 Apyshkov, Vladimir 136  
 Aquarel 185  
 Arakcheev, Count Aleksey 135  
 Arbat Nord Hotel 175  
 Archbishop's Court (Novgorod) 162  
 Architecture  
   Style Moderne 65, **71**  
 Archives of the War Ministry  
   Street-by-Street map 66  
 Arctica 205  
 Argunov, Fyodor 129  
 Argus 193  
 Aristov, Leonid 82  
 Armenian Church 48, **108**  
 Ars Magna 199  
 Art  
   artists **45**  
   export permissions 194–5  
   Russian icon painting **165**  
   shops **198**, 199  
   see also Museums and galleries  
 Art and café clubs 204  
 Art Nouveau see Style Moderne  
 Artillery Museum 41, **70**  
 Artists **45**  
 Arts Square **101**  
   Street-by-Street map 98–9  
 Asia (café) 193  
 Assignment Bank 135  
 Association of Travelling Art Exhibitions 106

Astoria Casino 205  
 Astoria Hotel **79**, 169, 172, 174  
*Aurora* see Cruiser *Aurora*  
 Austeria 185  
 Austerlitz, Battle of (1805) 22  
 Australian Embassy 211  
 Austrian Airlines 220  
 Autumn in St Petersburg 52  
 Avant-garde 29, 107  
 Avtovo metro station 11  

## B

 Bach, Robert  
   statue of Glinka 120  
   statue of Pushkin 155  
 Bakhtmatov, Ivan 164  
 Bakst, Léon 26, 45, 107, 119  
 Ballet **202**, 203  
   Ballet in St Petersburg **118**  
   Ballets Russes 107, 118, **119**  
   clancers and choreographers **45**  
   Imperial School of Ballet 45, 110  
   Matilda Kshesinskaya **72**  
   and "World of Art" movement 26  
 Baltic Airlines 211  
 Baltic Star Hotel (Strelna) 177  
 Baltic Station 229  
 Balzac, Honoré de 94  
 Bank Bridge 37, 135  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 35  
 Banking **214**  
 Banknotes 215  
 Baranovskiy, Gavriil 71, 109, 137  
 Barbizon school 91  
 Barclay de Tolly, Mikhail  
   statue of 111  
 Bargaining 194  
*Barge-Haulers on the Volga* (Repin) 105  
 Bars **192**, 193  
   music **204**, 205  
   opening times 179  
 Bashnya (Peterhof) 193  
 Basquiat, Jean-Michel 94  
 Batignol 138  
 Bazaars **195**, 199  
 Bazhenov, Vasily 101  
 Beauharnais, Josephine 88  
 Bed and breakfast 170  
 Breakfastfast 171  
 Beer 183  
 Beethoven, Ludwig van 101  
 Behrens, Peter 76, 79  
 Bellevue 18  
 Beloselskiy-Belozerskiy Palace 49, 203  
 Bely, Andrei 44  
 Benoisi, Alexandre 117  
   Ballets Russes 119  
   "World of Art" movement 26, 45, 107  
 Benoisi, Leontiy 104, 112  
 Benoisi House  
   Street-by-Street map 117  
 Beresta Palace Hotel (Novgorod) 177  
 Bergholtz, Olga 126  
 Bernini, Gian Lorenzo 47  
 Bessel and Co 49  
 Bird statue (Gabriadze) 99  
 "The Bivouac of the Comedians" 134  
 Blank, Ivan 151  
 Der Blaue Reiter 107

- Blinnyy domik 187  
 Blok, Aleksandr 44, 134  
 "Bloody Sunday" (1905) 26, 73, 83, 138  
*Blue Crest* (Kandinsky) 39  
 Boat House  
   Street-by-Street map 67  
 Boats  
   boat trips 36  
   canal and river cruises **226-7**  
   Cruiser *Aurora* 11, 41, **73**, 139  
   ferries and cruises 220  
   hydrofoils 229  
   Naval Museum 59, **60**  
   water taxis **227**  
 Bogolyubov, Veniamin 116  
 Bogolyubskiy, Prince Andrey 163  
 Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa **122**  
 Bolshaya Zelinina ulitsa, No. 28 71  
 Bolsheviks  
   Finland Station **126**  
   Kshesinskaya Mansion 72  
   Russian Revolution 26, 27  
   Smolnyy Institute 128  
 "Bolshoi Dom" 139  
 Bolshoy Drama Theatre (BDT) 203  
 Bolshoy Prospekt (Vasilevskiy Island) **62**  
 Bonazza, Giovanni 151  
 Book shops **198**, 199  
 Bookvoed 199  
 Borey 199  
 Boris Godunov, Tsar 17  
 Borodin, Aleksandr 44  
 Borodino, Battle of (1812) 23  
 Botanical Gardens 136  
 Boucher, François 90  
 Brandy 183  
 Braunstein, Johann 150  
 Brenna, Vincenzo  
   Gatchina 147  
   Mikhaylovskiy Castle 101  
   Pavlovsk 158, 159, 160, 161  
 Brest-Litovsk, Treaty of (1917) 29  
 Brezhnev, Leonid 30, 53  
 Bridge Passage  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 35  
 Bridges **34-7**  
   Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge 34, **63**  
   opening times 209  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways **34-5**  
 British Airways 220  
 British-American Family Practice 213  
 Brodsky, Joseph 44  
 Bronze Horseman (Falconet) 10, 75, **78-9**  
   Street-by-Street map 76  
*The Bronze Horseman* (Pushkin) 37, 69, **78**  
 Brothers Karamazov Hotel 175  
 Brullo, Nikolay 122  
 Bryullov, Aleksandr  
   Guards Headquarters 83  
   Lieutenant Shmidt Bridge 34, **63**  
   Lutheran Church 112  
   Marble Palace 94  
   St Isaac's Cathedral 80  
   Winter Palace 93  
 Bryullov, Karl 45, 163  
*The Last Day of Pompeii* 105, 106  
*Virgin in Majesty* 81  
 Buddhist Temple 137  
 Budget hotels 170  
 Bufet 189  
 Bulochnayaya 193  
 Buses **224-5**  
 Bush, George 30  
 Bush, John 154  
 Byron, Lord 113  
**C**  
 Cabaret (A.K.A. Matrosskaya Tishina) 205  
 Cabin of Peter the Great 41, **73**, 138-9  
 Café de Clie 193  
 Café Max 217  
 Cafés  
   internet cafés 217  
   light meals and snacks **192-3**  
   opening times 179  
 Cameron, Charles  
   Chinese Village (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
   Pavlovsk 25, 158-9, 160  
   Tsarskoe Selo 152, 153, 154  
 Cameron Gallery (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Camping 171  
 Canadian Embassy 211  
 Canals **34-7**  
   cruises **226-7**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways **34-5**  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways **134-5**  
 Canova, Antonio 90  
 Canvas 18  
 Caravaggio  
   *A Young Man Playing a Lute* 90  
 Caravan 188  
 Cars  
   *chastniki* 227  
   driving in St Petersburg 229  
   hiring 229  
 Casa Leto 174  
 Cash dispensers 214  
 Casinos **204**, 205  
 Castle, Mikhaylovskiy 97, 99, **101**  
 Cathedrals  
   Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan 33, 47, **111**, 135, 203  
   Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul 19, 41, 65, 67, **68-9**, 138  
   Cathedral of St Sophia (Novgorod) 143, 162, 163  
   Cathedral of the Transfiguration **127**, 203  
   Holy Trinity Cathedral 130, 203  
   St Andrew's Cathedral **63**  
   St Isaac's Cathedral 10, 11, 23, 75, 76, **80-81**, 139  
   St Nicholas' Cathedral 115, 117, **120**  
   St Nicholas' Cathedral (Novgorod) 163  
   Smolnyy Cathedral 203  
   Smolnyy Convent 128  
   Znamenskiy Cathedral (Novgorod) 164  
   *see also* Churches  
 Catherine I, Tsarina 19, 21  
   and Prince Menshikov 62  
   St Andrew's Cathedral 63  
   Summer Palace 95  
   Tsarskoe Selo 152  
 Catherine II (the Great) 19, **22**, 93, 108  
 Catherine II (the Great) (cont.)  
   Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
   Anichkov Palace 109  
   Bronze Horseman (Falconet) 78-9  
   Cabin of Peter the Great 73, 139  
   Chesma Palace 130  
   The Enlightened Empress **24-5**  
   Gatchina 147  
   Griboedev Canal 36  
   Hermitage 84-7, 88, 91  
   Marble Palace 94  
   Monplaisir (Peterhof) 150  
   monument to 110  
   Oranienbaum 146  
   Pavlovsk 158, 160, 161  
   Peterhof 149  
   Smolnyy Convent 128  
   statue of 49  
   Summer Garden 95  
   Tauride Palace 128  
   Tsarskoe Selo 143, 152, 154  
   Voltaire's library 110  
 Catherine Palace *see* Tsarskoe Selo  
 Catherine Park (Tsarskoe Selo) **154**  
 Caucasian food 181, 193  
 Caviar Bar and Restaurant 188  
 Caviar shops 198  
 Celebrated St Petersburgers **42-5**  
 Cemeteries  
   Lazarus Cemetery 131  
   Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery **126**  
   Tikhvin Cemetery 131  
 Central Air Communication Agency 220  
 Central Asian food 181  
 Central District Tax Office 49  
 Central Park of Culture and Rest 126  
 Central Theatre Ticket Office 201  
 Central Train Ticket Office 220  
 Ceramics shops 199  
 Cézanne, Paul 91, 107  
 Chabrol, Vincent 35  
 Chaev, Sergey 136  
 Chagall, Marc 45, 107  
*The Circus* 45  
 Chagin, Vladimir 137  
 Chaliapin (Repino) 191  
 Chalypin, Fyodor 70, 146  
 Chamber of Facets (Novgorod) 162, 163  
 Chardin, Jean-Baptiste  
   *Still Life with the Attributes of the Arts* 91  
 Charles XII, King of Sweden 18, 21, 68  
*Chastniki* 227  
 Chaynaya Khizhina 193  
 Che 205  
 CHEKA 29  
 Chekhov, Anton 110  
 Chemiakin, Mikhail 67  
 Cherepanov family 123  
 Chernenko, Konstantin 30, 31  
 Chesma Church **130**  
 Chesma Column (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Chesma Palace 130  
 Chevakin, Savva  
   New Holland 121  
   St Nicholas' Cathedral 120  
 Sheremetev Palace 129  
 Tsarskoe Selo 153

- Children 211  
entertainment 201  
in hotels 169  
in restaurants 179
- Chinese Palace (Oranienbaum) 143, 144, 146
- Chinese Village (Tsarskoe Selo) 154
- Chintamani 184
- Chocolate Museum 199
- Choral Synagogue **121**
- Choreographers **45**, 118
- Christ in Majesty* (Klodt) 80
- Christmas 53
- Christopher Columbus 18
- Churches (general)  
music **202**, 203  
visiting 208–9
- Churches (individual)  
Armenian Church 48, **108**  
Chesma Church **130**  
Church of the Annunciation 130  
Church of the Holy Women (Novgorod) 163  
Church of Saint Catherine 48  
Church of St John the Baptist 136  
Church of St Procopius (Novgorod) 163  
Church of the Saviour of the Transfiguration (Novgorod) 164  
Church of the Sign (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
Church on Spilled Blood 10, 98, **100**, 102–3, 134  
Church of Theodore Stratilates (Novgorod) 164  
Church of the Three Saints 63  
Dutch Church 47, 135  
Lutheran Church 47, **112**  
St Paraskeva Pyatnitsa (Novgorod) 163  
*see also* Cathedrals
- Cinema 203  
Festival of Festivals 51  
film directors **45**  
Leningrad Film Studios 45, 70  
shops **198**
- Ciniseili, Giuseppe 201
- Circus 11, 201  
Street-by-Street map 99
- The Circus* (Chagall) 45
- Citibank 214
- City Day 50
- City Excursion Bureau of St Petersburg 226
- City Realty 171
- Civil War (1918–20) 27, 29
- Classical music **202**, 203
- Claude Lorrain 90
- Climate 50–53
- Clinic Complex 213
- Clothes  
in restaurants 179  
shops **198**, 199  
visiting churches 208
- Clubs **204**, 205
- Coach Station 229
- Coach travel 220
- Cocteau, Jean 43
- Coffee 193
- Coins 215
- Cold War 27, 30
- Comfort Hotel 174
- Commandant's House 41, **69**  
Street-by-Street map 66
- Commission Shop 199
- Communications **216–17**
- Communism  
Russian Revolution **28–9**
- Concerts **202**, 203
- Conservatory Opera and Ballet Theatre 203
- Constantine, Grand Duke 23
- Constitution Day 53
- Consulates 210, 211
- Convent, Smolnyy **128**
- Conversion table 211
- Corinthia Nevskij Palace 169, 176
- Corot, Camille 91
- Corps des Pages 111
- Cosmonauts' Day 50
- Cosmos 211
- Cossacks 28
- Cottage Palace (Peterhof) **150**
- Count Suvoroff 188
- Country estates  
Gatchina **147**  
Oranienbaum **146–7**  
Pavlovsk **158–61**  
Peterhof **148–51**  
Tsarskoe Selo **152–5**
- Courier services 217
- Cox, James 85
- Craft shops 198
- Cranch, Lucas the Elder  
*Venus and Cupid* 90
- Creaking Pavilion (Tsarskoe Selo) 154
- Credit cards 209, **214**  
in hotels 168  
in restaurants 178  
in shops 194
- Credit Lyonnaise 214
- Crime 212
- Crimean War (1853–6) 23
- Cruiser *Aurora* 11, **73**  
Russian Revolution 29, 41, 139  
A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment 138, 139
- Cruises 220, **226**
- Crystal Palace (cinema) 203
- Cuban missile crisis (1962) 30
- Currency 215
- Currency exchange 214
- Customs and immigration 210
- The Cyclist* (Goncharova) 40, 107
- Cyril, St 17, 209
- Cyrillic language 209
- Czardas 184
- D**
- Da Albertone 185
- Dacbas* 50, 51  
renting 171
- Dance *see* Ballet
- La Danse* (Matisse) 87
- Dante Alighieri 113
- Danzas, Konstantin 83
- Dashkova, Princess Yekaterina 110
- Datscha 205
- Davydov, Ivan 151
- Dawe, George 92
- Day of National Unity 52
- "Death Gate" 69
- Decembrist Rebellion (1825) **23**, 111  
Commandants' House 69  
Decembrists' Square **78**
- Decembrists' Square 10, **78**  
Street-by-Street map 76
- Defenders of the Motherland Day 53
- Degas, Edgar 91
- Delacroix, Eugène 91
- Delta Airlines 220
- Delvig (Tsarskoe Selo) 193
- Demertsov, Fyodor 135
- Demidoff 190
- Demidov, Pyotr 122
- Demut-Malinovskiy, Vasilii 83, 105
- Demyanova Ukha 184
- Denisov-Nikolaev Confectionery 193
- Dental Palace 213
- Department stores **195**, 199
- Detinets (Novgorod) 191
- DHL International Centre 217
- Diaghilev, Sergey 43, 45  
Ballets Russes 118, **119**  
Tauride Palace 128  
"World of Art" movement 26, 45, 107
- Dialling codes 216
- Diderot, Denis 24, 79, 91
- Disabled travellers 210, 211  
in hotels 169  
in restaurants 179
- Discos **204**, 205
- Doctors 213
- Dolgorukov family 136
- Dolgorukov Mansion 136
- Dolphinarium 201
- Dom Kino 203
- Dom knigi 199
- Dom Kochnevoy 203
- Donskoy, Prince Dmitriy 17
- Dostoevsky, Fyodor 43, **123**  
*Crime and Punishment* 43, 44, 123  
Dostoevsky House-Museum 41, **130**  
imprisonment 69  
Kaznachevskaya ulitsa apartment 135  
Literary Café 83  
Malaya Morskaya ulitsa 82  
Mikhaylovskiy Castle 101  
tomb of 11, 131
- Dostoevsky House-Museum 41, **130**
- Dresdner Bank 214
- Drinks **182–3**
- Duma Tower 48
- Duncan, Isadora 79
- Dutch Church 47, 135
- DVD shops 199
- Dve palochki 193
- D.V.K. (Dom voyennoy knigi) 199
- E**
- E-mail services 217
- Ea Haere la Oe* (Gauguin) 87, 91
- Easter Sunday 50, 53
- Eastern food 193
- Edict of Emancipation (1861) 23
- Egyptian Bridge 37  
St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 34
- Electrical appliances 211
- Eliseev Palace Hotel 174
- Elizabeth, Tsarina **19**  
Anichkov Palace 49, 109  
Cathedral of the Transfiguration 127  
death 22

- Elizabeth, Tsarina (cont.)  
 Peterhof 148, 150  
 Smolnyy Convent 128  
 Tsarskoe Selo 143, 152, 154  
 Winter Palace 92
- Elizabeth, Tsarina (wife of Alexander I) 159
- Embassies 210, 211
- Emergency services 213
- Engineers' Castle *see* Mikhaylovskiy Castle
- Engineer's House 41, 67, **68**
- English Quay **121**
- Enlightenment **24–5**
- Entertainment **200–205**  
 ballet **202**, 203  
 buying tickets 200  
 children's entertainment 201  
 church music **202**, 203  
 cinema 203  
 circus 201  
 classical music **202**, 203  
 festivals **50–53**  
 folk music **202**, 203  
 information 200  
 late night transport 201  
 live music and nightlife **204–5**  
 Mariinsky Theatre **202**, 203  
 opera **202**, 203  
 street music **202**, 203  
 theatre **202–3**  
 websites 201  
 White Nights festivals 51, 201
- Eridan Travel Company 171
- Erivan 187
- Est 193
- Eternal Flame 94
- Ethnic food 192
- Etiquette 209
- Eurasia (sushi bar) 193
- Euromed 213
- Europcar 229
- L'Europe (restaurant) 188
- Excursions 208
- Export permissions  
 art and antiques 194–5
- F**
- Fabergé **82**
- Fabergé, Agathon 82
- Fabergé, Carl 82
- Fabergé, Gustav 82
- Fairytale Puppet Theatre 201
- Falconet, Etienne-Maurice 91  
 Bronze Horseman 10, 22, 75, 76, **78–9**
- Families, staying with 170–71
- Fashion House 47, 135
- Fashion shops **198**, 199
- Fashkoutdinov, Emil 45
- Fasol 187
- Fast food **192**, 193
- Faxes 217
- Fedex 217
- Ferries 220
- Festival of Festivals 51
- Festivals **50–53**  
 White Nights festivals 51, 201
- Field of Mars **11**, **94**
- Fifth Corner Business Hotel 175
- Filippov Hotels 171
- Film *see* Cinema
- Filonov, Pavel 45
- Finland, Gulf of 143, 144  
 cruises 226
- Finland, Gulf of (cont.)  
 hydrofoils 229  
 travelling to 229
- Finland Station **126**, 139, 220, 229
- Finnair 220
- Finnord 220
- Fire services 212, 213
- Fish Fabrique 205
- Flats, renting 171
- Floods **37**, 69  
*The Bronze Horseman* (Pushkin) 78
- Fokine, Michel 45  
 Ballet in St Petersburg 118  
 Ballets Russes 119  
 house on Theatre Square 117
- Folk music **202**, 203
- Follenveider's mansion 137
- Fomin, Ivan 134, 137
- Fontana, Giovanni-Maria 62, 146
- Fontana, Ludvig 98, 101
- Fontanka River 36, 125
- Food and drink  
 The Flavours of St Petersburg **180–81**  
 health precautions 213  
 light meals and snacks **192–3**  
 shops 199  
 What to Drink in St Petersburg **182–3**  
*see also* Restaurants
- Former Ministry of State Property  
 Street-by-Street map 77
- Fountains, Peterhof **151**
- Fragnard, Jean Honoré 90
- Franchioli, Enrico 119
- Friedrich, Caspar David 91
- Friedrich Wilhelm I, King of Prussia 153
- Fur shops **198**, 199
- Futurism 107
- G**
- Gabriadze, Rezo  
 Bird statue 99
- Gagarin, Yuriy 30
- Gagarina, Princess 122
- Galleries *see* Museums and galleries
- Gardens *see* Parks and gardens
- Gastronom 18
- Gatchina 143, **147**  
 travelling to 228
- Gaudi, Antonio 71
- Gauguin, Paul 91  
*Ea Haere la Oe* 87, 91
- Gausvald, Yevgeniya 137
- Gaveman, Adolph 62
- Gay clubs **204**, 205
- Ge, Nikolay 107
- Geisler, Mikhail 122
- Gelios Hotel (Zelenogorsk) 177
- General Staff Building 135
- German Club 176
- GEZ-21 205
- Giordano, Luca 90
- Giorgione 90  
*Girl with a Pitcher* (Sokolov) 154
- Glasnost* (openness) 30
- Glinka, Mikhail 44, 46  
 Academic Capella 112  
 portrait by Repin 44  
 statue of 120  
 tomb of 131
- Gogen, Aleksandr von 71, 72
- Gogol, Nikolai 42, 44, 46
- Gogol, Nikolai (cont.)  
 Alexandriinskiy Theatre 110  
 Malaya Morskaya ulitsa 82  
 Nevskiy prospekt 108  
 Pushkin's Dacha (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
 Zverkov House 135
- Golden Garden 205
- Golden Kovsh (Novgorod) 193
- Golovin, Aleksandr 119
- Goncharova, Natalya (painter) 107  
*The Cyclist* 40, 107
- Goncharova, Natalya (Pushkin's wife) 83, 113, 155
- Gorbachev, Mikhail 30, 31
- Gorky, Maxim 146
- Gostinyy Dvor 15, 48, **97–113**  
 area map 97  
 Arts Square **98–9**  
 Church on Spilled Blood **100**  
 Gostinyy Dvor **108–9**  
 hotels 175  
 restaurants 187–8  
 restaurants **104–7**
- Gostinyy dvor (department store) 199
- Grand Ducal Mausoleum 69  
 Street-by-Street map 67
- Grand Hotel Emerald 176
- Grand Hotel Europe **101**, 168–9, 173, 175  
 Street-by-Street map 98
- Great Caprice (Tsarskoe Selo) 154
- Great Hall of the Philharmonia 43, 101, 203
- Great Northern War 18, 21, 65
- Great Palace (Peterhof) 148–9
- Great Pond (Tsarskoe Selo) 154
- Great Purges 27, 72
- Great Stables Bridge 134
- El Greco 90
- Green Bridge 135
- Green Crest 193
- Greshniki 205
- Greuze, Jean-Baptiste 91
- Griboedov, Aleksander 47
- Griboedov (nightclub) 205
- Griboedov Canal 36, 47, 133  
 A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 134–5
- Grigoriev, Boris  
*Portrait of the Director Vsevolod Meyerhold* 107
- Grotto (Tsarskoe Selo) 154
- Guided tours 211
- Guslistiy, Boris 122
- Gypsies 212
- H**
- Hannibal, Abram 113
- Hanska, Countess Eveline 94
- Hat Shop 199
- Havanna 205
- Health care 212, 213
- Heine, Heinrich 113
- Hermann, Josef 80
- Hermitage 10, 40, **84–93**  
 Classical art 88  
 Flemish, Dutch and German art 90  
 floorplan 86–7  
 French and English art 90–91  
 Italian and Spanish art 90  
 19th and 20th century art 91  
 Oriental art 88–9

- Hermitage (cont.)  
 prehistoric art 88  
 Russian art 89  
 St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38  
 Visitors' Checklist 85  
 Winter Palace 10, **92–3**
- Hermitage (Peterhof) **150**  
 Hermitage (restaurant) 18  
 Hermitage (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Hermitage Theatre 34, 203  
 Hertz 229  
 Hiring cars 229  
 History **17–31**  
 Hitler, Adolf 79  
 HOFA Host Families Association 171  
 Holidays, public 53  
 Holy Trinity Cathedral 130, 203  
*L'Homme aux Bras Croisés* (Picasso) 91  
 Horseguards' Manège **79**  
 Street-by-Street map 76  
 Hospitals 213  
 Hostel All Seasons 171  
 Hostel "5 Minutes to the Hermitage" 171  
 Hostels **170, 171**  
 Hotel Dostoevsky 173, 176  
 Hotels **168–77**  
 budget hotels 170  
 children in 169  
 disabled travellers 169  
 facilities 168  
 Gostinyy Dvor 175  
 hidden extras 169  
 hostels **170, 171**  
 how to book 168  
 mini-hotels **170, 171**  
 Palace Embankment 174–5  
 Popular hotels in St Petersburg **172–3**  
 prices 168–9  
 security 169  
 Sennaya Ploshchad 175  
 Vasilevskiy Island 174  
 where to look 168  
 Hotels on Nevsky 171  
 Houdon, Jean-Antoine 91  
 statue of Voltaire 87  
 House of Fabergé **82**  
 Hydrofoils 229
- I**  
 Iconostasis 165  
 Icons 106  
 Russian icon painting **165**  
 Ideálnaya Chashka 193  
 Idiot 193  
 Ilyin, Lev 99  
 Imbir 189  
 Imperator 184  
 Imperial Ballet School 45, 110, 118  
 Imperial Porcelain Factory 25, 199  
 Imperial Stables **113, 134**  
 Ingal, Vladimir 116  
 Insect repellents 213  
 Institute of Russian Literature  
 Street-by-Street map 59  
 Insurance 212  
 International Clinic 213  
 International Protection of Children Day 51  
 International Women's Day 50, 53  
 Internet  
 entertainments websites 201
- Internet (cont.)  
 internet cafés 217  
 restaurant websites 179
- Irish Embassy 211  
 Isaac of Dalmatia, St 76  
 Isayeva, Vera 126  
 Ivan I, Tsar 17  
 Ivan III, Tsar 17, 162, 163  
 Ivan IV the Terrible, Tsar 17, 19, 162  
 Ivan V, Tsar 18, 20  
 Ivan VI, Tsar 69  
 Ivan Gate 68  
 Street-by-Street map 67  
 Ivanov, Victor  
*Lenin, Leader of the People* 28
- J**  
 Jacot, Paul 47, 101, 135  
 Jakata 205  
 Jakata 205  
 Jazz 51, **204, 205**  
 Jazz Philharmonic 205  
 Jews  
 Choral Synagogue **121**  
 JFC Jazz Club 205  
 Jili-bili 193  
 Jimi Hendrix Blues Club 205
- K**  
 Kabakov, Ilya 94  
 Kailas 199  
 Kalinka-Malinka 187  
 Kamennoostrovskiy Palace 136  
 Kamennoostrovskiy Prospekt **70**  
 A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment 138  
 Style-Moderne architecture 71  
 Kamennoostrovskiy Theatre 136  
 Kamenny Island  
 A Walk around Kamenny and Yelagin Islands **136–7**  
 Kamenskiy, Valentin 131  
 Kandinsky, Vasily 107  
*Blue Crest* 39  
 Karl & Friedrich 190  
 Karlavina, Tamara 119  
 Kavkaz-Bar 188  
 Kavos, Albert  
 Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa mansion 122  
 Kamennoostrovskiy Theatre 136  
 Main Post Office 122  
 Mariinskiy Theatre 119  
 Mussorgskiy Theatre of Opera and Ballet 101  
 Kazan Cathedral *see* Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan  
 Kelch 82  
 Kempinski Hotel Moika 22 175  
 Kerensky, Aleksandr 29, 147  
 Ket u Mimino 187  
 Ketino 184  
 Khrushchev, Nikita 30  
 Kiev 17  
 Kiprenskiy, Orest 45  
 Kirov, Sergey 70  
 assassination 27, 41, 72, 128–9  
 Kirov Museum 11, 41, **72**  
 Kirov Ballet *see* Mariinskiy Ballet  
 Kirov Museum 11, 41, **72**  
 Kirov Stadium 137  
 Kirov Theatre *see* Mariinskiy Theatre  
 Klenze, Leo von 84  
 KLM 220
- Klodt, Pyotr  
 Anchikov Bridge statues 35, 49  
*Christ in Majesty* 80  
 monument to Nicholas I 77, 79  
 statue of Ivan Krylov 95  
 tomb of 131  
 Kneller, Sir Godfrey 91  
*Knight at the Crossroads* (Vasnetsov) 106, 107  
 Knights of St John 161  
 Knowledge Day 52  
 Kokorin, Aleksandr 63  
 Kolkhida 190  
 Kolokolnikov, Fedot 120  
 Kolokolnikov, Menas 120  
 Korean War (1950–54) 30  
 Kotzebue, Alexander von  
*Peter the Great instructing his workers* 17  
 Kozintsev, Grigoriy 42, 45, 70  
 Kozlovskiy, Mikhail 151  
 Kramskoy, Ivan 106, 131  
 Kremlin (Novgorod) 143, 162–3  
 Krestovka River 136  
 Krestovskiy Island 136, 137  
 Krestovskiy sad 191  
 Krokodil 10, 18  
 Kronstadt mutiny (1921) 27  
 Kronverk Hotel 177  
 Kropotkin, Prince Pyotr 69  
 Krupskaya Fabrika 199  
 Krylov, Ivan  
 statue of 95  
 tomb of 131  
 Kryukov Canal 36  
 Kshesinskaya, Matilda 45, **72**  
 ballet shoes 118  
 The English Quay 121  
 Kshesinskaya Mansion **72, 138**  
 Kshesinskaya Mansion 71, **72, 138**  
 St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 39  
 Kunstammer 11, 41, **60–61**  
 Street-by-Street map 58  
 Kutuzov, Field Marshal Mikhail  
 defeats Napoleon 23, 111  
 statue of 111  
 tomb of 111  
 Kuznechnyy Market 199  
*Kvas* 183
- L**  
 Labour Day 50, 53  
 Lacquered artifacts 197  
 Ladoga, Lake 143  
 Ladozhskiy Station 220  
 Lagidze 189  
 Laika 30  
 Lampi, Johann 160  
 Landé, Jean-Baptiste 110, 118  
 Language 209  
 Lantern Bridge 37  
 Large Hermitage 84  
 Large Puppet Theatre 201  
 Laronov, Mikhail 107  
*The Last Day of Pompeii* (Bryullov) 105, 106  
 Lavka Smirdina 193  
 Layma 193  
 Lazarev, Ioakim 108  
 Lazarus Cemetery 131  
 Le Blond, Jean Baptiste  
 Fountains at Peterhof 151  
 Great Palace (Peterhof) 148, 149  
 Peterhof Park 150

- Le Nain, Louis 90  
 Ledovyy dvorets 205  
 Lemaire, François 80  
 Lena 199  
 Lenin, Vladimir 61, 94  
   armoured car 70  
   Finland Station **126**, 139  
   Kshesinskaya Mansion 72, 138  
   New Economic Policy 27  
   portrait of 28  
   Russian Revolution 28–9, 83  
   Smolny Institute 128, 129  
   statue of 126, 129, 139  
   *What is to be Done?* 26  
*Lenin, Leader of the People* (Ivanov) 28  
 Leningrad Film Studios (Lenfilm) 45, 70  
 Lenin's Mating Call 11, 188  
 Leonardo da Vinci  
   *The Little Madonna* 86, 90  
 Lermontov, Mikhail 46, 83  
 Levinson, Yevgeniy 126  
 Levitan, Isaak 107  
 Levitskiy, Dmitriy 45, 163  
   *Portrait of E I Nelidova* 106  
 Libraries  
   Academy of Sciences Library 59  
   Pushkin House-Museum 113  
   Russian National Library 48, 110  
 Lichtenstein, Roy 94  
 Lidval 193  
 Lidval, Fyodor  
   Astoria Hotel 79  
   Grand Hotel Europe 101  
   Kamennoostrovskiy prospekt house 70, 71  
 Lieutenant Schmidt Bridge 37, **63**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 34  
 Life Guards' Mounted Regiment 79  
 Lion Bridge 37  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 34  
   Street-by-Street map 117  
 Lissitskiy, El 107  
 Liszt, Franz 129  
 Literary Café 46, **83**, 187  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 135  
 Liteynyy Bridge 37  
*The Little Madonna* (Leonardo da Vinci) 86  
 Little Stable Bridge 134  
 Liverpool 205  
 LIVIZ 199  
 Locke, John 91  
 Lomonosov *see* Oranienbaum  
 Lomonosov, Mikhail 45  
   grave of 131  
   Lomonosov Monument 58, 61  
   Oranienbaum 147  
   statues of 25, 61  
 Lomonosov Bridge 37  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 35  
 Lomonosov Monument 58, 61  
 Louis XVI, King of France 160  
 Lower and Upper Baths (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Lucchini, Giovanni 60  
 Ludwig, Peter and Irene 94  
 Luffhansa 220  
 Lumière brothers 70  
 Luna 193  
 Lutheran Church 47, **112**  
 Lvov, Nikolay 122  
 Lvov, Prince 29  
 Lyalevich, Marian 47  
 Lycée (Tsarskoe Selo) 41, 155  
**M**  
 Mafia 212  
 Magazines 217  
   entertainments listings 200  
 Magrib 193  
 Main Post Office **122**, 217  
 Malaya Morskaya ulitsa **82**  
 Malevich, Kazimir 45  
   Russian Museum 107  
   State Institute of Artistic Culture 79  
   *Supremus No. 56* 29  
 Malyshev, Ignatiy 100  
 Mama Roma 187  
 Mamontov, Savva 107  
 Manchurian Lions 138, 139  
 Manhattan 205  
 Maps  
   Arts Square 98–9  
   Celebrated St Petersburgers 42–3  
   Further afield 125  
   Gostinyy Dvor 97  
   metro 223  
   Nevskiy Prospekt 46–9  
   Palace Embankment 75  
   Peter and Paul Fortress 66–7  
   Peter the Great's new city 20–21  
   Petrogradskaya 65  
   Popular hotels in St Petersburg 172–3  
   Russian Federation 12–13  
   St Isaac's Square 76–7  
   St Petersburg 14–15  
   St Petersburg and environs 13  
   A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment 138–9  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 34–5  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38–9  
   St Petersburg's surroundings 144–5  
   Sennaya Ploshchad 115  
   Street Finder 230–47  
   Strelka 58–9  
   Theatre Square 116–17  
   Tikhvin Cemetery 131  
   Tsarskoe Selo park 155  
   Vasilevskiy Island 57  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 134–5  
   A Walk around Kamenny and Yelagin Islands 136–7  
   Walks in St Petersburg 133  
   wine regions 183  
 Marble Bridge (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 Marble Palace 40, **94**  
 Maria, Grand Duchess (daughter of Nicholas I) 77  
 Maria Alexandrovna, Tsarina 119  
 Maria Fyodorovna, Tsarina **161**  
   Anichkov Palace 109  
   Fabergé eggs 82  
   Pavlovsk 143, 158, 159, 160, 161  
   Yelagin Island 126  
 Maria Pavlovna, Grand Duchess 94  
 Marie Antoinette, Queen of France 161  
 Mariinskiy (Kirov) Ballet Company 45, 118  
 Mariinskiy Palace 79  
   Street-by-Street map 77  
 Mariinskiy Theatre **119**, **202**, 203  
   Street-by-Street map 116  
 Marionette Puppet Theatre 201  
 Maritime Passenger Terminal 220  
 Maritime Victory Park 137  
 Markets **195**, 199  
   Apraksin Market **111**, 199  
   Nicholas Market 117  
   Round Market 134  
   Souvenir Market 11  
 Marly Palace (Peterhof) **150**  
*The Marriage of Emperor Constantine* (Rubens) 93  
 Martini, Simone 90  
 Martos, Ivan 151, 153  
 Master of Flemalle 90  
 Matisov Domik Hotel 177  
 Matisse, Henri 91, 107  
   *La Danse* 87  
 Matrosskaya Tishina 190  
 Mattarnoviy, Georg 60  
 Matveev, Andrey 106  
 Matveev, Fyodor 106  
 MDT Theatre of Europe 203  
*A Meal in the Monastery* (Perov) 104  
 Medical treatment 212, 213  
 Megafon 217  
 Meltzer, Roman 93, 137  
 Mendeleev, Dmitriy 45, 61  
 Menclaws, Adam 150  
 Menshikov, Prince Alexander 21, **62**  
   Polshoy Prospekt 62  
   Menshikov Palace 38, 40, 62  
   Oranienbaum 146, 147  
   Twelve Colleges 61  
 Menshikov Palace 40, **62**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38  
 Menus 178  
 Messmacher, Maximilian  
   Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa mansion 122  
   Stieglitz Museum 39, 127  
 Methodius, St 17, 209  
 Metro **222–3**  
 Metro (disco) 205  
 Meyerhold, Vsevolod 110, 134  
   portrait of 107  
 Mezentseva, Galina 45  
 Michelangelo 90  
 Michetti, Niccolò 150  
 Mikeshin, Mikhail 110, 163  
 Mikhail I, Tsar 17, 163  
 Mikhail Aleksandrovich, Grand Duke 94  
 Mikhail Pavlovich, Grand Duke 104  
 Mikhaylov, Andrey 120  
 Mikhaylovskiy Castle 40, **97**, **101**  
   Street-by-Street map 99  
 Mikhaylovskiy Palace  
   Russian Museum 104  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 39  
   Street-by-Street map 98  
 Military Medical Academy 139  
 Millennium Monument (Novgorod) 163  
 Millionaires' Street **94**  
 Miloslavskiy family 18  
 Mini-hotels **170**, 171  
 Minibuses 224–5  
 Ministry of Culture 194

- Mint  
Street-by-Street map 66
- Mir Hotel 176
- MIR Travel Company 171, 226
- Mirage Cinema 203
- Mobile phones 217
- Molodyozhny Theatre 203
- Le Mon 191
- Monasteries  
Alexander Nevsky Monastery 11, **130–31**  
Yuriev Monastery 164
- Monet, Claude 91
- Money **214–15**
- Money Honey/City Club 205
- Mongols 17
- Monighetti, Ippolito 120, 152, 154
- Monplaisir (Peterhof) **150**
- Montferrand, Auguste de  
Alexander Column 83  
Bolshaya Morskaya ulitsa mansions 122  
St Isaac's Cathedral 79, 80  
St Isaac's Square 79
- Monuments  
Monument to the Heroic Defenders of Leningrad 41  
Monument to Rimsky-Korsakov 116  
Victory Monument 11, **131**
- Morkovka 185
- Morozov, Ivan 91
- Moscow  
travelling between Moscow and St Petersburg 219
- Moscow Station 220, 229
- Moskva (restaurant) 185
- Moskva Hotel 175
- Mosque, Kamennooostrovskiy  
Prospekt 70, 138
- Mosquitoes 213
- Moyka River 36  
A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 134–5
- Mstislav, Prince 163
- MTS 217
- Murillo, Bartolomé Esteban 90
- Museums and galleries (general) **38–41**  
admission charges 208  
photography in 211  
St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums **38–9**  
shops in 195
- Museums and galleries (individual)  
Academy of Arts 40, **63**  
Anna Akhmatova Museum 41, 129  
Artillery Museum 41, **70**  
Cabin of Peter the Great 41, **73**, 138–9  
Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul 41  
Commandant's House 41, 66, **69**  
Cruiser *Aurora* 41, **73**, 139  
Dostoevsky House-Museum 41, **130**  
Engineer's House 41, 67, **68**  
Hermitage 10, 40, **84–93**  
Institute of Russian Literature 59  
Kirov Museum 11, 41, **72**  
Kshesinskaya Mansion 71, **72**  
Kunstammer 11, 41, 58, **60–61**  
Lycée (Tsarskoe Selo) 41  
Marble Palace 40, 94  
Menshikov Palace 38, 40, **62**
- Museums and galleries (individual) (cont.)  
Mikhaylovskiy Castle 99  
Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography 41, 61  
Museum of History, Architecture and Art (Novgorod) 163  
Museum of Hygiene 99  
Museum of Musical Life 41, 129  
Museum of Russian Political History 11, 39, 41, **72**, 138  
Museum of Wooden Architecture (Novgorod) 164  
Nabokov Museum 41  
Naval Museum 11, 41, 57, 59, **60**  
Pushkin House-Museum 39, 41, **113**, 134  
Railway Museum 41, **123**  
Repino 41, **146**  
Russian Museum 40, 94, 97, 98, **104–7**  
Stieglitz Museum 40, **127**  
Stroganov Palace 40, **112**  
Summer Palace **95**  
Theatre Museum 41, 110  
Trubetskoy Bastion 41, 66, **69**  
Tsarskoe Selo 153  
Winter Palace 10, **92–3**  
Zoological Museum 11, 41, 58, **60**
- Mushroom gathering 52
- Music  
Academic Capella **112**  
ballet **118**, **202**, 203  
church music **202**, 203  
classical music **202**, 203  
folk music **202**, 203  
live music and nightlife **204–5**  
Museum of Musical Life 41, 129  
Musical Encounters in the Northern Palmyra 53  
Musical Spring in St Petersburg 50  
musicians **44**  
opera **202**, 203  
in restaurants 179  
Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory 116, **120**  
shops **198**, 199  
Sound Ways Modern Music Festival 52  
Stars of the White Nights Classical Music Festival 51  
street music **202**, 203  
Virtuosi 2000 50  
White Nights Rock Music Festival 51  
White Nights Swing Jazz Festival 51
- Mussorgsky, Modest 44, 202  
Mariinskiy Theatre 119  
tomb of 131
- Mussorgsky Opera and Ballet Theatre 101, 203  
Street-by-Street map 98
- Myatlev House 79
- N**  
Na Liteynom 199  
Na zdorovye! 185  
Nabokov, Vladimir 122  
Nabokov Museum 41  
Nakhimov Naval Academy 138, 139  
Napoleon I, Emperor 111, 161  
Alexander Column 83
- Napoleon I, Emperor (cont.)  
invasion of Russia 22, 23  
Kamennooostrovskiy Palace 136
- Napoleonic Wars 22  
Narodniki 23  
Naryshkin Bastion  
Street-by-Street map 66  
Naryshkin family 18  
Natali Hotel (Pushkin) 177  
Naval Museum 11, 41, 57, **60**  
Street-by-Street map 59  
Navy Day 51  
Neff 80  
Nelidova, E I, portrait of 106  
Neptun Hotel 176  
Nesterov, Mikhail 100  
Neva, River **36**  
bridges **36–7**  
cruises **226**  
A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment **138–9**
- Neva Gate **69**  
Street-by-Street map 66
- Neva Hotel 175
- NEVA Travel Company 211
- Nevskiy Prospekt **46–9**, **108**  
A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 135
- Nevsky, Alexander  
Alexander Nevsky Monastery 130  
defeats Teutonic Knights 17  
St Isaac's Cathedral 80, 81  
sarcophagus and memorial 89  
tomb of 130–31
- New Exchange Bazaar  
Street-by-Street map 59
- New Hermitage 84, 135
- New Holland **121**
- New Island 184
- New Year's Eve 53
- New Zealand Embassy 211
- Newspapers 217
- Neyelov, Ilya 154  
Neyelov, Vasilii 154
- Nicholas I, Tsar  
Choral Synagogue 121  
Cottage Palace (Peterhof) 150  
Decembrist Rebellion 23, 78  
Hermitage 84, 91  
St Isaac's Square 79  
Smolnyy Convent 128  
statue of 77, 79  
Summer Garden 95
- Nicholas II, Tsar 69  
Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
Fabergé Easter eggs 82  
and Matilda Kshesinskaya 72  
murder of 29  
reburied in SS Peter and Paul Cathedral 31, 69  
Russian Museum 104  
Russian Revolution 26, 28  
Winter Palace 93
- Nicholas market  
Street-by-Street map 117  
"Nicholas Railway" 23  
Nicolas, Vladimir 120  
Nightclubs **204**, 205  
Nijnsky, Vaslav 45, 118, 119  
Nikitin, Ivan 106, 153  
Nikolaev, Leonid 72  
Nikolaevskiy Palace 203  
Nikolai Nikolaevich, Grand Duke 121



- 1913 10, 18  
 Noble Caledonia 220  
 Noble Nest 10, 188  
 NoName 189  
 Nord Hostel 171  
 Novgorod 143, **162–4**  
   eating out on day trips 193  
   hotels 177  
   restaurants 191  
   travelling to 229  
 Novgorod School 162, 163  
   Russian icon painting 106, **165**  
 Novotel 176  
 Nureyev, Rudolf 45, 110, 118  
 Nystad, Peace of (1721) 19
- O**  
 Obvodnyy 36  
 October Concert Hall 203  
 Okdail 220  
 Okhtinskaya Hotel 177  
 Oktyabrskiy Bolshoy kontsertnyy zal 205  
 Old Customs House 184  
*Old Testament Trinity* (Rublev) 165  
 Olimpos 188  
 Oliva 186  
 Olympia 205  
 Opening hours 208  
   bridges 209  
   restaurants 179  
   shops 194  
 Opera **202**, 203  
 Oranienbaum 40, 143, 144, **146–7**  
   travelling to 228  
 Orlov, Count Alexey 24  
 Orlov, Count Grigoriy 108  
   Gatchina 147  
   Marble Palace 94  
   Monplaisir (Peterhof) 150  
 Orthodox Church *see* Russian Orthodox Church  
 Osner, Karl 68  
 Ost-West 171  
 Ostrovskiy, Aleksandr 110  
 Ostrovskiy Square **110**  
 Otkiabrskaya Hotel 176  
 OVIR 211
- P**  
 Palace Bridge 36  
 Palace Embankment 15, **75–95**  
   area map 75  
   Hermitage **84–93**  
   hotels 174–5  
   restaurants 185–6  
   St Isaac's Cathedral **80–81**  
   St Isaac's Square **76–7**  
   A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment **138–9**  
 Palace Square 10, **83**  
 Palaces **38–40**  
   Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
   Anichkov Palace 49, **109**, 110  
   Beloselskiy-Belozerskiy Palace 49  
   Chesma Palace 130  
   Cottage Palace (Peterhof) **150**  
   Kamennooostrovskiy Palace 136  
   Marble Palace **94**  
   Marly Palace (Peterhof) **150**  
   Menshikov Palace **62**  
   Mikhaylovskiy Palace 39, 98, 104  
   Monplaisir (Peterhof) **150**  
   Oranienbaum **146–7**  
   Palaces (cont.)  
   Peterhof **148–51**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums **38–9**  
   Sheremetev Palace **129**  
   Stroganov Palace 47, **112**, 135  
   Summer Palace **95**  
   Tauride Palace **128**  
   Tsarskoe Selo **152–5**  
   Vorontsov Palace **111**  
   Winter Palace **92–3**  
   Yelagin Palace **126**, 133, 137  
   Yusupov Palace 10, 116, **120**  
 Palermo 189  
 Paloma 199  
 Pancakes 193  
 Panorama Travel Ltd 211, 220  
 Panteleymon Bridge  
   Street-by-Street map 99  
 Park (restaurant) 18  
 Parks and gardens (general)  
   opening hours 208  
 Parks and gardens (individual)  
   Admiralty Garden 46  
   Aleksandrovskiy Park **70**  
   Botanical Gardens 136  
   Catherine Park (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
   Central Park of Culture and Rest 126  
   Gatchina 147  
   Hanging Gardens (Hermitage) 85  
   Maritime Victory Park 137  
   Oranienbaum 147  
   Pavlovsk 158  
   Peterhof 148, 150–51  
   Summer Garden **95**  
   Tauride Palace 128  
   Tsarskoe Selo 153, 154  
 Parland, Alfred 100  
 Passazh 199  
 Passazh Arcade 48  
 Passports 210  
 Pasta houses **192**, 193  
 Pastries and sweets **192**, 193  
 Il Patio 193  
 Patouillard, René 35  
 Paul I, Tsar  
   assassination 22  
   and Carlo Rossi 110  
   Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan 111  
   Gatchina 143, 147  
   Mausoleum (Pavlovsk) 159  
   Mikhaylovskiy Castle 99, 101  
   Military Medical Academy 139  
   Neptune Fountain (Peterhof) 151  
   Pavlovsk 158, 160, 161  
   Pavlovskiy Guards 94  
   Tauride Palace 128  
 Pavlov, Ivan 45, 61  
 Pavlova, Anna 42, 45  
   Ballet in St Petersburg 118  
   Ballets Russes 119  
   Imperial School of Ballet 110  
 Pavlovsk 40, 143, **158–61**  
   eating out on day trips 192, 193  
   floorplan 160  
   private apartments 161  
   restaurants 191  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38  
   southern wing 161  
   state rooms 160–61  
   travelling to 228
- Pavlovsk (cont.)  
   Visitors' Checklist 159  
   World War II 27  
 Pel, Aleksandr 122  
 Pel i men 193  
*Pelmeni* 193  
 Pelmeni Bar 11, 193  
 "People's Will" group 26, 135  
 Peredvizhniki *see* Wanderers  
 Peregovernnyy punkt (Call Centre) 217  
*Perestroika* (restructuring) 30  
 Peretyatkovich, Marian 46  
 Perov, Vasily 107  
   *A Meal in the Monastery* 104  
 Personal safety **212–13**  
 Peter II, Tsar 19, 69  
 Peter III, Tsar 19  
   assassination 22  
   Oranienbaum 146  
   Pugachev Pretender 24  
 Peter, Master 164  
 Peter and Paul Fortress 11, 18  
   A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment 138  
   Street-by-Street map 66–7  
 Peter the Great, Tsar **18–19**, **20–21**, 106, 107, 163  
   Academy of Sciences Library 59  
   Admiralty 78  
   Alexander Nevsky Monastery 130  
   Apothecary's Island 136  
   Bronze Horseman (Falconet) 10, 75, 76, **78–9**  
   Cabin of Peter the Great 41, **73**, 138–9  
   canals 36  
   Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul 68  
   Hermitage 88, 89  
   Kunstammer 58, 60–61  
   Marly Palace (Peterhof) 150  
   Menshikov Palace 62  
   Monplaisir (Peterhof) 150  
   navy 60  
   New Holland 121  
   oak tree 136  
   Peterhof 148–9  
   portrait by Nikitin 153  
   portrait by Weenix 62  
   Preobrazhenskiy Life-Guards 134  
   St Peter's Gate 68  
   statues of 67, 99, 101  
   Streltsy Rebellion 20  
   Summer Garden 95  
   Summer Palace 39, 40, 95  
   tomb of 69  
   Tsarskoe Selo 153  
   Twelve Colleges 61  
   Vasilevskiy Island 57  
   vodka 182  
   Winter Palace 92  
 Peter the Great Bridge 37  
*Peter the Great instructing his workers* (Kotzebue) 17  
 Peterhof 40, 143, **148–51**  
   Cottage Palace **150**  
   eating out on day trips 192, 193  
   fountains 50, **151**  
   The Hermitage **150**  
   Marly Palace **150**  
   Monplaisir **150**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38  
   travelling to 228, 229  
   Visitors' Checklist 149

- Petipa, Marius 45, 118, 131  
 Petrashevsky Circle 123  
 Petro Palace Hotel 174  
 Petrogradskaya 15, **65–73**  
   area map 65  
   Peter and Paul Fortress **66–7**  
   restaurants 184–5  
   Style Moderne in St Petersburg **71**  
 Petrol 229  
 Pharmacies 213  
 Philharmonia  
   Great (Shostakovich) Hall 43,  
   101, 203  
   Small (Glinka) Hall 48, 203  
 Photography 211  
*Phryne at the Festival of Poseidon  
 in Eleusis* (Siemiradzki) 105  
 Picasso, Pablo 91, 94, 107  
*L'Homme aux Bras Croisés* 91  
 Pickpockets 212  
 Pimenov, Nikolay 80  
 Pimenov, Stepan 83, 110  
 Pineau, Nicholas 148  
 Pirosmani 191  
 Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery  
**126**  
 Pissarro, Camille 91  
 Pivnaya 0.5 193  
 Pizza houses **192**, 193  
 Platforma 205  
 Ploshchad Lenina 139  
 Podvorie (Pavlovsk) 191  
 Polenov, Vasily 107  
 Police 212, **213**  
 Polikoff Hotel 175  
 Political prisoners **69**  
 Polovtsov, Aleksandr 122, 127, 137  
 Poltava, Battle of (1709) 19, 21  
 Polyglot 189  
 Popov, Aleksandr 45  
 Porcelain shops 199  
 Port 205  
 Portik Ruska Perinnyie Ryadi 48  
*Portrait of E I Nelidova* (Levitskiy)  
 106  
*Portrait of the Director Vsevolod  
 Meyerbold* (Grigoriev) 107  
 Post International 217  
 Postal services **216–17**  
   Main Post Office **122**, 217  
 Postel, Fyodor von 71  
 Potemkin, Prince Grigoriy 25  
   Anichkov Palace 109  
   Peacock Clock 85  
   Tauride Palace 128  
 Potemkin, Pyotr 91  
 Poussin, Nicolas 90  
 Povari 189  
 "Prague Spring" 30  
 Premier 205  
 Preobrazhenskiy Life-Guards 134  
 Prestige Hotel 172, 174  
 Prestige Hotel Centre 174  
 Pri Dvorye (Novgorod) 191  
 Pribaltiyskaya Hotel 168, 177  
 Priboy 193  
 Prima Sport Hotel 171  
 Prince Lobanov-Rostovskiy Mansion  
   Street-by-Street map 77  
*Princess Olga Konstantinovna  
 Orlova* (Serov) 104  
 Prisoners, political **69**  
 Probka 190  
 Progressive Tours 211  
 Prokofiev, Sergey 116, 120  
 Prosvet 205  
 PTS card-operated phones 216  
 Public holidays 53  
 Public toilets 211  
 Pubs **192**, 193  
 Pugachev Rebellion (1773–5) 22, 24  
 Pulkovo Airlines 220  
 Pulkovskaya Hotel 173, 176  
 Puppet theatres 201  
 Pushka Inn 175  
 Pushkin  
   hotels 177  
   restaurants 191  
 Pushkin, Alexander 43, 44  
*The Bronze Horseman* 23, 37, 69,  
**78**  
   death **83**, 113  
   *Fountain at Tsarskoe Selo* 154  
   Literary Café 46, 83  
   Pushkin House-Museum 39, **113**,  
   134  
   Repin's portrait of 146  
   statues of 101, 155  
   Tsarskoe Selo 41, 155  
 Pushkin, Natalya *see* Goncharova,  
 Natalya  
 Pushkin (town) *see* Tsarskoe Selo  
 Pushkin House-Museum 41, **113**, 134  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and  
   Museums 39  
 Pushkin's Dacha (Tsarskoe Selo) 155  
 Pushkinskaya 10 199  
 Putin, Vladimir 31  
 Pyatnitsa 205
- Q**  
 Quarenghi, Giacomo  
   Academy of Sciences 25, 58  
   Alexander Palace (Tsarskoe Selo)  
   155  
   Anichkov Palace 109  
   English Quay buildings 121  
   grave of 131  
   Hermitage 84  
   Horseguards' Manège 76, 79  
   New Exchange Bazaar 59  
   Round Market 134  
   Smolnyy Institute 128  
   Tsarskoe Selo 154  
 Quarenghi's Stalls 49  
 Quo Vadis? 217
- R**  
 RADAR 211  
 Radio 217  
 Radisson SAS Royal Hotel 176  
 Raiffeisen Bank 214  
 Railway Museum 41, **123**  
 Railways *see* Trains  
 Rainfall 52  
 Raphael 63, 84, 90, 130  
 Rapsodiya 199  
 Rasputin, Grigoriy 26  
   Chesma Palace 130  
   death 40, 72, **121**  
   Yusupov Palace 10, 120  
 Rastrelli, Bartolomeo 19, **93**  
   Catherine Palace (Tsarskoe Selo)  
   38  
   Gostinyy Dvor 108–9  
   Monplaisir (Peterhof) 150  
   Peterhof 148, 149  
   Smolnyy Convent 128  
   Stroganov Palace 112  
   Tsarskoe Selo 152, 154  
 Rastrelli, Bartolomeo (cont.)  
 Vorontsov Palace 111  
   Winter Palace 10, 85, 92  
 Rastrelli, Bartolomeo Carlo  
   bust of Peter the Great 89  
   statue of Peter the Great 101  
 Razumovskiy, Aleksey 49, 109  
 Red Army 27  
 Red Bridge 37  
 Red Club 205  
 Red Guard 28  
 Reed, John 79  
 Registration of foreigners 210  
 Rembrandt 90  
*Abraham's Sacrifice* 86  
 Renaissance St Petersburg Baltic  
 Hotel 172, 175  
 Reni, Guido 90  
 Renoir, Pierre Auguste 91  
 Repin, Ilya 42, 45, 106–7  
   Academy of Arts 63  
   *Barge-Haulers on the Volga* 105  
   *dacha* 143  
   grave of 146  
   *Portrait of Mikhail Glinka* 44  
   Repino 41, 146  
 Repino 41, **146**  
   restaurants 191  
   travelling to 229  
 Restaurants **178–93**  
   children in 179  
   disabled travellers 179  
   dress code 179  
   The Flavours of St Petersburg  
   **180–81**  
   Gostinyy Dvor 187–8  
   live music 179  
   Novgorod 191  
   opening times 179  
   Palace Embankment 185–6  
   Pavlovsk 191  
   payment and tipping 178  
   Petrogradskaya 184–5  
   Pushkin 191  
   reading the menu 178  
   Repino 191  
   reservations 179  
   Sennaya Ploshchad 188  
   Shuvalovka 191  
   smoking in 179  
   types of restaurant 178  
   Vasilevskiy Island 184  
   vegetarian food 179  
   websites 179  
   where to eat 178  
 Retur Camping 171  
 Revolution (1905) 26  
   Palace Square 83  
   Trinity Square 73, 138  
 Revolution (1917) 26, **28–9**  
   Cruiser *Aurora* 73, 139  
   Finland Station **126**  
   Kshesinskaya Mansion 72, 138  
   Palace Square 83  
   Smolnyy Institute 128  
 Revolution (disco) 205  
 Reynolds, Sir Joshua 91  
 Rezanov, Aleksandr 94  
 Ribera, José de 90  
 Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolai 44, 202  
   Academic Capella 112  
   Monument to Rimsky-Korsakov  
   116  
   Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory  
**120**

- Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolai (cont.)  
tomb of 131
- Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory **120**  
Street-by-Street map 116
- Rinaldi, Antonio  
Chesma Column (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
Gatchina 147  
Marble Palace 94  
Oranienbaum 146
- Rinaldi Bed & Breakfast 171
- River Terminal 220
- Rivers 36  
cruises **226–7**  
A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways **134–5**
- Rizhskiy Dvorki 189
- Robert, Hubert 161
- Rock music 51, **204**, 205
- Rodchenko, Alexander 107
- Romanov dynasty 10, 94  
beginning of 17  
end of 27, 28
- Rossi, Carlo **37**, **110**  
Anichkov Palace 109  
Arts Square 98, 101  
Decembrists' Square 78  
General Staff Building 83, 135  
grave of 131  
Mikhaylovskiy Palace 39, 98, 104, 105  
Ostrovskiy Square 110  
Palace Square 83  
Russian Library 110  
Senate building 76, 78  
Synod building 76, 78  
ulitsa Zhdchevo Rossi 110  
Yelagin Palace 136–7
- Rossiia Hotel 176
- Rostral Columns **60**  
Street-by-Street map 59
- Round Market 134
- Rowley, Master John 89
- Rubens, Peter Paul 90, 93, 130  
*The Marriage of Emperor Constantine* 93
- Rubinstein, Anton 44, 116, 120
- Rublev, Andrey 106, 164  
*Old Testament Trinity* 165
- Rudnev, Lev 94
- Rurik, Prince 17, 162, 163
- Rusca, Luigi 48
- Russia Day 51
- Russian Federation  
map 12–13
- Russian Fishing 190
- Russian food **192**, 193
- Russian Kitsch 11, 184
- Russian Museum 40, 97, **104–7**  
18th–19th-century art 106–7  
floorplan 104–5  
folk art 107  
icons 106  
Marble Palace 94  
Old Russian art 106  
St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 39  
Street-by-Street map 98  
20th-century art 107  
Visitors' Checklist 105
- Russian National Library 48, 110  
Information Service Centre 217
- Russian Orthodox Church  
Christmas 53  
Easter Sunday 50
- Russian Orthodox Church (cont.)  
history 17  
Iconostasis 165  
music **202**, 203  
revival of 31  
Russian icon painting **165**  
visiting churches 208–9
- Russian Revolution *see* Revolution
- Russkaya Starina 199
- Russkie bliny u Natashi 193
- Russkiye Kruizy 226
- Russo-Japanese War (1904–5) 26, 139
- Russo-Turkish Wars 22
- Ruysch, Frederik 60–61
- S**
- Saburov, Pyotr 88
- Safety **212–13**
- St Andrew's Cathedral **63**
- St Isaac's Cathedral 10, 11, 23, 75, **80–81**, 139  
Street-by-Street map 76
- St Isaac's Square **79**  
Street-by-Street map 76–7
- St Nicholas' Cathedral 115, **120**  
Belfry 117  
Street-by-Street map 117
- St Nicholas Cathedral (Novgorod) 163
- St Panteleymon's Bridge 37
- St Paraskeva Pyatnitsa (Novgorod) 163
- SS Peter and Paul Cathedral *see*  
Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul
- St Peter's Gate **68**  
Street-by-Street map 67
- St Petersburg (restaurant) 11, 188
- A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment **138–9**
- St Petersburg Hotel 173, 177
- St Petersburg International Youth Hostel 171, 211
- St Petersburg Opera 203
- St Petersburg University  
Twelve Colleges 58, **61**
- St Sophia's Belfry (Novgorod) 162
- Sakharov, Andrei 30, 31
- Salkhino 11, 185
- SALT talks 30
- Samotsvety 199
- Samovars 183
- SAS 220
- Sberbank 214
- Schädel, Gottfried 62, 146
- Schlüsselburg Fortress 69
- Schlüter, Andreas 95, 153
- Schmidt, Karl 82
- Schöne, Vasily 137
- School No. 210 46
- Schröter, Viktor 119
- Scientists **45**
- Scott's Tours 220
- "Secret House" 66, 69
- Security **212–13**  
in hotels 169
- Sekunda 199
- Senat Bar 18
- Sennaya Ploshchad 15, **115–23**  
area map 115  
Ballet in St Petersburg **118**  
hotels 175  
restaurants 188  
Sennaya Ploshchad **122–3**  
Theatre Square **116–17**
- Serov, Vasily 163
- Serov, Valentin  
*Princess Olga Konstantinovna Orlova* 104  
7:40 191  
Sever 199
- Severnaya lira 199
- Shakespeare, William 42, 113
- Shaposhnikov, Ivan 121
- Shchedrin, Silvestr 45, 106
- Shchukin, Sergey 91
- Shebuev, Vasily 63
- Shelfort Hotel 174
- Sherbet 189
- Sheremetev, Field Marshal Boris 129
- Sheremetev family 41, 129
- Sheremetev Palace 125, **129**
- Shinok 189
- Shmidt, Lieutenant Pyotr  
Lieutenant Schmidt Bridge 37, **63**
- Shopping **194–9**  
art and antiques 194–5, **198**, 199  
bargaining etiquette 194  
books, film and music **198**, 199  
department stores **195**, 199  
furs and fashion **198**, 199  
how to pay 194  
markets and bazaars **195**, 199  
museum shops 195  
opening hours 194  
souvenirs and crafts **198**, 199  
Soviet memorabilia 198  
vodka and caviar 198  
What to Buy in St Petersburg **196–7**
- Shostakovich, Dmitriy 43, 44, 202  
film music 45  
Mariinskii Theatre 119  
Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory 116, 120  
Seventh Symphony 27, 43, 44  
Victory Monument 131
- Shreter, Viktor 121
- Shubin, Fedot 130, 151
- Shury Mury 189
- Shustov, Smaragd 136
- Shuvalovka 201  
restaurants 191
- Shyolk 188
- Siege of Leningrad (1941–4) 27, 43  
Hermitage 85  
Monument to the Heroic Defenders of Leningrad 41  
Piskarevskoe Memorial Cemetery **126**  
Victory Monument **131**
- Siemiradzki, Henryk  
*Phryne at the Festival of Poseidon in Eleusin* 105
- "Silver Age", poetry 44, 129
- Sindbad 171
- Singer House 47, 71, 135
- Singers' Bridge 37, 112, 135  
*The Six-Winged Seraph* (Vrubel) 107
- Skating 53
- Skiing 53
- Sladkoezhka 193
- Slavs 17
- Slavyanskiy stil 11, 199
- Sledges 53
- Sleep Cheap 171
- Small Hall of the Philharmonia 48, 203
- Small Hermitage 84, 85

- Small Stable Bridge 35, 37  
 Smoking 179, 209  
 Smolnyy Cathedral 203  
 Smolnyy Convent **128**  
 Smolnyy district 125  
 Smolnyy Institute 11, **128–9**  
 Snow 52  
 Sobchak, Anatoly 31  
 Sobiratel 199  
 Sobornaya Mosque 70, 138  
 Sobranie (Shuvalovka) 191  
 Social-Democratic Workers party 26  
 Socialist Realism 27  
 Society for the Advancement of  
 Travel for the Handicapped 211  
 Soiree 193  
 Sokolov, Pavel 34  
*Girl with a Pitcher* 154  
 Solzhenitsyn, Alexander 30  
 Sophia, Regent 18  
 Sound Ways Modern Music Festival  
 52  
 Souvenir Market 11, 199  
 Souvenir shops 198  
 Sovetskaya Hotel 172, 176  
 Soviet memorabilia 198  
 Space race 30, 50  
 S.P.A.S. 199  
 Speranskiy, Sergey 131  
 Sphinx 57  
 Spoon 18  
 Sport 51  
 Spring in St Petersburg 50  
 Sputnik 30  
 Stakensneider, Andrei 49, 85, 94  
 Stalin, Joseph 125  
 assassination of Kirov 41, 72  
 dictatorship 27  
 Khrushchev denounces 30  
 metro stations 222  
 purges 27, 72, 129  
 Staraya Bashnya (Pushkin) 191  
 Staraya Derevnaya 191  
 Staraya kniga 199  
 Starov, Ivan 128, 130  
 Stars of the White Nights Classical  
 Music Festival 51  
 Staryy Dom 190  
 Stasov, Vasily  
 Cathedral of the Transfiguration  
 127  
 Imperial Stables 113  
 Literary Café 83  
 Pavlovskiy Guards barracks 94  
 Smolnyy Convent 128  
 Stieglitz, Baron Aleksandr 127  
 Stieglitz Museum 40, **127**  
 St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and  
 Museums 39  
*Still Life with the Attributes of the  
 Arts* (Chardin) 91  
 Stirka 40E 193  
 Stolle 193  
 Stone Bridge 135  
 Stony Island Hotel 177  
 La Strada 187  
 Stravinsky, Igor 44, 119  
 Street Life 205  
 Street music **202, 203**  
 Strelka 11  
 Street-by-Street map 58–9  
 Strelna  
 hotels 177  
 Streltsy Guards 18, 20  
 Streltsy Rebellion (1682) 18, 20  
 Stroganov, Count Sergey 112  
 Stroganov Palace 40, 47, **112**  
 A Walk along St Petersburg's  
 Waterways 135  
 Stroganoff Yard 193  
 Student travellers 210, 211  
 Style Moderne 65, **71**  
 Kamennooostrovskiy prospekt 70,  
 138  
 Kshesinskaya Mansion 72  
 Yeliseev's 109  
 Suburban trains **228–9**  
 Sukawati 187  
 Suliko 187  
 Summer Garden **95**  
 Summer in St Petersburg 51  
 Summer Palace 40, **95**  
 St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and  
 Museums 39  
 Sunduk 190  
 Sunshine 51  
 Supermarket 199  
 Suprematism 107  
*Supremus No. 56* (Malevich) 29  
 Surikov, Vasily 107  
 Sushi **192**, 193  
 Sushi Planet 193  
 Swan Canal 36  
 St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and  
 Waterways 35  
 Swimming 53  
 Symbolists 107  
 Synagogue, Choral **121**  
 Syuzor, Pavel 47, 71
- T**  
 Tamanskiy, Pyotr 70  
 Tatlin, Vladimir 79  
 Tatyana Parfyonova modnyy dom  
 199  
 Tauride Palace **128**  
 Taurit, Robert 126  
 Taxis 201, 226, **227**  
 airport 219  
 Tbiliso 185  
 Tchaikovsky, Pyotr 42, 44, 49, 202  
 death 82  
 Mariinskiy Theatre 119  
*Patbétique* symphony 101  
 Rimsky-Korsakov Conservatory  
 116, 120  
 tomb of 11, 131  
 Tea 183  
 Telegrams 217  
 Telephones 169, **216**  
 Television 217  
 Telex 217  
 Temperatures 53  
 Terborch, Gerard 90  
 Teremok 193  
 Terrace 185  
 Tertia 199  
 Teutonic Knights 17  
 Theatre 202–3  
 Kamennooostrovskiy Theatre 136  
 Mariinskiy Theatre 116, **119, 202**,  
 203  
 Theatre Festival of the Baltic  
 Countries 52  
 Theatre Museum 41, 110  
 Theatre Bridge 37, 134  
 Theatre Square  
 Street-by-Street map 116–17  
 Theft 212  
 Theophanes the Greek 164
- Thirty Years War 151  
 Thomon, Thomas de 60, 131  
 Tickets  
 entertainments 200  
 kiosks 201  
 travel 223, 225  
 Tiepolo, Giovanni Battista 90  
 Tikhvin Cemetery 131  
 Tilsit, Peace of (1807) 22  
 Time of Troubles (1605–13) 17  
 Time zones 211  
 Tinkoff 193  
 Tipping 209  
 Titian 63, 90  
 Toasts 209  
 Toilets 211  
 Tolstoy, Leo  
*War and Peace* 23, 111, 121  
 Torelli, Stefano 94  
 Tour companies 220  
 Tourist information 208, 211  
 Trains 220  
 Finland Station **126**  
 Railway Museum 41, **123**  
 suburban trains **228–9**  
 travelling between Moscow and  
 St Petersburg 219  
 travelling to St Petersburg 219  
 Traitteur, Georg von 35, 37, 135  
 Trams 224  
 Transaero 220  
 Trapeza (Petrodvorets) 193  
 Trauberg, Leonid 45, 70  
 Trauma Clinic of the Central District  
 213  
 Travel **218–29**  
 air **218–19**, 220  
 buses and minibuses **224–5**  
 canal and river cruises **226–7**  
 cars 229  
 coaches 220  
 ferries and cruises 220  
 hydrofoils 229  
 insurance 212  
 late night transport 201  
 Metro **222–3**  
 St Petersburg's surroundings 144  
 taxis 201, 226, **227**  
 trains 219, 220  
 trams 224  
 travelling out of St Petersburg  
**228–9**  
 trolleybuses 225  
 walking 221  
 water taxis **227**  
 Travel cards 223, 225  
 Travellers' cheques 212, 215  
 Tres Amigos 190  
 Trezzini, Domenico  
 Cathedral of SS Peter and Paul 68  
 Church of the Annunciation 130  
 Peter and Paul Fortress 66  
 St Peter's Gate 67, 68  
 Summer Palace 95  
 Twelve Colleges 61  
 Trezzini, Giuseppe 63  
 Tribunal 205  
 TriEL 205  
 Trinity Bridge 37, 65, 73, 138  
 St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and  
 Waterways 35  
 Trinity Square **73**, 138  
 Trinity Sunday 51  
 Tricorni, Paolo 77  
 Troika 190

- Troitskiy Most 11, 193  
 Trolleybuses 225  
 Trotsky, Leon 27  
   Civil War 123  
   imprisonment 69  
   murder 29  
   Russian Revolution 28, 29  
 Trubetskoy, Prince Pavel 94  
 Trubetskoy Bastion 41, **69**  
   Street-by-Street map 66  
 Tsarskoe Selo 40, 139, 143, **152-5**  
   in Autumn 52  
   Catherine Park **154**  
   eating out on day trips 193  
   map 155  
   St Petersburg's Best: Palaces and Museums 38  
   Town of Tsarskoe Selo 155  
   travelling to 228  
   Tsarskoe Selo Park 155  
   Visitors' Checklist 153  
 Tsarskoe Selo Carnival 51  
 Tsinik 205  
 Tunnel (disco) 205  
 Turkish Bath (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
 "Turreted House" 70  
 Twelve Colleges **61**  
   Street-by-Street map 58
- U**  
 U tyoshi na blinakh 193  
 UK Embassy 211  
 Ulitsa Zodchevo Rossi **110**  
 Union of Artists 199  
 US Embassy 211
- V**  
 Vaganova, Agrippina 45, 110, 118  
 Valeriani, Giuseppe 152  
 Vallin de la Mothe, Jean-Baptiste  
   Academy of Arts 63  
   Church of St Catherine 48  
   Gostinyy Dvor 109  
   New Holland 121  
   Small Hermitage 85  
   Yusupov Palace 120  
 Van Dyck, Anthony 90, 130  
 Van Gogh, Vincent 91  
 Vasilievskiy Island 14, **57-63**  
   area map 57  
   hotels 174  
   restaurants 184  
   Strelka **58-9**  
 Vasiliev, Aleksandr 126  
 Vasnetsov, Viktor  
   Church on Spilled Blood mosaics 100  
   *Knight at the Crossroads* 106, 107  
   Vegetarian food 179  
 Velázquez, Diego de Silva y 90  
 Velten, Yuriy  
   Armenian Church 48, 108  
   Chesma Church 130  
   Chesma Palace 130  
   Church of St John the Baptist 136  
   Creaking Pavilion (Tsarskoe Selo) 154  
   Hermitage Theatre 34  
   Large Hermitage 84  
   Peterhof 149  
   Small Hermitage 85  
   Summer Garden 95  
 Venus and Cupid (Cranach) 90  
 Vereshchagin, Nikolay 89  
 Vernisazh 199
- Victory Day 50, 53  
 Victory Monument 11, **131**  
 Vienna (restaurant) 18  
*Virgin in Majesty* (Bryullov) 81  
 Virtuosi 2000 50  
 Visas 210, 211  
   rail travel 219  
 Vist, Aleksandr 63  
 Vitali, Ivan 80, 81  
 Vitebsk Station 220, 229  
 Vladimir, Grand Prince 17  
 Vladimir Aleksandrovich, Grand Duke 94  
 Vladimir Kirilovich, Grand Duke 67  
 Vladimirskiy Passazh 199  
 Vodka 182, 198  
 Volkhov, River 162  
 Volkhov Hotel (Novgorod) 177  
 Volna 185  
 Voltaire 22, 113  
   correspondence with Catherine the Great 24  
   library of 110  
   statue of 87  
 Voronikhin, Andrey  
   Academy of Arts 63  
   Cathedral of Our Lady of Kazan 111  
   Centaur Bridge (Pavlovsk) 158  
   grave of 131  
   Kazan Cathedral 47  
   Pavlovsk 160, 161  
   Visconti Bridge (Pavlovsk) 159  
 Vorontsov, Prince Mikhail 111  
 Vorontsov Palace **111**  
 Vostochynnyy Ugolok 187  
 Voyages Jules Verne 220  
 Vrubel, Mikhail 107  
   *The Six-Winged Seraph* 107  
 Vsevolod, Prince 164
- W**  
 Walks in St Petersburg **133-9**, 221  
   A 90-Minute Walk Along the Embankment **138-9**  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways **134-5**  
   A Walk around Kamenny and Yelagin Islands **136-7**  
 Wanderers (Peredvizhniki) 45, 63, 106-7  
 Warhol, Andy 94  
 Warsaw Pact 30  
 Warsaw Station 229  
 Water  
   health precautions 213  
   mineral waters 183  
 Water taxis **227**  
 Waterways **34-7**  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways **34-5**  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways **134-5**  
 Watteau, Antoine 90  
 Weather 50-53  
 Websites  
   entertainments 201  
   restaurants 179  
 Wedgwood, Josiah 91, 130  
 Weenix, Jan 62  
 Westpost 217  
 Weyden, Rogier van der 90  
 Wheelchair access see Disabled travellers  
 White Nights festivals 51, 201
- White Nights Rock Music Festival 51  
 White Nights Swing Jazz Festival 51  
 White Russians 27  
 Wine 183  
 Winter Canal 36  
   St Petersburg's Best: Bridges and Waterways 34  
   A Walk along St Petersburg's Waterways 134-5  
 Winter in St Petersburg 53  
 Winter Palace 10, 40, 85, 87, **92-3**  
   storming of 28-9  
 Witte, Count Sergey 70  
 Women, safety 212  
 "World of Art" movement 26, 45, 107  
 World War I 26-7  
 World War II 27  
   Monument to the Heroic Defenders of Leningrad 41  
   Victory Day 50  
   Victory Monument **131**  
   see also Siege of Leningrad  
 Wright of Derby, Joseph 91  
 Writers **44**  
 Writers' Bookshop 199
- X**  
 X.O. 190  
 Xren 190
- Y**  
 Yaroslav the Wise 163  
 Yaroslav's Court (Novgorod) 163  
 Yefimov, Nikolay 77  
 Yegorov, Pyotr 95  
 Yelagin Island 11, 133  
   A Walk around Kamenny and Yelagin Islands **136-7**  
 Yelagin Palace 40, **126**, 133  
   A Walk around Kamenny and Yelagin Islands 137  
 Yeliseev, Pyotr 109  
 Yeliseev's 49, **109**, 199  
   Style Moderne in St Petersburg 71  
 Yeltsin, Boris 30, 31, 53  
 Yesenin, Sergey 79  
*A Young Man Playing a Lute* (Caravaggio) 90  
 Yubileynyy dvorets sporta 205  
 Yuriev Monastery 164  
 Yusupov, Prince Felix 111, 120, 121  
 Yusupov family 116, 120  
 Yusupov Palace 10, 40, **120**  
   Street-by-Street map 11  
 Yusupov Theatre 203 <sup>6</sup>
- Z**  
 Zakharov, Andrey 63, 78, 131  
*Zakuski* 181  
 Zaruskiy, Ivan 67, 68  
 Zazerkalye 201  
 Zeck, Johann 161  
 Zelenogorsk  
   hotels 177  
 Zhivago 80  
 Znamenskiy Cathedral (Novgorod) 164  
 Zoological Museum 11, 41, **60**  
   Street-by-Street map 58  
 Zurbarán, Francisco 90  
 Zver 11, 185  
 Zverkov House 135

## Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people whose contributions and assistance have made the preparation of this book possible.

### Main Contributor

Christopher Rice holds a PhD in Russian history from the University of Birmingham. He and his wife Melanie, also a writer, first visited Russia in 1978 and have been returning regularly ever since. Together they have written numerous travel guides to the city, and to a variety of other destinations, including Prague, Berlin and Istanbul, as well as the *Eyewitness Travel Guide to Moscow*.

Catherine Phillips is an art historian who arrived in Russia in 1985 and has lived there ever since, moving to St Petersburg in 1989. She covered major events for British and American TV and radio during the early years of *perestroika* and authored and contributed to some of the first guides to the new Russia. Today she concentrates on translating and editing scholarly texts and writing for works of reference.

### Additional Contributor

Rose Baring began to study Russian at the age of 12. She has an MA in Modern History and divided her time between London, Moscow and St Petersburg for much of the early 1990s. She has written guides to St Petersburg, Moscow and other destinations, including the *Eyewitness Travel Guide to Istanbul*.

### Special Assistance

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank Marc Bennetts (walks writer), Anastasia Makarova (factchecker), Hilary Bird (indexer), Ian Wizniewski (food and drink consultant), Valera Katsuba (photo permissions), Marina Maydanyuk (researcher), Oleksiy Nesnov (language consultant), Victoria Rachevskaya (language consultant), Agency Information Resources for helping with research, Yuliya Motovilova (St Petersburg Tourist Company) and the staff of Peter TiPS.

### Proofreader

Stewart J Wild.

### Design and Editorial Assistance

Gillian Allan, Douglas Amrine, Liz Atherton, Laurence Broers, Lucinda Cooke, Vivien Crump, Dawn Davies-Cook, Alexandra Farrell, Claire Folkard, Freddy Hamilton, Paul Hines, Leanne Hogbin, Vicki Ingle, Kathryn Lane, Sam Merrell, Fiona Morgan, Jane Oliver, Marianne Petrou, Amir Reuveni, Ellen Root, Luke Rozkowski, Alison Stace, Ingrid Vienings, Veronica Wood.

### Additional Illustrations

Claire Littlejohn, John Woodcock.

### Additional Photography

Valentin Baranovsky, Victoria Buyvid, Andy Crawford, Erich Crichton, Neil Fletcher, Steve Gorton, Paul Miller, Ian O'Leary, Clive Streeter; KOMMERSANT Photo Agency: Yevgeny Pavlenko, Sergey Semyenov.

### Photography Permissions

The publisher would like to thank all those who gave permission to photograph at their establishments, including hotels, museums, churches, shops and other sights, too numerous to thank individually.

### Picture Credits

t = top; tl = top left; tlc = top left centre; tc = top centre; trc = top right centre; tr = top right; cla = centre left above; ca = centre above; cra = centre right above; cl = centre left; c = centre; cr = centre right; clb = centre left below; cb = centre below; crb = centre right below; bl = bottom left; b = bottom; bc = bottom centre; bcl = bottom centre left; br = bottom right; d = detail.

The publisher would like to thank the following individuals, companies and picture libraries for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Aisa, Barcelona: 18t, 44t, 55 (insert), 106tr; AKG, London: 16, 17t, 20bl/cl, 20–21c, 25tl, 26cl, 27c, 28br, Erich Lessing 28bl, 29c, 37b, 42cl/bl/br, 43br, State Russian Museum, St Petersburg 105crb; Alamy Images: Art Kowalsky 10cl; Medioimages 10br; Robert Harding Picture Library Ltd 10tc, 138cr; Robert Harding Picture

Library Ltd/ Sylvain Grandadam 180cl, 181tl; Peter Titmuss 138br; Ancient Art & Architecture Collection: 45cr; APA: Jim Holmes 93tl; Axiom: Jim Holmes 153b. Valentin Baranovsky: 84bl, 85tl, 201t; Ian Bavington-Jones: 130t; Yuri Belinsky: 31t; Bridgeman Art Library, London/New York: 153c; Forbes Magazine Collection 28–9c; State Hermitage, St Petersburg 21cb, 24–5c, 25cl, 86t/b, 87t/b, 88b, 89tr/b, 90t/b, 91t/c, *La Danse*, Henri Matisse (1910) @ Succession Henri Matisse/DACS 1998 87c; Private Collection *20th Century Propaganda Poster 1920*, D Moor @ DACS 1998 29tr; State Russian Museum, St Petersburg *The Cyclist*, Natalya Goncharova (1913) @ ADAGP, Paris and DACS, London 1998 40b, *Portrait of Princess Olga Konstantinovna Orlova*, Valentin Alexandrovich Serov (1911) 104clb; Tretyakov Gallery, Moscow 19t, *The Circus*, Marc Chagall, 1919 @ ADAGP, Paris and DACS, London 1998 45tl. Camera Press: Roxana Artacho 85bl; Demetrio Carrasco: 2–3, 6b, 15b, 36t, 53bl, 80bl, 93cr/br, 102–103; Central State Archive of Photographs and Film Documents, St Petersburg: 42t, 72c, 110c, 118bl; Jean-Loup Charmet: 23t; Christie's Images: 82b; Corbis: Dean Conger 52tr, Antoine Gyori 139t; E. O Hoppe/ Bettmann 118cr; Rob Howard 181c; Bob Krist 201b; Library of Congress 28tl; Michael Nicholson 152t; Gianni Dagli Orti 8–9, 119bl; Steve Raymer 31crb, 118br, 138cl; Gregor M. Schmid 138tl; State Hermitage, St Petersburg 24bl; State Russian Museum 25bl. E T Archive: Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris 17cl; Hermitage, St Petersburg 88t, 89tl.

Getty Images: Hulton Archive 43tr, 118cl, 121c, 182tr; The Image Bank/Harald Sund 11br; Giraudon: State Russian Museum 43cr, 105cr; Tretyakov Gallery, Moscow 165cr.

Michael Holford: 18c, 19c, 21bl; Hotel Dostoevsky: 173cb. Interior Archive: Fritz von der Schulenburg 161c. Katz Pictures: 167 (insert); KEA Publishing Services: Francesco Venturi 92 (all three); David King Collection: 29tl, 30t, 45b, 69b, 129c. Lonely Planet Images: Jonathan Smith 11tr, 139crb. Mary Evans Picture Library: 9 (insert), 19b, 21br, 22c, 23c, 24cl/br, 25br, 26t, 29br, 62b, 141 (insert), 161bl, 207 (insert); Paul Miller: 51cr; MIR Travel Company: 208tc. Novosti (London): 20br, 21tl, 26b, 27t, 30cl, 31c, 43tl, 50c, 51b, 78b, 165t/l. Oronoz, Madrid: 22t, 43bl.

Pictor International: 81t; Plodimex Aussenhandels GmbH, Hamburg: 178cr/bl. Natasha Razina: 152b, 153t; Renaissance St Petersburg Baltic Hotel: 172c; Rex Features: V. Sichov/SIPA Press 30cr; Robert Harding Picture Library: 84br; Ellen Rooney: 53t, 79t, 83b, 140–41. Gregor M Schmid: 50br; Science Photo Library: CNES, 1989 Distribution Spot Image 11cr; Vladimir Sidoropolev: 182br; State Russian Museum: 7cr; *Blue Crest*, Wassily Kandinsky (1917) @ ADAGP, Paris and DACS, London 1998 39br; 93tr, 104bl/br, 105tl, 106tl/b, 107 (all 3), 110b. Travel Library: Stuart Black 85br. Visual Arts Library: 44b; State Hermitage, St Petersburg *L'Homme aux bras croisés*, Pablo Picasso (1905) @ Succession Picasso/DACS 1998 91b; 123c.

Jacket: Front – Alamy Images: Jon Arnold Images c; DK Images: John Heseltine clb. Back – Demetrio Carrasco: bl; DK Images: Demetrio Carrasco clb, cla; John Heseltine tl. Spine - DK Images: Demetrio Carrasco b; Front Endpapers: DK Images: Valentin Baranovsky crb.

All other images © Dorling Kindersley. For further information see:

**www.dkimages.com**

#### SPECIAL EDITIONS OF DK TRAVEL GUIDES

DK Travel Guides can be purchased in bulk quantities at discounted prices for use in promotions or as premiums. We are also able to offer special editions and personalized jackets, corporate imprints, and excerpts from all of our books, tailored specifically to meet your own needs.

To find out more, please contact:  
 (in the United States) **SpecialSales@dk.com**  
 (in the UK) **Sarah.Burgess@uk.dk.com**  
 (in Canada) DK Special Sales at **general@tourmaline.ca**  
 (in Australia) **business.development@pearson.com.au**

# Phrase Book

In this guide the Russian language has been transliterated into Roman script following a consistent system used by the US Board on Geographic Names. All street and place names, and the names of most people, are transliterated according to this system. For some names, where a well-known English form exists, this has been used – hence, Leo (not Lev) Tolstoy.

## GUIDELINES FOR PRONUNCIATION

The Cyrillic alphabet has 33 letters, of which only five (а, к, м, о, т) correspond exactly to their counterparts in English. Russian has two pronunciations (hard and soft) of each of its vowels, and several consonants without an equivalent.

The right-hand column of the alphabet, below, demonstrates how Cyrillic letters are pronounced by comparing them to sounds in English words. However, some letters vary in how they are pronounced according to their position in a word. Important exceptions are also noted below.

On the following pages, the English is given in the left-hand column, with the Russian and its transliteration in the middle column. The right-hand column provides a literal system of pronunciation and indicates the stressed syllable in bold. The exception is in the *Menu Decoder* section, where the Russian is given in the left-hand column and the English translation in the right-hand column, for ease of use. Because of the existence of genders in Russian, in a few cases both masculine and feminine forms of a phrase are given.

## THE CYRILLIC ALPHABET

А а	a	alimony
Б б	b	bed
В в	v	vet
Г г	g	get (see note 1)
Д д	d	debt
Е е	e	yet (see note 2)
Ё ё	e	yonder
Ж ж	zh	leisure (but a little harder)
З з	z	zither
И и	i	see
Й й	y	boy (see note 3)
К к	k	king
Л л	l	loot
М м	m	match
Н н	n	never
О о	o	rob (see note 4)
П п	p	pea
Р р	r	rat (rolling, as in Italian)
С с	s	stop
Т т	t	toffee
У у	u	boot
Ф ф	f	fellow
Х х	kh	kh (like loch)
Ц ц	ts	lets
Ч ч	ch	chair
Ш ш	sh	shove
Щ щ	shch	fresh sheet (as above but with a slight roll)
Ъ ъ		hard sign (no sound, but see note 5)
Ы ы	y	
Ь ь		soft sign (no sound, but see note 5)
Э э	e	egg
Ю ю	yu	youth
Я я	ya	yak

## Notes

- 1) Г Pronounced as *v* in endings -oro and -ero.
- 2) Е Always pronounced *ye* at the beginning of a word, but in the middle of a word sometimes less distinctly (more like *e*).
- 3) Й This letter has no distinct sound of its own. It usually lengthens the preceding vowel.
- 4) О When not stressed it is pronounced like *a* in across.
- 5) Ъ, ь The hard sign (Ъ) is rare and indicates a very brief pause before the next letter. The soft sign (ь, marked in the pronunciation guide as 'y') softens the preceding consonant and adds a slight *y* sound: for instance, *n'* would sound like *ny* in 'canyon'.

In particular, the names of Russian rulers, such as Peter the Great, are given in their anglicized forms. Throughout the book, transliterated names can be taken as an accurate guide to pronunciation. The Phrase Book also gives a phonetic guide to the pronunciation of words and phrases used in everyday situations, such as when eating out or shopping.

## In Emergency

Help!	Помогите! <i>Pomogite!</i>	pa'mageet'-ye!
Stop!	Стоп! <i>Stop!</i>	stop!
Leave me alone!	Оставьте меня в покое! <i>Ostavte menya v pokoe!</i>	astavt'-ye myenya v pakoye!
Call a doctor!	Позовите врача! <i>Pozovite vracha!</i>	pazaveet'-ye vracha!
Call an ambulance!	Вызовите скорую помощь! <i>Vyzovite skoriyu pomoshch!</i>	vizaveet'-ye skoru-yu pomash'!
Fire!	Пожар! <i>Pozhar!</i>	pazhar!
Call the fire brigade!	Вызовите пожарных! <i>Vyzovite pozharnykh!</i>	vizaveet'-ye pazharnikh!
Police!	Милиция! <i>Militsiya!</i>	meeleetsee-ya!
Where is the nearest... ...telephone?	Где ближайший... <i>Gde blizhaysbiy...</i> ...телефон? <i>...telefon?</i>	gdye bleezhaysheey... ...tyelyefon?
...hospital?	...больница? <i>...bolnitsa?</i>	...bal'neetsa?
...police station?	...отделение милиции? <i>...otdelenie militsii?</i>	...atdelyenyee meeleetsee-see?

## Communication Essentials

Yes	Да <i>Da</i>	da
No	Нет <i>Net</i>	nyet
Please	Пожалуйста <i>Pozhaluysta</i>	pazhalista
Thank you	Спасибо <i>Spasibo</i>	spaseeba
You are welcome	Пожалуйста <i>Pozhaluysta</i>	pazhalista
Excuse me	Извините <i>Izvinite</i>	eezveeneet'-ye
Hello	Здравствуйте <i>Zdravstvuyte</i>	zdrastvooyt'-ye
Goodbye	До свидания <i>Do svidananiya</i>	da sveedanya
Good morning	Доброе утро <i>Dobroe utro</i>	dobra-ye ootra
Good afternoon/day	Добрый день <i>Dobryy den</i>	dobree dyen'
Good evening	Добрый вечер <i>Dobryy vecher</i>	dobree vyechyer
Good night	Спокойной ночи <i>Sпокойной nochi</i>	spakoy'nay nochee
Morning	утро <i>utro</i>	ootra
Afternoon	день <i>den</i>	dyen'
Evening	вечер <i>vecher</i>	vyechyer
Yesterday	вчера <i>vchera</i>	fcheyera
Today	сегодня <i>sevodnya</i>	syevodnya
Tomorrow	завтра <i>zavtra</i>	zaftra
Here	здесь <i>zdes</i>	zdyes'



There	там <i>tam</i>	tam
What?	Что? <i>Chto?</i>	shto?
Where?	Где? <i>Gde?</i>	gdye?
Why?	Почему? <i>Pochemu?</i>	pachyemo?
When?	Когда? <i>Kogda?</i>	kagda?
Now	сейчас <i>seychas</i>	seychas
Later	позже <i>pozhe</i>	pozhe
Can I...?	можно? <i>mozhno?</i>	mozhna...?
It is possible/allowed	можно <i>mozhno</i>	mozhna
It is not possible/allowed	нельзя <i>nelzya</i>	nyelzya

## Useful Phrases

How are you?	Как Вы Поживаете? <i>Kak vye pozhiyaete?</i>	kak vye pozhiyaete?
Very well, thank you	Хорошо, спасибо <i>Khorosho, spasibo</i>	kharasho, spaseeba
Pleased to meet you	Очень приятно <i>Ochen priyatno</i>	ochen' pree-yatna
How do I get to...?	Как добраться до...? <i>Kak dobratsya do...?</i>	kak dabrat'sya da...?
Would you tell me when we get	Скажите, пожалуйста, когда мы приедем в...? <i>Skazhite, pozhaluysta, kogda my priedem v...?</i>	skazheet-ye, pazhalista, kagda mi pree-yedyem v...?
To...?	<i>Skazhite, pozhaluysta, kogda my priedem v...?</i>	
Is it very far?	Это далеко? <i>Eto daleko?</i>	eta dalyeko?
Do you speak English?	Вы говорите по-английски? <i>Vy gorovite po-angliyski?</i>	vi gavaroot-ye po-angleeskee?
I don't understand	Я не понимаю <i>Ya ne ponimayu</i>	ya nye paneema-yoo
Could you speak more slowly?	Говорите медленнее <i>Govorite medlennее</i>	gavaroot-ye myedlyenyey-e
Could you say it again please?	Повторите, пожалуйста <i>Povtorite, pozhaluysta</i>	paftareet-ye, pazhalista
I am lost	я заблудился (заблудилась) <i>Ya zabludilsya (zabludilas)</i>	ya zablodeelsya (zablodeelas')
How do you say... in Russian?	Как по-русски...? <i>Kak po-russki...?</i>	kak pa-rooskee...?

## Useful Words

big	большой <i>bolshey</i>	bal'shoy
small	маленький <i>malenkiy</i>	mal'yen'kee
hot (water, food)	горячий <i>goryachiy</i>	garyachee
hot (weather)	жарко <i>zharko</i>	zharka
cold	холодный <i>kholodnyy</i>	khalodnee
good	хорошо <i>khorosho</i>	kharasho
bad	плохо <i>plokho</i>	plokha
okay/fine	нормально <i>normalno</i>	narmal'na
near	близко <i>blizko</i>	bleezka
far	далеко <i>daleko</i>	dalyeko
up	наверху <i>naverkhu</i>	navyerkhoo

down	вниз <i>vnizu</i>	freezoo
early	рано <i>rano</i>	rana
late	поздно <i>pozдно</i>	pozdna
vacant (unoccupied)	свободно <i>svobodno</i>	svobodna
free (no charge)	бесплатно <i>besplatno</i>	byesplatna
cashier/ticket office	касса <i>kassa</i>	kasa
avenue	проспект <i>prospekt</i>	prasp'yekt
bridge	мост <i>most</i>	most
embankment	набережная <i>naberezhnaya</i>	nabyeryezhnaya
highway/motorway	шоссе <i>shosse</i>	shasse
lane/passage	переулок <i>pereulok</i>	pyeryeoolak
square	площадь <i>ploschad</i>	ploshat'
street	улица <i>ulitsa</i>	ooleetsa
flat/apartment	квартира <i>kvartira</i>	kvart'eera
floor	этаж <i>etazh</i>	etash
house/block	дом <i>dom</i>	dom
entrance	вход <i>vkhod</i>	fkhot
exit	выход <i>vykhod</i>	vikhot
river	река <i>reka</i>	ryeka
summer country	дача <i>dacha</i>	dacha
house	бассейн <i>basseyn</i>	basyeyn
swimming pool	город <i>gorod</i>	gorat
town	туалет <i>tualet</i>	tootalyet
toilet		

## Making a Telephone Call

Can I call abroad from here?	Можно откуда позвонить за границу? <i>Mozhno otyuda pozvonit za granitsu?</i>	mozhna atsuyooda razvaneet' za granetsosoo?
I would like to speak to...	Позовите, пожалуйста... <i>Pozovite, pozhaluysta</i>	pazaveet-ye, pazhalista...
Could you leave him/her a message?	Вы можете передать ему/ей? <i>Vy mozhete peredat emy/ey?</i>	vi mozh-et-ye pyeryedat'yemo/yay?
My number is...	Мой номер... <i>Moy nomer...</i>	moy nomyer...
I'll ring back later	Я позвоню позже <i>Ya pozvonuyu pozzhe</i>	ya pazvanyoo pozhe

## Sightseeing

castle	замок <i>zamok</i>	zamak
cathedral	собор <i>sobor</i>	sabor
church	церковь <i>tserkov</i>	tserkaf
circus	цирк <i>tsirk</i>	tseerk
closed for cleaning "cleaning day"	санитарный день <i>sanitaryy den</i>	saneetarneee dyen'
undergoing restoration	ремонт <i>remont</i>	remont
exhibition	выставка <i>vystavka</i>	vistafka
fortress	крепость <i>krepost</i>	kryepost'
gallery	галерея <i>galereya</i>	galeryeya

garden	сад <i>sad</i>	sad
island	остров <i>ostrov</i>	ostraf
kremlin/fortified stronghold	кремль <i>kreml</i>	kryeml'
library	библиотека <i>biblioteka</i>	beeblee- <b>atyeka</b>
monument	памятник <i>pamyatnik</i>	pamyatneek
mosque	мечеть <i>mechet</i>	mye chyet'
museum	музей <i>muzei</i>	moozyey
palace	дворец <i>dvorets</i>	dvaryets
park	парк <i>park</i>	park
parliament	дума <i>duma</i>	dooma
synagogue	синагога <i>sinagoga</i>	seenagoga
zoo	зоопарк <i>zoo park</i>	zapark

## Shopping

open	открыто <i>otkryto</i>	atkrita
closed	закрыто <i>zakryto</i>	zakrita
How much does this cost?	Сколько это стоит? <i>Skolko eto stoit?</i>	skol'ka eta stoeet?
I would like to buy.....	Я хотел (хотела) бы купить... <i>Ya khotel (khotela) by kupit...</i>	ya khatyey (khatyela) bi koopeet'...
Do you have.....?	У вас есть...? <i>U vas yest...?</i>	oo vas yest'...?
Do you take credit cards?	Кредитные карточки вы принимаете? <i>Kreditnyye kartochki vy priminaete?</i>	kryedeetnyye kartachkee vy preeneemayetye?
What time do you open/close?	Во сколько вы открываетесь/закрываетесь? <i>Vo skolko vy otkryvaetes/zakryvaetes?</i>	Va skol'ka vy atkrivayetyes'/zakrivayetyes'?
This one	этот <i>etot</i>	etat
expensive	дорого <i>dorogo</i>	doraga
cheap	дешево <i>deshevo</i>	dyoshyeva
size	размер <i>razmer</i>	razmyer
white	белый <i>belyy</i>	byelee
black	чёрный <i>chernyy</i>	chyorneye
red	красный <i>krasnyy</i>	krasnee
yellow	жёлтый <i>zheltyy</i>	zholtee
green	зелёный <i>zelenyy</i>	zyelyonee
dark blue	синий <i>sinyy</i>	scenee
light blue	голубой <i>goluboy</i>	galooboy
brown	коричневый <i>korichnennyy</i>	karrechnyevye

## Types of Shop

bakery	булочная <i>bulochnaya</i>	boolachna-ya
bookshop	книжный магазин <i>knizhnyy magazin</i>	kneezhnee magazeen
butcher	мясной магазин <i>myasnoy magazin</i>	myasnoy magazeen

camera shop	фото-товары <i>foto-tovary</i>	foto-tavari
chemist	аптека <i>apteka</i>	artyeka
delicatessen	гастроном <i>gastronom</i>	gastranom
department store	универмаг <i>univermag</i>	ooneevyermag
florist	цветы <i>tsvety</i>	tsvyeti
grocer	бакалея <i>bakaleya</i>	bakalye-ya
hairdresser	парикмахерская <i>parikmakherskaya</i>	pareekmakhyerskaya
market	рынок <i>rynok</i>	rinak
newspaper stand	газетный киоск <i>gazetnyy kiosk</i>	gazyetnee kee- <b>osk</b>
post office	почта <i>pochta</i>	pochta
record shop	грампластинки <i>gramplastinki</i>	gramplasteenkee
shoe shop	обувь <i>obuv</i>	oobof
travel agent	бюро путешествий <i>byuro puteshestviy</i>	byuoro pootyeshestvee
bank	банк <i>bank</i>	bank

## Staying in a Hotel

Do you have a vacant room?	У вас есть свободный номер? <i>U vas yest svobodnyy nomer?</i>	oo vas yest' svahodnee nomyer?
double room with double bed	номер с двухспальной кроватью <i>nomer s dvuspalnoy krovatyu</i>	nomyer s dvoospal'noy kravat'-yoo
twin room	двухместный номер <i>dvukhmestnyy nomer</i>	dvookhmyestnee nomyer
single room	одноместный номер <i>odnomestnyy nomer</i>	adnamyestnee nomyer
bath	ванная <i>vannaya</i>	vana-ya
shower	душ <i>dush</i>	doosh
porter	носильщик <i>nosil'shchik</i>	nasee'l'sheek
key	ключ <i>klyuch</i>	klyooch

## Eating Out

A table for two, please	Стол на двоих, пожалуйста <i>Stol na dva, please</i>	stol na dva- <b>eeekh</b> , pazhalsta
I would like to book a table	Я хочу заказать стол <i>Ya khochu zakazat stol</i>	ya khachoo zakazat' stol
The bill, please	Счёт, пожалуйста <i>Schet, please</i>	shyot, pazhalsta
I am a vegetarian	Я вегетарианец (вегетерианка) <i>Ya vegeterianets (vegeterianka)</i>	ya vyegyetaareeanets (vyegyetaareeanka)
breakfast	завтрак <i>zavtrak</i>	zaftrak
lunch	обед <i>obed</i>	abyet
dinner	ужин <i>uzhin</i>	oozheen
waiter!	официант! <i>ofitsiant!</i>	afeetsee-ant!
waitress!	официантка! <i>ofitsiantka!</i>	afeetsee-antka!
dish of the day	фирменное блюдо <i>firmennoye blyudo</i>	feermenooye blyooda
appetizers/starters	закуска <i>zakuski</i>	zakoooskee

main course	второе блюдо <i>vtoroє blyudo</i>	ftaroye blyooda
meat and poultry dishes	мясные блюда <i>myasniye blyuda</i>	myasniye blyooda
fish and seafood dishes	рыбные блюда <i>rybnye blyuda</i>	ribniye blyooda
vegetable dishes	овощные блюда <i>ovoschbnye blyuda</i>	avashshniye blyooda
dessert	деSSERT <i>desert</i>	dyesyert
drinks	напитки <i>napitki</i>	napetkee
vegetables	овощи <i>ovoschi</i>	ovashshee
bread	хлеб <i>kbleb</i>	khlyeb
wine list	карта вин <i>karta vin</i>	karta veen
rare (steak)	недожаренный <i>nedozharennyy</i>	nyedazharenee
well done (steak)	прожаренный <i>prozharennyy</i>	prozharenee
glass	стакан <i>stakan</i>	stakan
bottle	бутылка <i>butylka</i>	bootilka
knife	нож <i>noz</i>	nosh
fork	вилка <i>vilka</i>	veelka
spoon	ложка <i>lozka</i>	loshka
plate	тарелка <i>tarelka</i>	taryelka
napkin	салфетка <i>salfetka</i>	saliyetka
salt	соль <i>sol</i>	sol'
pepper	перец <i>perets</i>	pyeryets
butter/oil	масло <i>maslo</i>	masla
sugar	сахар <i>sakhar</i>	sakhar

## Menu Decoder

абрикос <i>abrikos</i>	abreekos	apricot
апельсин <i>apelsin</i>	aryel'seen	orange
апельсиновый сок <i>apelsinovyuy sok</i>	aryel'seenavee sok	orange juice
арбуз <i>arbuз</i>	arbooz	water melon
белое вино <i>beloe vino</i>	byelaye veeno	white wine
бифштекс <i>bifshteks</i>	beefshyeks	steak
блины <i>bliny</i>	bleeni	pancakes
борщ <i>borsch</i>	borshsh	borsch (beetroot soup)
варенье <i>varene</i>	varyen'ye	Russian syrup-jam
варёный <i>varenyy</i>	varyonee	boiled
ветчина <i>vetchina</i>	vyetcheena	ham
вода <i>voda</i>	vada	water
говядина <i>govyadina</i>	gavyadeena	beef
грибы <i>griby</i>	greebi	mushrooms
груша <i>grusha</i>	groosha	pear
гусь <i>gus</i>	goos	goose
джем <i>dzhem</i>	dzhem	jam
жареный <i>zharenyy</i>	zharyenee	roasted/grilled/fried
икра <i>ikra</i>	eekra	black caviar
икра красная/кета <i>ikra krasnaya/keta</i>	eekra krasna-ya/ kyeta	red caviar

капуста <i>kapusta</i>	kapoosta	cabbage
картофель <i>kartofel</i>	kartofyel'	potato
квас <i>kvas</i>	kvas	kvas (sweet, mildly alcoholic drink)
клубника <i>klubnika</i>	kloobneeka	strawberries
колбаса <i>kolbasa</i>	kalbasa	salami sausage
кофе <i>koфе</i>	kofye	coffee
красное вино <i>krasnoe vino</i>	krasnoye veeno	red wine
креветки <i>krevetki</i>	kreyvyetkee	prawns
курица <i>kurisa</i>	kooreetsa	chicken
лук <i>luk</i>	look	onion
малина <i>malina</i>	maleena	raspberries
минеральная вода <i>mineral'naya voda</i>	mineral'naya vada	mineral water
мороженое <i>morozhenoe</i>	marozhena-ye	ice-cream
мясо <i>myaso</i>	myasa	meat
огурец <i>ogurets</i>	agooryets	cucumber
осетрина <i>osetrina</i>	asyetreena	sturgeon
пельмени <i>pelmeni</i>	pyel'myenee	meat or fish dumplings
персик <i>persik</i>	pyerseek	peach
печенье <i>pechene</i>	pyechyen'ye	biscuit
печёнка <i>pechenka</i>	pyechyonka	liver
печёный <i>pechenyy</i>	pyechyonee	baked
пиво <i>pivo</i>	peeva	beer
пирог <i>pirog</i>	peerok	pie
пирожки <i>pirozki</i>	peerashkee	small parcels with savoury fillings
помидор <i>pomidor</i>	pameedor	tomato
морепродукты <i>moreyproduktee</i>	moreyproduktee	seafood
рыба <i>ryba</i>	riba	fish
салат <i>salat</i>	salat	salad
свинина <i>svinina</i>	sveeneena	pork
сельдь <i>seld</i>	sy'e ld'	herring
сосиски <i>sosiski</i>	saseskeee	sausages
сыр <i>syр</i>	sir	cheese
сырой <i>syroy</i>	siroy	raw
утка <i>utka</i>	ootka	duck
фасоль <i>fasol</i>	fasol'	beans
форель <i>forel</i>	faryel'	trout
чай <i>chay</i>	chai	tea
чеснок <i>chesnok</i>	chyesnok	garlic
шашлык <i>shasblyk</i>	shashlik	kebab
яйцо <i>yaytso</i>	yaytso	egg
слива <i>sliva</i>	sleeva	plum
фрукты <i>frukty</i>	frookti	fruit
яблоко <i>yabloko</i>	yablaka	apple

## Transport

north	север <i>sever</i>	syever
south	юг <i>yug</i>	yook
east	восток <i>vostok</i>	vastok
west	запад <i>zapad</i>	zapat
airport	аэропорт <i>aeroport</i>	aeraport
aeroplane	самолёт <i>samolet</i>	samalyot
traffic police	ДПС <i>DPS</i>	day-pay-ess
bus	автобус <i>avtobus</i>	afoboos
bus station	автобусная станция <i>avtobusnaya stantsiya</i>	afoboosna-ya stanitsee-ya
bus stop	остановка автобуса <i>ostanovka avtobusa</i>	astanofka afoboosa
car	машина <i>masbina</i>	masheena
flight	рейс <i>reys</i>	ryeys
metro (station)	(станция) метро <i>(stantsiya) metro</i>	(stantsee-ya) myetro
no entry	нет входа <i>net vkhoda</i>	nyet fkhoda
no exit	нет выхода <i>net vykhoda</i>	nyet vikhada
parking	автостоянка <i>avtostoyanka</i>	afstoyanka
petrol	бензин <i>benzin</i>	byenzeen
railway	железная дорога <i>zbeleznaya doroga</i>	zhelyezna-ya daroga
railway station	вокзал <i>vokezal</i>	vagzal
return ticket	обратный билет <i>obratnyy билет</i>	obratnee beelyet
seat	место <i>mesto</i>	myesta
suburban train	пригородный поезд <i>prigorodnyy poezd</i>	preegaradnee po-yezd
straight on	прямо <i>pryamo</i>	pryama
taxi	такси <i>taksi</i>	taksee
ticket	билет <i>bilet</i>	beelyet
token (for a single metro journey)	жетон <i>zheton</i>	zheton
to the left	налево <i>nalevo</i>	nalyeva
to the right	направо <i>napravo</i>	naprava
train	поезд <i>poezd</i>	po-yezd
tram	трамвай <i>tramvay</i>	tramvay
trolleybus	троллейбус <i>trolleybus</i>	tralyeyboos

## Numbers

1	один/одна/одно <i>odin/odna/odno</i>	adeen/adna/adno
2	два/две <i>dva/dve</i>	dva/dvye
3	три <i>tri</i>	tree
4	четыре <i>chetyre</i>	chyetir-ye
5	пять <i>pyat</i>	pyat'
6	шесть <i>shest</i>	shest'
7	семь <i>sem</i>	syem'
8	восемь <i>vosem</i>	vosyem'
9	девять <i>devyat</i>	dyevyat'
10	десять <i>desyat</i>	dyesyat'
11	одиннадцать	adeenatsat'

12	двенадцать <i>dvenadsat</i>	dvyenatsat'
13	тринадцать <i>trindatsat</i>	treenatsat'
14	четырнадцать <i>chetyrnadsat</i>	chyetiratsat'
15	пятнадцать <i>pyatnadsat</i>	pyatnatsat'
16	шестнадцать <i>shestnadsat</i>	shestnatsat'
17	семнадцать <i>semnadsat</i>	syemnatsat'
18	восемнадцать <i>vosemnadsat</i>	vosyemnatsat'
19	девятнадцать <i>devyatnadsat</i>	dyevyatnatsat'
20	двадцать <i>dvadsat</i>	dvatsat'
21	двадцать один <i>dvadsat odin</i>	dvatsat' adeen
22	двадцать два <i>dvadsat dva</i>	dvatsat' dva
23	двадцать три <i>dvadsat tri</i>	dvatsat' tree
24	двадцать четыре <i>dvadsat chetyre</i>	dvatsat' chyetr-ye
25	двадцать пять <i>dvadsat pyat</i>	dvatsat' pyat'
30	тридцать <i>tridsat</i>	treetsat'
40	сорок <i>sorok</i>	sorak
50	пятьдесят <i>pyatdesyat</i>	pyadyesyat'
60	шестьдесят <i>shestdesyat</i>	shest'dyesyat
70	семьдесят <i>semdesyat</i>	syem'dyesyat
80	восемьдесят <i>vosemdesyat</i>	vosyem'dyesyat
90	девяносто <i>devyanosto</i>	dyevyanosta
100	сто <i>sto</i>	sto
200	двести <i>dvesti</i>	dvyestee
300	триста <i>trista</i>	treesta
400	четыреста <i>chetyrestat</i>	chyetiryesta
500	пятьсот <i>pyatsot</i>	pyat'sot
1,000	тысяча <i>tyusyacha</i>	tisyacha
2,000	две тысячи <i>dve tyusyachi</i>	dvye tisyachi
5,000	пять тысяч <i>pyat tyusyach</i>	pyat' tisyach
1,000,000	миллион <i>million</i>	meelee-on

## Time, Days and Dates

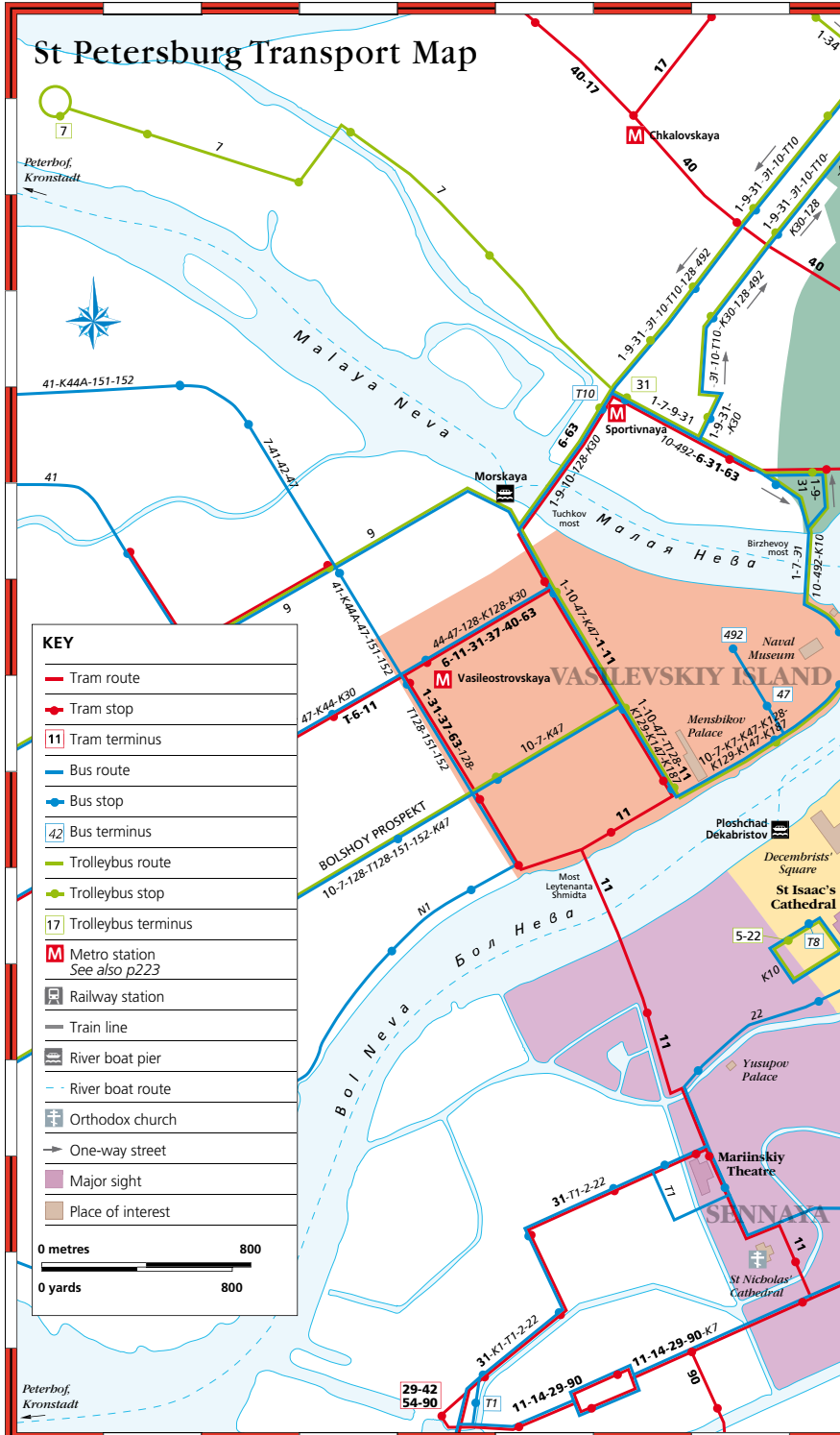
one minute	одна минута <i>odna minuta</i>	adna meenoota
one hour	час <i>chas</i>	chas
half an hour	полчаса <i>polchasa</i>	polchasa
day	день <i>den</i>	dyen'
week	неделя <i>nedelya</i>	nyedeyel-ya
Monday	понедельник <i>ponedelnik</i>	panyedyel'neck
Tuesday	вторник <i>vtornik</i>	fitorneek
Wednesday	среда <i>sreda</i>	sryeda
Thursday	четверг <i>chetverg</i>	chyetyer'k
Friday	пятница <i>pyatnitsa</i>	pyatnestsat
Saturday	суббота <i>subbota</i>	soobota
Sunday	воскресенье <i>voskresene</i>	vaskryesyen'ye



# St Petersburg Transport Map



KEY	
	Tram route
	Tram stop
	Tram terminus
	Bus route
	Bus stop
	Bus terminus
	Trolleybus route
	Trolleybus stop
	Trolleybus terminus
	Metro station See also p223
	Railway station
	Train line
	River boat pier
	River boat route
	Orthodox church
	One-way street
	Major sight
	Place of interest



Peterhof, Kronstadt





# EYEWITNESS TRAVEL



*"Eyewitness Travel Guides are marvels of writing, color photography, and illustration"*

**New York Times Syndicate**

PACKED WITH **PHOTOGRAPHS, ILLUSTRATIONS, AND MAPS**

**FOUR GREAT DAYS IN ST. PETERSBURG**

**CUTAWAYS AND FLOOR PLANS OF ALL THE MAJOR SIGHTS**

**3-D AERIAL VIEWS OF ST. PETERSBURG'S MOST INTERESTING DISTRICTS**

**HUGE SELECTION OF HOTELS, RESTAURANTS, SHOPS, AND ENTERTAINMENT VENUES**

**THREE SPECIALLY DEvised WALKING TOURS**



*"Lavishly illustrated... gorgeous, entertaining, and enlightening"*

**Chicago Tribune**

*"Like a Michelangelo fresco: deliriously rich in detail"*

**People Magazine**

ISBN 978-0-7566-2436-1



Discover more at [www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)



9 780756 624361

5 2 3 0 0

PRINTED IN CHINA

**THE GUIDES THAT SHOW YOU WHAT OTHERS ONLY TELL YOU**